



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

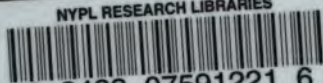
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES

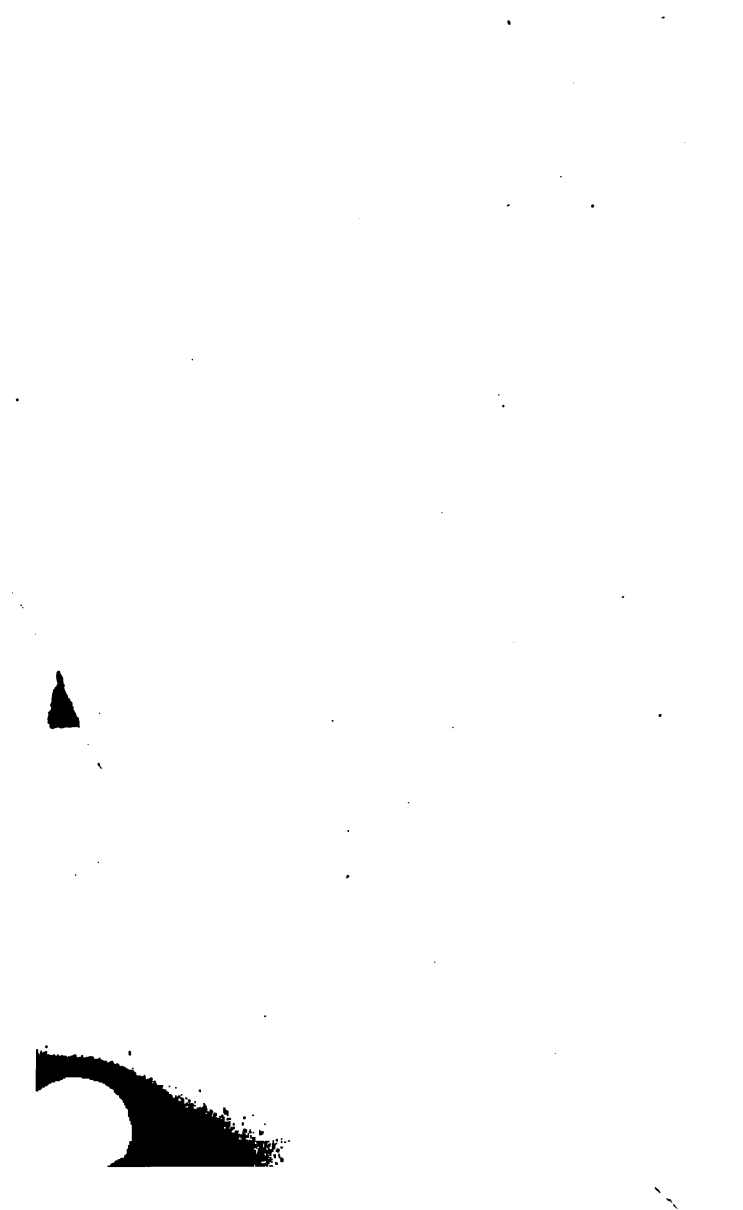


3 3433 07591221 6













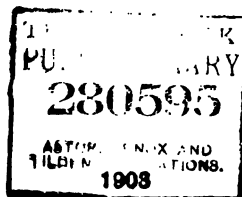
AN  
ELEMENTARY  
GREEK GRAMMAR.

BY  
WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, PH.D., LL.D.,  
ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD COLLEGE.

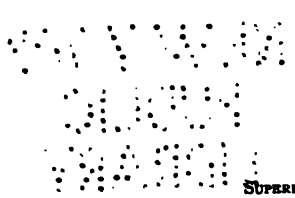
*REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION.*

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.  
1882.

7/05.



*Copyright, 1879,*  
**BY WILLIAM W. GOODWIN.**



**J. S. CUSHING,**  
**SUPERINTENDENT OF PRINTING,**  
**191 PEARL ST., BOSTON.**

## PREFACE.

---

THIS Grammar is partly a revised edition of the *Elementary Greek Grammar* published in 1870, and partly an independent work. The part which precedes the Inflection of the Verb contains the substance of the former edition revised and enlarged, with many additions to the Paradigms. The part relating to the Inflection of the Verb, §§ 88—127, has been entirely re-written, and increased from fifty to one hundred pages. Part III., on the Formation of Words, is entirely new. The Syntax is in most parts substantially the same as in the former edition; but some changes and numerous additions have been made, the chief increase being in the sections on the Prepositions. Part V., on Versification, is almost entirely new, and is based to a great extent on the *Rhythmic and Metric* of J. H. H. Schmidt, which has just been published in an English translation by Professor J. W. White. I have not followed Schmidt, however, in making all iambic and anapaestic verses trochaic and dactylic; and I have followed the ancient authorities in recognizing *cyclic anapaests* as well as *cyclic dactyls*. I have adopted the modern doctrine of *logaoedic* verses, which enlarges their dominion and reduces them to a uniform  $\frac{3}{2}$  measure, thus avoiding

DUP. EXCH. 23 JAN 1903

many of the incongruities which beset the common theory of these verses.

The Catalogue of Verbs is increased from nineteen to thirty-two pages, and contains a greater number of verbs and gives the forms more completely than the former one. The object has still been to present only the strictly classic forms of each verb, and thereby to save the learner from a mass of detail which he may never need. It is surprising how simple many formidable verbs become when all later and doubtful forms are removed. In preparing the Catalogue I have relied constantly on Veitch's *Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective*, a work in the Clarendon Press Series, for which every classical scholar will bless the author.

It will be seen that the enlargement has been made chiefly in the part relating to the Inflection of the Verb. There I have adopted (§ 108) the division of verbs in  $\omega$  into eight classes which is employed by G. Curtius: this reduces many of the apparent irregularities of the Greek verb to rule and order. In the former edition I adopted Hadley's addition of a class of "reduplicating" verbs. I have omitted this class as unnecessary in my present arrangement. Of the six verbs (apart from verbs in  $\mu$  and verbs in  $\sigma\omega$ ) which composed this class,  $\gammaίγνομαι$ ,  $ἴσχω$ , and  $πίπτω$  are now assigned by Curtius to his "mixed class"; the first syllable of  $τίκτω$  is now not considered a reduplication by Curtius;  $μίμνω$  is used only in the present stem; while  $τιτρώ$  seems too late a form to affect classification. The chief innovation which I have now ventured to make in the classification of Curtius relates to the large class of verbs which add  $\epsilon$ - to the

stem in certain tenses not belonging to the present stem. I have no thought of disputing the remark of Curtius that this phenomenon and the addition of  $\epsilon$ - in the present stem (as in  $\delta\omicron\kappa$ -,  $\delta\omicron\kappa\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\omega$ ) are to be explained on similar principles. But it seems obvious that the former is not, like the latter, a process by which the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and it therefore has no place in the classification which we are here considering. Further, the addition of  $\epsilon$ - in other tenses than the present occurs in every one of the eight classes of Curtius, so that it must confuse the classification to introduce it there at all. I have therefore included this among the modifications of the stem explained in § 109, thus classifying it with such phenomena as the addition of  $\sigma$ - in certain verbs and other modifications which affect only special tenses. (See § 109, 8.<sup>1</sup>) In § 120, 1, I have followed the doctrine of F. D. Allen, stated in the *American Philological Transactions* for 1873 (pp. 5-19), by which Homeric forms like  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\omicron}\omega$  for  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$  are explained by *assimilation*.

I fear I may have offended many scholars in giving the present stems of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$ , &c. as  $\lambda\upsilon$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -, &c., and not as  $\lambda\upsilon\omicron(\epsilon)$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\omicron(\epsilon)$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omicron(\epsilon)$ -, &c. I have been careful to state in several places (see foot-notes, pp. 82 and 144) that the latter is the better approved and more correct form of expression; but I have not ventured to make the first attempt at a popular statement of the tense stems with the variable vowel-attachment. A slight reflection showed me that this must be made by a pro-

<sup>1</sup> See also the *Proceedings of the American Philological Association* for 1879.



fessional etymologist, who can settle, at least consistently, the many doubtful questions which still beset the subject of tense stems. I was finally decided by finding that G. Curtius himself had made no change in this respect in the latest edition (1878) of his *Schulgrammatik*, and continued to call λυ-, λεγ-, λειπ-, &c. present stems, evidently thinking the other forms too cumbrous for a school-book. I have had no hesitation in following his example.

The sections on the Syntax of the Verb contain a condensed statement of the principles which I have explained at greater length in a larger work, *Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb*, to which I must refer more advanced students, and especially teachers, for a fuller exposition of this subject.<sup>1</sup> I must still confess myself unable to give any general definitions which shall include all the uses of either the indicative, the subjunctive, or the optative, and yet be accurate enough to meet modern scientific demands. The truth must be recognized that these moods were not invented deliberately to express certain definite classes of ideas to the exclusion of all others, and then always held rigidly to these pre-determined uses. On the contrary, their various uses grew up gradually, as language was developed and found new ideas to express. Both the Greek and the Latin inherited most of their modal forms through a line of ancestors now lost,

<sup>1</sup> For a still fuller explanation of the classification of conditional sentences here introduced, with the corresponding arrangement of relative clauses, I must refer to articles in the *Transactions of the American Philological Association* for 1873 and 1876, printed also in the *Journal of Philology*, Vol. v. No. 10, pp. 186-205, and Vol. viii. No. 15, pp. 18-38.

and each language employed these forms, partly in conformity with tradition, and partly to suit its own peculiar needs and tendencies of thought. We must have a far better knowledge of the uses of the moods in the original Indo-European tongue and of the earliest uses in both Greek and Latin than we are likely ever to get from our present stock of material, before we can hope to trace historically each use of the moods in the classic languages. Investigations made through the Sanskrit, like those of Delbrück, are looking in the right direction ; but scholars differ widely in their interpretation of the results thus obtained, and the moods are used too vaguely in Sanskrit (compared with Greek or Latin) to be decisive in the comparison. We know enough, however, not to be surprised when we find the same idea expressed in Latin by the past tenses of the subjunctive, and in Greek by the past tenses of the indicative, especially when we find the two constructions coincide in a few instances in Homeric Greek.

Much that is contained in the Notes of this Grammar, especially all in the smallest type, is intended to be used for reference, or to be read by the more interested pupils as they study the remainder of the book. A great change has gradually come upon the study of grammar in these practical days ; and no teacher (it is hoped) now believes in cramming pupils in advance with grammatical details which they are not expected to use or even understand until they have learnt the language in some other way. I am strongly of the opinion that a pupil should begin to translate easy sentences from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the forms

absolutely necessary for the process. The true time to teach each principle of grammar (beyond the most general rules, which every student of Greek will have already) is the moment when the pupil is to meet with it in reading or writing; and no grammar which is not thus illustrated as it is taught ever becomes a reality to the pupil. But it is not enough for a learner merely to meet each construction or form in isolated instances; for he may do this repeatedly, and yet know little of the general principle which the single example partially illustrates. Men saw apples fall and the moon and planets roll ages before the principle of gravitation was thought of. It is necessary, therefore, not merely to bring the pupil face to face with the facts of a language by means of examples carefully selected to exhibit them, but also to refer him to a statement of the general principles which show the full meaning of the facts and their relation to other principles.<sup>1</sup> In other words, systematic practice in reading and writing must be supplemented from the beginning by equally systematic reference to the grammar. Mechanics are not learnt by merely observing the working of levers and pulleys, nor is chemistry by watching experiments on gases; although no one would undertake to teach either without such practical illustrations. I have, therefore, no faith in classical scholarship which is not based on a solid foundation of grammar: while I still believe that more attention to practical illustration than has generally been paid is urgently needed, and that the

<sup>1</sup> These objects seem to me to be admirably attained in the *FIRST LESSONS ON GREEK*, which was prepared by my colleague, Professor J. W. White, to be used in connection with this Grammar.

study of grammar may thus be relieved of most of its traditional terrors and made what it should be, a means, not an end. These remarks apply especially to syntax, the chief principles of which have always seemed to me more profitable for a pupil in the earlier years of his classical studies than the details of vowel-changes and exceptional forms which are often thought more seasonable. The study of Greek syntax, properly pursued, gives the pupil an insight into the processes of thought of a highly cultivated people; and while it stimulates his own powers of thought, it teaches him habits of more careful expression by making him familiar with many forms of statement more precise than those to which he is accustomed in his own language. The Greek syntax, as it was developed and refined by the Athenians, is a most important chapter in the history of thought, and even those whose classical studies are limited to the rudiments cannot afford to neglect it entirely.

One of the best practical illustrations of any language, ancient or modern, one which is available even for those who have no teachers, is committing to memory passages of its best literature, and using them as a basis for both oral and written exercises. This "natural method," which has proved so successful in teaching modern languages, can be made of great advantage in classical education by a skilful teacher; although I am convinced that in the ancient languages it should always be accompanied by careful grammatical study, and especially by constant reference to a systematic grammar. As an important aid, however, it cannot be too highly commended, and it can hardly begin too early.

I have not thought that the subject of Pronunciation, in its only practical form, belongs properly to Greek grammar. The question of the ancient sound of the Greek letters is too extensive, and involves too much learned discussion and controversy, to be treated in a work like this. A very different question, it seems to me, is the practical one, How are boys to be taught to pronounce Greek in our schools? Even if we had a complete ancient account of Greek pronunciation, — which we are very far from having, — it would be a much harder task to teach boys of the present day to follow it than it would be to teach them to pronounce French or German by rules without the help of the voice. The chief practical considerations here are simplicity and uniformity. For more than a generation, until very recently, there has been no system of pronouncing Greek in the United States which could claim notice on the ground of uniformity. Only our oldest scholars remember the prevalence of the so-called “English system,” which uses English vowel-sounds and Latin accents; and this would now be unintelligible in most of our schools and colleges. My own efforts have been exerted merely towards bringing some order out of this chaos. Our scholars have generally assumed that the written accents should be used; and, whatever theory of ancient accent we may hold, it will be admitted that the Greeks marked the first syllable of *ἄνθρωποι*, and the Romans the first syllable of *homines*, in the same way. The English vowel-sounds are not easily combined with Greek accents, especially when a short penultimate is accented, as in *πραγμάτων*. Harvard College has for the past eighteen

years recommended schools to use the Greek accents, and to pronounce *a* as *a* in *father*, *η* and *ε* as *e* in *fête* and *men*, *ι* as *i* in *machine*, leaving further details to each teacher's discretion. The American Philological Association has twice recommended the same; and to this extent some degree of uniformity has thus been secured within the last ten years. The other sounds have generally remained as they are in the English system, with the exception of *ov*, which is generally pronounced like *ou* in *group*. Perhaps the majority pronounce *av* like *ou* in *house* (as the Germans do). To those who ask my advice, I am in the habit of recommending the following system, which I follow chiefly from its simplicity, and because it is adopted by more scholars in the United States than any other, not pretending that all the sounds (*e.g.* those of *ει* and the aspirated consonants) rest on a scientific basis:—

*a* as *a* in *father*, *η* as *e* in *fête*, *ε* as *e* in *men*, *ι* as *i* in *machine*, *ω* as *o* in *note*, *υ* as French *u*; short vowels merely *shorter* than the long vowels;—*αι* as *ai* in *aisle*, *ει* as *ei* in *height*, *οι* as *oi* in *oil*, *υι* as *ui* in *quit* or *wi* in *with*, *αυ* as *ou* in *house*, *ευ* as *eu* in *feud*, *ου* as *ou* in *group*; *α*, *η*, *φ*; like *a*, *η*, *ω*;—the consonants as in English, except that *γ* before *κ*, *γ*, *ξ*, and *χ* has the sound of *n*, but elsewhere is hard; that *θ* is always like *th* in *thin*; and that *χ* is always hard, like German *ch*. I have always pronounced *ζ* like English *z*, but it would probably be more correct to give it the sound of soft *ds* (*not* that of German *z*), as it is a double consonant (§ 5, 2). Many scholars prefer to pronounce *ει* like *ei* in *eight*; and this has much to be said in its favor on several

grounds. I do not think we have any positive knowledge of the sound of *ei* before it reached the sound of *i* (our *ee*), and I have held to that of *ei* in *height* simply to avoid another change from both English and German usage.

I need not enumerate here the familiar works to which I am indebted for most of the facts of Greek Grammar. These have been collected so often and so thoroughly, that there is little room for originality except in the form of presentation. The best examples of every principle have already been used scores of times, and I have never hesitated to use them again. I must again acknowledge my deep obligations to the late Professor Hadley for his kind permission to use the valuable material in his published works, and for the friendly aid and advice on which I constantly depended for many years. The influence of his profound learning and his noble example will long survive in American scholarship. I am greatly indebted to all who have given me their counsel during the preparation of this book. I must mention particularly Professors F. D. Allen, Addison Hoge, M. W. Humphreys, and J. W. White. Professor Caskie Harrison of Sewanee, Tennessee, has done me the great kindness of sending me an elaborate criticism of Part I. and the whole Syntax of my former edition, with discussions of many of the most important points. I have often been aided by his remarks in revising these portions of my work; and even when I could not agree with his opinions, his criticisms have shown me some weak points in my former statements.

My special thanks are due to Mr. Henry Jackson, of Trinity College, Cambridge, who has kindly read the proofs of the English edition, published at the same time with this, and has given me many valuable suggestions during the printing.

W. W. GOODWIN.

HARVARD COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,  
*October, 1879.*





# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION. — The Greek Language and Dialects . . . . .	1

## PART I. — LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

§ 1. The Alphabet . . . . .	5
§§ 2, 3. Vowels and Diphthongs . . . . .	6
§ 4. Breathings . . . . .	6, 7
§§ 5-7. Consonants and their Divisions . . . . .	7, 8
§ 8. Collision of Vowels. — Hiatus . . . . .	8
§ 9. Contraction of Vowels . . . . .	8-10
§ 10. Synizesis . . . . .	10
§ 11. Crasis . . . . .	10, 11
§ 12. Elision . . . . .	11, 12
§ 13. Movable Consonants . . . . .	12
§ 14. Metathesis and Syncope . . . . .	13
§§ 15-17. Euphony of Consonants . . . . .	13-16
§ 18. Syllables and their Division . . . . .	17
§§ 19, 20. Quantity of Syllables . . . . .	17, 18
§§ 21-23. General Principles of Accent . . . . .	18-20
§ 24. Accent of Contracted Syllables . . . . .	20, 21
§ 25. Accent of Nouns and Adjectives . . . . .	21, 22
§ 26. Accent of Verbs . . . . .	22, 23
§§ 27, 28. Enclitics . . . . .	23, 24
§ 29. Proclitics . . . . .	24, 25
§ 30. Dialectic Changes in Letters . . . . .	25
§ 31. Punctuation-Marks . . . . .	25

## PART II. — INFLECTION.

§ 32. Definitions. — Inflection, Root, Stem, Ending . . . . .	26
§ 33. Numbers, Genders, Cases . . . . .	26, 27

## NOUNS.

§ 34. Three Declensions of Nouns . . . . .	28
§§ 35, 36. Stems and Terminations of First Declension . . . . .	28, 29
§ 37. Paradigms of First Declension . . . . .	29, 30
§ 38. Contract Nouns of First Declension . . . . .	30, 31
§ 39. Dialects of First Declension . . . . .	31
§§ 40, 41. Stems and Terminations of Second Declension . . . . .	31, 32
§ 42. 1. Paradigms of Second Declension . . . . .	32, 33
2. Attic Second Declension . . . . .	33
§ 43. Contract Nouns of Second Declension . . . . .	33, 34
§ 44. Dialects of Second Declension . . . . .	34
§ 45. Stems and Case-endings of Third Declension . . . . .	34, 35
NOTE. Comparison of Case-endings in the Three Declensions	35
§ 46. Nominative Singular of Third Declension . . . . .	36, 37
§ 47. Accusative Singular of Third Declension . . . . .	37
§ 48. Vocative Singular of Third Declension . . . . .	38
§ 49. Dative Plural of Third Declension . . . . .	39
§ 50. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Mute or Liquid Stems . . . . .	39-41
§§ 51-56. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Stems in Σ or Vowel Stems (chiefly contract) . . . . .	42-47
§ 57. Syncopated Nouns of Third Declension . . . . .	47, 48
§ 58. Gender of Third Declension . . . . .	49
§ 59. Dialects of Third Declension . . . . .	49
§ 60. Irregular Nouns . . . . .	49-52
§ 61. Local Endings, -θι, -θεν, -δε, &c. . . . .	52

## ADJECTIVES.

§§ 62-64. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions . . . . .	53, 54
§ 65. Contract Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions . . . . .	54-56
§ 66. Adjectives of the Third Declension . . . . .	56, 57
§ 67. First and Third Declensions combined . . . . .	57-59
§ 68. Participles in -ων, -ας, -εις, -υς, -ως . . . . .	59-61
§ 69. Contract Participles in -αων, -εων, -οων . . . . .	61, 62
§ 70. Declension of μέγας, πολύς, and πρῶτος . . . . .	62, 63

**Comparison of Adjectives.**

§ 71. Comparison by <i>-τερος, -τατος</i> . . . . .	64
§ 72. Comparison by <i>-ίων, -ιστος</i> . . . . .	64, 65
§ 73. Irregular Comparison . . . . .	65, 66

**ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.**

§ 74. Adverbs formed from Adjectives . . . . .	67
§ 75. Comparison of Adverbs . . . . .	67

**NUMERALS.**

§ 76. Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, and Numeral Adverbs . . . . .	68, 69
§ 77. Declension of Cardinal Numbers, &c. . . . .	69, 70

**THE ARTICLE.**

§ 78. Declension of <i>ὁ, ἡ, τό</i> . . . . .	71
---	----

**PRONOUNS.**

§ 79. Personal and Intensive Pronouns . . . . .	71-73
§ 80. Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	73, 74
§ 81. Reciprocal Pronoun . . . . .	74
§ 82. Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	74
§ 83. Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	74, 75
§§ 84, 85. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	76, 77
§ 86. Relative Pronouns . . . . .	77, 78
§ 87. Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs . . . . .	78, 79

**VERBS.**

§§ 88-91. Voices, Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons . . . . .	79-81
§ 92. Tense Stems. — Principal Parts of a Greek Verb . . . . .	81-84
§ 93. Conjugation. — Two Forms: Verbs in <i>ω</i> and Verbs in <i>μ</i> . . . . .	84, 85

**CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN Ω.**

§ 94. Present Stem of Verbs in <i>ω</i> . . . . .	85
§ 95. 1. Synopsis of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i> . . . . .	85-91
2. Meaning of the Forms of the Verb . . . . .	92, 93
§ 96. Paradigm of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i> . . . . .	94-110
§ 97. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems . . . . .	111-114
§ 98. Contract Verbs in <i>αω, εω, and οω</i> . . . . .	115-118

**Augment.**

§ 99. Syllabic and Temporal Augment and Reduplication defined . . . . .	119
§ 100. Augment of Imperfect and Aorist Indicative . . . . .	119, 120
§ 101. Augment of Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect . . . . .	120, 121
§ 102. Attic Reduplication . . . . .	122
§ 103. Augment of Diphthongs . . . . .	122
§ 104. Syllabic Augment prefixed to a Vowel . . . . .	123
§ 105. Augment of Compound Verbs . . . . .	123, 124
§ 106. Omission of Augment . . . . .	124

**Verbal Stems.**

§§ 107, 108. Formation of Present from Simple Stem. — Eight Classes of Verbs in $\omega$ . . . . .	125-131
§ 109. Modification of the Stem in certain Tenses . . . . .	131-135
§ 110. Formation of the Seven Tense-Stems . . . . .	135-141
§ 111. Table of Tense-Stems . . . . .	141

**Personal Endings.**

§ 112. Table of Personal Endings. — Connecting Vowel . . . . .	142-144
§ 113. 1. Connecting Vowels of the Indicative . . . . .	144, 145
2. Personal Endings of Indicative with Connecting Vowel . . . . .	145, 146
§ 114. Terminations of the Subjunctive . . . . .	146
§ 115. Terminations of the Optative . . . . .	146-148
§ 116. Terminations of the Imperative . . . . .	148, 149
§ 117. Terminations of the Infinitive, Participles, and Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	149, 150
§ 118. Periphrastic Forms . . . . .	150, 151

**Dialects.**

§ 119. Dialectic and Poetic Forms of Verbs in $\omega$ . . . . .	151-153
§ 120. Special Dialectic Forms of Contract Verbs . . . . .	154, 155

**CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN  $\mu$ .**

§§ 121, 122. General Character of Verbs in $\mu$ . — Two Classes . . . . .	156-158
§ 123. 1. Synopsis of Verbs in $-\eta\mu$ , $-\omega\mu$ , $-\nu\mu$ . . . . .	158, 159
2. Paradigms of peculiar Tenses . . . . .	159-165
3. Full Synopsis of Indicative . . . . .	165, 166
§ 124. Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the $\mu$ -form . . . . .	167
§ 125. Enumeration of the $\mu$ -forms . . . . .	168-170
§ 126. Dialectic Forms of Verbs in $\mu$ . . . . .	170-172
§ 127. Irregular Verbs in $\mu$ . — Paradigms . . . . .	172-179

## PART III. — FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 128. 1. Simple and Compound Words . . . . .	180
2. Verbals and Denominatives . . . . .	180, 181
3. Suffixes . . . . .	181
§§ 129, 130. Formation of Simple Words . . . . .	182-187
§ 131. Formation of Compound Words . . . . .	187-189
§ 132. Meaning of Compounds . . . . .	189, 190

## PART IV. — SYNTAX.

§ 133. Subject, Predicate, Object . . . . .	191, 192
§ 134. 1. Subject Nominative (of Finite Verbs) . . . . .	192
2. Subject Accusative (of Infinitive) . . . . .	192
3. Subject of Infinitive omitted . . . . .	192
NOTES. Subj. Nom. omitted, Impersonal Verbs, &c. . . . .	192, 193
§ 135. Subject Nominative and Verb . . . . .	193, 194
§ 136. Predicate in same Case as Subject . . . . .	194, 195
§ 137. Apposition . . . . .	195, 196

## ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agreeing with Nouns . . . . .	196-198
§ 139. Adjective used as a Noun . . . . .	198, 199

## THE ARTICLE.

§ 140. Homeric Use of the Article (as Pronoun) . . . . .	199, 200
§ 141. Attic Use of the Article (as Definite Article) . . . . .	200, 201
§ 142. Position of the Article . . . . .	201-204
§ 143. Pronominal Article in Attic ( <i>ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ</i> , &c.). . . . .	204, 205

## PRONOUNS.

§§ 144, 145. Personal and Intensive Pronouns . . . . .	205, 206
§ 146. Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	206, 207
§ 147. Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	207
§ 148. Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	208
§ 149. Interrogative Pronoun . . . . .	208
§ 150. Indefinite Pronoun . . . . .	209
§ 151. Relative Pronoun as related to its Antecedent . . . . .	209, 210
§ 152. Relative with omitted Antecedent . . . . .	210
§§ 153, 154. Assimilation and Attraction of Relatives . . . . .	210-212
§ 155. Relative in Exclamations, &c. . . . .	212
§ 156. Relative Pronoun not repeated in a new Case . . . . .	212

## THE CASES.

## I. Nominative and Vocative.

§ 157. 1. Nominative, as Subject or Predicate . . . . .	212
2. Vocative used in addressing . . . . .	213

## II. Accusative.

REMARK. — Various Functions of the Accusative . . . . .	213
§ 158. Accusative of Direct (External) Object . . . . .	213
§ 159. Cognate Accusative (of Internal Object) . . . . .	213-215
§ 160. 1. Accusative of <i>Specification</i> ( <i>Synecdoche</i> ) . . . . .	215
2. Adverbial Accusative . . . . .	215
§ 161. Accusative of <i>Extent of Time or Space</i> . . . . .	216
§ 162. Terminal Accusative (Poetic) . . . . .	216
§ 163. Accusative after <i>N</i> and <i>M</i> . . . . .	216

*Two Accusatives with Verbs signifying*

§ 164. <i>To ask, teach, clothe, conceal, deprive, divide, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	217
§ 165. <i>To do anything to or say anything of a Person</i> . . . . .	217, 218
§ 166. <i>To name, appoint, consider, &amp;c.</i> (Predicate Accusative) . . . . .	218

## III. Genitive.

REMARK. — Various Functions of the Genitive . . . . .	218
§ 167. Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal) . . . . .	219, 220
§ 168. Partitive Genitive (specially) . . . . .	220
§ 169. 1. Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to be, become, belong, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	221
2. Partitive Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to name, make, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	221
§ 170. Partitive Genitive after other Verbs . . . . .	221, 222
§ 171. Genitive after Verbs signifying	
1. <i>To take hold of, touch, claim, hit, miss, begin, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	222
2. <i>To taste, smell, hear, remember, forget, desire, spare, neglect, admire, despise, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	222, 223
3. <i>To rule or command</i> . . . . .	223
§ 172. 1. Genitive after Verbs of <i>Fulness and Want</i> . . . . .	222
2. Accusative and Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to fill</i> . . . . .	223, 224
§ 173. Causal Genitive, —	
1. After Verbs expressing <i>Praise, Pity, Anger, Envy, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	224
2. After Verbs of <i>Accusing, Convicting, Condemning, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	224, 225
3. In Exclamations . . . . .	225

# CONTENTS.

xxi

§ 174. Genitive as Ablative. — Genitive of <i>Separation</i> . . . . .	225
§ 175. 1. „ „ Genitive after Comparative . . . . .	225, 226
2. „ „ Genitive with Verbs of <i>surpassing, being inferior, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	226
§ 176. 1. „ „ Genitive of <i>Source</i> . . . . .	226
2. „ „ Genitive (Poetic) of <i>Agent</i> or <i>Instrument</i> . . . . .	226
§ 177. Genitive after Compound Verbs . . . . .	226
§ 178. Genitive of <i>Price</i> or <i>Value</i> . . . . .	227
NOTE. Genitive after <i>τίος</i> and <i>δξίω</i> . . . . .	227
§ 179. 1. Genitive of <i>Time within which</i> . . . . .	227
2. Genitive of <i>Place within which</i> (Poetic) . . . . .	227
§ 180. Objective Genitive with Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	227, 228
§ 181. Possessive Genitive with Adjectives denoting <i>Possession, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	228
§ 182. Genitive with Adverbs . . . . .	229
§ 183. Genitive Absolute (see also § 278, 1) . . . . .	229

## IV. Dative.

REMARK. — Various Functions of the Dative . . . . .	230
§ 184. Dative expressing <i>to</i> or <i>for</i> : —	
1. Dative of Indirect Object . . . . .	230
2. Dative after certain Intransitive Verbs . . . . .	230, 231
3. Dative of <i>Advantage</i> or <i>Disadvantage</i> . . . . .	231, 232
NOTE 6. Ethical Dative . . . . .	232
4. Dative of <i>Possession</i> (with <i>εἶμι</i> , &c.) . . . . .	232
5. Dative denoting <i>that with respect to which, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	232
§ 185. Dative after Adjectives kindred to preceding Verbs . . . . .	232
§ 186. Dative of <i>Resemblance, Union, and Approach</i> . . . . .	233
NOTE 1. Dative after Verbs signifying <i>to discourse with</i> or <i>contend with</i> . . . . .	233
§ 187. Dative after Compound Verbs . . . . .	233
§ 188. 1. Dative of <i>Cause, Manner, Means, and Instrument</i> . . . . .	234
NOTE 2. Dative after <i>χράσμαι</i> , <i>use</i> . . . . .	234
2. Dative of <i>Degree of Difference</i> (with Comparatives) . . . . .	234
3. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Perf. and Plup. Pass.) . . . . .	234
4. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Verbal in <i>-τός</i> or <i>-τός</i> ) . . . . .	235
5. Dative of <i>Accompaniment</i> (sometimes with <i>αὐτός</i> ) . . . . .	235
§ 189. Dative of <i>Time</i> . . . . .	235
§ 190. Dative of <i>Place</i> (Poetic) . . . . .	236
NOTE 1. Occasional Use in Prose (Names of Attic <i>Demes</i> ) . . . . .	236



## PREPOSITIONS.

§§ 191, 192. Prepositions with Genitive, Dative, and Accusative	238-242
§ 193. Prepositions in Composition taking their own Cases . . .	242

## ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualifying Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs . . .	243
--	-----

## SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

## VOICES.

§ 195. Active Voice . . . . .	243
§ 196. Passive Voice . . . . .	243
§ 197. Agent after Passive Verbs ( <i>ὁρῶ</i> and Genitive) . . . .	244
NOTE 2. Passive Construction when Active has <i>two</i> Cases	244
§ 198. Cognate Accusative made Subject of Passive . . . .	244, 245
§ 199. Middle Voice (three Uses) . . . . .	245, 246

## TENSES.

## Tenses of the Indicative.

§ 200. Tenses of the Indicative (Time of each) . . . . .	246-248
§ 201. Primary and Secondary Tenses of Indicative . . . .	248

## Tenses of Dependent Moods.

§ 202. <i>Not in Indirect Discourse</i> (chiefly Present and Aorist) . .	248
1. Distinction between Present and Aorist in this Case	249
2. Perfect not in Indirect Discourse (seldom used) . . .	249
3. Future Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse (exceptional)	250
4. Future Optative (used only in Indirect Discourse) . .	250
§ 203. Optative and Infinitive <i>in Indirect Discourse</i> . . . .	250, 251
NOTE 1. Present Infinitive and Optative includes Imperfect . . . . .	251
NOTE 2. Infinitive after Verbs of <i>Hoping, Promising, &amp;c.</i> (two Constructions allowed) . . . . .	251
§ 204. Tenses of the Participle . . . . .	252

## Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

§ 205. 1. Gnomic Present, expressing <i>Habit or General Truth</i> . .	252
2. Gnomic Aorist " " " " . . . . .	252, 253
3. Gnomic Perfect " " " " . . . . .	253
§ 206. Iterative Imperfect and Aorist with <i>ἔω</i> . . . . .	253

## THE PARTICLE "ΑΥ.

§ 207. Two Uses of the Adverb "ΑΥ . . . . .	253, 254
§ 208. "ΑΥ with the Indicative . . . . .	254
1. Never with Present or Perfect . . . . .	254
2. With Future (chiefly Homeric) . . . . .	254
3. With Secondary Tenses (see § 222) . . . . .	254
§ 209. "ΑΥ with the Subjunctive . . . . .	254, 255
§ 210. "ΑΥ with the Optative (always in Apodosis) . . . . .	255
§ 211. "ΑΥ with the Infinitive and Participle (in Apodosis) . . . . .	255, 256
§ 212. Position of ΑΥ. — "ΑΥ repeated, or used in Ellipsis . . . . .	256

## THE MOODS.

## General Statement and Classification.

§ 213. 1. Various Uses of Indicative . . . . .	256, 257
2. Various Uses of Subjunctive . . . . .	257
3. Various Uses of Optative . . . . .	258
4. The Imperative . . . . .	258
5. The Infinitive . . . . .	258
§ 214. Classification of Constructions of Moods . . . . .	259

I. Final and Object Clauses after *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*.

§ 215. Three Classes of these Clauses . . . . .	259
NOTE 1. Negative Particle in these Clauses . . . . .	260
§ 216. Final Clauses (after all the Final Particles) :—	
1. With Subjunctive and Optative . . . . .	260
2. With Subjunctive after Secondary Tenses . . . . .	260, 261
3. With Secondary Tenses of Indicative . . . . .	261
§ 217. Object Clauses with <i>ὅπως</i> after Verbs of <i>Striving</i> , &c. . . . .	261, 262
NOTE 4. <i>ὅπως</i> or <i>ὅπως μή</i> with Fut. Ind. (elliptically) . . . . .	262
§ 218. Object Clauses with <i>μή</i> after Verbs of <i>Fearing</i> , &c. . . . .	262
NOTE 2. <i>Μή</i> or <i>ὅπως μή</i> used elliptically . . . . .	262
NOTE 3. <i>Μή</i> with Present or Past Tenses of Indicative . . . . .	262, 263

## II. Conditional Sentences.

§ 219. 1. Definition of <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . . . .	263
2. Use of <i>ἄν</i> (Hom. <i>κε</i> ) in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . . . .	263
3. Negative Particles in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . . . .	263
§ 220. Classification of Conditional Sentences . . . . .	263-267

*Four Forms of Ordinary Protasis.*

§ 221. Present and Past Conditions with simple Indicative . . .	267
NOTE. Future sometimes used in these Conditions . . .	267
§ 222. Present and Past Conditions with Secondary Tenses of Indicative ( <i>ἄν</i> in Apodosis) . . .	267, 268
NOTE 1. " <i>Ἄν</i> sometimes omitted in the Apodosis . . .	268
NOTE 2. " <i>Ἐδεῖ, ἐχρῆν</i> , &c. with Infin. in Apodosis (without <i>ἄν</i> ) . . .	268
§ 223. Future Conditions. — Subjunctive with <i>ἐάν</i> in Protasis . . .	269
NOTE 1. Future Indicative with <i>εἰ</i> in Protasis . . .	269
NOTE 2. <i>Εἰ</i> (without <i>ἄν</i> or <i>καί</i> ) in Protasis (Homeric) . . .	269
§ 224. Future Conditions. — Optative in Protasis and Apodosis . . .	269, 270
NOTE. " <i>Ἄν</i> very rarely omitted here . . .	270

*Present and Past General Suppositions.*

§ 225. Subjunctive and Optative in Protasis . . .	270
NOTE 1. Indicative with <i>εἰ</i> (occasionally) . . .	270, 271

*Peculiar Forms of Conditional Sentences.*

§ 226. 1. Protasis contained in Participle or other Word . . .	271
2. Protasis omitted. — Potential Indic. or Opt. with <i>ἄν</i> . . .	271, 272
3. Infin. or Partic. in Indirect Discourse forming Apodosis . . .	272, 273
4. Infin. (not in Indirect Discourse) forming Apodosis . . .	273
§ 227. 1. Protasis and Apodosis of different Classes . . .	273, 274
2. <i>Δέ</i> introducing an Apodosis . . .	274
§ 228. <i>Εἰ</i> after Verbs of <i>Wondering</i> ( <i>θαυμάζω</i> ), &c. . .	274

## III. Relative and Temporal Sentences.

§ 229. <i>Definite</i> and <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent explained . . .	274, 275
§ 230. Relative with <i>Definite</i> Antecedent . . .	275
§ 231. Relative with <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent. — Conditional Relative . . .	275
§ 232. Four Forms of Conditional Relative Sentence (corresponding to those of ordinary Protasis, §§ 221–224) . . .	275, 276
§ 233. Conditional Relative Sentences in Present and Past General Suppositions (as in Protasis, § 225) . . .	276, 277
NOTE 1. Indicative with <i>ὅστις</i> , for Subj. with <i>ὅς ἄν</i> . . .	277
§ 234. Peculiar Forms in Conditional Relative Sentences . . .	277
§ 235. Assimilation in Conditional Relative Sentences . . .	277, 278
§ 236. Relative Clauses expressing <i>Purpose</i> , &c. (with Fut. Ind.) . . .	278

# CONTENTS.

xxv

NOTE 1. Subj. and Opt. in this Construction (Homeric)	278
NOTE 2. 'Εφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ with Future Indicative . . .	278
§ 237. Ὡς (sometimes ὡς) with Indicative . . . . .	279
§ 238. Causal Relative Sentences . . . . .	279

## *Temporal Particles signifying Until, Before that.*

§ 239. Constructions after ἕως, ἕως, ἄχρι, &c., until . . .	279, 280
§ 240. Πρὶν with the Finite Moods (see also § 274) . . .	280, 281
NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, used like πρὶν .	281

## IV. Indirect Discourse.

§ 241. Direct and Indirect Quotations and Questions . . .	281
NOTE. Meaning of Expression <i>Indirect Discourse</i> . . .	281
§ 242. General Principles of Indirect Discourse. — Use of ἄν. — Negative Particles . . . . .	281, 282

## *Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.*

§ 243. Indic. and Opt. after ὅτι or ὡς, and in Indirect Questions	282, 283
NOTE 1. Pres. Opt. occasionally represents Imperfect	283
§ 244. Subj. or Opt. in Indirect Questions, representing Interrogative Subj. . . . .	284
§ 245. Indic. or Opt. with ἄν (unchanged) . . . . .	284
§ 246. Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations . . .	285
NOTE. When Infinitive is said to be in <i>Indirect Discourse</i>	285

## *Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.*

§ 247. Rule for <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Quotation . . .	285, 286
NOTE 1. One Verb changed to Optative, while another is unchanged . . . . .	286
NOTE 2. When <i>Dependent</i> Aor. Indic. can be changed to Optative . . . . .	286
§ 248. Single <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Discourse, independently of the rest of the Sentence. — Four Classes . . .	287, 288
§ 249. 1. Ὅπως used for ὡς in Indirect Quotation (rare) . . .	288
2. Homeric Use of ὅ for ὅτι (rare) . . . . .	288

## V. Causal Sentences.

§ 250. Causal Sentences with Indicative . . . . .	288, 289
NOTE. Optative sometimes used after Past Tenses (see § 248) . . . . .	289

## VI. Expression of a Wish.

§ 251. 1. Optative in Wishes (with or without <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.) . . .	289
2. Indicative in Wishes (with <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.) . . .	290
NOTE 1. <i>Ὁφείλω</i> with Infinitive in Wishes . . .	290

## VII. Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

§ 252. Imperative in Commands, Exhortations, &c. . . .	290
§ 253. First Person of Subjunctive in Exhortations . . .	290, 291
§ 254. Present Imper. or Aor. Subj. in Prohibitions . . .	291

VIII. Subj. like Fut. Indic. in Homer. — Interrog. Subj. — Subj. and Fut. Indic. with *οὐ μή*.

§ 255. Homeric Use of the Subjunctive as simple <i>Future</i> . . .	291
§ 256. Interrogative Subjunctive (Questions of Doubt) . . .	291
§ 257. Subjunctive and Future Indicative with <i>οὐ μή</i> . . .	292

## THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. Infinitive as Verbal Noun . . . . .	292
§ 259. Infinitive as Subject (Nom. or Accus.) or Predicate (Nom.)	292
§ 260. Infinitive as Object of a Verb:—	
1. Not in Indirect Discourse (chiefly Present and Aorist) . .	293
2. In Indirect Discourse (with <i>Time</i> of Tenses preserved)	293, 294
§ 261. Infinitive with Adjectives, Nouns, and Adverbs . . .	294
§ 262. 1. Infinitive ( <i>with the Article</i> ) after a Preposition . . .	295
2. Infinitive ( <i>with the Article</i> ) as Genitive or Dative . . .	295
§ 263. 1. Infinitive (with or without <i>τοῦ</i> and <i>μῆ</i> ) after Verbs of	
<i>Hindrance</i> , &c. . . . .	295
NOTE. Double Negative <i>μή οὐ</i> with this Infinitive . . .	295, 296
2. Infinitive with <i>τό</i> or <i>τὸ μή</i> (or <i>τὸ μή οὐ</i> ) after Verbs of	
Negative Meaning . . . . .	296
§ 264. Infinitive with Adjuncts and the Article, as Noun . . .	296
§ 265. Infinitive expressing a Purpose . . . . .	296, 297
§ 266. Infinitive after <i>ὥστε</i> or <i>ὥς</i> . . . . .	297
§ 267. Infinitive after <i>ἐφ' ᾧ</i> or <i>ἐφ' ᾧ</i> . . . . .	297, 298
§ 268. Absolute Infinitive (generally with <i>ὥς</i> or <i>ὥσπερ</i> ) . . .	298
NOTE. <i>Ἐκὼν εἶναι</i> , <i>willingly</i> , <i>τὸ νῦν εἶναι</i> , &c. . . .	298
§ 269. Infinitive as Imperative . . . . .	298
§ 270. Infinitive expressing a Wish (like Optative) . . . .	298

§ 271. Infinitive in Laws, Treaties, Proclamations, &c.	298, 299
§ 272. Infinitive (with or without <i>τό</i> ) expressing <i>Surprise</i>	299
§ 273. Infinitive in Narration (with Verb of <i>Saying</i> understood)	299
§ 274. Infinitive with <i>πρὶν</i> (see also § 240)	299

## THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. Participle as Verbal Adjective. — Three Uses	299
§ 276. 1. Participle with a Noun (expressing simple Attribute)	300
2. Participle with Article = <i>he who</i> or <i>those who</i> with a Verb	300
§ 277. Participle defining the <i>Circumstances</i> of an Action:—	
1-6. Various Relations denoted by this Participle	300, 301
NOTES. Various Adverbs used with this Participle	301, 302
§ 278. 1. Genitive Absolute (see also § 183)	302
2. Accusative Absolute (of Impersonal Verbs)	302
§ 279. Participle with Verbs (like Infinitive):—	
1. With Verbs signifying <i>to begin, cease, repent, &amp;c.</i>	303
2. With Verbs signifying <i>to perceive, find, or represent</i>	303
3. With <i>περιόρῳ</i> and <i>ἐφορῳ</i> , <i>overlook, &amp;c.</i>	303, 304
4. With <i>λανθάνω</i> , <i>τυγχάνω</i> , and <i>φθάνω</i>	304
§ 280. Participle (like Infin.) in Indirect Discourse (see § 246)	304, 305
NOTE 1. <i>Δῆλός</i> or <i>φανερὸς εἰμι</i> with Participle	305
NOTE 2. <i>Σύνοιδα</i> and <i>συγγιγνώσκω</i> with a Participle in Nom. or Dat.	305

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN *-τός* AND *-τέον*.

§ 281. 1. Personal Construction of Verbal in <i>-τός</i>	305
2. Impersonal Verbal in <i>-τέον</i> (or <i>-τέα</i> )	306

## INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 282. 1. Direct and Indirect Interrogatives	306
2. Direct Interrogatives, — <i>ἤ, ἄρα, οὐ, μή, μὴν</i>	306
3. <i>Ἄλλο τι ἤ;</i> or <i>Ἄλλο τι;</i>	307
4. Indirect Questions with <i>εἰ</i> (Homeric <i>ἤ</i> or <i>ἥέ</i> )	307
5. Alternative Questions, — <i>Πότερον . . . ἤ, &amp;c.</i>	307

## NEGATIVES.

§ 283. 1, 2. <i>Οὐ</i> or <i>μή</i> with Indic., Subj., Opt., and Imper.	307, 308
3. Negative with Infinitive	308
4, 5. Negative with Participles and Adjectives	308

6. <i>Mj</i> with Infin. after Verbs with <i>Negative Idea</i> (§ 263)	308
7. <i>Mj</i> <i>ov</i> with Infinitive (after Negative Leading Verb)	309
8, 9. Two or more Negatives in one Clause	309, 310

## PART V. — VERSIFICATION.

§ 284. Foot. — Ictus. — Rhythm and Metre. — Arsis and Thesis	311, 312
§ 285. 1. Long and Short Syllables. — Times	312
2. Enumeration of Feet	313, 314
3. Place of the Ictus in a Foot	314
4. Anacrusis	314
§ 286. 1. Resolution and Contraction	314, 315
2. Syncope	315
3. Irrational Time	315
4. Cyclic Dactyl and Anapaest	315
5. Syllaba Anceps	315
§ 287. 1. Rhythmical Series and Verse	315, 316
2. Close of Verse	316
3. Catalexis	316
4. Pauses	316
§ 288. 1. Caesura	316
2. Diaeresis	316, 317
§ 289. 1. Verses	317
2. Monometers, Dimeters, &c.	317
3. Rising and Falling Rhythms	317
4. Systems and Strophes	318
§§ 290, 291. Trochaic Rhythms	318, 319
§§ 292, 293. Iambic Rhythms	319, 320
§§ 294, 295. Dactylic Rhythms	321, 322
§§ 296, 297. Anapaestic Rhythms	322, 323
§ 298. Anapaestic Systems	323
NOTE. Iambic and Trochaic Systems	323
§§ 299, 300. Logaoedic Rhythms	323-325
§ 301. Rhythms with Feet of Five or Six Times	325, 326
§ 302. Dochmiacs	326

## APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS	329-360
INDEXES	361-393

## TABLE OF PARALLEL REFERENCES.

— — — — —

THIS includes all cases in which references to the former edition are affected by changes in numbering made in the new edition; except those in §§ 88-132 and Part V., which are too much changed to make any such comparison possible.

<i>Old Edition.</i>	<i>New Edition.</i>	<i>Old Edition.</i>	<i>New Edition.</i>
§ 3 (paragraph 2).	§ 3, Note.	§ 173, 1, Note.	§ 173, 1, N. 2.
§ 4, 1, Note.	§ 4, 1, Note 1.	§ 180, 2, N. 1.	§ 180, 1, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 7 (par. 2).	§ 7, Note.	§ 184, 3, N. 5.	§ 184, 3, N. 6.
§ 9, 4, Note.	§ 9, 4, Notes 2 & 1.	§ 184, 3, N. 6.	§ 184, 3, N. 5.
§ 13, 2.	§ 13, 2 & 3.	§ 189, Note.	§ 189, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 16, 1, Note.	§ 16, 1, N. 2.	§ 190, Note.	§ 190, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 16, 5 (par. 2), & Notes 1 & 2.	§ 16, 6, and Notes 1 & 2.	§ 191, 1, 2, 3.	§ 192, 1, 2, 3.
§ 16, 5, N. 3.	§ 16, 6, Notes 3 & 4.	§ 192, 1-6.	§ 191, I.-VI.
§ 19, 1, Note.	§ 19, 1, Note 1.	§ 195, Note.	§ 195, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 25, 3, Note.	§ 25, 3, Notes 1, 2, 3.	§ 201 (par. 5).	§ 201, Rem.
§ 29, Note.	§ 29, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 206 (par. 3).	§ 206, Rem.
§ 37, 2, N. 2.	§ 37, 2, Notes 2 & 3.	§ 207, 2 (par. 3).	§ 207, 2, Rem.
§ 42, 2, Note.	§ 42, 2, Note 1.	§ 210 (par. 2).	§ 210, Note.
§ 47, Note.	Omitted.	§ 213, 1 (par. 4).	§ 213, 1, Rem.
§ 53, 2, N. 1.	Omitted.	§ 219, 3 (par. 2).	§ 219, 3, Note.
§ 54 (par. 2).	§ 54, Note.	§ 220 (last par.).	§ 220, Rem. 1.
§ 56, 1, Note.	§ 56, Note.	§ 223 (par. 3).	§ 223, Rem.
§ 59, 1 (par. 2).	§ 59, 2.	§ 224, Note.	§ 224, N. 1.
§ 59, 2.	§ 53, 1, N. 3.	§ 225 (par. 3).	§ 225, Rem.
§ 59, 3.	§ 53, 3, N. 4.	§ 225 (par. 4).	§ 225, N. 2.
§ 59, 4.	§ 52, 2, N. 4.	§ 226, 2 (par. 3).	§ 226, 2, N. 1.
§ 70 (end).	§ 70, N. 1.	§ 226, 3.	§ 226, 3 & 4.
§ 70, Note.	§ 70, N. 2.	§ 226, 3, Note.	§ 226, 4, N. 1.
§ 72, 1 (last line).	§ 72, 1, Note.	§ 228 (par. 3).	§ 228, Note.
§ 72, 2 (end).	§ 72, 2, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 232, 3 (par. 3).	§ 232, 3, N.
§ 77, 2, N. 4 (end).	§ 77, 2, N. 5.	§ 235, Note.	§ 235, 2.
§ 79, 1, N. 2 (last 4 par.).	§ 79, 1, Notes 3-6.	§ 239, 2, Note.	§ 239, 2, N. 1.
§ 82, Note.	§ 82, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 242, 1 (par. 3).	§ 242, 1, Note.
§ 134, 2 (par. 2).	§ 134, 3.	§ 242, 3 (par. 2).	§ 242, 3, Note.
§ 141, N. 6 (par. 2).	§ 141, N. 7.	§ 244 (par. 3).	§ 244, N. 2.
§ 142, 1 (par. 3).	§ 142, 1, Note (end).	§ 251, 2, N. 1 (par. 2).	§ 251, 2, N. 2.
§ 142, 2, N. 5.	§ 142, 2, N. 6.	§ 260, 1 (par. 3).	§ 260, 1, N. 1.
§ 142, 4, N. 1 & 2.	§ 142, 4, Notes 5 & 6.	§ 261, 1, Note.	§ 261, 1, N. 1.
§ 145, 1 (par. 3).	§ 145, 1, Note.	§ 261, 2 (par. 3).	§ 261, 2, Rem.
§ 159, (par. 3).	§ 159, Remark.	§ 263, 2 (par. 3).	§ 263, 2, Note.
§ 163, Note.	§ 163, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 269 (last clause).	§ 269, Note.
§ 166, N. 1.	Included in § 164.	§ 279, 1.	§ 279, 1 & 2.
§ 173, 1 (par. 3).	§ 173, 1, N. 1.	§ 279, 2 & Note.	§ 279, 4 & Note.
		§ 283, 8 (par. 2).	§ 283, 9.
		§ 283, Note.	§ 283, 1, Note.





# GREEK GRAMMAR.



# INTRODUCTION.

---

## THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND DIALECTS.

THE Greek language is the language spoken by the Greek race. In the historic period, the people of this race called themselves by the name *Hellenes*, and their language *Hellenic*. We call them *Greeks*, from the Roman name *Graeci*. They were divided into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Aeolians inhabited Aeolia (in Asia), Lesbos, Boeotia, and Thessaly; the Dorians inhabited Peloponnesus, Doris, Crete, some cities of Caria (in Asia), with the neighboring islands, Southern Italy, and a large part of Sicily; the Ionians inhabited Ionia (in Asia), Attica, many islands in the Aegean Sea, and some other places.

In the early times of which the Homeric poems are a record (before 850 B.C.), there was no such division of the whole Greek race into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians as that which was recognized in historic times; nor was there any common name of the whole race, like the later name of *Hellenes*. The Homeric *Hellenes* were a small tribe in South-eastern Thessaly, of which Achilles was king; and the Greeks in general were called by Homer Achaeans, Argives, or Danaans.



## PART I.

### LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

#### THE ALPHABET.

§ 1. THE Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:—

Form.	Equivalent.	Name.
A α	a	Ἄλφα <i>Alpha</i>
B β	b	Βῆτα <i>Beta</i>
Γ γ	g	Γάμμα <i>Gamma</i>
Δ δ	d	Δέλτα <i>Delta</i>
E ε	e ( <i>short</i> )	Ἐψιλόν <i>Epsilon</i>
Z ζ	z	Ζῆτα <i>Zeta</i>
H η	e ( <i>long</i> )	Ἡτα <i>Eta</i>
Θ θ	th	Θῆτα <i>Theta</i>
I ι	i	Ἰῶτα <i>Iota</i>
K κ	k or hard c	Κάππα <i>Kappa</i>
Λ λ	l	Λάμβδα <i>Lambda</i>
M μ	m	Μῦ <i>Mu</i>
N ν	n	Νῦ <i>Nu</i>
Ξ ξ	x	Ξι <i>Xi</i>
O ο	o ( <i>short</i> )	Ὀ μικρόν <i>Omicron</i>
Π π	p	Πι <i>Pi</i>
Ρ ρ	r	Ῥῶ <i>Rho</i>
Σ σ	s	Σίγμα <i>Sigma</i>
T τ	t	Ταῦ <i>Tau</i>
Υ υ	u or y	Ὑ ψιλόν <i>Upsilon</i>
Φ φ	ph	Φι <i>Phi</i>
Χ χ	kh	Χι <i>Chi</i>
Ψ ψ	ps	Ψι <i>Psi</i>
Ω ω	o ( <i>long</i> )	Ὠ μέγα <i>Omega</i>

REMARK. The Greek υ was represented by the Latin y, and was probably pronounced somewhat like the French u or the German ü. For remarks on Pronunciation see the Preface.

NOTE 1. At the end of a word the form  $\varsigma$  is used, elsewhere the form  $\sigma$ ; thus, *σύστασις*.

NOTE 2. Two obsolete letters — *Vau* or *Digamma* ( $F$  or  $\varsigma$ ) equivalent to  $V$  or  $W$ , and *Koppa* ( $\varphi$ ), equivalent to  $Q$  — and also the character *San*( $\text{Ͱ}$ ), a form of *Sigma*, are used as numerals (§ 76). The first of these had not entirely disappeared in pronunciation when the Homeric poems were composed, and the metre of many verses in these is explained only by admitting its presence. Many forms also which seem irregular are explained only on the supposition that  $F$  has been omitted: see § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, N.; § 108, II., 2.

### VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

§ 2. The vowels are  $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $o$ ,  $\omega$ , and  $\upsilon$ . Of these,  $\epsilon$  and  $o$  are always short;  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  are always long;  $a$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\upsilon$  are sometimes short and sometimes long, whence they are called *doubtful* vowels.

NOTE.  $A$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $o$ , and  $\omega$  from their pronunciation are called *open* vowels;  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  are called *close* vowels.

§ 3. The diphthongs (*δί-φθογγοι*, *double sounds*) are  $ai$ ,  $au$ ,  $ei$ ,  $ev$ ,  $oi$ ,  $ou$ ,  $\eta\upsilon$ ,  $\upsilon i$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ . These are formed by the union of an open vowel with a close one; except  $\upsilon i$ , which is formed of the two close vowels. The union of a long vowel ( $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ) with  $\iota$  forms the (so called) *improper* diphthongs  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ . The Ionic dialect has also a diphthong  $ov$ .

NOTE. In  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ , the  $\iota$  is now written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. But with capitals it is written in the line; as in  $\text{THI KQMΩIDIAI}$ ,  $\tau\eta \kappa\omega\mu\omega\delta\iota\alpha$ , and in  $\text{Ὠιχέτο, ὦχετο}$ . This  $\iota$  was written as an ordinary letter as long as it was pronounced, that is, until the first century B.C.

### BREATHINGS.

§ 4. 1. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the *rough* breathing ( $\text{'}\text{'}$ ) or the *smooth* breathing ( $\text{'}$ ). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound

of *h*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated. Thus *ὄρων*, *seeing*, is pronounced *hōrōn*; but *ὄρῶν*, *of mountains*, is pronounced *ōrōn*.

NOTE 1. A diphthong takes the breathing (like the accent) upon its *second* vowel. But *α*, *η*, and *ω* take it upon the first vowel, even when the *ι* is written in the line. Thus *οἶχεται*, *εὐφραίνω*, *Αἴμων*; but *ᾠχέτο* or *ᾠχέτο*, *ᾤδω* or *ᾤδω*, *ᾤδεν* or *ᾤδεν*. On the other hand, the breathing of *αἶδιος* (*Αἰδῖος*) shows that *α* and *ι* do not form a diphthong.

NOTE 2. The rough breathing was once denoted by H. When this character was taken to denote long *e* (which once was not distinguished from *ε*), half of it F was used for the rough breathing; and afterwards the other half I was used for the smooth breathing. From these fragments came the later signs ' and '.

2. The consonant *ρ* is generally written *ρ* at the beginning of a word. In the middle of a word *ρρ* is often written *ρρ*. Thus *ρήτωρ* (*rhetor*), *orator*; *ῥήρητος*, *unspeakable*; *Πύρρος*, *Pyrrhus* (*ρρ* = *rrh*).

#### CONSONANTS.

§ 5. 1. The consonants are divided into

*labials*, π, β, φ, μ,  
*palatals*, κ, γ, χ,  
*linguals*, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

2. The *double* consonants are ξ, ψ, ζ. Ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ. Ζ generally arises from a combination of δ with a soft *s* sound (originally *dj*); hence it has the effect of two consonants in lengthening a preceding vowel (§ 19, 2).

§ 6. By another classification, the consonants are divided into *semivowels* and *mutes*.

1. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ; of which the first four are called *liquids*, and σ is called a *sibilant*. Μ and ν



are also called *nasals*; to which must be added  $\gamma$  before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ , or  $\xi$ , where it has the sound of  $\nu$ , as in *ἄγκυρα* (*ancora*), *anchor*.

2. The mutes are of three *orders* :—

*smooth* mutes,  $\pi$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ ,

*middle* mutes,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,

*rough* mutes,  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ .

These again correspond in the following *classes* :—

*labial* mutes,  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ,

*palatal* mutes,  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ,

*lingual* mutes,  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ .

NOTE. Mutes of the same *order* are called *co-ordinate*; those of the same *class* are called *cognate*. The smooth and rough mutes, with  $\sigma$ ,  $\xi$ , and  $\psi$ , are called *surd* (hushed sounds); the other consonants and the vowels are called *sonant*.

§ 7. The only consonants which can stand at the end of a Greek word are  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $\varsigma$ . If others are left at the end in forming words (cf. § 46, 1), they are dropped.

NOTE. The only exceptions are found in the proclitics (§ 29)  $\epsilon\kappa$  and  $\omicron\nu\kappa$  (or  $\omicron\nu\chi$ ), which have other forms,  $\epsilon\xi$  and  $\omicron\nu$ . Final  $\xi$  and  $\psi$  ( $\kappa\sigma$  and  $\pi\sigma$ ) are no exceptions.

## EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

### COLLISION OF VOWELS. HIATUS.

§ 8. A succession of two vowel sounds, not forming a diphthong, was generally displeasing to the Athenians. In the middle of a word this could be avoided by *contraction* (§ 9). Between two words—where it is called *hiatus*, and was especially offensive—it could be avoided by *crasis* (§ 11), by *elision* (§ 12), or by adding a *movable consonant* (§ 13) to the former word.

### CONTRACTION OF VOWELS.

§ 9. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, are often united by *contraction* in a single long vowel or a

diphthong; as *φιλέω, φιλῶ; φίλεε, φίλει; τίμαε, τίμα.* It seldom takes place unless the former vowel is *open* (§ 2, Note).

The regular use of contraction is one of the characteristics of the Attic dialect. It follows these general principles:—

1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong (§ 3) simply unite in one syllable; as *τείχεϊ, τείχει; γέραϊ, γέραι; ῥᾱστος, ῥᾱστος.*

2. If one of the vowels is *o* or *ω*, they are contracted into *ω*. But *eo, oo, and oe* give *ou*. Thus *δηλόητε, δηλῶτε; φιλέωσι, φιλῶσι; τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν; τιμάωμεν, τιμῶμεν; δηλόω, δηλῶ;—* but *γένεος, γένους; πλόος, πλοῦς; νόε, νοῦ.*

NOTE. In contract adjectives in *oos* (§ 65) *o* is dropped before *a* and *η, αι* and *η*; as *ἀπλόα, ἀπλᾶ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ; ἀπλόαι, ἀπλαῖ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ.*

3. If the two vowels are *a* and *ε* (or *η*), the first vowel sound prevails, and we have *ā* or *η*. *Aa* gives *ā*, *ει* or *ηε* gives *η*; but *εε* gives *ει*. Thus, *ἐτίμαε, ἐτίμα; τιμάητε, τιμάτε; τείχαε, τείχη; μνάα, μνά; φιλέητε, φιλήτε; τιμήντος, τιμῆντος; ἐφίλαε, ἐφίλει.*

NOTE. In the first and second declensions, *ea* becomes *ā* in the dual and plural, and in all numbers after a vowel or *ρ* (§§ 38, 65); it also becomes *ā* in the third declension whenever it follows a vowel (§ 52, 2, N. 2; § 53, 3, N. 3). In the dual of the third declension *εε* sometimes becomes *η* (§ 52, 2; § 53, 1, N. 2). In the accusative plural of the third declension *εās* generally becomes *εις* (§ 51, 2).

4. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel. Further, *ε* is always absorbed before *οι*, and in contract nouns and adjectives also before *αι*. In other cases, a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first vowel* of the diphthong, and the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript* (§ 3) in *α, η, or ω*. Thus, *μνάαι, μναῖ; μνάα, μνά; φιλέε, φιλεῖ; φιλέη, φιλή; δηλόοι, δηλοῖ; νόω, νῶ; δηλόου, δηλοῦ; φιλέοι, φιλοῖ; χρύσσοι, χρυσοῖ; χρύσσαι, χρυσαῖ (cf. ἀπλόαι,*

ἀπλαῖ); τιμάει, τιμᾷ; τιμάη, τιμᾷ; τιμάοι, τιμῶ; τιμάου, τιμῶ; φιλέου, φιλοῦ; λύει, λύῃ (v. Note 1); λύηαι, λύῃ; μεμνήοιο, μεμνῶο; πλακόεις, πλακοῦς (v. N. 2).

NOTE 1. In the second person singular of the passive and middle, εαι (for εσαι) gives a form in ει as well as that in η; as λύειαι, λύῃ or λύει. (See § 113, 2, N. 1.)

NOTE 2. In verbs in ὦω, οει and οη give οι; as δηλόεις, δηλοῖς; δηλόη, δηλοῖ (cf. ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ, 2, Note). Infinitives in αῖεν and οῖεν lose ι in the contracted form; as τιμάειν, τιμᾶν; δηλόειν, δηλοῦν (§ 98, N. 5).

5. The close vowels (ι and υ) are contracted with a following vowel in some forms of nouns in ις and υς of the third declension. (See § 53, 1, N. 3; § 53, 2.)

REMARK. In some classes of nouns and adjectives of the third declension, contraction is confined to certain cases; see §§ 53, 67. For exceptions in the contraction of verbs see § 98, Notes 1, 2, 3.

#### SYNIZESIS.

§ 10. In poetry, two successive vowels, not forming a diphthong, are sometimes united in pronunciation for the sake of the metre, without being contracted. This is called *synizēsis* (συνίζησις, *settling together*). Thus, θεοί may make but one syllable in poetry; στήθεα or χροσέψ may make but two.

#### CRASIS AND ELISION.

§ 11. 1. A vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is often contracted with one at the beginning of the following word. This is called *crasis* (κράσις, *mixture*). The *corōnis* (') is placed over the contracted syllable. The first of the two words is generally an article, a relative pronoun, or καί.

Crasis generally follows the laws of contraction (§ 9), but with these modifications:—

(a.) A diphthong at the end of the first word drops its last vowel before crasis takes place.

(b) The article drops its final vowel or diphthong in crasis before *a*. The particle *τοί* drops *οι* before *a*; and *καί* drops *αι* before *η*, *αν*, *ευ*, *ου*, and the words *εἰ*, *εἰς*, *οἱ*, *αἱ*.

2. The following are examples of crasis :—

Τὸ ὄνομα, τοῦνομα; τὰ ἀγαθὰ, τὰγαθὰ; τὸ ἐναντίον, τούναντίον; ὁ ἐκ, οὐκ; ὁ ἐπὶ, οὐπί; τὸ ἱμάτιον, θοιμάτιον (§ 17, 1); ἃ ἄν, ἄν; καὶ ἄν, κἄν; καὶ εἴτα, κἄτα; — ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀνὴρ; οἱ ἀδελφοί, ἀδελφοί; τῷ ἀνδρί, τάνδρί; τὸ αὐτό, ταῦτό; τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ταυτοῦ; — τοι ἄν, τᾶν (μέντοι ἄν, μεντᾶν); τοι ἄρα, τᾶρα; — καὶ αὐτός, καϊτός; καὶ αὕτη, χαῦτη (§ 17, 1); καὶ εἰ, κεῖ; καὶ οὐ, κοῦ; καὶ οἱ, χοῖ; καὶ αἱ, χαι. So ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἐγῶδα; ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ὦνθρωπε; τῇ ἐπαρῇ, τήπαρῇ; προέχων, προῦχων.

NOTE 1. If the first word is an article or relative with the rough breathing, this breathing is retained on the contracted syllable, taking the place of the *coronis*; as in *ἄν*, *ἀνὴρ*.

NOTE 2. In crasis, *ἕτερος* takes the form *ἄτερος*, — whence *θατέρω*, *θατέρω*, &c. (§ 11, 1, b; § 17, 1.)

NOTE 3. Crasis, like contraction (§ 10), may be left to pronunciation in poetry. Thus, *μὴ οὐ* makes one syllable in poetry; so *μὴ εἰδέναι*, *ἐπεὶ οὐ*.

NOTE 4. A short vowel at the beginning of a word is sometimes dropped after a long vowel or a diphthong. This is called *aphaeresis* (*ἀφαίρεσις*, *taking off*). Thus, *μὴ ᾿γώ* for *μὴ ἐγώ*; *ποῦ ᾿στιν* for *ποῦ ἐστιν*; *ἐγὼ ᾿φάνην* for *ἐγὼ ἐφάνην*.

NOTE 5. Crasis is much more common in poetry than in prose.

§ 12. 1. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *elision*. An *apostrophe* ( ' ) marks the omission. *E.g.*

*Δι' ἐμοῦ* for *διὰ ἐμοῦ*; *ἀντ' ἐκείνης* for *ἀντὶ ἐκείνης*; *λέγοιμ' ἄν* for *λέγοιμι ἄν*; *ἀλλ' εὐθύς* for *ἀλλὰ εὐθύς*, *ἐπ' ἀνθρώπῳ* for *ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπῳ*. So *ἐφ' ἑτέρῳ*; *νύχθ' ὅλην* for *νύκτα ὅλην* (§ 17, 1; 16, 1).

2. A short final vowel is generally elided also when it comes before a vowel in forming a compound word. Here no *apostrophe* is used. *E.g.*

*Ἀπ-αυτέω* (*ἀπό* and *αἰτέω*), *δι-έβαλον* (*διά* and *ἔβαλον*). So *ἀφ-αιρέω* (*ἀπό* and *αἰρέω*, § 17, 1); *δεχ-ήμερος* (*δέκα* and *ἡμέρα*).

NOTE 1. The poets sometimes elide *αι* in the verbal endings *μαι*, *σαι*, *ται*, and *σθαι*. So *οι* in *οἴμοι*, and rarely in *μοι*.

NOTE 2. The prepositions *περί* and *πρό*, the conjunction *ὅτι*, *that*, and datives in *ι* of the third declension, are not elided in Attic Greek. The form *ὅτ'* stands for *ὅτε*, *when*.

NOTE 3. The poets sometimes cut off a short vowel even before a consonant. Thus in Homer we find *ἀρ*, *ἀν*, *κάρ*, and *πάρ*, for *ἀρα*, *ἀνά*, *κατά*, and *παρά*. In composition, *κάρ* assimilates its *τ* to a following consonant and drops it before two consonants; as *κάββαλε* and *κάκτανε*, for *κατέβαλε* and *κατέκτανε*; — but *καθθανεῖν* for *καταθανεῖν* (§ 15, 1).

NOTE 4. Elision is often neglected in prose, especially by certain writers (as Thucydides). Others (as Isocrates) are more strict in its use.

#### MOVABLE CONSONANTS.

§ 13. 1. Most words ending in *σι*, and all verbs of the third person ending in *ε*, add *ν* when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *ν movable*. *E.g.*

Πᾶσι δίδωσι ταῦτα; but πᾶσιν ἔδωκεν ἐκείνα. So δίδωσί μοι; but δίδωσιν ἐμοί.

NOTE 1. Ἔστί takes *ν movable*, like third persons in *σι*. The Epic *κέ* (for *ἄν*) adds *ν* before a vowel. The enclitic *νύν* has an Epic form *νύ*. Many adverbs in *-θεν* (as *πρόσθεν*) have poetic forms in *-θε*.

NOTE 2. *N movable* may be added at the end of a sentence or of a line of poetry. It may be added even before a consonant in poetry, to make position (§ 19, 2).

2. *Οὐ*, *not*, becomes *οὐκ* before a smooth vowel, and *οὐχ* before a rough vowel; as *οὐκ αὐτός*, *οὐχ οὗτος*. *Μή* inserts *κ* in *μηκ-έτι*, *no longer*, (like *οὐκ-έτι*).

*Ἐκ*, *from*, becomes *ἐξ* (*ἐκς*) before a vowel; as *ἐκ πόλεως*, but *ἐξ ἄσπερος*.

3. *Οὕτως*, *thus*, and some other words may drop *ς* before a consonant; as *οὕτως ἔχει*, *οὕτω δοκεῖ*.

## METATHESIS AND SYNCOPE.

§ 14. 1. *Metathesis* is the transposition of two letters in a word; as in κράτος and κάρτος, *strength*; θάρσος and θράσος, *courage*. (See § 109, 7, a.)

2. *Syncope* is the omission of a vowel from the middle of a word; as in πατέρος, πατρός (§ 57); πτήσσομαι for πετήσσομαι (§ 109, 7, b).

NOTE 1. When  $\mu$  is brought before  $\rho$  or  $\lambda$  by syncope or metathesis, it is strengthened by inserting  $\beta$ ; as μεσημβρία, *midday*, for μεσημ(ε)ρία (μέσος and ἡμέρα); μέμβλωκα, Epic perfect of βλώσσω, *go*, from stem μολ-, μλο-, (μλω-, § 109, 1), με-μλω-κα, μέ-μβλω-κα. At the beginning of a word such a  $\mu$  is dropped before  $\beta$ ; as in βροτός, *mortal*, from stem μορ-, μορ- (cf. Lat. *morior*, *die*), μβρο-τος, βροτός; so βλίττω, *take honey*, from stem μελιτ- of μέλι, *honey* (cf. Latin *mel*), by syncope μλιτ-, μβλιτ-, βλιτ-, βλίττω (§ 108, IV.).

NOTE 2. So  $\delta$  is inserted after  $\nu$  in the oblique cases of ἀνὴρ, *man* (§ 57, 2), when the  $\nu$  is brought by syncope before  $\rho$ ; as ἀνδρός for ἀνέρος, ἀν-ρος.

## EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

§ 15. 1. A rough consonant (§ 6, 2) is never doubled; but πφ, κχ, and τθ are always written for φφ, χχ, and θθ. Thus Σαφφώ, Βάχχος, καθθανεῖν, not Σαφφώ, Βάχχος, καθθανεῖν (§ 12, N. 3). So in Latin, *Sappho*, *Bacchus*.

2. Initial  $\rho$  is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word; as in αναρρίπτω (ἀνά and ῥίπτω). So after the syllabic augment; as in ἔρριπτον (imperfect of ῥίπτω). But after a diphthong it remains single; as in εὔροος, εὔρους.

§ 16. The following rules apply chiefly to euphonic changes made in the final consonant of a stem in adding the endings, especially in forming and inflecting the tenses of verbs:—

1. Before a lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ), a labial or palatal mute must be of the same *order* (§ 6, Note), and another lingual must be changed to  $\sigma$ . *E.g.*

Τέτριπται (for τετριβ-ται), δέδεκται (for δεδεχ-ται), πλεχθήναι (for πλεκ-θηναι), ελείφθην (for ελειπ-θην), γράβδην (for γραφ-δην). Πέπεισ-ται (πεπειθ-ται), ἐπείσθην (ἐπειθ-θην), ἦσται (ἦδ-ται), ἴσται (ἰδ-ται).

NOTE 1. Ἐκ, *from*, in composition retains  $\kappa$  unchanged; as in ἐκ-δρομή, ἐκ-θεσις.

NOTE 2. No combinations of different mutes, except those here included and those mentioned in § 15, 1, are allowed in Greek. When any such arise, the first mute is dropped; as in πέπεικα (for πεπειθ-κα). When  $\gamma$  stands before  $\kappa$  or  $\chi$ , as in συγ-χέω (σύν and χέω), it is not a mute but a nasal (§ 6, 1).

2. No mute can stand before  $\sigma$  except  $\pi$  and  $\kappa$  (in  $\psi$  and  $\xi$ ). B and  $\phi$  become  $\pi$  before  $\sigma$ ;  $\gamma$  and  $\chi$  become  $\kappa$ ;  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ , and  $\theta$  are dropped. *E.g.*

Τρίψω (for τριβ-σω), γράψω (for γραφ-σω), λέξω (for λεγ-σω) πείσω (for πειθ-σω), ἴσω (for ἰδ-σω), σώμασι (for σωματ-σι), ἐλπῖσι (for ἐλπιδ-σι). So φλέψ (for φλεβ-ς), ἐλπῖς (for ἐλπιδ-ς), νύξ (for νυκτ-ς). See examples under § 46, 2.

3. Before  $\mu$ , a labial mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) becomes  $\mu$ ; a palatal mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ ) becomes  $\gamma$ ; and a lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) becomes  $\sigma$ . *E.g.*

Λέλειμμαί (for λελειπ-μαί), τέτριμμαί (for τετριβ-μαί), γέγραμμαί (for γεγραφ-μαί), πέπλεγμαί (for πεπλεκ-μαί), τέτευγμαί (for τετενχ-μαί), ἦσμαι (for ἦδ-μαί), πέπεισ-μαί (for πεπειθ-μαί).

NOTE. When  $\gamma\gamma\mu$  or  $\mu\mu\mu$  would thus arise, they are shortened to  $\gamma\mu$  or  $\mu\mu$ ; as ἐλέγχω, ἐλήλεγ-μαι (for ἐληλεγγ-μαι, ἐληλεγγ-μαι); κάμπτω, κέκαμ-μαι (for κεκαμπ-μαί, κεκαμμ-μαί); πέμπω, πέπεμμαι (for πεπεμπ-μαί, πεπεμμ-μαί). (See § 97, N. 2.)

Ἐκ here also remains unchanged, as in ἐκ-μανθάνω.

4. In passive and middle endings,  $\sigma$  is dropped between two consonants. *E.g.*

Λέλειφθε (for λελειπ-σθε, § 16, 1), γέγραφθε (for γεγραφ-σθε), γεγράφθαι (for γεγραφ-σθαι), πεφάνθαι (for πεφαν-σθαι).

NOTE. In the verbal endings *σαι* and *σο*,  $\sigma$  is often dropped after a vowel; as in λυε-σαι, λύεαι, λύη, or λύει (§ 9, 4, N. 1). Stems in

εσ of the third declension also drop σ before a vowel or another σ. (See § 52, 1, Note.)

5. Before a labial mute (π, β, φ) ν becomes μ; before a palatal mute (κ, γ, χ) it becomes γ (§ 6, 1). *E.g.*

Ἐμπίπτω (for ἐν-πιπτω), συμβαίνω (for συν-βαινω), ἐμφανής (for ἐν-φανής). Συγχέω (for συν-χέω), συγγενής (for συν-γενής).

6. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid; before σ it is generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened (ε to ει, ο to ου). *E.g.*

Ἐλλείπω (for ἐν-λείπω) ἑμμένω (for ἐν-μενω), συρρέω (for συν-ρεω). Μέλᾱς (for μέλαν-ς), εἰς (for ἐν-ς), λύουσι (for λυο-νσι, § 112, 2, Note). So ἔσπεισ-μαι (from σπένδω) for ἔσπενδ-μαι, ἔσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 1. The combinations ντ, νδ, νθ, are often dropped together before σ (§ 16, 2 and 6), and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (§ 16, 6); as πᾶσι (for παντ-σι), γίγᾱς (for γιγαντς), λέουσι (for λεοντ-σι), τιθείσι (dat. plur. for τιθεντ-σι), τιθείς (for τιθεντ-ς), δοῦς (for δοντ-ς), σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω), λύουσα (for λυοντ-σα), λυθείσα (for λυθεντ-σα), πᾶσα (for παντ-σα).

NOTE 2. Ν standing alone before σι of the dative plural is dropped without lengthening the vowel; as δαίμοσι (for δαμουν-σι). Compare πᾶσι (for παντ-σι), N. 1.

So ντ in *adjectives* in εις, but never in *participles*; as χαρίεσι (for χαριεντ-σι); but τιθείσι, as given above.

NOTE 3. The preposition ἐν is not changed before σ, ρ, or ζ. Σύν becomes συσ- before σ and a *vowel*, but συν- before σ and a *consonant* or before ζ. Thus, ἐνράπτω, σύσσιτος, σύζυγος.

NOTE 4. Some verbs in νω change ν to σ before μαι in the perfect middle (§ 109, 6, Note) as φαίνω, πέφασ-μαι (for πεφαν-μαι); and the ν reappears and is retained before σαι in the second person, as in πέφαν-σαι. (See § 97, 4, with N. 2.)

7. The following changes occur when ι, representing an original *j* of the root *ja* (pronounced *ya*), follows the final consonant of a stem.

(a) Palatals (κ, γ, χ) and rarely other mutes with such an ι become σσ (later Attic ττ); as φυλάσσω (stem φυλακ-) for φυλακ-ι-ω; ἥσσω, *worse*, for ἥκ-ι-ων (§ 73); τάσσω (ταγ-), for ταγ-ι-ω; ἐλάσσω, *less*, for ἐλαχ-ι-ων (comp. of μικρός, § 73); ταρασσω (ταραχ-), for ταραχ-ι-ω; κορύσσω (κορυθ-), for κορυθ-ι-ω.

(b) Δ (sometimes γ or γγ) with ι forms ζ; as φράζω (φραδ-), for φραδ-ι-ω; κομίζω (κομιδ-), for κομιδ-ι-ω; κράζω (κραγ-), for κραγ-ι-ω; μέζω (Ion.) or μείζω (comp. of μέγας, *great*), for μεγ-ι-ων (§ 73).



(c)  $\Lambda$  with  $\iota$  forms  $\lambda\lambda$ ; as  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$ , *more* (comp. of  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$ ), for  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\omicron\nu$ ;  $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  (for  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\iota\omega$ );  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota$ ), *leap*, for  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  (cf. Lat. *salio*);  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ , *other*, for  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$  (cf. Lat. *alius*).

(d) N and  $\rho$  with  $\iota$  undergo *metathesis* (§ 14, 1), and  $\iota$  is then contracted with the preceding vowel; as  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$  ( $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ ), for  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\iota\omega$  (cf. Lat. *fug-i-o* from stem *fug-*);  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\omega$  ( $\tau\epsilon\nu\omega$ ), for  $\tau\epsilon\nu\iota\omega$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\omicron\nu$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omega$ ), *better*, for  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\iota\omicron\nu$ ;  $\chi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omicron\nu$  (stem  $\chi\epsilon\rho\omega$ ), *worse*, for  $\chi\epsilon\rho\iota\omicron\nu$  (§ 73);  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omega$  ( $\kappa\epsilon\rho\omega$ ), for  $\kappa\epsilon\rho\iota\omega$ ;  $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$  ( $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ), for  $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\iota\omega$  ( $\acute{\iota}$  becoming  $\acute{\iota}$ )  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omega$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\mu\upsilon\nu\omega$ ), for  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\upsilon\nu\iota\omega$ ;  $\sigma\acute{\tau}\rho\omega$  for  $\sigma\acute{\tau}\rho\iota\omega$  ( $\acute{\iota}$  becoming  $\acute{\iota}$ ). So  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\iota\nu\alpha$  (fem. of  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ , *black*, stem  $\mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\nu\omega$ ) for  $\mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\nu\iota\alpha$  (§ 67);  $\sigma\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha$  (fem. of  $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$ , *saving, saviour*, stem  $\sigma\omega\tau\epsilon\rho\omega$ ), for  $\sigma\omega\tau\epsilon\rho\iota\alpha$ .

§ 17. 1. When a smooth mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ ) is brought before a rough vowel (either by elision or in forming a compound word), it is itself made rough. *E.g.*

$\acute{\alpha}\phi\acute{\eta}\mu\iota$  (for  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\iota\eta\mu\iota$ ),  $\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\iota\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  (for  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\iota\rho\epsilon\omega$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\phi' \acute{\omega}\nu$  (for  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron} \acute{\omega}\nu$ ),  $\nu\acute{\iota}\chi\theta' \acute{\omicron}\lambda\eta\nu$  (for  $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\tau\alpha \acute{\omicron}\lambda\eta\nu$ , § 12, 1; § 16, 1).

So in crasis, where the rough breathing may affect even a consonant not immediately preceding it. (See examples in § 11, 2.)

NOTE. The Ionic dialect does not observe this principle, but has (for example)  $\acute{\alpha}\pi' \acute{\omicron}\delta$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\iota\eta\mu\iota$  (from  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron}$  and  $\acute{\iota}\eta\mu\iota$ ).

2. In reduplications (§ 101, 1) an initial rough mute is always made smooth, to avoid two rough consonants in successive syllables. *E.g.*

$\Pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\upsilon\kappa\alpha$  (for  $\phi\epsilon\phi\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ ), perfect of  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ;  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\chi\eta\nu\alpha$  (for  $\chi\epsilon\chi\eta\nu\alpha$ ), perf. of  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa\omega$ ;  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\lambda\alpha$  (for  $\theta\epsilon\theta\eta\lambda\alpha$ ), perf. of  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$ . So in  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$  (for  $\theta\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ), § 121, 3.

NOTE. A similar change takes place in a few verbs which originally had two rough consonants in the stem; as  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$  (stem  $\tau\rho\epsilon\phi\omega$  for  $\theta\rho\epsilon\phi\omega$ ), *nourish*, fut.  $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$ , aor. pass.  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\eta\nu$ ;  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$  (stem  $\tau\rho\epsilon\chi\omega$  for  $\theta\rho\epsilon\chi\omega$ ), *run*, fut.  $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$ , from  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  ( $\tau\alpha\phi\omega$  for  $\theta\alpha\phi\omega$ ), *bury*; see also  $\theta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$ ,  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\omega$ , and stem ( $\theta\alpha\pi\omega$ ), in the Catalogue of Verbs. So in  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu$  (for  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\upsilon\theta\eta\nu$ ) from  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , and  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$  (for  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\theta\eta\nu$ ) from  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ . So in  $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\xi$ , *hair*, gen.  $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\chi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  (stem  $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$  for  $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$ ); and in  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\chi\upsilon\varsigma$ , *swift*, comparative  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu$  for  $\theta\alpha\chi\omega\nu$ , § 16, 7, a). Here the first aspirate reappears whenever the second is lost. See § 110, VI. N. 3.

3. The ending  $\theta\iota$  of the first aorist imperative passive becomes  $\tau\iota$  after  $\theta\eta$  of the tense stem (§ 116, 3); as  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\tau\iota$  (for  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\theta\iota$ ),  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\eta\tau\iota$  (for  $\phi\alpha\nu\theta\eta\theta\iota$ ); but  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\eta\theta\iota$ .

## SYLLABLES.

§ 18. 1. A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The syllable next to the last is called the *penult* (pen-ultima, *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *antepenult*.

2. A *pure* syllable is one whose vowel or diphthong immediately follows another vowel or diphthong; as the last syllable of *φιλέω*, *οἰκία*, *χρύσεος*.

NOTE. In most editions of the Greek authors, the following rules are observed in dividing syllables at the end of a line:—

1. Single consonants, combinations of consonants which can begin a word (which can be seen from the Lexicon), and mutes followed by *μ* or *ν*, are placed at the beginning of a syllable. Other combinations of consonants are divided: thus, *ἔ-χω*, *ἐ-γώ*, *ἐ-σπέ-ρα*, *νέ-κταρ*, *ἀ-κμή*, *δε-σμός*, *μ-κρόν*, *πρά-γμα-τος*, *πράσ-σω*, *ἐλ-πίς*, *ἐν-δόν*.

2. Compound words are divided into their original parts; but when the final vowel of a preposition has been elided in composition, the compound is divided like a simple word: thus *προσ-ά-γω* (from *πρός* and *ἄγω*); but *πα-ρά-γω* (from *παρά* and *ἄγω*).

## QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

§ 19. 1. A syllable is long by *nature* when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; as in *τιμή*, *κτείνω*.

2. A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as in *δρτυξ*.

3. When a vowel *short by nature* is followed by a mute and a liquid, the syllable is *common* (i.e. either long or short); as in *τέκνον*, *ἕπνος*, *ἕβρις*. But in Attic poetry such a syllable is generally short; in other poetry it is generally long.

NOTE 1. A *middle* mute (*β*, *γ*, *δ*) before *λ*, *μ*, or *ν* generally lengthens a preceding vowel; as in *ἀγνώς*, *βιβλίον*, *δόγμα*.

NOTE 2. E in *ἐκ* is long when a liquid follows, either in composition or in the next word ; as *ἐκλέγω*, *ἐκ νεῶν* (both -υ-).

§ 20. The quantity of most syllables can be seen at once. Thus *η* and *ω* and all diphthongs are long by nature ; *ε* and *ο* are short by nature. (See § 2.)

When *α*, *ι*, and *υ* are not long by position, their quantity must generally be learned by observation. But it is to be remembered that

1. Every vowel arising from contraction or crasis is long ; as *α* in *γέρᾱ* (for *γέρᾱα*), *ᾱκων* (for *ᾱέκων*), and *κᾱν* (for *καὶ ᾱν*).

2. The endings *ας* and *υς* are long when *ν* or *ντ* has been dropped before *σ* (§ 16, 6, and N. 1).

3. The accent often shows the quantity of a vowel. (See § 21, 1 ; § 22.)

The quantity of the terminations of nouns and verbs will be stated below in the proper places.

## ACCENT.

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

§ 21. 1. There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (^). The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last. The circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature.

REMARK. The marks of accent were invented by Aristophanes of Byzantium, an Alexandrian scholar, about 200 B. C., in order to teach foreigners the correct accent in pronouncing Greek. By the ancient theory every syllable not having either the acute or the circumflex was said to have the grave accent ; and the circumflex, originally formed thus ^, was said to result from the union of an acute and a following grave.

✕ NOTE 1. The grave accent is never used except in place of the acute in the case mentioned in § 23, 1, and occasionally on the indefinite pronoun *τις*, *τι* (§ 84).

✓ NOTE 2. The accent (like the breathing) stands on the second vowel of a diphthong. (See § 4, 1, Note 1.)

✧ 2. A word is called *oxytone* (*sharp-toned*) when it has the acute on the last syllable; *paroxytone*, when it has the acute on the penult; *proparoxytone*, when it has the acute on the antepenult.

A word is called *perispomenon* when it has the circumflex on the last syllable; *properispomenon*, when it has the circumflex on the penult. These terms refer to the shape of the mark (^~) as *twisted*, or *circumflexed*, *περισπόμενος*.

A word is called *barytone* (*grave* or *flat-toned*) when its last syllable has no accent, i.e. when (on the ancient theory) it has the grave accent.

• 3. When a word throws its accent as far back as possible (§ 22), it is said to have *recessive* accent. This is especially the case with verbs (§ 26). (See § 25, 1, Note.)

§ 22. 1. The antepenult cannot be accented if the last syllable is long either by nature or by position. If accented, it takes the acute; as *πέλεκυς*, *ἄνθρωπος*.

• 2. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and if *at the same time* the last syllable is short by nature; as *μῆλον*, *νῆσος*, *ἡλιξ*. Otherwise, if accented, it takes the acute.

NOTE 1. Final *αι* and *οι* are considered short in determining the accent; as *ἄνθρωποι*, *νῆσοι*: except in the optative mood, and in the adverb *οἶκοι*, *at home*; as *τιμήσαι*, *ποιήσοι* (not *τίμησαι* or *ποίησοι*).

NOTE 2. Genitives in *εως* and *εων* from nouns in *ις* and *υς* of the third declension (§ 53, 1, N. 2), all cases of nouns and adjectives in *ως* and *ων* of the *Attic* second declension (§ 42, 2), and the Ionic genitive in *εω* of the first (§ 39, 3), allow the acute on the antepenult; as *ἀνώγειω*, *πόλειω*, *Τήρειω* (*Τήρης*). For *ὥσπερ*, *οἶδε*, &c., see § 28, N. 3.

§ 23. 1. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence; as τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους (for τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους).

NOTE. This change is not made before *enclitics* (§ 28) nor before an elided syllable (§ 24, 3), nor in the interrogative τίς, τί (§ 84). It is generally made before a comma, but not before a colon.

2. When a dissyllabic preposition follows its case, it throws its accent back to the penult; as τούτων πέρι, *about these*. This is called *anastrophe* (ἀναστροφή, *turning back*).

This occurs in Attic prose only with περί, but in the poets with all the dissyllabic prepositions except ἀνά, διά, ἀμφί, and ἀντί. In Homer it occurs when a preposition follows a verb from which it is separated by *tnesis* (§ 191, N. 3); as ὀλέσας ἄπο, *having destroyed*. *Anastrophe* takes place also when a preposition stands for itself compounded with ἐστίν; as πάρα for πάρεστιν.

#### ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES.

§ 24. 1. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. If it is a penult or antepenult, the accent is regular (§ 22). If it is a final syllable, it is circumflexed; but if the original word had the acute on the last syllable, this is retained. *E.g.*

Τιμώμενος from τιμαόμενος, φιλεῖτε from φιλέετε, τιῶ from τιμάω; but βεβώς from βεβαώς. This proceeds from the ancient principle (§ 21, 1, Rem.) that the circumflex comes from ' and ', never from ' and '; so that τιμάω gives τιῶ, but βεβῶας gives βεβώς.

NOTE. If neither of the original syllables had an accent, the accent is not affected by contraction; as τίμα for τίμαε.

Some exceptions to the rule of § 24, 1 will be noticed under the declensions. (See § 43, Note; § 65.)

2. In crasis, the accent of the first word is lost and that of the second remains; as τὰγαθά for τὰ ἀγαθά, ἐγῶ οἶδα, κἄτα for καὶ εἶτα; τᾶλλα for τὰ ἄλλα.

3. In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent with the elided vowel; other oxytones throw the

accent back to the penult, but without changing the acute to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). *E.g.*

Ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' εἶπεν for ἀλλὰ εἶπεν, φήμ' ἐγώ for φημι ἐγώ, κάκ' ἔπη for κακὰ ἔπη.

#### ACCENT OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

§ 25. 1. The place of the accent in the nominative singular must generally be learned by observation. The other cases accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (§ 22); otherwise, the following syllable. *E.g.*

Θάλασσα, θαλάσσης, θάλασσαν, θάλασσαι, θαλάσσαις; κόραξ, κόρακος, κόρακες, κοράκων; πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, πραγμάτων; ὁδούς, ὁδόντος, ὁδόντων, ὁδοῦσιν.

The *kind* of accent is determined as usual (§ 22); as νῆσος, νήσου, νήσον, νήσοι, νήσοις. (See also § 25, 2.)

NOTE. The following nouns and adjectives have *recessive* accent (§ 21, 3):—(a) contracted adjectives in oos (§ 43, N. 3): (b) the neuter singular and vocative singular of adjectives in ων, ον (except those in φρῶν, compounds of φρήν), and the neuter of comparatives in ων; as εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον (§ 66); βελτίων, βέλτιον (§ 72, 2); but δαίφρων, δαίφρον: (c) many barytone compounds in ης in all forms; as αὐτάρκης, αὐταρκες, gen. pl. αὐτάρκων; φιλαλήθης, φιλάληθες; but ἀληθής, ἀληθές;—this includes vocatives like Σώκρατες, Δημοσθένης (§ 52, 2, N. 1): (d) the vocative of syncopated nouns in ηρ (§ 57), of compound proper names in ων, as Ἀγάμεμνον, Ἀντόμεδον (except Λακεδαιμόν), and of Ἀπόλλων, Πιοσειδῶν, σωτήρ, σάνιουρ, and (Hom.) δᾶτήρ, *brother-in-law*,—voc. Ἀπολλῶν, Πιοσειδῶν, σῶτερ, δᾶερ.

2. The last syllable of the genitive and dative of oxytones of the first and second declensions is circumflexed. In the *first* declension, ων of the genitive plural is circumflexed (§ 36, Note), except in the feminine of barytone adjectives and participles in ος, which is spelt and accented like the masculine and neuter. *E.g.*

Τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; θεοῦ, θεῷ, θεοῖν, θεῶν, θεοῖς; also δικῶν, δοξῶν (from δίκη, δόξα), but ἀξίων, λεγομένων (fem. gen. plur. of ἀξιος, λεγόμενος, § 62, 3).

NOTE. The genitive and dative of the Attic second declension (§ 42, 2) are exceptions.

3. Most monosyllables of the third declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers: here *ων* and *οιν* are circumflexed. *E.g.*

Θής, *servant*, θητός, θητί, θητοῖν, θητῶν, θησί.

NOTE 1. Πᾱίς, *child*, Τρώς, *Trojan*, δᾱς, *torch*, δμῶς, *slave*, φῶς, *light*, οὖς, *ear*, and a few others, violate the last rule in the genitive dual and plural; so πᾱς, *all*, in both genitive and dative plural: as πᾱίς, παιδός, παιδί, παισί, but παίδων; πᾱς, παντός, παντί, πάντων, πᾱσι.

NOTE 2. The interrogative τίς, τίνος, τίνι, &c., always accents the first syllable. So do all monosyllabic participles; as ὄν, ὄντος, ὄντι, ὄντων, οὖσι; βᾱίς, βᾱντος.

NOTE 3. Some further exceptions occur in irregular nouns, and others will be noticed under the different declensions.

#### ACCENT OF VERBS.

§ 26. Verbs throw the accent as far back as the last syllable permits; as βουλεύω, βουλεύομεν, βουλεύουσιν; παρέχω, πάρεχε, ἀποδίδωμι, ἀπόδοτε.

NOTE 1. This applies to compound as well as simple verbs. But the accent (in compound verbs) can never precede the augment: thus, παρείχον (not πάρειχον). So when the verb begins with a long vowel or a diphthong not augmented; as ἐξεῦρον (not ἔξευρον).

NOTE 2. Participles in their *inflection* are accented as nouns (§ 25, 1), not as verbs. Thus, βουλεύων has in the neuter βουλεύον (not βούλεον); φιλέων, φιλῶν, has φιλέον (not φίλεον), φιλοῦν (§ 69).

NOTE 3. The chief exceptions to the principle just stated (§ 26) are these:—

(1.) The following forms accent the penult: the first aorist active infinitive, the second aorist middle infinitive, the perfect passive infinitive and participle, and all infinitives in *ναι* or *μεν* (except those in *μεναι*). Thus, βουλεύσαι, γενέσθαι, λελύσθαι, λελυμένος, ιστάναι, διδόναι, λευκύναι, δόμεν and δόμεναι (both Epic for δοῦναι).

Add the compounds of δός, ἔς, θές, and σχές; as ἀπόδος.

(2.) The following forms have the *acute* on the last syllable: the second aorist active participle, participles in *εις*, *ους*, *υς*, and *ως*, and

present participles in *as* from verbs in *μ*. Thus, *λιπών*, *λυθείς*, *διδούς*, *δεικνύς*, *λελυκώς*, *ιστάς* (pres.), but *λύσας* and *στήσας* (aor.).

Add the imperatives *ἰδέ*, *εἰπέ*, *έλθέ*, *εὔρέ*, and *λαβέ*.

(3.) The following *circumflex* the last syllable: the second aorist active infinitive in *εω*, and the second person singular of the second aorist middle imperative in *ου*, except when the latter is compounded with a *dissyllabic* preposition (not elided). Thus, *λιπεῖν*, *λιποῦ*, *προδοῦ*, *ἀπ-ολοῦ*, *ἀφ-οῦ* (but *κατάθου*, *περίδου*).

NOTE 4. For optatives in *οι* and *αι* see § 22, Note 1. Some other exceptions occur, especially in irregular verbs (like *εἰμί* and *φημί*.) See also § 122, N. 2.

#### ENCLITICS.

§ 27. An *enclitic* is a word which loses its own accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the preceding word; as *ἄνθρωποι τε* (like *hóminésque* in Latin). The enclitics are:

1. The personal pronouns *μοῦ* (*μεῦ*), *μοί*, *μέ*; *σοῦ* (*σέο*, *σεῦ*), *σοί* (*τοί*), *σέ* (*τέ*, *τίν*, *τύ*, accus.); *οὔ*, *οἶ*, *ξ*, and (in poetry) *σφίσι* (with Ionic or poetic *σφί*, *σφίν*, *σφέ*, *σφώε*, *σφωίν*, *σφέων*, *σφέας*, *σφέας*, *σφέα*, *ξο*, *εὔ*, *ἔθεν*, *μίν*, *νίν*, § 79, 1).

2. The indefinite pronoun *τις*, *τι*, in all its forms; also the indefinite adverbs *πού*, *ποθί*, *πῇ*, *ποί*, *ποθέν*, *ποτέ*, *πώ*, *πώς*. These must be distinguished from the interrogatives *τίς*, *πού*, *πῇ*, &c. (§ 87).

3. The present indicative of *εἰμί*, *be*, and of *φημί*, *say*, except the forms *εἶ* and *φῆς*.

4. The particles *γέ*, *τέ*, *τοί*, *πέρ*, *νύν* (not *νῦν*); and the Epic *κέ* (or *κέν*), *θῆν*, and *ῥά*. Also the inseparable *-δε* in *ἵδε*, *τούσδε*, &c. (not *δέ*, *but*); and *-θε* and *-χι* in *εἶθε* and *ναίχι* (§ 28, N. 3).

§ 28. The *word before an enclitic* retains its own accent, and never changes a final acute to the grave (§ 23, 1).

1. If its last syllable is accented, the accent of the enclitic is merely dropped; as *τιμαί τε*, *τιμῶν τε*, *σοφός τις*, *καλῶς φησιν*.



2. If its last syllable is unaccented and it has not the acute on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on the last syllable as an additional accent, while the enclitic loses its accent; as *ἄνθρωπός τις, δείξόν μοι, παῖδες τινες, οὗτός ἐστιν, εἴ τις.*

3. If it has the acute on the penult, it receives no second accent. A monosyllabic enclitic here drops its accent; a dissyllabic enclitic retains it. Thus, *τοῦτου γε, πόσος τις, ἄνδρες τινές* (but *παῖδες τινες*), *οὕτω φησὶν* (but *οὗτός φησιν*).

NOTE 1. Enclitics retain their accent whenever special emphasis falls upon them: this occurs especially (1) when they begin a sentence, (2) when the preceding syllable is elided. The personal pronouns generally retain their accent after an *accented* preposition; here *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί,* and *ἐμέ* are used (except in *πρός με*). The personal pronouns of the third person are not enclitic when they are direct reflexives (§ 144, 2); *σφίσι* never in Attic prose. *Ἔστί* at the beginning of a sentence, and when it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, becomes *ἔστι*; so after *οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί, ἀλλ'* (for *ἀλλά*), and *τοῦτ'* (for *τοῦτο*).

NOTE 2. When several enclitics occur in succession, each takes an acute from the following, the last remaining without accent; as *εἴ τις τί σοι φησιν*, *if any one is saying anything to you.*

NOTE 3. When an enclitic forms the last part of a compound word, the compound is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word. Thus, *οὐτινος, φτίνι, ὠντινων, ὥσπερ, ὥστε, οἶδε, τοῦσδε, εἴτε, οὔτε, μήτε*, are only apparent exceptions to § 22.

#### PROCLITICS.

§ 29. A *proclitic* is a word which has no accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the following word. The proclitics are the articles *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, and the particles *εἰ, ὥς, οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *εἰς* (*ἐς*), *ἐκ* (*ἐξ*), *ἐν* (*εἰν*).

NOTE 1. *Οὐ* takes the acute at the end of a sentence; as *πῶς γὰρ οὐ; for why not?* *Ὡς* and sometimes *ἐκ* and *ἐς* take the acute when (in poetry) they follow their noun; as *κακῶν ἔξ, from evils; θεὸς ὥς, as a God.* *Ὡς* is accented also when it means *thus*; as *ὥς εἶπεν, thus he spoke.* This use of *ὥς* is chiefly poetic; but *καὶ ὥς, even thus*, and *οὐδ' ὥς* or *μηδ' ὥς, not even thus*, sometimes occur in Attic prose.

NOTE 2. When  $\delta$  is used for the relative  $\delta\epsilon$  (§ 140), it is accented (as in *Od.* ii. 262); and many editors accent all articles when they are demonstrative, as in *Il.* i. 9,  $\delta$  γάρ βασιλῆι χολωθείς.

#### DIALECTIC CHANGES IN LETTERS.

§ 30. 1. The Ionic dialect is marked by the use of  $\eta$  where the Attic has  $\bar{a}$ ; and the Doric by the use of  $\bar{a}$  where the Attic has  $\eta$ . Thus, Ionic γενή for γενά, ἴησομαι for ἰάσομαι (from ἰάομαι, § 109, 1); Doric τιμᾶσῶ for τιμήσω (from τιμάω). But an Attic  $\bar{a}$  caused by contraction (as in τίμᾱ from τίμαε), or an Attic  $\eta$  lengthened from  $\epsilon$  (as in φιλήσω from φιλέω), § 109, 1), is never thus changed.

2. The Ionic often has  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ , for Attic  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ ; and  $\eta\iota$  for Attic  $\epsilon\iota$  in nouns and adjectives in  $\epsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu$ ; as ξείνος for ξένος, μῶνός for μόνος; βασιλήϊος for βασιλείος.

3. The Ionic does not avoid successive vowels, like the Attic; and it therefore very often omits contraction (§ 9). It contracts  $\epsilon\omicron$  and  $\epsilon\omicron\upsilon$  into  $\epsilon\upsilon$  (especially in Herodotus); as ποιέωμεν, ποιέουσι (from ποιέομεν, ποιέουσι), for Attic ποιούμεν, ποιούσι. Herodotus does not use  $\nu$  movable (§ 13, 1). See also § 17, 1, Note.

#### PUNCTUATION MARKS.

§ 31. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. Its mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon. The mark of exclamation (!) is sometimes used in modern editions of Greek authors.

## PART II.

### INFLECTION.

§ 32. 1. INFLECTION is a change in the form of a word, made to express its relation to other words. It includes the *declension* of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and the *conjugation* of verbs.

2. Every inflected word has a fundamental part, which is called the *stem*. To this are appended various letters or syllables, called *endings*, to form cases, tenses, persons, numbers, &c.

NOTE. Most words contain a still more primitive element than the stem, which is called the *root*. Thus, the stem of the verb *τιμάω*, honor, and that of the noun *τιμή*, is *τιμα-*, that of *τίσις*, payment, recompense, is *τισι-*, that of *τίμος*, held in honor, is *τιμο-*, that of *τίμημα* (*τιμήματος*), valuation, is *τιμημα-*; but all these stems are developed from one root, *τι-*, which is seen pure in the verb *τίω*, honor. In *τίω*, therefore, the stem of the verb and the root are the same.

The stem itself may be modified and assume various forms in different parts of a noun or verb. Thus the same verbal stem may in different tenses appear as *λειπ-*, *λείπ-*, and *λοιπ-*; and the same nominal stem may appear as *τιμα-* and *τιμη-*.

§ 33. 1. There are three *numbers*; the singular, the dual, and the plural. The singular denotes one object, the plural more than one. The dual is sometimes used to denote two objects, but even here the plural is more common.

2. There are three *genders*; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

NOTE 1. The *grammatical* gender in Greek is very often different from the *natural* gender. Especially many names of things are masculine or feminine. A Greek noun is called masculine, feminine, or neuter, when it requires an adjective or article to take the form adapted to either of these genders. The gender is often indicated by prefixing the article; as (ὁ) *ἀνὴρ*, *man*; (ἡ) *γυνή*, *woman*; (τὸ) *πρᾶγμα*, *thing*. (See § 73.)

NOTE 2. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine are said to be of the *common* gender: as (ὁ, ἡ) *θεός*, *God* or *Goddess*. Names of animals which include both sexes, but have only one grammatical gender, are called *epicene* (*ἐπικούρος*); as ὁ *ἀετός*, *the eagle*; ἡ *ἀλώπηξ*, *the fox*.

NOTE 3. The gender must often be learned by observation. But names of males are generally masculine, and names of females feminine. Most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months* are masculine; and most names of *countries*, *towns*, *trees*, and *islands* are feminine. Most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine; as ἡ *ἀρετή*, *virtue*, ἡ *ἐλπίς*, *hope*. Diminutive nouns are neuter; as *παιδίον*, *child*. Other rules are given under the declensions (§§ 35, 40, 58) and in § 129.

3. There are five *cases*; the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; and in the plural these cases end in *α*. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual are always alike; and the genitive and dative dual are always alike.

NOTE 1. The cases have in general the same meaning as the corresponding cases in Latin; as Nom. *a man* (as subject), Gen. *of a man*, Dat. *to* or *for a man*, Accus. *a man* (as object), Voc. *O man*. The chief functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the Greek genitive and dative. (See Remark before § 157.)

NOTE 2. All the cases except the nominative and vocative are called *oblique* cases.

## NOUNS.

§ 34. There are three declensions of nouns, in which also all adjectives and participles are included.

These correspond in general to the first three declensions in Latin. (See § 45, 2, Note). The first is sometimes called the *A declension*, and the second the *O declension*; these two together are sometimes called the *Vowel declension*, as opposed to the third or *Consonant declension* (§ 45, 1). The principles which are common to adjectives, participles, and substantives are given under the three declensions of nouns.

NOTE. The name *noun* (*ὄνομα*), according to ancient usage, includes both substantives and adjectives. But by modern custom *noun* is often used as synonymous with substantive, and it is so used in the present work.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 35. Stems of the first declension end originally in *a*, which is often modified into *η* in the singular. The nominative singular of feminines ends in *a* or *η*; that of masculines ends in *as* or *ης*.

§ 36. The following table shows the *terminations* in all the cases of this declension. These consist of the final *a* (or *η*) of the stem united with the *case-endings* (§ 32, 2). See § 45, 2, N.

SINGULAR.				DUAL		PLURAL	
	<i>Feminine.</i>		<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>		<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	
N.	<i>a</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ās</i> <i>ης</i>			N.	<i>αι</i>
G.	<i>ās</i> or <i>ης</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>ου</i> (for <i>αο</i> )	N. A. V.	<i>ā</i>	G.	<i>ων</i> (for <i>ωνν</i> )
D.	<i>α</i> or <i>η</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>α</i> <i>η</i>	G. D.	<i>αιν</i>	D.	<i>αις</i>
A.	<i>αν</i>	<i>ην</i>	<i>αν</i> <i>ην</i>			A.	<i>ās</i>
V.	<i>a</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ā</i> <i>ā</i> or <i>η</i>			V.	<i>αι</i>

NOTE. Here, as in most cases, the relation of the stem to the terminations must be explained by reference to the earlier forms of the language. Thus, *ων* of the genitive plural (§ 25, 2) is contracted from the Homeric *δων* (§ 39); and *ου* of the genitive singular comes from the Homeric *αο* (through a form *εο*) by contraction. The stem in *α* may thus be seen in all the cases of *οικία* and *ταμίας*, and (with the change of *α* to *η* in the singular) also in all the other paradigms. (See § 45, 2, Note.) The forms in *α* and *η* have no case-endings.

§ 37. 1. The nouns (ῆ) *τιμή*, *honor*, (ῆ) *οικία*, *house*, (ῆ) *χώρα*, *land*, (ῆ) *Μούσα*, *Muse*, (ὁ) *πολίτης*, *citizen*, (ὁ) *ταμίας*, *steward*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	τιμή	οικία	χώρα	Μούσα	πολίτης	ταμίας
G.	τιμῆς	οικίας	χώρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	ταμίου
D.	τιμῇ	οικίᾳ	χώραῃ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	ταμίᾳ
A.	τιμὴν	οικίαν	χώραν	Μούσαν	πολίτην	ταμίαν
V.	τιμή	οικίᾱ	χώρα	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμίᾱ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	τιμά	οικία	χώρα	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμία
G. D.	τιμαῖν	οικίαιν	χώραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	ταμίαιν

*Plural.*

N.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χῶραι	Μούσαι	πολίται	ταμίαι
G.	τιμῶν	οικιῶν	χωρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	ταμιῶν
D.	τιμαῖς	οικίαις	χῶραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	ταμίαις
A.	τιμάς	οικίᾱς	χώρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	ταμίας
V.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χῶραι	Μούσαι	πολίται	ταμίαι

The following show varieties of quantity and accent:—

θάλασσοῦ, *sea*, θαλάσσης, θαλάσση, θάλασσαν; Pl. θάλασσαι, &c.  
 γέφυρᾱ, *bridge*, γεφύρας, γεφύρα, γέφυραν; Pl. γέφυραι, &c.  
 σκιᾱ, *shadow*, σκιᾱς, σκιᾶ, σκιάν; Pl. σκιαί, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς, &c.  
 γνώμη, *opinion*, γνώμης, γνώμη, γνώμην; Pl. γνώμαι, γνωμῶν, &c.  
 πείρα, *attempt*, πείρας, πείρα, πείραν; Pl. πείραι, πειρῶν, &c.

2. Nouns ending in *α* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, and a few proper names, retain *α* throughout the singular, and are

declined like *οἰκία* or *χώρα* (those with *ä* like *γέφυρα* or *πεῖρα*). Other nouns in *a* are declined like *Μούσα*.

NOTE 1. The nouns in *ης* which have *ä* in the vocative singular (like *πολίτης*) are chiefly those in *της*, national appellatives (like *Πέρσης*, a *Persian*, voc. *Πέρσᾱ*), and compounds (like *γεω-μέτρης*, a *geometer*, voc. *γεωμέτρα*). *Δεσπότης*, *master*, has voc. *δέσποτᾱ*. Most other nouns in *ης* have the vocative in *η*; as *Κρονίδης*, *son of Kronos*, *Κρονίδη*.

NOTE 2. The termination *a* of the nominative singular is always short when the genitive has *ης*. It is generally long when the genitive has *ας*; the exceptions, which can always be seen by the accent (§ 22), are chiefly (*a*) most nouns ending in *ρα* preceded by a diphthong or by *υ* (as *μοῖρα*, *γέφυρα*), (*b*) most abstract nouns formed from the stems of adjectives in *ης* or *οος* (as *ἀλήθεια*, *εὐνοια*), (*c*) most compounds in *εια* (as *μεσό-γεια*), (*d*) common nouns in *εια* and *τρια* designating females (as *βασιλεια*, *queen*, *ψάλτρια*, *female harper*): but *βασιλεία*, *kingdom* (with *ä*).

NOTE 3. *Av* of the accusative singular and *a* of the vocative singular agree in quantity with *a* of the nominative. The quantity of all other vowels may be seen from the table in § 36.

NOTE 4. The nouns in *ä* always have *recessive* accent (§ 21, 3).

#### Contract Nouns of the First Declension.

§ 38. Most nouns in *aa*, *ea*, and *eas*, are contracted (§ 9). *Μνῖα*, *μνᾱ*, *μῖνα*, *συκέα*, *συκῆ*, *fig-tree*, and *Ἑρμέας*, *Ἑρμῆς*, *Hermes (Mercury)*, are thus declined:—

Singular.					
N.	(μνᾱ) μνᾱ	(συκέα) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέας) Ἑρμῆς		
G.	(μνᾱς) μνᾱς	(συκέας) συκῆς	(Ἑρμέου) Ἑρμοῦ		
D.	(μνᾱῖ) μνᾱῖ	(συκέῃ) συκῇ	(Ἑρμέῃ) Ἑρμῇ		
A.	(μνᾱαν) μνᾱαν	(συκέαν) συκῆν	(Ἑρμέαν) Ἑρμῆν		
V.	(μνᾱ) μνᾱ	(συκέα) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῆ		
Dual.					
N. A. V.	(μνᾱ) μνᾱ	(συκέα) συκᾱ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμᾱ		
G. D.	(μνᾱων) μνᾱῖν	(συκέων) συκαῖν	(Ἑρμέων) Ἑρμαῖν		

*Plural.*

N.	( <i>μῦδαι</i> )	<i>μῦαί</i>	( <i>σुकैαι</i> )	<i>σुकαιί</i>	( <i>Ἑρμέαι</i> )	<i>Ἑρμαί</i>
G.	( <i>μῦαῶν</i> )	<i>μῦῶν</i>	( <i>σुकεῶν</i> )	<i>σुकῶν</i>	( <i>Ἑρμεῶν</i> )	<i>Ἑρμῶν</i>
D.	( <i>μῦδαις</i> )	<i>μῦαίς</i>	( <i>σुकέαις</i> )	<i>σुकαιίς</i>	( <i>Ἑρμέαις</i> )	<i>Ἑρμαίς</i>
A.	( <i>μῦδας</i> )	<i>μῦᾱς</i>	( <i>σुकέας</i> )	<i>σुकᾱς</i>	( <i>Ἑρμέας</i> )	<i>Ἑρμᾱς</i>
V.	( <i>μῦδαι</i> )	<i>μῦαί</i>	( <i>σुकέαι</i> )	<i>σुकαιί</i>	( <i>Ἑρμέαι</i> )	<i>Ἑρμαί</i>

NOTE 1. *Bopéas*, *North wind*, which appears uncontracted in Attic, has also a contracted form *Boppās*, (with irregular *pp*), gen. (of Doric form, § 39, 3) *Boppā*, dat. *Boppᾱ*, acc. *Boppān*, voc. *Boppā*.

NOTE 2. For *ea* contracted to *ā* in the dual and the accusative plural, see § 9, 3, Note. For contract adjectives of this class, see § 65.

**Dialects.**

§ 39. 1. Ionic *η, ης, η, ην*, in the singular, for *ā, ās, q, āν*. Doric *ā, ās, q, āν*, for *η*, &c. in the same cases. (See § 30.) The Ionic generally uses the uncontracted forms of contract nouns.

2. *Nom. Sing.* Hom. sometimes *ᾱ* for *ης*; as *ἱππῶτα* for *ἱππότης*, *horseman*. (Compare Latin *poeta* = *ποιητής*.)

3. *Gen. Sing.* For *ου*, Hom. *ᾱο*, *εω*, sometimes *ω*; as *Ἀτρεΐδᾱο*, *Ἀτρεΐδew*, *βορέw*: Hdt. *εω*, rarely *έw* for *έεw* (sometimes *εω* in old Attic proper names): Doric *ā* (rarely in Attic nouns in *as*).

4. *Gen. Plur.* Hom. *ᾱων*, *έων* (whence, by contraction, Attic *ῶν*, Doric *ᾱν*); as *ναυράων*, *ναυρέων* (Att. *ναυῶν*): Hdt. *έων*.

5. *Dat. Plur.* Poetic *αισι*, Hom. *ησι, ης*; Hdt. *ης*; as *τιμαῖσι*, *Μούσησι* or *Μούσης* (for *Μούσαις*).

## SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 40. The nominative singular of most nouns of the second declension ends in *ος* or *ον* (gen. *ου*). Those in *ος* are masculine, rarely feminine; those in *ον* are neuter.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends in *ο*, which is sometimes lengthened to *ω*. It becomes *ε* in the vocative singular; and *ᾱ* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuters.

§ 41. The following table shows the terminations of nouns in *ος* and *ον* in this declension, that is, the final *ο* of the stem (with its modifications) united with the case-endings: —



SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc. &amp; Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Masc., Fem., &amp; Neuter.</i>		<i>Masc. &amp; Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	ος ον			N.	οι ᾶ
G.	ου (for οο)	N. A. V.	ω (for ο)	G.	ων (for οων)
D.	φ for οι)	G. D.	οιν	D.	οις
A.	ον			A.	ους (for ονς) ᾶ
V.	ε ον			V.	οι ᾶ

NOTE. Looking at the original forms of these terminations (§ 36, Note), we see the stem in ο in all the cases except in the vocative singular in ε and the neuter plural in α. (See § 45, 2, Note.)

§ 42. 1. The nouns (ὁ) λόγος, *word*, (ἡ) νῆσος, *island*, (ὁ, ἡ) ἄνθρωπος, *man* or *human being*, (ἡ) ὁδός, *road*, (τὸ) δῶρον, *gift*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	λόγος	νήσος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	νήσου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόφῃ	νήσῃ	ἀνθρώπῃ	ὁδῷ	δώρῃ
A.	λόγον	νήσον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	νήσει	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδεῖ	δώρον

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	λόγω	νήσῃ	ἀνθρώπῃ	ὁδώ	δώρῃ
G. D.	λόγοιν	νήσοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

*Plural.*

N.	λόγοι	νήσοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	νήσων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	νήσοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	νήσους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα
V.	λόγοι	νήσοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα

Thus decline νόμος, *law*, κίνδυνος, *danger*, ποταμός, *river*, βίος, *life*, θάνατος, *death*, σῦκον, *fig*, ἱμάτιον, *outer garment*.

NOTE. The nominative in *ος* is sometimes used for the vocative in *ε*; as ὁ φίλος (§ 157, Note). Θεός, *God*, has always θεός as vocative. Ἀδελφός, *brother*, has voc. ἀδελφε.

2. A few masculine and feminine nouns of this declension end in *ως* (gen. *ω*), and a few neuters in *ων* (gen. *ω*). This is often called the *Attic declension*. The nouns (ὁ) νεώς, *temple*, and (τὸ) ἀνώγειον, *hall*, are thus declined:—

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
N.	νεώς			N.	νεῶ
G.	νεώ	N. A. V.	νεώ	G.	νεών
D.	νεῶ	G. D.	νεῶν	D.	νεώς
A.	νεών			A.	νεώς
V.	νεός			V.	νεῶ
N. A. V.	ἀνώγειον	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω
G.	ἀνώγειω	G. D.	ἀνώγειον	G.	ἀνώγειων
D.	ἀνώγειω			D.	ἀνώγειως

The accent of these nouns is irregular (N. 2). (See § 22, N. 2; and § 25, 2, Note. See also § 53, 1, N. 2.)

NOTE 1. Some masculines and feminines of this class may drop *ν* of the accusative singular; as λαγώς, accus. λαγών or λαγώ. So Ἄθως, τὸν Ἄθων or Ἄθω; Κῶς, τὴν Κῶν or Κῶ; and Κέως, Τέως, Μίνως. Ἑως, *dawn*, has regularly τὴν Ἑω.

NOTE 2. Most nouns in *ως* which follow the Attic declension have older forms in *αος* or *ηος* (with reversed quantity); as Hom. λαός, *people*, Att. λεός; Dor. πάος, Ion. νηός, Att. νεός; Hom. Μεγέλαος, Att. Μεγέλεως. In words like Μεγέλεως, the original accent is retained. (See § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, Note.)

#### Contract Nouns of the Second Declension.

§ 43. Many nouns in *εος*, *οος*, *εον*, and *οον* are contracted. Νόος, νοῦς, *mind*, and ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν, *bone*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	(νόσ) νοῦς		N. A. V.	(νόω) νοί	N.	(νόοι) νοῖ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ				G.	(νόων) νῶν
D.	(νόω) νῶ		G. D.	(νόων) νοῖν	D.	(νόοις) νοῖς
A.	(νόον) νοῦν				A.	(νόους) νοῦς
V.	(νόε) νοῦ				V.	(νόοι) νοῖ
N. A. V.	(δστέω) δστοῦν		N. A. V.	(δστέω) δστέ	N. V. A.	(δστέα) δστέ
G.	(δστέου) δστοῦ		G. D.	(δστέων) δστοῖν	G.	(δστέων) δστέων
D.	(δστέω) δστέ				D.	(δστέοις) δστοῖς

For the forms in *εος* and *οον*, which are generally adjectives, see § 65.

NOTE. The accent of these contract forms is irregular in several points:—

1. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual contract *έω* and *όω* into *ώ* (not *ῶ*). See § 24, 1.

2. Adjectives in *εος* circumflex the last syllable of all contract forms; as *χρύσεος, χρυσούς* (not *χρύσους*, § 24, 1), *golden*. So *κάρεον, κανοῖν, basket*. Except *ώ* in the dual, just mentioned.

3. The contracted forms of compounds in *εος* follow the accent of the contracted nominative singular; as *ἀντίπνοος, ἀντίπνοος, blowing against*, gen. *ἀντιπνόου, ἀντίπνου* (not *ἀντιπνοῦ*), &c.

For *εα* contracted to *ᾶ* in the neuter plural, see § 9, 3, Note.

#### Dialects.

§ 44. 1. *Gen. Sing.* Epic *οο* (for *οῖο*), Doric *ω* (for *οο*); as *θεοῖο, μεγάλω*. Attic *ου* is contracted from *οο*.

2. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* Epic *οων* for *οιν*; as *ἵππουιν*.

3. *Dat. Plur.* Ionic and poetic *οισι* for *οις*; as *ἵπποισι*.

4. *Acc. Plur.* Doric *ως* or *ος* for *ους*; as *νόμως, τὰς λύκος*.

5. The Ionic generally omits contraction.

### THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 45. 1. This declension includes all nouns not belonging to either the first or the second. Its genitive singular ends in *ος* (sometimes *ως*).

NOTE. This is often called the *Consonant Declension* (§ 34), because the stem here generally ends in a consonant. Some stems, however, end in a close vowel (*i* or *u*), some in a diphthong, and a few in *o*. The last two are supposed to have ended originally in a consonant (*F* or *σ*). See § 53, 3; § 54; § 55.

2. The stem of a noun of the third declension cannot always be determined by the nominative singular; but it is generally found by dropping *ος* (or *ως*) of the genitive. The cases are formed by adding to the stem the following *endings* (which here are not united with any letter of the stem):—

SINGULAR.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
<i>Masc. &amp; Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>		<i>Masc., Fem., Neut.</i>			<i>Masc. &amp; Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. <i>s</i>	None.					N. <i>ες</i>	<i>ᾶ</i>	
G. <i>ος, ως</i>			N. A. V. <i>ι</i>			G. <i>ων</i>		
D. <i>ι</i>			G. D. <i>οιυ</i>			D. <i>οι</i>		
A. <i>ᾱ</i> or <i>υ</i>	None.					A. <i>ᾶς</i>	<i>ᾶ</i>	
V. None, or like N.	None.					V. <i>ες</i>	<i>ᾶ</i>	

NOTE. The following comparison shows the relations of the case-endings in the three declensions:—

SING. — *Nom.* 1st decl. masc. *s*; 2nd masc. and fem. *s*, neut. *υ* (Lat. *s*, *m*); 3rd masc. and fem. *s* (Lat. *s*).

*Gen.* 1st masc. *ο*, fem. *ς*; 2nd *ο* or *ωο*, making *ου* or *οιο* with *ο* of the stem. (cf. Lat. *i*); 3rd *ος* (Lat. *is*).

*Dat.* All decl. *ι*; 1st and 2nd *ι* in *α*, *η*, *φ* (Lat. *i*, *ai*, *ae*, *o*).

*Accus.* Masc. and fem. 1st and 2nd *υ* for *μ* (Lat. *m*); 3rd *υ* (Lat. *m*), or *ᾱ* for *αυ* or *αμ* (Lat. *em*), cf. *τίποι-υ* with Lat. *turri-m*, *ὀδόντ-α(υ)* with Lat. *dent-em*.

DUAL. *N. A. V.* 1st and 2nd *ᾶ* and *ο* of stem lengthened to *ᾶ* and *ω*; 3rd *ε*.

*G. D.* 1st and 2nd *ωυ*; 3rd *οιυ*.

PLUR. — *Nom.* Masc. and fem. 1st and 2nd *ι*; making *αι* and *οι* with *α* and *ο* of the stem (cf. Lat. *i*); 3rd *ες* (Latin *ēs*; neut. 3rd *ᾶ* (Lat. *ᾶ*).

*Gen.* *ων*; in 1st and 2nd contracted with *ᾶ* or *ο* of the stem to *ων* (cf. Lat. *um*, *om*).

*Dat.* 1st and 2nd *ις* (older *ωι*); 3rd *οι*.

*Accus.* Masc. and fem. 1st and 2nd *ς* (for *υς*), *ᾶς* and *οις* coming from *ᾶυς* and *οις* (Lat. *as*, *os*); 3rd *ᾶς* (for *ᾶς*) retaining *ᾶ* (Lat. *ēs*): neut. 3rd *ᾶ* (Lat. *ᾶ*).

The vocative is either like the nominative or without a case-ending.

## FORMATION OF CASES.

## Nominative Singular.

§ 46. The forms of the nominative singular of this declension are numerous, and must be learned partly by practice. The following are the general principles on which the nominative is formed from the stem.

1. In neuters, the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem. Stems ending in  $\tau$  (including  $\nu\tau$ ) regularly drop the  $\tau$  (§ 7). *E.g.*

$\Sigma\omega\mu\alpha$ , *body*,  $\sigma\acute{o}\mu\alpha\tau\text{-os}$ ;  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu$  (neuter of  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ ), *black*,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$  (neuter of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ ), *having loosed*,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , *all*,  $\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ , *placing*,  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu$ , *graceful*,  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{o}\nu$ , *giving*,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{o}\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu$ , *saying*,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\nu$  ( $\acute{\upsilon}$ ), *showing*,  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\nu\text{-os}$ . For the masculine nominatives of these adjectives and participles, see below, § 46, 2, 3, and Note 1.

Some neuter stems in  $\alpha\tau$  change  $\tau$  to  $\varsigma$  in the nominative, and a few to  $\rho$ ; as  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ , *prodigy*,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\text{-os}$ ;  $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$ , *liver*,  $\eta\pi\alpha\tau\text{-os}$ .

2. Masculine and feminine stems (except those included under 3 and 4) form the nominative singular by adding  $\varsigma$  and making the needful euphonic changes (§ 16). *E.g.*

$\Phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ , *guard*,  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-os}$ ;  $\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\psi$ , *vulture*,  $\gamma\upsilon\psi\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi$ , *vein*,  $\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$  (§ 16, 2);  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  (for  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta\varsigma$ ), *hope*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta\text{-os}$  (§ 16, 2);  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\varsigma$ , *grace*,  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\text{-os}$ ;  $\delta\rho\upsilon\varsigma$ , *bird*,  $\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-os}$ ;  $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\xi$ , *night*,  $\nu\kappa\tau\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\xi$ , *scourge*,  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\gamma\text{-os}$ ;  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\pi\iota\gamma\acute{\xi}$ , *trumpet*,  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\pi\iota\gamma\gamma\text{-os}$ . So  $\Lambda\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$ , *Ajax*,  $\Lambda\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu\text{-os}$  (§ 16, 6, N. 1);  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\upsilon}$ ),  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\nu\text{-os}$ . (The neuters of the last five words,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ ,  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu$ , and  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\nu$ , are given under § 46, 1.)

3. Masculine and feminine stems in  $\nu$  and  $\rho$  lengthen the last vowel, if it is short, but are otherwise unchanged in the nominative. *E.g.*

$\Lambda\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$ , *age*,  $\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$ , *divinity*,  $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ , *harbor*,  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\theta\acute{\eta}\rho$ , *beast*,  $\theta\eta\rho\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\eta\rho$ , *air*,  $\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\rho\text{-os}$ .

Exceptions are  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ , *black*,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ , *wretched*,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$ , *one*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\kappa\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *comb*,  $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *nose*,  $\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$ ; which add  $\varsigma$ .

4. Masculine stems in  $\omicron\nu\tau$  generally drop  $\tau$ , and form the nominative like stems in  $\nu$  (§ 46, 3). *E.g.*

$\Lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$ , *lion*,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu$ , *speaking*,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\acute{\omega}\nu$ , *being*,  $\acute{\omega}\nu\text{-os}$ .

**Vocative Singular.**

§ 48. 1. The vocative singular of masculines and feminines is generally the same as the nominative.

2. But in the following cases, it is the same as the stem : —

(a) In *barytones* with stems ending in a liquid ; as δαίμων (δαίμων-), *divinity*, voc. δαῖμον ; ῥήτωρ (ῥήτωρ-), *speaker*, voc. ῥήτορ ; σῶφρων (σῶφρων-), *continent*, voc. σῶφρον.

But if the last syllable is accented, the vocative is the same as the nominative ; as λιμὴν (λιμεν-), *harbor*, voc. λιμὴν ; αἰθήρ (αἰθερ-), *sky*, voc. αἰθήρ.

(b) In *barytone* nouns and adjectives whose stems end in ντ, final τ of the stem being dropped (§ 7) ; as γίγας (γιγαντ-), *giant*, voc. γίγαν ; λέων (λεοντ-), *lion*, voc. λέον ; χαρίεις (χαριεντ-), *graceful*, voc. χαρίεν.

But all *participles* of the third declension have the vocative and nominative alike. (Compare λύων, *loosing*, voc. λύων, with λέων, *lion*, voc. λέον.)

(c) In nouns and adjectives in ις (except those in ις ἴνος), ες, υς, and αυς. These drop ς of the nominative to form the vocative ; as τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-), *tyranny*, voc. τυραννί (§ 7) ; πόλις (πολι-), *state*, voc. πόλι ; ἰχθύς, ἰχθύ ; βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦ (§ 53, 3, N. 1) ; γραῦς, γραῦ (§ 54, Note) ; παῖς (for πᾶϊς), παῖ (for πᾶϊ). So in βούς, βοῦ (§ 54), and sometimes in Οἰδίπους, Οἰδίπου, *Oedipus*.

(d) In nouns and adjectives in ης, gen. εος (ους). These form the vocative in ες (§ 52) ; as Σωκράτης, voc. Σώκρατες (v. Note) ; τριήρης, voc. τριῆρες ; ἀληθής, voc. ἀληθές.

NOTE. For the recessive accent of many vocatives, as Ἀγήμεμον, Σώκρατες, Ἀπολλων, κακόδαιμον, see § 25, 1, Note.

3. Nouns in ῶ, gen. οῦς (§ 55), form the vocative in οῖ. So a few in ὦν, gen. οὖς (§ 55, N. 2) ; as ἀηδών, voc. ἀηδοῖ.

## Dative Plural.

§ 49. The dative plural is formed by adding *σι* to the stem. *E.g.*

Φύλαξ (φυλακ-), φύλαξι; ῥήτωρ (ῥήτορ-), ῥήτορσι; ἐλπίς (ἐλπιῶ-), ἐλπίσι; ποῦς (ποδ-), ποσὶ; λέων (λεοντ-), λέουσι; δαίμων (δαιμον-), δαίμοσι; τιθεῖς (τιθεντ-), τιθεῖσι; χαρίεις (χαριεντ-), χαρίεσι; ἰστάς (ίσταντ-), ἰστάσι; δεικνύς (δεικνυντ-), δεικνύσι; βασιλεὺς (βασιλευν-), βασιλεῦσι; βούς (βου-), βουσί; γραῦς (γραυν-), γραυσί (§ 54). For the euphonic changes, see § 16, 2 and 6, with notes.

For a change in syncopated nouns, see § 57.

## NOUNS WITH MUTE OR LIQUID STEMS.

§ 50. The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of the third declension with mute or liquid stems.

For the formation of the cases of these nouns, see §§ 46—49. For euphonic changes in nearly all, see § 16, 2 and § 46. For special changes in *λέων* and *γίγας*, see § 16, 6, N. 1.

## I. MASCULINES AND FEMININES.

ὁ (φυλάκ-)	ἡ (φλεβ-)	ἡ (σάλπιγγ-)	ὁ (λεοντ-)
<i>watchman.</i>	<i>vein.</i>	<i>trumpet.</i>	<i>lion.</i>

*Singular.*

N.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
G.	φύλακος	φλεβός	σάλπιγγος	λέοντος
D.	φύλακι	φλεβί	σάλπιγγι	λέοντι
A.	φύλακα	φλέβα	σάλπιγγα	λέοντα
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	λέον

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	φύλακε	φλέβε	σάλπιγγε	λέοντε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	φλεβοῖν	σάλπιγγιν	λέοντων

*Plural.*

N. V.	φύλακες	φλέβες	σάλπιγγες	λέοντες
G.	φυλάκων	φλεβών	σάλπιγγων	λέοντων
D.	φύλαξι	φλεβί	σάλπιγγι	λέουσι
A.	φύλακας	φλέβας	σάλπιγγας	λέοντας

	ὁ (γίγαντ-) <i>giant.</i>	ἡ (λαμπάδ-) <i>torch.</i>	ἡ (ἐλπίδ-) <i>hope.</i>	ὁ ἡ (ὄρνιθ-) <i>bird.</i>
	<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	γίγᾱς	λαμπάς	ἐλπίς	ὄρνις
G.	γίγαντος	λαμπάδος	ἐλπίδος	ὄρνιθος
D.	γίγαντι	λαμπάδι	ἐλπίδι	ὄρνιθι
A.	γίγαντα	λαμπάδα	ἐλπίδα	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
V.	γίγαν	λαμπάς	ἐλπί	ὄρνι
	<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	γίγαντε	λαμπάδε	ἐλπίδε	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	γιγάντοιιν	λαμπάδοιν	ἐλπίδοιν	ὄρνιθοιν
	<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	γίγαντες	λαμπάδες	ἐλπίδες	ὄρνιθες
G.	γιγάντων	λαμπάδων	ἐλπίδων	ὄρνιθων
D.	γίγᾱσι	λαμπάσι	ἐλπίσι	ὄρνισι
A.	γίγαντας	λαμπάδας	ἐλπίδας	ὄρνιθας

	ὁ (ποιμεν-) <i>shepherd.</i>	ὁ (αἰων-) <i>age.</i>	ὁ (ἡγεμον-) <i>leader.</i>	ὁ (δαίμον-) <i>divinity.</i>
	<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	ποιμήν	αἰών	ἡγεμών	δαίμων
G.	ποιμένος	αἰώνος	ἡγεμόνος	δαίμονος
D.	ποιμένι	αἰώνι	ἡγεμόνι	δαίμονι
A.	ποιμένα	αἰώνα	ἡγεμόνα	δαίμονα
V.	ποιμήν	αἰών	ἡγεμών	δαίμον
	<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	αἰώνε	ἡγεμόνε	δαίμονε
G. D.	ποιμένοιν	αἰώνοιν	ἡγεμόνοιν	δαίμονοιν
	<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	ποιμένες	αἰῶνες	ἡγεμόνες	δαίμονες
G.	ποιμένων	αἰώνων	ἡγεμόνων	δαίμωνων
D.	ποιμέσι	αἰώσι	ἡγεμόσι	δαίμοσι
A.	ποιμένας	αἰώνας	ἡγεμόνας	δαίμονας



ὁ (ρήτορ-)	ὁ (θητ-)	ὁ (άλ-)	ὁ (θηρ-)	·ή (ῥιν-)
orator.	hired man.	sell.	beast.	nose.

*Singular.*

N.	ρήτωρ	θής	ἄλς	θήρ	ῥίς
G.	ρήτορος	θητός	ἁλός	θηρός	ῥινός
D.	ρήτορι	θητί	ἁλί	θηρί	ῥινί
A.	ρήτορα	θητα	ἄλα	θήρα	ῥίνα
V.	ρήτορ	θής	ἄλς	θήρ	ῥίς

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	ρήτορε	θητε	ἄλε	θήρε	ῥινε
G. D.	ρητόροι	θητοῖν	ἁλοῖν	θηροῖν	ῥινοῖν

*Plural.*

N. V.	ρήτορες	θητες	ἄλες	θήρες	ῥινες
G.	ρητόρων	θητῶν	ἁλῶν	θηρῶν	ῥινῶν
D.	ρήτορσι	θησί	ἁλσί	θηρσί	ῥισί
A.	ρήτορας	θητας	ἄλας	θήρας	ῥίνας

## II. NEUTERS.

τό (σωματ-)	τό (περατ-)	τό (ἥπατ-)
body.	end.	liver.

*Singular.*

N. A. V.	σῶμα	πέρας	ἥπαρ
G.	σώματος	πέρατος	ἥπατος
D.	σώματι	πέρατι	ἥπατι

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	σώματε	πέρατε	ἥπατε
G. D.	σωμάτοι	περάτοι	ἥπάτοι

*Plural.*

N. A. V.	σώματα	πέρατα	ἥπατα
G.	σωμάτων	περάτων	ἥπάτων
D.	σώμασι	πέρασι	ἥπασι

STEMS ENDING IN  $\alpha$ , OR IN A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG.

§ 51. 1. Most nouns of the third declension in which a vowel of the stem directly precedes a vowel in the case-ending are contracted in some of their cases.

2. The contracted nominative and accusative plural have the same form. (See, however, § 53, 3, N. 3.)

NOTE. The collision of vowel sounds in these nouns is often caused by dropping the final consonant of the stem, usually  $\sigma$  or  $F$ . (See § 45, 1, Note.)

STEMS IN  $\epsilon\alpha$ .

§ 52. 1. Nouns in  $\eta\varsigma$  and  $\omicron\varsigma$ , gen.  $\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ , are contracted whenever  $\epsilon$  of the stem precedes a vowel.

NOTE. A comparison of kindred languages shows that the original stem of these nouns ended in  $\epsilon\sigma$ , in which  $\sigma$  is dropped before a vowel or another  $\sigma$  in the case-ending (§ 16, 4, Note.) The genitive  $\gammaένε\omicron\varsigma$ , therefore, stands for an original form  $\gammaενε\sigma\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ , which, however, is never found in Greek. (See § 56, Note.) The proper substantive stems change  $\epsilon\varsigma$  to  $\omicron\varsigma$  in the nominative singular (as in  $\gammaέν\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\tauεί\chi\omicron\varsigma$ ); the adjective stems lengthen  $\epsilon\varsigma$  to  $\eta\varsigma$  in the masculine and feminine, and retain  $\epsilon\varsigma$  in the neuter. (See § 66.) A few adjectives in  $\eta\eta\varsigma$  are used substantively, as  $\tauριήρης$  (*triple fitted*, sc. *vaûs*), *trireme*.

2. The nouns ( $\eta$ )  $\tauριήρης$  ( $\tauριηρε\sigma\text{-}$ ), *trireme*, and ( $\tau\omicron$ )  $\gammaέν\omicron\varsigma$  ( $\gammaενε\sigma\text{-}$ ), *race*, are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	$\tauριήρης$		$\gammaέν\omicron\varsigma$	
G.	( $\tauριήρε\omicron\varsigma$ )	$\tauριήρου\varsigma$	( $\gammaένε\omicron\varsigma$ )	$\gammaένου\varsigma$
D.	( $\tauριήρεϊ$ )	$\tauριήρει$	( $\gammaένεϊ$ )	$\gammaένει$
A.	( $\tauριήρε\alpha$ )	$\tauριήρη$	$\gammaέν\omicron\varsigma$	
V.	$\tauριήρες$		$\gammaέν\omicron\varsigma$	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	( $\tauριήρε\epsilon$ )	$\tauριήρη$	( $\gammaένε\epsilon$ )	$\gammaέν\eta$
G. D.	( $\tauριήρε\omicron\omega$ )	$\tauριήρου$	( $\gammaένε\omicron\omega$ )	$\gammaενο\iota\upsilon$

*Plural.*

N. V.	(τριήρες)	τριήρες	(γένεα)	γένη
G.	(τριηρέων)	τριηρών	γενέων	γενών
D.	τριήρεσι	ι	γένεσι	
A.	(τριήρεας)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη

NOTE 1. Like the singular of *τριήρης* are declined proper names in *ης*, gen. (*eos*) *ous*, as *Δημοσθένης*, *Σωκράτης*: for accusatives in *ην* see § 60, 1 (b); and for the accent of the vocatives *Δημόσθενες*, *Σώκρατες*, &c., see § 25, 1, Note. *Τριήρης* has recessive accent in the contracted genitive and dative dual and gen. plural. Some other adjectives in *ης* have this in all forms (§ 25, 1, N.; § 66).

NOTE 2. When the termination *εα* is preceded by a vowel, it is generally contracted into *α*; as *ὑγιής*, *healthy*, accus. sing. *ὑγέα*, *ὑγῖα* (sometimes *ὑγιῇ*); *χρεός*, *debt*, N. A. V. plur. *χρεῖα*. In the dual, *εε* is irregularly contracted into *η*.

NOTE 3. Proper names in *κλης* are doubly contracted in the dative, sometimes in the accusative. *Περικλής*, *Pericles*, is thus declined (see also § 59, 3):—

N.	(Περικλέης)	Περικλῆς	
G.	(Περικλέος)	Περικλέους	
D.	(Περικλέει)	(Περικλέει)	Περικλεῖ
A.	(Περικλέα)	Περικλέα	(poet. Περικλή)
V.	(Περικλεες)	Περικλεις	

NOTE 4. In proper names in *κλης* Homer has *ῆος*, *ῆι*, *ῆα*, Herodotus *έος* (for *έeos*), *έι*, *έα*. In adjectives in *εης* Homer sometimes contracts *εε* to *ει*: as, *εὐκλής*, accus. plur. *εὐκλείας* for *εὐκλέεας*.

## STEMS IN I, T, OR ET.

§ 53. Nouns in *ις* and *ι* (stems in *ι*), *υς* and *υ* (stems in *υ*), contract only the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural. Nouns in *ευς* generally contract only the dative singular and the nominative and vocative plural.

1. Most stems in *ι*, with a few in *υ*, change their final *ι* or *υ* to *ε* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

The nouns (*ή*) *πόλις*, *city* (stem *πολι-*), *πῆχυς*, *cubit* (*πηχυ*), and *ἄστυ*, *city* (*ἄστυ-*), are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>				
N.	πόλις		πήχυν	δοτυ
G.	πόλεως		πήχεως	δοτεως (poet. δοτεω)
D.	(πόλει) πόλα	(πήχει) πήχε		(δοτει) δοτε
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν		δοτυ
V.	πόλι	πήχυ		δοτυ

<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	πόλε	πήχε	δοτε
G. D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	δοτέοιν

<i>Plural.</i>					
N. V.	(πόλεες) πόλας	(πήχees) πήχεις	(δοτεα)	δοτη	
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	δοτέων		
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	δοτεσι		
A.	(πόλεας) πόλας	(πήχεας) πήχεις	(δοτεα)	δοτη	

NOTE 1. Nouns in *ι* are declined like *δοτυ*; as (τὸ) σίναπι *mustard*, gen. σινάπεος, dat. (σινάπεϊ), σινάπει, &c.

NOTE 2. The genitives in *εως* and *εων* of nouns in *ις* and *υς* accent the antepenult. So genitives in *εως* of nouns in *υ*. The dual rarely contracts *εε* to *η* or *ει*.

NOTE 3. The original *ι* of the stem of nouns in *ις* (Attic gen. *εως*) is retained in Ionic. Thus, πόλις, πόλιος, (πόλυ) πόλι, πόλιν; plur. πόλιες, πολίων; Hom. πολεσσι (Hdt. πόλισι), πόλιας (Hdt. πόλις). Homer has also πόλει (with πόλει) and πόλεσι in the dative. There are also Epic forms πόλῃος, πόλῃ, πόλῃες, πόλῃας. The Attic poets have a genitive in *εος*. The Ionic has a genitive in *εος* in nouns in *υς* of this class.

2. Most nouns in *υς* retain *υ* and are regular; as (ὁ) ἰχθύς (*ἰχθύ-*), *fish*, which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἰχθύς		N. ἰχθύες
G. ἰχθύος	N. A. V. ἰχθύε	G. ἰχθύων
D. ἰχθύϊ (Hom. ἰχθύϊ)	G. D. ἰχθύοιν	D. ἰχθύσι
A. ἰχθύν		A. (ἰχθύας) ἰχθύς
V. ἰχθύ		

NOTE 1. Ἐγγελος, *eel*, is declined like ἰχθύς in the singular, and like πῆχυς in the plural.

NOTE 2. Adjectives in *us* are declined in the masculine like *πῆχυς*, and in the neuter like *ἄστυ*. But the masculine genitive ends in *eos* (like the neuter); and *eos* and *ea* are not contracted. (See § 67.) *Ἄστυ* is the principal noun in *u*; its genitive *ἄστεως* is poetic.

3. Nouns in *eus* retain *eu* in the nominative and vocative singular and dative plural; as (ὁ) *βασιλεύς*, *king* (stem *βασιλευ-*), which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>βασιλεύς</i>		N. V. ( <i>βασιλέες</i> ) <i>βασιλεῖς</i>
G. <i>βασιλέως</i>	N. A. V. <i>βασιλέε</i>	G. <i>βασιλέων</i>
D. ( <i>βασιλείῃ</i> ) <i>βασιλεῖ</i>	G. D. <i>βασιλέοιν</i>	D. <i>βασιλεῦσι</i>
A. <i>βασιλέᾱ</i>		A. <i>βασιλέας</i>
V. <i>βασιλεῦ</i>		

NOTE 1. The stem of nouns in *eus* changed *eu* to *εF* (§ 1, Note 2) before a vowel of the ending. Afterwards *F* was dropped, leaving the stem in *ε*. (See § 54, Note.) The cases of these nouns are therefore perfectly regular, except in *ws* of the genitive, and long *a* and *as* of the accusative, where *eas*, *εᾶ*, *εᾶς* come (by interchange of quantity) from the Epic *ηος*, *ἡᾶ*, *ἡᾶς* (Note 4).

NOTE 2. The older Attic writers (as Thucydides) have *ῆς* (contracted from *ῆες*, N. 4) in the nominative plural of nouns in *eus*; as *ἱππῆς*, *βασιλῆς*, for *ἱππεῖς*, *βασιλεῖς*. In the accusative plural, *εᾶς* usually remains uncontracted; but here *εῖς* is sometimes found, rarely *ῆς*.

NOTE 3. When a vowel precedes, *eas* of the genitive singular may be contracted into *ῶς*, and *εᾶ* of the accusative singular into *ᾶ*; rarely *εᾶς* of the accusative plural into *ᾶς*, and *έων* of the genitive plural into *ῶν*. Thus, *Πειραιεύς*, *Peiraeus*, gen. *Πειραιέως*, *Πειραιῶς*, accus. *Πειραιέα*, *Πειραιᾶ*; [*χοεύς*] *a kind of measure*; gen. *χοέως*, *χοῶς*, accus. *χοέα*, *χοᾶ*, *χοέας*, *χοᾶς*; *Δωριεύς*, *Dorian*, gen. plur. *Δωριέων*, *Δωριῶν*, accus. *Δωριέας*, *Δωριᾶς*.

NOTE 4. In nouns in *eus*, the Doric and Ionic have e.g. *βασιλέος* for *βασιλέως*; the Epic has *βασιλῆος*, *βασιλῆῖ*, *βασιλῆα*; *βασιλῆες*, *βασιλῆων*, *βασιλῆεσσι*, *βασιλῆας*.

#### STEMS IN OT OR AT.

§ 54. The nouns (ὁ, ἡ) *βοῦς*, *ox* or *cow* (stem *βου-*), (ἡ) *γραιῦς*, *old woman* (stem *γραι-*), and (ἡ) *ναῦς*, *ship* (stem *ναυ-*), are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γραός	νεός
D.	βοί	γράτ	νηί
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	βέε	γρᾱε	νηε
G. D.	βοοῖν	γρᾱοῖν	νεοῖν

*Plural.*

N. V.	βέες	γρᾱες	νηες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γρᾱυσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

NOTE. The stems of these nouns became βοF-, γρᾱF-, and νᾱF- before a vowel of the ending (compare the Latin *bov-is* and *nav-is*). Afterwards F was dropped, leaving βο-, γρᾱ-, and νᾱ-. (See § 53, 3, N. 1.) In Doric and Ionic, ναῦς is much more regular in its declension than in Attic:—

Dor. ναῦς, νᾱός, νᾱί, ναῦν; pl. νᾱες, νᾱῶν, ναῦσι or νᾱέσσι, νᾱας.

Ion. νηῦς, νηός or νεός, νηί, νῆα or νῆα; pl. νῆες or νέες, νηῶν or νεῶν, νηοί (νῆεσι or νέεσι), νῆας or νέας.

In Attic, it changes να- to νε- or νη-.

## STEMS IN O OR Ω.

§ 55. Some feminines in ὦ contract ὄος, ὄϊ, ὄα in the singular into οῦς, οἶ, and ὠ, and form the vocative singular irregularly in οἶ. The dual and plural (which rarely occur) follow the second declension. Ἠχώ (ῆ), *echo*, is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	ἡχώ			N. V.	ἡχόι
G.	(ἡχόος) ἡχοῦς	N. A. V.	ἡχώ	G.	ἡχῶν
D.	(ἡχόϊ) ἡχοῖ	G. D.	ἡχοῖν	D.	ἡχοῖς
A.	(ἡχόα) ἡχώ			A.	ἡχοῦς
V.	ἡχοῖ				

NOTE 1. Αἰδώς, *shame*, and the Ionic ἡώς, *morning*, form their oblique cases like ἤχῳ (but with ῶ, not ὦ, in the accusative singular); as αἰδώς, αἰδούς, αἰδοῖ, αἰδῶ, — ἡώς, ἡούς, ἡοῖ. ἡῶ.

Nouns in ὠς, gen. ὠος are regular, but are sometimes contracted; as ἥρως, *hero*, ἥρωος, ἥρωϊ, or ἥρω, ἥρωα or ἥρω, &c.

NOTE 2. A few nouns in ὦν (εἰκών, *image*, and ἀηδών, *nightingale*) occasionally have forms like those of nouns in ὦ; as gen. εἰκοῦς, ἀηδοῦς; accus. εἰκό; voc. ἀηδοῖ.

NOTE 3. The uncontracted forms of these nouns in ὅος, ὄζ, and ὄα are not used. Herodotus has an accusative singular in οῦν; as 'λοῦν for 'λώ, from 'λώ, *Io*, gen. 'λοῦς.

#### STEMS IN ΑΣ, OR IN ΑΣ AND ΑΤ.

§ 56. 1. Neuters in ας, gen. αος, are contracted when the α of the stem is followed by a vowel; as (τὸ) γέρας, *prize*, which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.A.V.	γέρας	N.A.V. (γέραι)	γέρᾱ	N.A.V. (γέραι)	γέρᾱ
G.	(γέραι) γέραι	G. D. (γέραι)	γέρᾱν	G. (γέραι)	γέρᾱν
D.	(γέραι) γέραι			D.	γέρᾱσι

2. A few neuters in ας, gen. αος, drop τ and are contracted like γέρας; in Attic prose only (τὸ) κέρᾱς, *horn*, gen. κέρᾱτος (κέρᾱτος) κέρᾱς; dat. κέρᾱτι (κέρᾱϊ) κέρᾱι; plur. κέρᾱτα (κέρᾱα) κέρᾱ; gen. κέρᾱτων (κέρᾱων) κέρᾱν; dat. κέρᾱσι.

NOTE. The original stem of nouns in ας, gen. αος, is supposed to have ended in ασ (§ 52, 1, Note), which dropped σ before a vowel or σ, but retained it in the nominative. Neuters in ας, αος, which drop τ, have one stem in ατ and another in ας, the latter appearing in the nominative singular.

#### Syncopated Nouns.

§ 57. Some nouns in ηρ (stem in ερ), gen. ερος, are syncopated (§ 14, 2) by dropping ε in the genitive and dative singular. In the dative plural, they change ερ to ρα before σι. The accent is irregular; the *syncopated* genitive and dative being oxytone (except in Δημήτηρ), and the vocative

singular having recessive accent (§ 25, 1, Note), and ending in *ep* as in barytones (§ 48, 2, *a*).

1. Πατήρ (ὁ), *father*, and θυγάτηρ (ἡ), *daughter*, are thus declined : —

*Singular.*

N.	πατήρ		θυγάτηρ
G.	(πατέρος) πατρός		(θυγατέρος) θυγατρός
D.	(πατέρι) πατρί		(θυγατέρι) θυγατρί
A.	πατέρα		θυγατέρα
V.	πάτερ		θύγατερ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	πατέρε	θυγατέρε
G. D.	πατέροιν	θυγατέροιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	πατέρες	θυγατέρες
G.	πατέρων	θυγατέρων
D.	πατέραςι	θυγατέραςι
A.	πατέρας	θυγατέρας

NOTE 1. Μήτηρ (ἡ), *mother*, and γαστήρ (ἡ), *belly*, are declined and accented like πατήρ. Thus, μήτηρ has (μητέρος) μητρός, and (μητέρι) μητρί; plur. μητέρες, μητέρων, &c.

Ἄστηρ (ὁ), *star*, has ἀστράσι in the dative plural, but is otherwise regular (without syncope).

NOTE 2. The uncontracted forms of all these nouns are often used by the poets, who also syncope other cases of θυγάτηρ.

2. Ἄνθρωπος (ὁ), *man*, drops *ε* whenever a vowel follows *ep*, and inserts *δ* in its place (§ 14, N. 2). It is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἄνθρωπος				N. V. (ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G. (ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	N. A. V. (ἀνέρε ἀνδρε)			G. (ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D. (ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	G. D. (ἀνέρου) ἀνδροῖν			D. ἀνδράσιν
A. (ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα				A. (ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V. ἄνερ				

3. The proper name Δημήτηρ syncopates all the oblique cases, and then accents the *first* syllable. Thus, gen. (Δημήτερος) Δημήτηρος; dat. (Δημήτερι) Δημήτηρι; accus. (Δημήτερα) Δημήτερα; voc. Δημήτερ.



## Gender of the Third Declension.

§ 58. The gender of many nouns in this declension must be learned by observation. A few general rules, however, may be given.

1. The following are masculine: substantives ending in *ᾶν*, *ην*, *εὺς*, most of those in *ηρ*, *ωρ*, and *ων* (gen. *ωνος*), and all that have *ντος* in the genitive. Except (*ή*) *φρήν*, *mind*.

2. The following are feminine: those in *αὺς*, *της* (gen. *τηςτος*), *ας* (gen. *αδος*), *ώ* or *ώς* (gen. *οὺς*), and most of those in *ις*.

3. The following are neuter: those in *α*, *ι*, *υ*, *αρ*, *ορ*, *ος*, and *ας* (gen. *ατος* or *αος*).

## Dialects.

§ 59. 1. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* Homeric *οὐν* for *οἶν*.

2. *Dat. Plur.* Homeric *εσσι*, *εσι*, *σσι*, for *σι*.

3. Most of the uncontracted forms enclosed in ( ) in the paradigms, which are not used in Attic prose, are found in Homer or Herodotus; and some of them occur in the Attic poets. For special dialectic forms of some of these nouns, however, see § 52, 2, N. 4; § 53, 1, N. 3, and 3, N. 4; § 54, Note; § 55, N. 3.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS.

§ 60. 1. (*a*) Nouns which belong to more than one declension are called *heteroclites*. Thus *σκότος*, *darkness*, is usually declined like *λόγος* (§ 41), but sometimes like *γένος* (§ 52, 2). So *Οιδίπους*, *Oedipus*, has genitive *Οιδίποδος* or *Οιδίπου*, dative *Οιδίποδι*, accusative *Οιδίποδα* or *Οιδίπουν*.

(*b*) Especially, proper names in *ης* (gen. *εος*) of the third declension (except those in *κλής*) have also an accusative in *ην* like those of the first; as *Δημοσθένης*, accus. *Δημοσθένην* or *Δημοσθένη*, *Σωκράτης*, *Σωκράτην* or *Σωκράτη*. So nouns in *ας* (gen. *ατος* or *αος*) have poetic forms like the first declen-

sion; as Πολυδάμας, voc. Πολυδάμα (Hom.); Αἴας, accus. Αἴαν.

2. Nouns which are of different genders in different cases are called *heterogeneous*; as (ὁ) σῖτος, *corn*, plur. (τὰ) σῖτα; (ὁ) δεσμός, *chain*, (οἱ) δεσμοί and (τὰ) δεσμά.

3. *Defective* nouns have only certain cases; as ὄναρ, *dream*, ὄφελος, *use* (only nom. and accus.); (τὴν) νύφα, *spow* (only accus.).

4. *Indeclinable* nouns have one form for all cases. These are chiefly foreign words, as Ἀδάμ, Ἰσραήλ; and names of letters, Ἄλφα, Βῆτα, &c.

5. The following are the most important irregular nouns: —

1. Ἅιδης, *Hades*, gen. ου, &c. regular. Hom. Ἄϊδης, gen. αο or εω, dat. η, acc. ην; also Ἀἶδος, Ἀἶδι (from stem Ἀἶδ-).

2. ἀναξ (ὁ), *king*, ἀνακτος, &c., voc. ἀναξ (poet. ἀνα, in addressing Gods).

3. Ἄρης, *Ares*, Ἄρεος, or Ἄρεως, (Ἄρεϊ) Ἄρει, (Ἄρεα) Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ἄρες (also Ἄρες).

4. Stem (ἀρν-), gen. (τοῦ or τῆς) ἀρνός, *lamb*, ἀρνί, ἀρνα; pl. ἀρνες, ἀρνῶν, ἀρνάσι, ἀρνας. In the nom. sing. ἀμνός (2d decl.) is used.

5. γάλα (τό), *milk*, γάλακτος, γάλακτι, &c.

6. γόνυ (τό), *knee*, γόνατος, γόνατι, &c. (from stem γονατ-); Ion. and poet. γούνατος, γούνατι, &c.; Hom. also gen. γουνός, dat. γουνί, pl. γούνα, γούνων, γουνεσσι.

7. γυνή (ῆ), *wife*, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γύναι; dual γυνάικε, γυναικοῖν; pl. γυναῖκες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας.

8. δένδρον (τό), *tree*, ου, reg. (Ion. δένδρεον). dat. sing. δένδρει; pl. δένδρεσι.

9. δόρυ (τό), *spear* (cf. γόνυ), δόρατος, δόρατι or δορί; pl. δόρατα, &c. Ion. and poet. δούρατος, &c.; also gen. δουρός, dat. δουρί, δορί, or δόρει; dual δοῦρε; pl. δοῦρα, δούρων, δούρεσσι.

10. Ζεὺς (Æol. Δεύς), *Zeus*, Διός, Δίι, Δία, Ζεῦ. Ion. and poet. Ζηρός, Ζηνί, Ζῆνα.

11. Θέμις (ῆ), *justice* (also as proper name, *Themis*), gen. Θέμιδος, Θέμιστος, Θέμιτος, Θέμιος (Hdt.); dat. Θέμιστι; acc. Θέμιστα or

θέμιν; voc. Θέμι; pl. θέμιστες, θέμιστας; all Ion. or poet. In Attic prose, indeclinable in θέμις ἐστί, *fas est*.

12. θρίξ (ῆ), *hair*, τριχός, τριχί, &c., θριξί (§ 17, 2, Note).

13. κάρᾱ (τό), *head*, poetic; in Attic only nom., accus., and voc. sing. Hom. κάρη, gen. κάρητος, καρήατος, κράατος, κρᾱτός; dat. κάρητι, καρήατι, κράατι, κρᾱτί (trag. κάρᾱ); acc. (τὸν) κρᾱτα, (τὸ) κάρη or κάρ; plur. nom. κάρᾱ, καρήατα, κράατα; gen. κράτων; dat. κρᾱσί; acc. like nom. with (τοὺς) κρᾱτας; nom. and acc. pl. also κάρηνα, gen. καρήνων.

14. κρίνον (τό), *lily*, ου, &c. In plural also κρίνεα (Hdt.) and κρίνεσι.

15. κύων (ό, ῆ), *dog*, voc. κύον: the rest from stem κύν-, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, pl. κύνες, κυνών, κυσί, κύνας.

16. λᾶς (ό), *stone*, Hom. λᾶας, poetic; gen. λᾶος (or λάου), dat. λαῖ, acc. λααν, λᾶν; dual λᾶε; plur. λαῶν, λάεσσι.

17. λίπα (Hom. λίπ', generally with ἐλαίῳ, *oil*), *fat, oil*; probably λίπα is neut. accus., and λίπ' is dat. for λιπί. See Lexicon.

18. μάρτυς (ό, ῆ), *witness*, μάρτυρος, &c., dat. pl. μάρτυσι.

19. μάστιξ (ῆ), *whip*, gen. μάστιγος, &c., Hom. dat. μάστι, acc. μᾶστιν.

20. οἷς (ῆ), *sheep*, οἶός, οἶί, οἶν; pl. οἶες, οἶων, οἶσιν, οἶας. Hom. οἶς, οἶος, οἶν, οἶες, οἶων, οἶεσσι (οἶεσι, δεσσι), οἶς. Aristoph. has dat. οἶ.

21. ὄνειρος (ό), ὄνειρον (τό), *dream*, gen. ου; also ὄναρ (τό), gen. ὄνειρατος, dat. ὄνειρατι; plur. ὄνειρατα, ὄνειράτων, ὄνειρασι.

22. ὄσσε (τώ), dual, *eyes*, poetic; plur. gen. ὄσσων, dat. ὄσσοις or ὄσσοισι.

23. ὄρνις (ό, ῆ), *bird*, see § 50. Also, from stem ὄρνι-, pl. ὄρνεις, ὄρνεων, acc. ὄρνεις or ὄρνις.

24. οὖς (τό), *ear*, ὠτός, ὠτί; pl. ὠτα, ὠτων (§ 25, 3, N. 1), ὠσί. Hom. also gen. οὐατος; pl. οὐατα, οὐασι.

25. Πνύξ (ῆ), *Pnyx*, Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα (for Πυκ-ος, &c.).

26. πρέσβυς (ό), *old man, elder* (properly adj.), poetic, acc. πρέσβυν (as adj.), voc. πρέσβυ; pl. πρέσβεις (Ep. πρέσβηες), *chiefs, elders*: the common word in this sense is πρεσβύτης, distinct from πρεσβευτής. Πρέσβυς = *ambassador*, w. gen. πρέσβεως, is rare and poetic in sing.; but common in prose in plur., πρέσβεις, πρέσβεων, πρέσβεσι, πρέσβεις (like πῆχυς): πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*, is common in sing., but rare in plural.

27. πῦρ (τό), *fire*, πυρός, πυρί; pl. (τὰ) πυρά, esp. *watch-fires*.

28. σπήλιος or σπέλιος (τό), *cave*, Epic; σπέλιος, σπήη, σπέλιων, σπήεσσι or σπέσσι.

29. ὕδωρ (τό), *water*, ὕδατος, ὕδατι, &c., dat. plur. ὕδασι.

30. νίος (ός), *son*, νιού, &c. reg.; also (from stem *vie-*) νίεος, (νιέϊ) νιέϊ, (νιέα) νιέε, νιέουν; (νιέες) νιέεις, νιέων, νιέσι, (νιέας) νιέις. Hom. also gen. νίος, dat. νίη, acc. νία, dual νιέ; pl. νιέες, νιάσι, νίας.

31. χεῖρ (ή), *hand*, χειρός, χειρί, &c.; but χεροῖν (poet. χεipoῖν) and χερσί (poet. χείρεσσι or χείρεσι): poet. also χερός, χερί, &c.

32. (χόος) χούς (ός), *a measure*, χόός, χοῖ, χόες, χουσί, χόας (cf. βούς, § 54). Att. also gen. χούς, &c. (§ 53, 3, N. 3).

33. (χόος) χούς (ός), *mound*, χόός, χοῖ, χούν (like βούς, § 54).

34. χρώς (ός), *skin*, χρωτός, χρωτί, χρώτα; poet. also χροός, χροῖ, χροά; dat. χρώ (only in ἐν χρώ, *near*).

#### LOCAL ENDINGS.

§ 61. These endings may be added to the stem of a noun or pronoun to denote place: —

-θι, denoting *where*; as ἄλλοθι, *elsewhere*; οὐρανόθι, *in heaven*.

-θεν, denoting *whence*; as οἰκοθεν, *from home*; αὐτόθεν, *from the very spot*.

-δε, (-ζε or -σε), denoting *whither*; as Μέγαράδε, *to Megara*; οἴκαδε (irreg.), *homeward*.

NOTE 1. In Homer, the forms in -θι and -θεν are governed by a preposition as genitives; as Ἰλιόθι πρό, *before Ilium*; ἐξ ἀλόθεν, *from the sea*.

NOTE 2. Sometimes a relic of an original *locative* case is found with the ending ι in the singular and σι in the plural; as Ἴσθμοι, *at the Isthmus*; οἶκοι (οἶκο-ι), *at home*; Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens*. These forms (and indeed those of § 61) are commonly classed among adverbs.

NOTE 3. The Epic ending φι or φιν forms a genitive or dative in both singular and plural. It is sometimes locative, as κλισίηφι, *in the tent*; and sometimes it has other meanings of the genitive or dative, as βίηφι, *with violence*. So after prepositions; as παρὰ ναῦφι, *by the ships*.

## ADJECTIVES.

### FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

§ 62. 1. Most adjectives in *ος* have three endings, *ος, η, ον*. The masculine and neuter are of the second declension, and the feminine is of the first; as *σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν, wise*.

2. If a vowel or *ρ* precedes *ος*, the feminine ends in *ᾱ*; as *ἄξιος, ἄξια, ἄξιον, worthy*. But adjectives in *οος* have *ση* in the feminine, except those in *ροος*; as *ἀπλός, ἀπλόη, ἀπλόν, simple*; *ἄθρόος, ἄθρόα, ἄθρόον, crowded*.

3. *Σοφός, wise*, and *ἄξιος, worthy*, are thus declined:—

#### *Singular.*

N.	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον
G.	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιας	ἄξιου
D.	σοφῷ	σοφῇ	σοφῷ	ἄξιν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν
A.	σοφόν	σοφὴν	σοφόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιν	ἄξιον
V.	σοφεί	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιν	ἄξια	ἄξιον

#### *Dual.*

N. A. V.	σοφῶ	σοφά	σοφῶ	ἄξιν	ἄξια	ἄξιν
G. D.	σοφοῖν	σοφαῖν	σοφοῖν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν

#### *Plural.*

N. V.	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
G.	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν
D.	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφοῖς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιας	ἄξιοις
A.	σοφούς	σοφάς	σοφά	ἄξιους	ἄξιας	ἄξια

So *μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, long*; gen. *μακροῦ, μακρᾶς, μακροῦ*; dat. *μακρῷ, μακρῇ, μακρῷ*; acc. *μακρόν, μακράν, μακρόν, &c.*, like *ἄξιος*.

All participles in *ος* are declined like *σοφός*.

NOTE. Proparoxytones in *ος* have recessive accent also in the feminine; as *ἀξιος*, *ἀξιαί* (not *ἀξίαι*, like *ἀξιά*). For the accent of *ων* in the feminine of the genitive plural of barytones, see § 25, 2.

§ 63. Some adjectives in *ος*, especially compounds, have only two endings, *ος* and *ων*, the feminine being the same as the masculine. They are declined like *σοφός*, omitting the feminine; as *ἄλογος*, *ἄλογον*; gen. *ἀλόγου*; dat. *ἀλόγῳ*, &c.

NOTE. Some adjectives in *ος* may be declined with either two or three endings.

§ 64. A few adjectives of the second declension end in *ως* and *ων*, and are declined like *νεώς* and *ἀνώγειων* (§ 42, 2). *\*Ιλεως*, *gracious*, and *ἀγήρως*, *free from old age*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N. V.	Ἰεως	Ἰεων	ἀγήρως	ἀγήρων
G.	Ἰεω	Ἰεω	ἀγήρῳ	ἀγήρῳ
D.	Ἰεφ	Ἰεφ	ἀγήρφ	ἀγήρφ
A.	Ἰεων	Ἰεων	ἀγήρων	ἀγήρων

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	Ἰεω	Ἰεω	ἀγήρῳ	ἀγήρῳ
G. D.	Ἰεφν	Ἰεφν	ἀγήρφν	ἀγήρφν

*Plural.*

N. V.	Ἰεφ	Ἰεω	ἀγήρφ	ἀγήρῳ
G.	Ἰεων	Ἰεων	ἀγήρων	ἀγήρων
D.	Ἰεφς	Ἰεφς	ἀγήρφς	ἀγήρφς
A.	Ἰεως	Ἰεω	ἀγήρως	ἀγήρῳ

For the accent of *Ἰεως*, see § 22, Note 2.

§ 65. Many adjectives in *εος* and *οος* are contracted. *Χρύσεος*, *golden*, *ἀργύρεος*, *of silver*, and *ἀπλόος*, *simple*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	( <i>χρύσεος</i> )	χρυσοῦς	( <i>χρυσέα</i> )	χρυσή	( <i>χρύσειον</i> )	χρυσοῦν
G.	( <i>χρυσέου</i> )	χρυσοῦ	( <i>χρυσέας</i> )	χρυσῆς	( <i>χρυσέου</i> )	χρυσοῦ
D.	( <i>χρυσέφ</i> )	χρυσῷ	( <i>χρυσέφ</i> )	χρυσῇ	( <i>χρυσέφ</i> )	χρυσῷ
A.	( <i>χρύσειον</i> )	χρυσοῦν	( <i>χρυσέαν</i> )	χρυσήν	( <i>χρύσειον</i> )	χρυσοῦν

*Dual.*

N.	(χρυσέω) χρυσῶ	(χρυσέα) χρυσᾶ	(χρυσέω) χρυσῶ
G.	(χρυσέων) χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέων) χρυσαῖν	(χρυσέων) χρυσοῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(χρυσεαι) χρυσοῖ	(χρυσεαι) χρυσαι	(χρυσεα) χρυσᾶ
G.	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν
D.	(χρυσείοις) χρυσοῖς	(χρυσείοις) χρυσαῖς	(χρυσείοις) χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρυσέουσ) χρυσοῦς	(χρυσέας) χρυσᾶς	(χρυσέα) χρυσᾶ

*Singular.*

N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέα) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέαν) ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν

*Dual.*

N.	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέα) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυραι	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέουσ) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ

*Singular.*

N.	(ἀπλός) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλής	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόῳ) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόῳ) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόῳ) ἀπλῷ
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν

*Dual.*

N.	(ἀπλώ) ἀπλώ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλώ) ἀπλώ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλοῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(ἀπλόι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόας) ἀπλᾶς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ

For the accent, see § 43, Note. For irregular contraction, see § 9, 2, Note; and § 9, 3, Note. No distinct vocative forms occur.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 66. Adjectives belonging only to the third declension have two endings, the feminine being the same as the masculine. Most of these end in *ης* and *ες*, or in *ων* and *ον*. 'Αληθής, *true*, πέπων, *ripe*, and εὐδαίμων, *happy*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

	M. F.	N.
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς	
D.	(ἀληθεί) ἀληθεῖ	
A.	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθη	ἀληθές
V.	ἀληθές	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	(ἀληθέε) ἀληθη
G. D.	(ἀληθέων) ἀληθοῖν

*Plural.*

N. V.	(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθη
G.	(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	
D.	ἀληθεῖσι	
A.	(ἀληθέας) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθη

*Singular.*

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	πέπων	πέπον	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	πέπονος		εὐδαίμονος	
D.	πέπονι		εὐδαίμονι	
A.	πέπονα	πέπον	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	πέπον		εὐδαιμον	



		<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A. V.	πέπovε		εὐδαίμονε	
G. D.	πεπόνovιν		εὐδαιμόnovιν	
		<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	πέπovες πέπovα		εὐδαίμονες εὐδαίμονα	
G.	πεπόνων		εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	πέποσι		εὐδαιμοσι	
A.	πέπονας πέπovα		εὐδαίμονας εὐδαίμονα	

For the accent of the form *εὐδαιμον* see § 25, 1, Note.

NOTE 1. One adjective in *ων*, *έκών*, *έκούσα*, *έκόν*, *willing*, has three endings, and is declined like participles in *ων* (§ 68). So its compound, *άκών* (*άέκων*), *unwilling*, *άκουσα*, *άκον*.

NOTE 2. The poetic *ἴδρις*, *knowing*, has acc. *ἴδριν*, voc. *ἴδρι*, nom. pl. *ἴδριες*.

NOTE 3. Adjectives compounded of nouns and a prefix are generally declined like those nouns; as *εὐελπίς*, *hopeful*, gen. *εὐέλπιδος*; *εὐχαρίς*, *graceful*, gen. *εὐχάριτος* (§ 50). But compounds of *πατήρ* and *μήτηρ* end in *ωρ* (gen. *ωρος*), and those of *πόλις* in *ις* (gen. *ιδος*).

NOTE 4. Some adjectives of the third declension have only one ending, which is both masculine and feminine; as *φυγᾶς*, *φυγάδος*, *fugitive*; *ἄπαις*, *ἄπαιδος*, *childless*; *ἄγνός*, *ἄγνώτος*, *unknown*; *ἀνάκτις*, *ἀνάκτιδος*, *weak*. The oblique cases occasionally occur as neuter.

A very few adjectives of one termination are of the first declension, ending in *ας* or *ης*; as *γεννάδας*, *noble*, gen. *γεννάδου*.

#### FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS COMBINED.

§ 67. 1. Most adjectives of this class end in *υς*, *εια*, *υ*, or in *εις*, *εσσα*, *εν*.

Three end in *ας*, — *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, *all*; *μέλας*, *μέλαινα*, *μέλαν*, *black*; and *τάλας*, *τάλαινα*, *τάλαν*, *wretched*.

2. *Γλυκύς*, *sweet*, *χαρίεις*, *graceful*, *πᾶς*, *all*, and *μέλας*, *black*, are thus declined: —

		<i>Singular.</i>	
N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεία	γλυκύ
G.	γλυκίος	γλυκείας	γλυκίος
D.	(γλυκεί) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα	(γλυκεί) γλυκεῖ
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκείαν	γλυκύ
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκό

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	γλυκέε	γλυκέα	γλυκέε
G. D.	γλυκέοιν	γλυκέαιιν	γλυκέοιν

*Plural.*

N. Ὑ.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκεῖαις	γλυκέσι
A.	(γλυκέας) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖας	γλυκέα

---

*Singular.*

N.	χαρίας	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίέσσαιιν	χαρίέντοιιν

*Plural.*

N.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα
V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα

---

*Singular.*

N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	μελανος	μελαίνης	μελανος
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	μελανι	μελαίνῃ	μελανι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πάν	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.				μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

*Dual.*

N. A. V.		μέλανι	μέλαινα	μέλανι
G. D.		μελάνοιν	μελαίναιιν	μελάνοιν

*Plural.*

N.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	μέλας	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	μέλας	μελαίνας	μέλανα
V.				μέλας	μέλαιναι	μέλανα

For the feminine of μέλας, see § 16, 7, (*d*).

NOTE 1. The Ionic feminine of adjectives in *us* ends in *ea* or *en*. Homer has *εὔρεα* (for *εὔρυν*) as accusative of *εὔρύς*, *wide*. For the dative plural of adjectives in *eis*, see § 16, 6, N. 2.

NOTE 2. Some adjectives in *heis*, *hesa*, *hen*, contract these endings to *hs*, *hssa*, *hn*; and some in *oies*, *oesa*, *oen*, contract these to *ous*, *oussa*, *oun*; as *τιμῆεις*, *τιμήεσσα*, *τιμῆεν*, — *τιμῆς*, *τιμήεσσα*, *τιμῆν*, — *valuable*; gen. *τιμήεντος*, *τιμήεσσης*, — *τιμῆντος*, *τιμήσσης*, &c. So *πλακόεις*, *πλακόεσσα*, *πλακόεν* — *πλακοῦς*, *πλακούεσσα*, *πλακοῦν*, — *flat*; gen. *πλακόεντος*, *πλακόεσσης*, — *πλακοῦντος*, *πλακούσσης*; but not *φωνήεις*, *φωνήεσσα*, *φωνήεν*, *vocal*.

NOTE 3. One adjective in *hn*, — *τέρην*, *τέρινα*, *τέρεν*, *tender* (Latin *tener*), gen. *τέρενος*, *τερείνης*, *τέρενος*, &c.; — is declined after the analogy of μέλας. So *ἄρσην* (or *ἄρρην*), *ἄρσεν*, *male*, gen. *ἄρσενος*, which has no feminine form.

§ 68. To this class belong all active and all aorist passive participles. *λύων*, *loosing*, *ιστάς*, *erecting*, *τιθείς*, *placing*, *δεικνύς*, *showing* (present active participles of *λύω*, *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δείκνυμι*), and *λελυκώς*, *having loosed* (perfect active participle of *λύω*), are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
G.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
D.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσιν	λύον	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν

*Dual.*

N.V.A.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσα	ιστάντε
G.D.	λυόντων	λυούσαιν	λυόντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντων

*Plural.*

N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
G.	λύόντων	λυουσῶν	λύοντων	ιστάντων	ιστασῶν	ιστάντων
D.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
A.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	ιστάντας	ιστάσας	ιστάντα

The accent of the neuter singular appears in βουλεύων, βουλεύουσα, βουλεύον. (§ 26, N. 2.)

*Singular.*

N.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν
G.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
D.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι
A.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν
V.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσα	δεικνύντε	τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύντοιν	τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα
G.	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων	τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων
D.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι
A.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα

*Singular.*

N.	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυία	λελυκότι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός
V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυία	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῶν	λελυκότων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα

NOTE. All participles in *ων* are declined like *λύων*: for *ουσα* in the feminine, for *οντ-σα*, see § 16, 6, N. 1. Participles in *ους* are declined like *λύων*, except in the nominative and vocative singular; as *διδούς*, *διδούσα*, *διδόν*, *giving*; gen. *διδόντος*, *διδούσης*; dat. *διδόντι*, *διδούσῃ*, &c. Aorist active participles in *ας* are declined like *ίστάς*; as *λύσας*, *λύσασα*, *λύσαν*, *having loosed*; gen. *λύσαντος*, *λυσάσης*; dat. *λύσαντι*, *λυσάσῃ*, &c. Aorist passive participles in *εις* are declined like *τιθείς*; as *λυθείς*, *λυθείσα*, *λυθέν*, *loosed*; gen. *λυθέντος*, *λυθείσης*; dat. *λυθέντι*, *λυθείσῃ*, &c. When the accent differs from that of the paradigm, it follows the general principle (§ 25, 1). See § 117, 2.

§ 69. Participles in *άων*, *έων*, and *όνων* are contracted. *Τιμάων*, *τιμών*, *honoring*, and *φιλέων*, *φιλών*, *loving*, are declined as follows:—

*Singular.*

N. (τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμάουσα)	τιμάσα	(τιμάον)	τιμών
G. (τιμάοντος)	τιμώντος	(τιμαούσης)	τιμάσῃς	(τιμάοντος)	τιμώντος
D. (τιμάοντι)	τιμώντι	(τιμαούσῃ)	τιμάσῃ	(τιμάοντι)	τιμώντι
A. (τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα	(τιμάουσαν)	τιμάσαν	(τιμάον)	τιμών
V. (τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμάουσα)	τιμάσα	(τιμάον)	τιμών

*Dual.*

N. (τιμάοντε)	τιμώντε	(τιμαούσα)	τιμάσα	(τιμάοντε)	τιμώντε
G. (τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαούσαι)	τιμάσαι	(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων

*Plural.*

N. (τιμάοντες)	τιμώντες	(τιμάουσai)	τιμάσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα
G. (τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαουσῶν)	τιμῶσῶν	(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων
D. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμαούσαις)	τιμῶσαις	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι
A. (τιμάοντας)	τιμώντας	(τιμαούσας)	τιμῶσας	(τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα
V. (τιμάοντες)	τιμώντες	(τιμάουσai)	τιμάσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα

*Singular.*

N. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
G. (φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος	(φιλεούσης)	φιλούσης	(φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος
D. (φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι	(φιλεούσῃ)	φιλούσῃ	(φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι
A. (φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα	(φιλεουσάν)	φιλοῦσαν	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
V. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν

*Dual.*

N. (φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε	(φιλεούσα)	φιλούσα	(φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε
G. (φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων	(φιλεούσαν)	φιλούσαν	(φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων

*Plural.*

N. (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλεοῦσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
G. (φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων	(φιλεουσῶν)	φιλουσῶν	(φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων
D. (φιλεούσι)	φιλοῦσι	(φιλεούσαις)	φιλούσαις	(φιλεοῦσι)	φιλοῦσι
A. (φιλέοντας)	φιλοῦντας	(φιλεούσας)	φιλούσας	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
V. (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλεοῦσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα

The present participles of verbs in *ὦω* (contracted *ῶ*) are declined like *φιλῶν*, the contracted form of *φιλέων*. Thus *δηλῶν*, *δηλοῦσα*, *δηλοῦν*, *manifesting*: gen. *δηλοῦντος*, *δηλούσης*; dat. *δηλοῦντι*, *δηλούσῃ*, &c. The uncontracted form of verbs in *ὦω* is not used. § 98, Rem.

NOTE. A few second perfect participles in *αῶς* of the *μ*-form (§ 124) have *ῶσα* in the feminine, and retain *ω* in the oblique cases. They are contracted in Attic; as (*ἑσταῶς*, *ἑσταῶσα*, *ἑσταῶς*), contr. *ἑστῶς*, *ἑστῶσα*, *ἑστῶς* (irregular for *ἑστῶς*), *standing*: gen. *ἑστῶτος*, *ἑστῶσης*, *ἑστῶτος*, &c. But *τεθνεῶς*, *τεθνεῶσα*, *τεθνεῶς*, *dead*, from *θνήσκω*, always remains uncontracted. See § 110, iv. (*d*), N. 3.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

§ 70. The irregular adjectives, *μέγας*, *great*, *πολύς*, *much*, and *πρᾶος*, *mild*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολὺν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Comparison by *-τερος, -τατος*.

§ 71. Most adjectives add *τερος* to the *stem* to form the comparative, and *τατος* to form the superlative. Stems in *ο* with a short penult change *ο* to *ω* before *τερος* and *τατος*. *E.g.*

Κούφος (κουφο-), *light*, *κουφότερος*, *lighter*, *κουφότατος*, *lightest*.  
 Σοφός (σοφο-), *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *wiser*, *σοφώτατος*, *wisest*.  
 Σεμνός (σεμνο-), *august*, *σεμνότερος*, *σεμνότατος*.  
 Πικρός (πικρο-), *bitter*, *πικρότερος*, *πικρότατος*.  
 Ὄξύς (όξυ-), *sharp*, *όξύτερος*, *όξύτατος*.  
 Μέλας (μελαν-), *black*, *μελάντερος*, *μελάντατος*.  
 Ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-), *true*, *ἀληθέστερος*, *ἀληθέστατος*. (§ 52, 1).

NOTE 1. Stems in *ο* do not lengthen *ο* to *ω* if the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid (§ 19, 3). See *πικρός* above.

NOTE 2. Μέσος, *middle*, and a few others, drop *ος* and add *αίτερος* and *αίτατος*; as *μέσος*, *μεσαίτερος*, *μεσαίτατος*.

NOTE 3. Adjectives in *οος* drop *ος* and add *έστερος* and *έστατος*, which are contracted with *ο* to *ούστερος* and *ούστατος*; as (*εὖνοος*) *εὖνους*, *well-disposed*, *εὖνούστερος*, *εὖνούστατος*.

NOTE 4. Adjectives in *ων* add *έστερος* and *έστατος* to the stem; as *σώφρων* (*σωφρον-*), *prudent*, *σωφρονέστερος*, *σωφρονέστατος*.

NOTE 5. Adjectives in *εις* change final *εντ-* of the stem to *εσ-*, and add *τερος* and *τατος*; as *χαρίεις* (*χαριεντ-*), *graceful*, *χαριέστερος*, *χαριέστατος*.

II. Comparison by *-ίων, -ιστος*.

§ 72. 1. Some adjectives in *υς* and *ρος* are compared by changing *these endings* to *ίων* and *ιστος*. *E.g.*

Ἠδύς, *sweet*, *ἡδίων*, *ἡδιστος*.  
 Ταχύς, *swift*, *ταχίων* (commonly *θάσσων*, § 17, 2, N.), *τάχιστος*.  
 Αἰσχρός, *base*, *αἰσχίων*, *αἰσχιστος*.  
 Ἐχθρός, *hostile*, *ἐχθίων*, *ἐχθιστος*.  
 Κυδρός (poet.), *glorious*, *κυδίων*, *κύδιστος*.

NOTE. Some adjectives have both *ίων*, *ιστος* and *τερος*, *τατος*.

2. Comparatives in *ῖων*, neuter *ῖον*, are thus declined: —

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>	
N.	ῥδίων	ῥδίων	N. A. V.	ῥδione
G.	ῥδίωνος		G. D.	ῥδιόνοις
D.	ῥδίωνι			
A.	ῥδίονα ῥδίων ῥδίων			

<i>Plural.</i>				
N. V.	ῥδiones ῥδious	ῥδίονα ῥδίων		
G.	ῥδιόνων			
D.	ῥδίοσι			
A.	ῥδionas ῥdiouas	ῥδίονα ῥδίων		

NOTE 1. The terminations *-ονα*, *-ones*, *-onas* may drop *ν*, and be contracted into *-ω* and *-ους* (§ 47, N. 1). The vocative singular of these comparatives seems not to occur. For the recessive accent in the neuter singular, see § 25, 1, Note.

NOTE 2. The irregular comparatives in *ων* (§ 73) are declined like *ῥδίων*.

## III. Irregular Comparison.

§ 73. 1. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison: —

- |                              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> ,     | ἀμείνων (§ 16, 7),<br>(ἀρείων),<br>βελτίων,<br>(βέλτερος),<br>κρείσσω or κρείττων (κρέσσω),<br>(φέρτερος),<br><br>λῦων (λῶων, λῶιτερος), | ἀριστος,<br>βέλτιστος,<br>(βέλτατος),<br>κράτιστος,<br>(φέρτατος,<br>φέριστος),<br>λῦστος. |
| 2. κακός, <i>bad</i> ,       | κακίων (κακώτερος),<br>χείρων (χερείων),<br>(χειρότερος, χερείτερος),<br>ῥισσων or ῥιττων (ῥισσων),                                      | κάκιστος,<br>χείριστος,<br><br>(ῥκιστος, rare) ;<br>adv. ῥκιστα.                           |
| 3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i> , | καλλίων,   | κάλλιστος.   |
| 4. μέγας, <i>great</i> ,     | μέζων (μέζων, § 16, 7),  | μέγιστος.  |



- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 5. μικρός, <i>small</i> ,<br>(Hom. ἑλάχεια,<br>fem. of ἑλαχύς), | μικρότερος,<br>ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων (§ 16, 7),<br>μείων                   | μικρότατος,<br>ἐλάχιστος,<br>(μείστος, rare). |
| 6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> ,                                      | (ὕπολιζων, <i>rather less</i> ),  | ὀλιγίστος.                                    |
| 7. πένης (πενητ-), <i>poor</i> ,                                | πενέστερος,   | πενέστατος.                                   |
| 8. πολὺς, <i>much</i> ,   | πλείων or πλίην,  | πλείστος.                                     |
| 9. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> ,<br>(Ion. ῥηίδιος),                     | ῥάων,<br>(ῥηίτερος),  | ῥᾶστος,<br>(ῥηίτατος, ῥήστος).                |
| 10. φίλος, <i>dear</i> ,  | φίλτερος,<br>φιλαίτερος (rare),<br>(φιλίων, rare),<br>φιλότερος (rare). | φίλιτατος,<br>φιλαίτατος (rare).              |

Ionic or poetic forms are in ( ).

NOTE. Irregularities in the comparison of the following words will be found in the Lexicon: —

αἰσχύρος, ἀλγεινός, ἄρπαξ, ἄφθονος, ἄχαρις, βαθύς, βλάξ, βραδύς, γε-  
ραιός, γλυκύς, ἐπιλήσιμων, ἐπίχαρις, ἥσυχος, ἴδιος, ἴσος, λάλος, μάκαρ,  
μακρός, νέος, παλαιός, παχύς, πέπων, πίων, πλησίος, πρέσβυς, προὔργου,  
πρώιος, σπουδαῖος, σχολαῖος, ψευδής, ὠκύς.

2. Some comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but their stem generally appears in an adverb or preposition. *E.g.*

Ἀνώτερος, *upper*, ἀνώτατος, *uppermost*, from ἄνω, *up*; πρότερος, *former*, πρότος or πρώτιστος, *first*, from πρό, *before*; κατώτερος, *lower*, κατώτατος, *lowest*, from κάτω, *downward*.

See in the Lexicon ἀγχότερος, ἀφάρτερος, κερδίων, ὀπλότερος, προσώ-  
τερος, ῥίγιον (neuter), ὑπέρτερος, ὕστερος, ὑψίων, φαάντερος, with their regular superlatives; also ἔσχατος and κήδιστος.

3. Comparatives and superlatives may be formed from nouns, and even from pronouns. *E.g.*

Βασιλεύς, *king*, βασιλεύτερος, *a greater king*, βασιλεύτατος, *the great-  
est king*; κλέπτης, *thief*, κλεπτίστερος, κλεπτίστατος; κύων, *dog*, κύντερος,  
more *impudent*, κύντατος, *most impudent*. So αὐτός, *self*, αὐτότατος, *his  
very self*, ἰψίσσιμος.

## ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ 74. 1. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives. Their form (including the accent) is found by changing *ν* of the genitive plural masculine to *ς*. *E.g.*

Φίλως, *dearly*, from φίλος; δικάως, *justly* (δίκαιος); σοφῶς, *wisely* (σοφός); ἡδέως, *sweetly* (ἡδύς, gen. plur. ἡδέων), ἀληθῶς, *truly* (ἀληθής, gen. plur. ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν); σαφῶς (Ionic σαφέως), *plainly* (σαφής, gen. plur. σαφέων, σαφῶν); πάντως, *wholly* (πᾶς, gen. plur. πάντων).

NOTE Adverbs are occasionally formed thus from participles; as διαφερόντως, *differently*, from διαφέρων (διαφερόντων); τεταγμένως, *regularly*, from τεταγμένος (τάσσω, *order*).

2. The neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb. *E.g.*

Πολύ and πολλά, *much* (πολύς); μέγα or μεγάλα, *greatly* (μέγας); also μεγάλως, § 74, 1; μόνον, *only* (μόνος, *alone*).

NOTE. Other forms of adverbs with various terminations will be learnt by practice. See § 129.

§ 75. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb; and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb. *E.g.*

Σοφῶς (σοφός), *wisely*; σοφώτερον, *more wisely*; σοφώτατα, *most wisely*. Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly*; ἀληθέστερον, ἀληθέστατα. Ἠδέως (ἡδύς), *sweetly*, ἡδιον, ἡδιστα. Χαριέντως (χαρίεις), *gracefully*; χαριέστερον, χαριέστατα. Σωφρόνως (σώφρων), *prudently*; σωφρονέστερον, σωφρονέστατα.

NOTE 1. Other adverbs generally form a comparative in *τέρω*, and a superlative in *τατώ*; as ἄνω, *above*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

A few comparatives derived from adjectives end in *τέρως*; as βεβαιότερος, *more firmly*, for βεβαιώτερον, from βεβαίως.

NOTE 2. Μάλα, *much, very*, has comparative μάλλον (for μαλιον, § 16, 7), *more, rather*; superlative μάλιστα, *most, especially*.

## NUMERALS.

§ 76. The *cardinal* and *ordinal* numeral adjectives, and the numeral adverbs which occur, are as follows:—

	Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
1	α'	εἰς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, <i>first</i>	ἀπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	β'	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3	γ'	τρεις, <i>three</i>	τρίτος	τρίς
4	δ'	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ἑβδόμος	ἑπτάκις
8	η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια'	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρισκαιδέκατος	
14	ιδ'	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα	τεσσαρακαιδέκατος	
15	ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16	ισ'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαιδέκατος	
17	ιζ'	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακαιδέκατος	
18	ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
19	ιθ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαιδέκατος	
20	κ'	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα'	εἰς καὶ εἴκοσι ἢ εἴκοσιν εἰς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	λ'	τριᾷκοντα	τριᾷκοστός	τριᾷκοντάκις
40	μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	τεσσαράκοντάκις
50	ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ'	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο'	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π'	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	Ϟ'	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ'	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ'	διακόσιοι, αἱ, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	ς'	τριακόσιοι, αἱ, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400	τ'	τετρακόσιοι, αἱ, α	τετρακοσιοστός	

	Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
500	ϕ'	πεντᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	χ'	ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ψ'	ἑπτᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ω'	ὀκτᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	Ϻ	ἐνᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000	γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000	ι	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

Above 10,000, δύο μυριάδες, 20,000, τρεῖς μυριάδες, 30,000, &c. were used.

NOTE. The dialects have the following peculiar forms:—

1—4. See § 77, Note 1. Epic τρίτατος, τέττατος.

12. Doric and Ionic δυνάδεκα; Poetic δυοκαίδεκα.

20. Epic ἐείκοσι; Doric εἵκατι.

30, 80, 200, 300. Ionic τριήκοντα, ὀγδῶκοντα, διηκόσιοι, τριηκόσιοι.

40. Herod. τεσσερήκοντα.

§ 77. 1. The cardinal numbers εἰς, *one*, δύο, *two*, τρεῖς, *three*, and τέσσαρες (or τέτταρες), *four*, are thus declined:—

N.	εἰς	μία	ἐν		
G.	ἐνός	μῆς	ἐνός	N. A.	δύο
D.	ἐνί	μῆ	ἐνί	G. D.	δυοῖν
A.	ένα	μίαν	ἐν		

---

N.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
G.		τριῶν		τεσσάρων
D.		τρισί		τέσσαρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα

NOTE 1. Homer has fem. ἡ, ἡς, &c., for μία; and ἱ for ἐνί. Homer has δύνω for δύο, and forms δαιώ, δαιοί (declined regularly). For δυεῖν, δυῶν, δυοῖσι, and other forms, see the Lexicon. Δύο is sometimes indeclinable. Herodotus has τέσσερες, and the poets have τέττασι.

NOTE 2. The compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς, *no one, none*, are declined like εἷς. Thus, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς; dat. οὐδενί, οὐδεμιά; acc. οὐδένα, οὐδεμίαν, οὐδέν, &c. Plural forms sometimes occur; as οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας, μηδένες, &c. When οὐδέ or μηδέ is separated from εἷς (as by a preposition or by ἄν), the negative is more emphatic; as ἐξ οὐδενός, *from no one*; οὐδ' ἐξ ενός, *from not even one*.

NOTE 3. Both is expressed by ἀμφω, *ambo*, ἀμφόων; and by ἀμφότερος, generally plural, ἀμφότεροι, *ai, a*.

2. The cardinal numbers from 5 to 100 are indeclinable. The higher numbers in ιοι and all the ordinals are declined regularly, like other adjectives in ος.

NOTE 1. When τρεῖς καὶ δέκα and τέσσαρες καὶ δέκα are used for 13 and 14, the first part is declined. In ordinals we may say τρίτος καὶ δέκατος, &c.

NOTE 2. (a) In compound expressions like 21, 22, &c., 31, 32, &c., 121, 122, &c., the numbers can be connected by καὶ in either order; but if καὶ is omitted, the larger precedes. Thus, εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, *one and twenty*, or εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, *twenty and one*; but (without καὶ) only εἴκοσιν εἷς, *twenty-one*.

(b) The numbers 18 and 19, 28 and 29, 38 and 39, &c. are often expressed by ἐνός (or δυοῖν) δέοντες εἴκοσι (τριάκοντα, τεσσαράκοντα, &c.); as ἑτῇ ἐνός δέοντα τριάκοντα, *29 years*.

NOTE 3. With collective nouns in the singular, especially ἡ ἵππος, *cavalry*, the numerals in ιοι sometimes appear in the singular; as τὴν διακοσίαν ἵππον, *the (troop of) 200 cavalry (200 horse)*; ἀσπίς μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία (Xen. An. i. 7, 10), *10,400 shields (i.e. men with shields)*.

Μύριοι means *ten thousand*; μυρίοι, *innumerable*. Μυρίος sometimes has the latter sense; as μυρίος χρόνος, *countless time*; μυρία πένια, *incalculable poverty*. For μυρία as numeral, see above.

NOTE 4. The Greeks often expressed numbers by letters; the two obsolete letters, *Vau* and *Koppa*, and the character *San*, denoting 6, 90, and 900. (See § 1, N. 2.) The last letter in a numerical expression has an accent above. Thousands begin anew with α, with a stroke below. Thus, αωξή, 1868; βχκε', 2625; δεκ', 4025; βγ', 2003; φμ', 540; ρδ', 104. (See § 76, second column.)

NOTE 5. The letters of the ordinary Greek alphabet are often used to number the books of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, each poem having twenty-four books.

## THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. The definite article  $\acute{o}$  (stem  $\tau o-$ ), *the*, is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N.	$\acute{o}$	$\acute{\eta}$ $\tau\acute{o}$				N.	$o\acute{i}$	$a\acute{i}$ $\tau\acute{a}$
G.	$\tau\omicron\upsilon$	$\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon$	N. A.	$\tau\acute{\omega}$ ( $\tau\acute{a}$ ) $\tau\acute{\omega}$		G.		$\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$
D.	$\tau\acute{\eta}$ $\tau\acute{\eta}$	$\tau\acute{\eta}$	G. D.	$\tau\omicron\iota\nu$ ( $\tau\alpha\iota\nu$ ) $\tau\omicron\iota\nu$		D.	$\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$	$\tau\alpha\iota\varsigma$ $\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$
A.	$\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\acute{\eta}\nu$ $\tau\acute{o}$				A.	$\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{a}\varsigma$ $\tau\acute{a}$

NOTE 1. The Greek has no indefinite article; but often the indefinite  $\tau\iota\varsigma$  (§ 84) may be translated by *a* or *an*; as  $\acute{a}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\acute{o}\varsigma$   $\tau\iota\varsigma$ , *a certain man*, often simply *a man*.

NOTE 2. The feminine dual forms  $\tau\acute{a}$  and  $\tau\alpha\iota\nu$  (especially  $\tau\acute{a}$ ) are rare, and  $\tau\acute{\omega}$  and  $\tau\omicron\iota\nu$  are generally used for all genders. (§ 138, N. 5). The regular nominatives  $\tau\omicron\iota$  and  $\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}$  are Epic and Doric; and the article has the usual dialectic forms of the first and second declensions, as  $\tau\omicron\iota\omicron$ ,  $\tau\omicron\iota\omega$ ,  $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ .

## PRONOUNS.

## Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

§ 79. 1. The *personal* pronouns are  $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\omega}$ , *I*,  $\sigma\acute{y}$ , *thou*, and  $o\acute{u}$  (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*.  $A\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , *himself*, is used as a personal pronoun for *him, her, it, &c.* in the oblique cases, but never in the nominative. They are thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>					
N.	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\omega}$	$\sigma\acute{y}$	—	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}$ $a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}$
G.	$\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omicron\upsilon$ , $\mu\omicron\upsilon$	$\sigma\omicron\theta$	$o\acute{u}$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ $a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon$
D.	$\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omicron\iota$ , $\mu\omicron\iota$	$\sigma\omicron\iota$	$o\acute{i}$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}$ $a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}$
A.	$\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\epsilon}$ , $\mu\acute{\epsilon}$	$\sigma\acute{\acute{\iota}}$	$\acute{\epsilon}$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\nu$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}\nu$ $a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}$
<i>Dual.</i>					
N. A.	$\nu\acute{\acute{o}}$	$\sigma\phi\acute{\acute{o}}$	( $\sigma\phi\omega\acute{\acute{\epsilon}}$ )	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\omega}$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{a}$ $a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\omega}$
G. D.	$\nu\phi\acute{\acute{\omega}}$	$\sigma\phi\acute{\acute{\omega}}$	( $\sigma\phi\omega\acute{\acute{\omega}}$ )	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\iota\nu$	$a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu$ $a\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$

*Plural.*

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς	σφέῖς (σφέα)	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς (σφέα)	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

NOTE 1. *Αὐτός* in the nominative of all numbers, and as an *adjective* pronoun in the oblique cases, is *intensive*, like *ipse* (§ 145, 1); except in *ὁ αὐτός*, *the same* (§ 79, 2). In the oblique cases it is the ordinary personal pronoun of the third person (§ 145, 2).

For the uses of *οὗ*, *οἷ*, &c. see § 144, 2. In Attic prose, *σφῶς*, *σφῶιν*, *σφέα*, never occur; *οὗ* and *ῖ* (chiefly Epic) very rarely; *οἷ*, *σφέῖς*, *σφῶν*, *σφίσι*, *σφᾶς*, being the only common forms. The orators seldom use this pronoun at all, and the tragedians use chiefly *σφίν* (not *σφι*) and *σφέ* (Notes 2 and 3).

NOTE 2. The following is the Ionic declension of *ἐγώ*, *σύ*, and *οὗ*. The forms in ( ) are not used by Herodotus.

<i>Sing.</i>	N.	ἐγώ (ἐγών)	σύ (σύνη)	
	G.	ἐμεῦ, μεῦ, from ἐμέο (ἐμεῖο, ἐμέθεν)	σέο, σεῦ (σεῖο, σέθεν)	(ἐο) εἶ (εἶο, εἶθεν)
	D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί, τοί (τεῖν)	οἷ (εῖο)
	A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ῖ (ἐέ)
<i>Dual.</i>	N. A.	(νῶι, νώ)	(σφῶϊ, σφώ)	(σφωέ)
	G. D.	(νῶϊν)	(σφῶϊν, σφῶν)	(σφῶϊν)
<i>Plur.</i>	N.	ἡμεῖς (ἄμμες)	ὕμεῖς (ὄμμες)	
	G.	ἡμέων (ἡμεῶν)	ὕμέων (ὄμέων)	σφέων (σφέων)
	D.	ἡμῖν (ἄμμι)	ὕμῖν (ὄμμι)	σφίσι, σφί(ν)
	A.	ἡμέας (ἄμμε)	ὕμέας (ὄμμε)	σφέας (σφέας), σφέ

Herodotus has also *σφέῖς* and *σφέα* in the plural of the third person, which are not found in Homer.

NOTE 3. *Σφέ* is used as both singular and plural, *him*, *her*, *it*, *them*, by the tragedians.

NOTE 4. The tragedians use the Doric accusative *νῖν* as a personal pronoun in all genders, and in both singular and plural. The Ionic form *μῖν* is used in all genders, but only in the singular.

NOTE 5. The poets sometimes shorten the final syllable of *ἡμῖν*, *ἡμᾶς*, *ὕμῖν*, *ὕμᾶς*, and *σφᾶς*, changing the circumflex to the acute, as *ἡμῖν*, *ἡμᾶς*, &c.; and sometimes accenting *ἡμιν*, *ἡμας*, &c.

NOTE 6. Herodotus has *αὐτέων* in the feminine (not in the masculine or the neuter) for *αὐτῶν* (§ 39). See § 83, N. 3. The Ionic contracts *ὁ αὐτός* into *οὐτός* or *οἰτός*, and *τὸ αὐτό* into *τωτό* (§ 3).

NOTE 7. The Doric has ἐμίν (for Attic ἐμοί); ἀμέε, ἀμέων, ἐμίν, ἀμέ (for ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς); τύ (for σὺ); τέο, τεύ, τεύε, τεοῦ (for σοῦ); τίν (for σοί); ὑμέε and ὑμέ (for ὑμεῖς and ὑμᾶς); ὡ for οἱ; besides many of the Ionic and poetic forms already mentioned.

2. Αὐτός preceded by the article means *the same*; as ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war*. (See § 142, 4, N. 6.)

NOTE. Αὐτός is often contracted with the article; as ταῦτοῦ for τοῦ αὐτοῦ; ταὐτῷ for τῷ αὐτῷ; ταὐτῇ for τῇ αὐτῇ (not to be confounded with ταύτῃ from οὗτος). In the contracted form the neuter singular has ταὐτό or ταὐτόν.

#### Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 80. The *reflexive* pronouns are ἐμαντοῦ, ἐμαντῆς, *of myself*; σεαντοῦ, σεαντῆς, *of thyself*; and ἐαντοῦ, ἐαντῆς, *of himself, herself, itself*. They are thus declined:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
G. ἐμαντοῦ	ἐμαντῆς		ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
D. ἐμαντῷ	ἐμαντῇ		ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A. ἐμαντόν	ἐμαντήν		ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
G. σεαντοῦ or σαντοῦ	σεαντῆς or σαντῆς		ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
D. σεαντῷ or σαντῷ	σεαντῇ or σαντῇ		ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A. σεαντόν or σαντόν	σεαντήν or σαντήν		ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
G. ἐαντοῦ	ἐαντῆς	ἐαντοῦ	ἐαντῶν	ἐαντῶν	ἐαντῶν
D. ἐαντῷ	ἐαντῇ	ἐαντῷ	ἐαντοῖς	ἐανταῖς	ἐαντοῖς
A. ἐαντόν	ἐαντήν	ἐαντό	ἐαντούς	ἐαντάς	ἐαντά

contracted into

G. αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D. αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A. αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

The contracted forms αὐροῦ, &c. must not be confounded with αὐροῦ, &c. from αὐρός. For σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. see Note.



NOTE. The reflexives are compounded of the personal pronouns and *αὐτός*, which appear separately in the plural of the first and second persons. In Homer they are separated in all persons and numbers; as σοὶ αὐτῷ, οἱ αὐτῷ, ἐαυτῇ. Even in Attic prose σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς (*αὐταῖς*), σφᾶς αὐτούς (*αὐτάς*), often occur. Herodotus has ἐμεωυτοῦ, σεωυτοῦ, ἐωυτοῦ.

#### Reciprocal Pronoun.

§ 81. The reciprocal pronoun is ἀλλήλων, *of one another*, used only in the dual and plural. It is thus declined:—

	Dual.			Plural.		
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

#### Possessive Pronouns.

§ 82. The *possessive* pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *thy*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*, σφέτερος, *their*, and the poetic ὅς, *his*. They are declined like adjectives in *ος*.

NOTE 1. Homer has dual possessives νωῖτερος, *of us two*, σφωῖτερος, *of you two*; also τεός (Doric) for σός, έός for ὅς, ἀμός and ἀμός (*ā*) for ἡμέτερος (in Attic poetry for ἐμός), ὑμός (*ū*) for ὑμέτερος, σφός for σφέτερος.

NOTE 2. Ὅς not being used in Attic prose, *his* is there expressed by the genitive of αὐτός, as ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ, *his father*.

#### Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 83. The *demonstrative* pronouns are οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*. They are thus declined:—

##### Singular.

N.	οὗτος	αὗτη	τούτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆςδε	τοῦδε
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
A.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε

*Dual.*

N. A.	τούτω	ταύτα	τούτω	τάδε	τάδε	τάδε
G. D.	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων	τοίνδε	ταίνδε	τοίνδε

*Plural.*

N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
G.	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

*Singular.*

N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο

*Plural.*

N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
A.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

*Dual.*

N. A.	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνα	ἐκεῖνω
G. D.	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖναιν	ἐκεῖνοιν

NOTE 1. Ἐκεῖνος is regular except in the neuter ἐκεῖνο. Ὅδε is merely the article ὁ with the inseparable particle -δε added. For its accent, see § 28, N. 3.

Other demonstratives will be found among the pronominal adjectives (§ 87, 1).

NOTE 2. The demonstratives, including some adverbs (§ 87, 2), may be emphasized by the addition of long *i*, before which a short vowel is dropped. Thus οὔτοις, αὐτῇ, τοῦτί; ὀδί, ἡδί, τοδί; τουτοῖ, ταυτί, τουτωνί; τοσουτοσί, ὠδί, οὕτωσί.

NOTE 3. Herodotus has *τουτέων* in the *feminine* (not in the masculine or the neuter) for *ταύτων*. (For *αὐτέων*, see § 79, 1, N. 6.) Homer has *τοῖσδεσσι* or *τοῖσδεσι* for *τοῖσδε*. *Κείνος* is Ionic and poetic for *ἐκεῖνος*.

## Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 84. 1. The *interrogative* pronoun τίς, τί, *who? which? what?* always takes the acute on the first syllable.

The *indefinite* pronoun τις, τι, *any one, some one*, is enclitic, and its proper accent belongs on the last syllable.

2. These pronouns are thus declined : —

	INTERROGATIVE.		INDEFINITE.	
	<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῷ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
	<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A.	τίνε		τινέ	
G. D.	τίνων		τινοῖν	
	<i>Plural.</i>			
N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων		τινῶν	
D.	τίσι		τισί	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

For the indefinite plural τινά there is a form ἄττα (Ionic ἄσσα).

NOTE 1. Οὐτις and μήτις, poetic for οὐδεὶς and μηδεὶς, *no one*, are declined like τις.

NOTE 2. The acute accent of τίς is never changed to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). The forms τις and τι of the indefinite pronoun seldom occur with the grave accent, as they are enclitic (§ 27). The Ionic has τέο and τεῦ for τοῦ, τέφ for τῷ, τέων for τίνων, and τέοισι for τίσι; also the same forms as enclitics for του, τῷ, &c.

3. Ἄλλος, *other*, is declined like αὐτός (§ 79, 1), having ἄλλο in the neuter singular.

§ 85. The indefinite δεῖνα, *such a one*, is sometimes indeclinable, and is sometimes declined as follows : —

	<i>Singular.</i> (All Genders.)	<i>Plural.</i> (Masc.)
N.	δεῖνα	δεῖνες
G.	δεῖνος	δεῖνων
D.	δεῖνι	—
A.	δεῖνα	δεῖνας

## Relative Pronouns.

§ 86. The *relative* pronouns are *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, *who*, and *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὅ τι*, *whoever*. They are thus declined : —

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N.	ὅς ἡ ὅ		N. οἷ αἷ ἄ
G.	οὗ ἧς οὗ	N. A. ὧ ἄ ὧ	G. ὧν ὧν ὧν
D.	ᾧ ᾧ ᾧ	G. D. οἷν αἷν οἷν	D. οἷς αἷς οἷς
A.	ὃν ἣν ὅ		A. οὓς ἄς ἄ

*Singular.*

N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾧτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὅ τι

*Dual.*

N. A.	ὧτινε	ἄτινε	ᾧτινε
G. D.	οἷντινοι	αἷντινοι	οἷντινοι

*Plural.*

N.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾧτινα
G.	ὃντινων, ὅτων	ᾧτινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷστίσι, ὅτοισι	αἷστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοισι
A.	ὃστίνας	ἄστίνας	ᾧτινα

NOTE 1. "Ὅστις is compounded of the relative *ὅς* and the indefinite *τις*, and is called the *indefinite* relative. Each part is declined separately. For the accent see § 28, N. 3. It has a plural form *ἄττα* (Ionic *ἄσσα*), from *ἄ ἄττα* (§ 84, 2), for *ἄττα*. "Ὅ τι is thus written (sometimes *ὅ, τι*) to distinguish it from *ὅτι*, *that*.

† NOTE 2. Homer has *δου, ἔης*, for *οὔ, ἦς*. The following are the peculiar Homeric forms of *δοτις*:—

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	δοτις	δοτι	
G.	δοτεν, δοττω, δοτταν		δοτων
D.	δοτεφ		δοτέοισι
A.	δοτινα	δοτι	δοτινας

Herodotus has *δοτεν, δοτεφ, δοτεων, δοτέοισι*, and *δοσσα* (Note 1).

### PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

§ 87. 1. There are many *pronominal adjectives* which correspond to each other in form and meaning. The following are the most important:—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
<i>πόσος; how much?</i> <i>quantus?</i>	<i>ποσός, of a cer- tain quantity.</i>	<i>(τόσος), τοσόδε, τοσούτος, so much, tantus.</i>	<i>ὅσος, ὅπόσος, as much, as many, quantus.</i>
<i>ποιός; of what kind? qualis?</i>	<i>ποιός, of a cer- tain kind.</i>	<i>(τοίος), τοιόδε, τοιούτος, such, talis.</i>	<i>οἷος, ὁποῖος, of which kind, [such] as, qua- lis.</i>
<i>πῆλικος; how old? how large?</i>		<i>(τῆλικος), τῆλι- κόσδε, τῆλικού- τος, so old or so large.</i>	<i>ἡλικος, ὁπῆλικος, of which age or size, [as old] as, [as large] as.</i>
<i>πότερος; which of the two.</i>	<i>πότερος (or ποτε- ρός), one of two (rare).</i>	<i>ἕτερος, the one or the other (of two).</i>	<i>ὁπότερος, which- ever of the two.</i>

The pronouns *τίς, τις*, &c. form a corresponding series:—

<i>τίς; who?</i>	<i>τίς, any one.</i>	<i>ὅδε, οὗτος, this, this one.</i>	<i>ὅς, δοτις, who, which.</i>
------------------	----------------------	--	-----------------------------------

NOTE. *Τόσος* and *τοῖος* seldom occur in Attic prose, *τῆλικός* never. *Τοσόδε, τοιόδε*, and *τῆλικόδε* are declined like *τόσος* and *τοῖος*; as *τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε*, &c., — *τοιόσδε, τοιάδε* (*ā*), *τοιόνδε*. (See § 28, Note 3.) *Τοσούτος, τοιούτος*, and *τῆλικούτος* are declined like *οὗτος* (omit

ting the first τ in τοῦτου, ταῦτο, &c.), except that the neuter singular has ο or ον; as τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον; gen. τοιούτου, τοιαύτης, &c.

2. Certain *pronominal adverbs* correspond to each other, like the adjectives given above. Such are the following:—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
ποῦ; <i>where?</i>	πού, <i>somewhere.</i>	(ἐνθα), ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, <i>there.</i>	οὗ, ὅπου, <i>where.</i>
πῇ; <i>which way?</i> <i>how?</i>	πῇ, <i>some way,</i> <i>somehow.</i>	(τῇ), τῇδε, ταύτῃ, <i>this way, thus,</i>	ἣ, ὅπῃ, <i>which way,</i> <i>as.</i>
ποῖ; <i>whither?</i>	ποῖ, <i>to some</i> <i>place.</i>	ἐκείσε, <i>thither,</i>	οἷ, ὅποι, <i>whither.</i>
πόθεν; <i>whence?</i>	ποθεν, <i>from</i> <i>some place.</i>	(τόθεν), (ἐνθεν), ἐκείθεν, <i>thence.</i>	θεν, ὁπθεν, <i>whence.</i>
πῶς; <i>how?</i>	πῶς, <i>in some way,</i> <i>somehow.</i>	(τῶς), (ὥς), ὥδε, οὕτως, <i>thus.</i>	ὥς, ὅπως, <i>in which</i> <i>way, as.</i>
πότε; <i>when?</i>	πότε, <i>at some</i> <i>time.</i>	τότε, <i>then.</i>	ότε, ὅποτε, <i>when.</i>
πηνίκα; <i>at what</i> <i>time?</i>		(τηνίκα), τηνικάδε, τηνικάυτα, <i>at that time.</i>	ηνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, <i>at which time,</i> <i>when.</i>

NOTE. There are no demonstratives corresponding to ποῦ and ποῖ, and equivalents of different form are given above. Forms which seldom or never occur in Attic prose are in ( ). Ἐνθα and ἐνθεν are relatives in prose, *where, whence*; as demonstratives they appear chiefly in a few expressions like ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα, *here and there*, ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, *on both sides*.

The indefinite adverbs are all enclitic (§ 27, 2.)

## VERBS.

§ 88. 1. The Greek verb has three *voices*, the active, middle, and passive.

NOTE. The middle voice generally signifies that the subject performs an action *upon himself* or *for his own benefit* (§ 199), but sometimes it is not distinguished from the active voice in meaning. The passive differs from the middle in form in only two tenses, the future and the aorist.

2. Deponent verbs are those which have no active voice, but are used in the middle or passive forms with an active sense.

NOTE. Deponents generally have the aorist and future of the middle form. A few, which have an aorist (sometimes a future) of the passive form, are called *passive* deponents; while the others are called *middle* deponents.

§ 89. There are five *moods*, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, and Infinitive. To these are added, in the conjugation of the verb, participles of all the principal tenses.

NOTE. The first four moods, as opposed to the *infinitive*, are called *finite* moods. The last four, as opposed to the *indicative*, are called *dependent* moods.

§ 90. 1. There are seven *tenses*, the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, aorist, future, and future perfect. The imperfect and pluperfect are found only in the indicative. The future and future perfect are wanting in the subjunctive and imperative. The future perfect belongs regularly to the passive voice, but sometimes has the meaning of the active or middle.

2. The present, perfect, future, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* (or *principal*) tenses; the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist indicative are called *secondary* (or *historical*) tenses.

NOTE 1. Many verbs have tenses known as the *second* aorist (in all voices), the *second* perfect and pluperfect (active), and the *second* future (passive). These tenses are generally of more primitive formation than the *first* (or ordinary) aorist, perfect, &c. Very few verbs have both forms in any tense; when this occurs, the two forms generally differ in meaning (§ 92, 5).

NOTE 2. The *aorist* corresponds to the *indefinite* or *historical* perfect in Latin, and the Greek perfect corresponds generally to the English perfect or to the *definite* perfect in Latin.

NOTE 3. No Greek verb is in use in all these tenses, and the paradigm of the regular verb (§ 96), therefore, includes parts of three different verbs.

§ 91. There are three *numbers*, as in nouns, the singular, the dual, and the plural.

In each tense of the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, there are three *persons* in each number, the first, the second, and the third; in each tense of the imperative there are two, the second and the third.

NOTE. The first person dual is the same as the first person plural, except in a very few poetic forms (§ 113, N. 3). This person is therefore omitted in the paradigms.

#### Tense Stems.

§ 92. 1. In a verb which has but one stem, like λύω, the *stem* is the fundamental part which appears in all forms of the verb (§ 32, 2). In λύω this fixed part is λυ-, which is seen equally (though with change in the quantity of υ) in λύ-ω, ἔλϋ-ον, λύ-σω, ἔλϋ-σα, λέ-λϋ-κα, ἐλε-λϋ-κειν, λέ-λϋ-μαι, ἐλε-λϋ-μην, ἐλϋ-θην, λϋ-θήσομαι. So in λέγω, πλέκω.

2. The stem which is the basis of the present and imperfect, however, is often not the same as the stem which appears in some or all of the other tenses. Thus in λέιπω (§ 95), we find the stem λειπ- in most of the tenses; but in the second aorists ἔλειπ-ον and ἐλειπ-όμεν we find the stem λιπ-. In φαίνω (§ 95) we have φαιν- only in the present and imperfect, and a stem φᾶν- (sometimes in the form φην-) as the basis of the other tenses. Again, in μανθάνω, *learn*, we have the stem μᾶθ- in ἔμαθον; and in λαμβάνω, *take*, we have λᾶβ- in ἔλαβον. (See the Catalogue of Verbs.) As these stems λιπ-, φᾶν-, μᾶθ-, λᾶβ-, are simpler and more primitive than λειπ-, φαιν-, μανθαν-, λαμβαν-, they are called the *simple stems* of these verbs.

NOTE. The simple stem, or (in verbs like λύω, λέγω) the single stem, is often identical with the *root* (§ 32, 2, Note); as λιπ-, λᾶβ-, λυ-, λεγ-, πλεκ-. In other verbs the stem is formed by adding a suffix to the root; as in τιμάω the single stem τιμα- (the same as that of the noun τιμή, § 37, 1) is formed from the root τι- by adding μα; so in φαίνω the simple stem φαν- is itself derived from the root φα-. The term *simple stem* or *stem* (if there is but one) denotes the



simplest form which appears in the conjugation of a verb, whether it is the same as the root or not.

3. The stems of verbs are called *vowel stems* or *consonant stems*, and the latter are called *mute stems* (including *labial*, *palatal*, and *lingual stems*) or *liquid stems*, according to their final letter. Thus we name the stems of φιλέω (φιλε-), λείπω (λειπ-, λιπ-), τρίβω (τρίβ-), γράφω (γρᾶφ-), πλέκω (πλεκ-), φεύγω (φευγ-, φῦγ-), πείθω (πειθ-, πῖθ-), φαίνω (φαιν-, φᾶν-), στέλλω (στελλ-, στελ-).

NOTE. A verb which has a vowel stem in all its tenses is called a *pure verb*; and one which has a mute stem or a liquid stem in all its tenses is called a *mute* or a *liquid verb*.

4. It will be seen by the synopsis (§ 95), that even the single stem λυ- appears in several modified forms in different tenses of λύω; as λυ-, λυσ-, λελυκ-, and λυθε- (or λυθη-) enlarged to λυθησ-. In φαίνω the simple stem φᾶν- appears also as φην-, πεφαν-, φανθε- (or φανθη-), φανε(η)-, and φανησ-. In λείπω we find λειψ-, λελειπ-, λειφθε(η)-; and λιπ- is modified in λε-λοιπ-. The form of stem which belongs to each tense (or group of tenses) is called a *tense stem*, and the forms of the verb which are based upon it constitute a *tense system*.

The following tense stems<sup>1</sup> are distinguished in the Greek verb:—

I. The **PRESENT** stem, of the present and imperfect of all voices; as λῦ- in λύω, ἔλυ-ον, λύ-ομαι, ἔλυ-όμην; φαίν- in φαίνω, ἔφαιν-ον, &c.; λειπ- in λείπω, ἔλειπ-ον, λείπ-ομαι, &c.

II. The **FUTURE** stem, of the future active and middle; as λῦσ-, in λύσω, λύσ-ομαι; λειψ- in λείψω, λείψ-ομαι; φᾶνε- in (φανέω) φανῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι. The last form (in ε) belongs to liquid stems.

<sup>1</sup> The term *tense stem* is here used, in conformity with general usage in elementary works, to denote the fixed form which (with certain internal modifications) is the basis of a tense. Strictly, the present stem of λέγω is λεγ- + a variable vowel (ο or ε); the aorist stem of λύω is λυσ- + α or ε, &c.: see § 112, 4. This variable element is not included in the *tense stems* as they are here given.

III. The **FIRST-AORIST** stem, of the aorist active and middle; as λῦσ- in ἔλυσ-α, ἔλυσ-ά-μην; φην- in ἔφη-α, ἐφην-άμην. The last form (without σ) belongs to liquid stems.

IV. The **PERFECT** stem, of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. Of this there are four forms: (a) The *Perfect-Middle* stem; as λελῦ- in λέλυ-μαι and ἐλελύ-μην, λελειπ- in ἐλείμ-μαι and ἐλείμ-μην (§ 16, 3), πεφᾶν- in πέφυσ-μαι and ἐπεφάσ-μην (§ 16, 6, N. 4). (b) The *Perfect-Active* stem; as λελῦ-κ- in ἐλύκ-α and ἐ-λελύκ-ειν, πεφαν-κ- (§ 16, 5) in πέφαγ-κα and ἐ-πεφάγ-κειν. (c) The *Future-Perfect* stem; as λελύσ-ομαι, λελειψ- in λελείψ-ομαι. (d) The *Second-Perfect* stem; as λελοιπ- in ἐλοίπ-α and ἐ-λελοίπ-ειν, πεφην- in ἐφην-α and ἐ-πεφήν-ειν.

V. The **SECOND-AORIST** stem, of the second aorist active and middle; as λῖπ- in ἔλιπ-ον and ἐ-λιπ-όμην.

VI. The **FIRST PASSIVE** stem, of the first aorist and the first future passive; as (a) λυθε- (or λυθη-) in ἐ-λύθη-ν and (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ (subj.), λειφθε(η)- in ἐ-λείφθη-ν and (λειφθέ-ω) λειφθῶ (subj.), φανθε(η)- in ἐ-φάνθη-ν and (φανθέ-ω) φανθῶ (subj.); (b) λύθησ- in λυθήσ-ομαι, λειφθησ- in λειφθήσ-ομαι.

VII. The **SECOND PASSIVE** stem, of the second aorist and the second future passive; as (a) φᾶνε(η) in ἐ-φάνη-ν and (φανέ-ω) φανῶ (subj.); (b) φανησ- in φανήσ-ομαι.

NOTE. The three verbs λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, from which the preceding examples are taken, give a general idea of the most common forms which the seven tense stems assume.

5. The *principal parts* of a Greek verb (by giving which we describe the verb) are the first person singular of the present, future, first aorist, and (first or second) perfect indicative active, the perfect and (first or second) aorist indicative passive, with the second aorist (active or middle) when one occurs. *E.g.*

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθη.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλοιπα, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθη, ἔλιπον.

φαίνομαι, φᾶνῶ, ἔφην, πέφαγκα (and πέφην), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθη (and ἐφάνην).

Πράσσω, *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα (2 pl. πέπραγα), πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην.

Στέλλω, *send*, στείλω, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην.

We thus give every tense system which is in use, with two tenses formed from the perfect stem. Verbs with two perfects active, like πράσσω, or with two aorists passive, like φαίνω, are very rare.

6. In deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, perfect, and aorist (or aorists) indicative. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι, *wish*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Γίγνομαι, *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγέννημαι, ἐγενόμην.

(Αἰδέομαι) αἰδοῦμαι, *respect*, αἰδέσομαι, ἤδεσμαι, ἤδέσθην.

Σκέπτομαι, *view*, σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην.

#### Conjugation.

§ 93. 1. To *conjugate* a verb is to give all its voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons in their proper order.

2. These various parts of the verb are formed as follows:—

(a). By modifications of the stem itself in forming the different tense stems (§ 92, 4). These are explained in §§ 107–111.

(b). In all cases, by adding certain syllables to the tense stems; as in λύ-ομεν, λύσ-ετε, λέλυ-ται, λελύκ-ατε. These syllables and their composition are explained in §§ 112–117.

(c). In the secondary tenses of the indicative, by also prefixing *ε* to the tense stem (if this begins with a consonant), or lengthening its initial vowel (if it begins with a short vowel); as in ἔλυ-ον, ἔλυσ-ε, ἐ-φών-ατο, ἐ-λελύκ-ειν, and in ἤκου-ον, ἤκουσ-α, imperfect and aorist of ἀκούω, *to hear*. This prefix or lengthening does not belong to the tense stem, but disappears in the dependent moods and in the participle.

A prefix, seen in λε- of λέλυκα and λέλειμμαι, in πε- of πέφασμαι, and ε of ἔσταλμαι (§ 97, 4), for which a lengthening of the initial vowel is found in ἤλλαγμαι (ἄλλαγ-) from ἀλλάσσω (§ 97, 4), belongs to the perfect *tense stem*, and remains in all the moods and in the participle.

These prefixes and lengthenings (c), called *augment* (*increase*), are explained in §§ 99–106.

3. There are two principal forms of conjugation of Greek verbs, that of verbs in ω and that of verbs in μ.

NOTE. Verbs in μ form a small class, compared with those in ω, and are distinguished in their inflection almost exclusively in the present and second-aorist systems, in the other systems agreeing with verbs in ω. The conjugation of the latter is therefore given first, and under this head are stated the general principles which belong equally to both conjugations.

### CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 94. The present stem of a verb in ω is found by dropping ω of the present indicative active, or ομαι of the present indicative middle; as λύω (λυ-), λείπω (λειπ-), πράσσω (πρασσ-); βούλομαι (βουλ-), γίγνομαι (γινγ-).

NOTE. The simple stem, when there is one distinct from the present stem, must be learnt by observation and by familiarity with the principles upon which the present stem is formed from the simple stem (§ 108).

§ 95. 1. The following synopses include:—

I. All the tenses of λύω, *loose*.

II. All the tenses of λείπω, *leave*; the second perfect and pluperfect active and the second aorist active and middle being in heavy-faced type.

III. All the tenses of φαίνω, *show*; the future and aorist active and middle and the second aorist and second future passive being in heavy-faced type.

The synopsis of λύω, with the forms in heavier type in the synopses of λείπω and φαίνω, will thus show the full conjugation of the verb in ω; and only these forms are inflected in § 96. For the peculiar inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of verbs with consonant stems, see § 97.

NOTE. The paradigms in § 96 include the perfect imperative active of λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, although it is hardly possible that this tense can actually have been formed in any of these verbs. As it occurs, however, in some verbs (§ 118, 2, Note), it is given here to complete the illustration of the forms. For the perfect subjunctive and optative active, which are more common in periphrastic forms, see § 118, 2.

For the quantity of υ in λύω, see § 109, 1, N. 1.

## I. λύω.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λῦ-	{ Present Imperfect	λύω λύον	λύω
II. λῦσ-	Future	λύσω	
III. λῦσ-	Aorist	ἔλυσα	λύσω
IV. (b) λελῦ-κ-	{ Perfect Pluperfect	ἔλυκα ἐλέλυκεν	{ ἔλυκα or ἔλυκας ᾧ

## MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λῦ-	{ Present Imperfect	λύομαι ἐλύομην	λύομαι
II. λῦσ-	Future	λύσομαι	
III. λῦσ-	Aorist	ἐλύσάμην	λύσομαι
IV. (a) λελῦ-	{ Perfect Pluperfect	ἔλυμαι ἐλέλυμην	ἔλυμένος ᾧ

## PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λῦ-	{ Present and Imperfect } { Perfect and Pluperfect }			<i>Same as in Middle.</i>
IV. (a) λελῦ-				
IV. (c) λελῦσ-	Future Perfect	ἑλεύσομαι		
VI. (a) λυθε(η)-	Aorist	ἐλύθη	λυθῶ (for λυθέω)	
VI. (b) λυθησ-	Future	λυθήσομαι		

## I. λύω.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λύοιμι	λῦε	λύειν	λύων
λύσοιμι		λύσειν	λύσων
λύσαιμι	λῦσον	λῦσαι	λύσας
{ λελύκοιμι or λελυκώς εἶην	[λελυκε, § 95, 1, N.]	λελυκέναι	λελυκώς

## MIDDLE VOICE.

λυοίμην	λῦου	λύεσθαι	λύόμενος
λυσοίμην		λύσεσθαι	λυσόμενος
λυσάμην	λῦσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος
λελυμένος εἶην	λελυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος

## PASSIVE VOICE.

λελυσοίμην		λελύσεσθαι	λελυσόμενος
λυθείην	λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς
λυθησοίμην		λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος

## II. λείπω (λιπ-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λειπ-	{ Present Imperfect	λείπω ἐλείπων	λείπω
II. λειψ- for λειπ-σ-	{ Future	λείψω	
III. [λειψ-]	Aorist	[ἐλειψα, &c.]	<i>Not in good use.</i>
IV. (α) λελοιπ- (§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect 2 Pluperfect	ἔλειπον ἐλελόσταν	{ ἡλοόμην or ἡλοούμην &
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἔλιπον	λίπω

## MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	{ Present Imperfect	λείπομαι ἐλειπόμην	λείπομαι
II. λειψ-	Future	λείψομαι	
IV. (α) λελειπ- <i>As Passive.</i>	{ Perfect Pluperfect	ἡλείμμαι (§ 16, 3) ἐλελείμην	ἡλείμμενος ὦ
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἔλιπόμην	λίπομαι

## PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	Present and Imperfect	{ <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (α) λελειπ-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
IV. (ε) λελειψ- for λελειπ-σ-	{ Fut. Perf.	ἡλελείσομαι	
VI. (α) λειφθε(η)- (§ 16, 1).	{ Aorist	ἐλείφθην	λειφθῶ (for λειφθέω)
VII. (β) λειφθη-σ-	Future	ἡλειφθήσομαι	

II. **λείπω** (λιπ-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λείποιμι	λείπε	λείπειν	λείπων
λείσοιμι		λείψειν	λείπων
{ ληλοίποιμι or ληλοιπὼς εἶην	[Λέλοιπε, § 95, N.]	ληλοιπέναι	ληλοιπὼς
λίποιμι	λίπε	λίπειν	λίπών

## MIDDLE VOICE.

λειποίμην	λείπου	λείπεσθαι	λειπόμενος
λειψοίμην		λείψεσθαι	λειψόμενος
λελειμμένος εἶην	λέλειψο	λελειφθαι (§ 16, 1 & 4)	λελειμμένος
λιποίμην	λιποῦ	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος

## PASSIVE VOICE.

λελειψοίμην		λελείψεσθαι	λελειπόμενος
λειφθείην	λείφθητι	λειφθήναι	λειφθείς
λειφθησοίμην		λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθησόμενος



## III. φαίνω (φαν-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. φαίν-	{ Present	φαίνω	φαίνω
	{ Imperfect	ἐφαίνον	
II. φάνε-	Future	(φάνέω) φάνῶ	
III. φήν-	Aorist	ἔφηνα	φήνω
IV. (b) πεφαγκ- for πεφαν-κ-(§16, 5)	{ Perfect	πέφαγκα	{ πεφάγκω or
	{ Pluperfect	ἐπεφάγκειν	{ πεφάγκως ᾧ
IV. (d) πεφην- (§109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect	πέφηνα	{ πεφήνω or
	{ 2 Pluperf.	ἐπεφήνειν	{ πεφήνως ᾧ

## MIDDLE VOICE.

I. φαίν-	{ Present	φαίνομαι	φαίνομαι
	{ Imperfect	ἐφαινόμην	
II. φάνε-	Future	(φάνέομαι) φανοῦμαι	
III. φήν-	Aorist	ἔφηνάμην	φήνωμαι
IV. (a) πεφαν-	{ Perfect	πέφασμαι	πεφασμένος ᾧ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐπεφάσμην	

## PASSIVE VOICE.

I. φαίν-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (a) πεφαν-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
VI. (a) φανθε(η)-	Aorist	ἐφάνθη	φανθῶ (for φανθέω)
VI. (b)	Future	Wanting.	
VII. (a) φανε(η)-	2 Aorist	ἐφάνην	φανῶ (for φανέω)
VII. (b) φανησ-	2 Future	φανήσομαι	

## III. φαίνω (φαν-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
φαίνομι	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
{ (φανέοιμι) φανοίμι or (φανεοίην) φανοίην		(φανέειν) φανείν	(φανέων) φανών
φήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
{ πεφάγκοιμι or πεφαγκώς εἴην	[πέφαγκε, § 95, N.]	πεφαγκέναι	πεφαγκώς
{ πεφήροιμι or πεφηνώς εἴην	[πέφηνε, § 95, N.]	πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς

## MIDDLE VOICE.

φαυόμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαυόμενος
(φανεοίμην) φανοίμην		{ (φανέεσθαι) φανείσθαι	{ (φανέμενος) φανούμενος
φήναίμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος
πεφασμένος εἴην	πέφανσο	πεφάνθαι (§ 16, 4)	πεφασμένος

## PASSIVE VOICE.

φανθείην	φάνθητι	φανθήραι	φανθείς
φανείην	φάνηθι	φανήναι	φανείς
φανησοίμην		φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος

2. The following table shows the meaning of each tense of λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, in the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of the active voice: —

## I. Λύω.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I loose or am loosing.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to be loosing.</i>	<i>Loosing.</i>
Imp.	<i>I loosed or was loosing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall loose.</i>		<i>To be about to loose.</i>	<i>About to loose.</i>
Aor.	<i>I loosed.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i> (§ 202, 1.)	<i>To loose or to have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed or loosing.</i>
Perf.	<i>I have loosed.</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed.</i>
Plup.	<i>I had loosed.</i>			

The middle of λύω commonly means *to release for one's self*, or *to release some one belonging to one's self*, hence *to ransom* (a captive) or *to deliver* (one's friends from danger). See § 199, 3.

In the passive the tenses are changed merely to suit that voice; as *I am loosed*, *I was loosed*, *I shall be loosed*, *I have been loosed*, &c. The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i.e. before some future event referred to).

## II. Λείπω.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I leave or am leaving.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i>	<i>To leave or to be leaving.</i>	<i>Leaving.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I left or was leaving.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall leave.</i>		<i>To be about to leave.</i>	<i>About to leave.</i>
2 Perf.	<i>I have left</i> (sometimes <i>I have failed or am wanting</i> ).	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have left.</i>	<i>Having left.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had left.</i>			
2 Aor.	<i>I left.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i> (§ 202, 1.)	<i>To leave or to have left.</i>	<i>Having left or leaving.</i>

The passive of λείπω is used in all tenses, with the meanings *I am left*, *I was left*, *I have been left*, *I had been left*, *I shall have been left*, *I was left*, *I shall be left*. It also means *I am inferior* (*left behind*).

The middle of *λείπω* means properly *to remain (leave one's self)*, in which sense it differs little (or not at all) from the passive. But the 2nd aor. *ἐλιπόμην* often means *I left for myself* (as a memorial or monument): so with the present and future middle in composition. *Ἐλιπόμην* in Homer sometimes means *I was left behind* or *was inferior*, like the passive.

III. *φαίω*.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I show</i> or <i>am showing.</i>	<i>Show thou.</i>	<i>To show.</i>	<i>Showing.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I showed</i> or <i>was showing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall show.</i>		<i>To be about to show.</i>	<i>About to show.</i>
Aor.	<i>I showed.</i>	<i>Show thou.</i> (§ 202, 1.)	<i>To show</i> or <i>to have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown</i> or <i>showing.</i>
1 Perf.	<i>I have shown.</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown.</i>
1 Plup.	<i>I had shown.</i>			
2 Perf.	<i>I have appeared.</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have appeared.</i>	<i>Having appeared.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had appeared.</i>			

The passive of *φαίω* means properly *to be shown* or *made evident*; the middle, *to appear (show one's self)*. But these two meanings are often hard to distinguish, and it is therefore sometimes impossible to decide whether *φαίνομαι*, *πέφασμαι*, &c. are passive or middle. The 2nd fut. pass. *φανήσομαι*, *I shall appear* or *be shown*, does not differ in sense from the fut. mid. *φανούμαι*; but *ἐφάνθην* is generally passive, *I was shown*, while *ἐφάνην* is *I appeared*. The aor. mid. *ἐφηνάμην* is transitive, *I showed*; it is rare and poetic in the simple form, but *ἀπεφηνάμην* is common in the meaning *I declared*.

NOTE. The meaning of the various forms of the subjunctive and optative cannot be fully understood until the constructions are explained in the Syntax. But the following examples will make them clearer than a mere translation of the forms, some of which (e.g. the future optative) cannot be used alone:—

*Λύωμεν* (or *λύσωμεν*) *αὐτόν*, *let us loose him*; *μὴ λύῃς αὐτόν*, *do not loose him*. *Ἐὰν λύω* (or *λύσω*) *αὐτόν*, *χαίρήσει*, *if I (shall) loose him, he will rejoice*. *Ἐρχομαι*, *ἵνα αὐτόν λύω* (or *λύσω*), *I am coming that I may loose him*. *Εἴθε λύοιμι* (or *λύσαιμι*) *αὐτόν*, *O that I may loose him*. *Εἰ λύοιμι* (or *λύσαιμι*) *αὐτόν*, *χαίροι ἂν*, *if I should loose him, he would rejoice*. *Ἦλθον ἵνα αὐτόν λύοιμι* (or *λύσαιμι*), *I came that I might loose him*. *Εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύοιμι*, *I said that I was loosing him*; *εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσαιμι*, *I said that I had loosed him*; *εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσοιμι*, *I said that I would loose him*. For the difference between the present and aorist in these moods, see § 202, 1; for the perfect, see § 202, 2.

§ 96. *Λύω* in all its tenses, and *λείπω* and *φαίνω* in

I. *λύω* (Λυ),

*Active*

PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. λύω	λύω	λύοιμι
	2. λύεις	λύῃς	λύοις
	3. λύει	λύῃ	λύοι
D. {	2. λύετον	λύητον	λύοιτον
	3. λύετον	λύητον	λυοίτην
P. {	1. λύομεν	λύωμεν	λύοιμεν
	2. λύετε	λύητε	λύοιτε
	3. λύουσιν	λύωσι	λύοισιν

IMPERFECT.

S. {	1. ἔλυον
	2. ἔλυες
	3. ἔλυε
D. {	2. ἐλύετον
	3. ἐλύετην
P. {	1. ἐλύομεν
	2. ἐλύετε
	3. ἔλυον

FUTURE.

S. {	1. λύσω	λύσοιμι
	2. λύσεις	λύσοις
	3. λύσει	λύσοι
D. {	2. λύσετον	λύσοιτον
	3. λύσετον	λυσοίτην
P. {	1. λύσομεν	λύσοιμεν
	2. λύσετε	λύσοιτε
	3. λύσουσιν	λύσοισιν

the tenses above mentioned (§ 95), are thus inflected : —

*to loose.*

*Voice.*

PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λθε 3. λυέτω	λύειν	λύων, λύουσα, λθον (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύετον 3. λυέτων		
P.	{ 2. λύετε 3. λυέτωσαν or λυόντων		

FUTURE.

λύσειν

λύσων, λύσουσα,  
λθσον (§ 68)

' *Active Voice of*

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	{ 1. ἔλυσα 2. ἔλυσας 3. ἔλυσι	{ λύσω λύσῃς λύσῃ	{ λύσμαι λύσαις, λύσῃας λύσαι, λύσαις
D.	{ 2. ἐλύσατον 3. ἐλύσάτην	{ λύσῃτον λύσῃτον	{ λύσαιτον λύσαιτήν
P.	{ 1. ἐλύσαμεν 2. ἐλύσατε 3. ἔλυσαν	{ λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι	{ λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν, λύσαιαν

## PERFECT.

S.	{ 1. λέλυκα 2. λέλυκας 3. λέλυκε	{ λέλύκω (§ 95, 1, N.) λέλύκης λέλύκη	{ λέλύκοιμι (§95, 1, N.) λέλύκοις λέλύκοι
D.	{ 2. λέλύκατον 3. λέλύκατον	{ λέλύκητον λέλύκητον	{ λέλύκοιτον λέλυκοίτην
P.	{ 1. λέλύκαμεν 2. λέλύκατε 3. λέλύκάσι	{ λέλύκωμεν λέλύκητε λέλύκωσι	{ λέλύκοιμεν λέλύκοιτε λέλύκοιεν

## PLUPERFECT.

S.	{ 1. ἐλέλυκειν 2. ἐλέλυκας 3. ἐλέλυκα	
D.	{ 2. ἐλέλυκατον 3. ἐλέλυκαίτην	
P.	{ 1. ἐλέλυκαμεν 2. ἐλέλυκατε 3. ἐλέλυκασαν or ἐλέλυκασαν	

λύω (*continued*).

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. λύσον	λῦσαι	λύσας, λύσασα,
3.	λυσάτω		λῦσαν (§ 68)
D. {	2. λύσᾱτον		
3.	λυσάτων		
P. {	2. λύσατε		
3.	λυσάτωσαν		
	or λυσάντων		

## PERFECT.

S. {	2. λελυκε (§95, 1, N.)	λελυκέναι	λελυκός, λελυκυῖα,
3.	λελυκέτω		λελυκός (§ 68)
D. {	2. λελύκετον		
3.	λελυκέτων		
P. {	2. λελύκετε		
3.	λελυκέτωσαν		



λύω

*Middle*

## PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λύομαι	λύωμαι	λυοίμην
	2. λύῃ, λύει	λύῃ	λύοιο
	3. λύεται	λύηται	λύοιτο
D.	2. λύεσθον	λύῃσθον	λύοισθον
	3. λύεσθον	λύῃσθον	λυοίσθην
P.	1. λυόμεθα	λυόμεθα	λυοίμεθα
	2. λύεσθε	λύῃσθε	λύοισθε
	3. λύονται	λύωνται	λύοιντο

## IMPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλυόμην
	2. ἐλύου
	3. ἐλύετο
D.	2. ἐλύεσθον
	3. ἐλύεσθην
P.	1. ἐλυόμεθα
	2. ἐλύεσθε
	3. ἐλύοντο

## FUTURE.

S.	1. λύσομαι	λυσοίμην
	2. λύσῃ, λύσει	λύσοιο
	3. λύσεται	λύσοιτο
D.	2. λύσεσθον	λύσοισθον
	3. λύσεσθον	λυσοίσθην
P.	1. λυσοίμεθα	λυσοίμεθα
	2. λύσεσθε	λύσοισθε
	3. λύσονται	λύσοιντο

(continued).

*Voice.*

## PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. λύου	λύεσθαι	λυόμενος, λυομένη,
3. λύεσθω			λυόμενον (§ 62, 3.)
D. {	2. λύεσθον		
3. λύεσθων			
P. {	2. λύεσθε		
3. λύεσθωσαν			
	or λύεσθων		

## FUTURE.

λύσεσθαι	λυσόμενος, -η, -ον
	(§ 62, 3.)

λέω

*Middle*

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἐλυσάμην	λύσῃμαι	λυσάμην
	2. ἐλύσω	λύσῃ	λύσαιο
	3. ἐλύσατο	λύσῃται	λύσαιτο
D.	2. ἐλύσασθον	λύσῃσθον	λύσαισθον
	3. ἐλυσάσθην	λύσῃσθην	λυσάισθην
P.	1. ἐλυσάμεθα	λυσάμεθα	λυσάμεθα
	2. ἐλύσασθε	λύσῃσθε	λύσαισθε
	3. ἐλύσαντο	λύσωνται	λύσαιντο

## PERFECT.

S.	1. λελυμαι	λελυμένος εἰμι	λελυμένος εἴην
	2. λελυσαι	λελυμένος ἦς	λελυμένος εἴης
	3. λελυται	λελυμένος ἦ	λελυμένος εἴη
D.	2. λελυσθον	λελυμένος ἦτον	λελυμένος εἴητον
	3. λελυσθον	λελυμένος ἦτον	λελυμένος εἴητην
P.	1. λελύμεθα	λελυμένοι ὄμεν	λελυμένοι εἴμεν
	2. λελυσθε	λελυμένοι ἦτε	λελυμένοι εἴητε
	3. λελυνται	λελυμένοι ὄσι	λελυμένοι εἴσαν

## PLUPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλελύμην	
	2. ἐλελυσο	
	3. ἐλελυτο	
D.	2. ἐλελυσθον	
	3. ἐλελύσθην	
P.	1. ἐλελύμεθα	
	2. ἐλελυσθε	
	3. ἐλελυντο	

(continued).

*Voice.*

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
3.	λυσάσθω		
D. {	2. λύσασθον	λυσάσθων	
3.	λυσάσθων		
P. {	2. λύσαθε	λυσάσθωσαν or λυσάσθων	
3.	λυσάσθωσαν or λυσάσθων		

## PERFECT.

S. {	2. λέλυσο	λέλυσθαι	λελυμένος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
3.	λέλυσθω		
D. {	2. λέλυσθον	λέλυσθων	
3.	λέλυσθων		
P. {	2. λέλυσθε	λέλυσθωσαν or λελύσθων	
3.	λέλυσθωσαν or λελύσθων		

λέω

*Passive*

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and

## FUTURE PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λελύσομαι		λελυσοίμην
	2. λελύσῃ, λελύσῃ		λελύσῃο
	3. λελύσεται		λελύσῃτο
D.	2. λελύσεσθον		λελύσοισθον
	3. λελύσεσθον		λελυσώσῃην
P.	1. λελυσόμεθα		λελυσοίμεθα
	2. λελύσεσθε		λελύσῃσθε
	3. λελύσονται		λελύσῃντο

## AORIST.

S.	1. ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην
	2. ἐλύθῃς	λυθῇς	λυθείῃς
	3. ἐλύθη	λυθῇ	λυθείη
D.	2. ἐλύθητον	λυθήτον	λυθείητον, λυθείτον
	3. ἐλυθήτην	λυθήτην	λυθείητην, λυθείτην
P.	1. ἐλύθημεν	λυθῶμεν	λυθείημεν, λυθείμεν
	2. ἐλύθητε	λυθήτε	λυθείητε, λυθείτε
	3. ἐλύθησαν	λυθῶσι	λυθείησαν, λυθείεν

## FUTURE.

S.	1. λυθήσομαι	λυθησοίμην
	2. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσῃ	λυθήσῃο
	3. λυθήσεται	λυθήσῃτο
D.	2. λυθήσεσθον	λυθήσοισθον
	3. λυθήσεσθον	λυθησώσῃην
P.	1. λυθησόμεθα	λυθησοίμεθα
	2. λυθήσεσθε	λυθήσῃσθε
	3. λυθήσονται	λυθήσῃντο

(continued).

Voice.

Pluperfect Passive, same as Middle.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Imperative.**Infinitive.**Participle.*

λελύσασθαι

λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον  
(§ 62, 3)

## AORIST.

S. { 2. λύθητι  
3. λύθητω

λυθῆναι

λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν  
(§ 68)D. { 2. λύθητον  
3. λυθήτωνP. { 2. λύθητε  
3. λυθήτωσαν  
or λυθέντων

## FUTURE.

λυθήσεσθαι

λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον  
(§ 62, 3)

## II. λείπω

*Active*

## SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. λέλοιπα	λέλοιπῃ	λέλοιποιμι
2.	λέλοιπας	λέλοιπῃς	λέλοιποις
3.	λέλοιπε	λέλοιπῃ	λέλοιποι
D. {	2. λέλοιπατον	λέλοιπητον	λέλοιποιτον
3.	λέλοιπατον	λέλοιπητον	λέλοιποιτην
P. {	1. λέλοιπαμεν	λέλοιπῳμεν	λέλοιποιμεν
2.	λέλοιπατε	λέλοιπητε	λέλοιποιτε
3.	λέλοιπασι	λέλοιπωσι	λέλοιποιεν

## SECOND PLUPERFECT.

S. {	1. ἐλελοίπαι
2.	ἐλελοίπαις
3.	ἐλελοίπαι
D. {	2. ἐλελοίπαιτον
3.	ἐλελοιπέιτην
P. {	1. ἐλελοίπαμεν
2.	ἐλελοίπατε
3.	ἐλελοίπεσαν or ἐλελοίπασαν

## SECOND AORIST.

S. {	1. ἔλιπον	λίπω	λίποιμι
2.	ἔλιπες	λίπῃς	λίποις
3.	ἔλιπε	λίπῃ	λίποι
D. {	2. ἔλιπετον	λίπητον	λίποιτον
3.	ἔλιπέτην	λίπητον	λίποιτην
P. {	1. ἔλιπομεν	λίπωμεν	λίποιμεν
2.	ἔλιπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
3.	ἔλιπον	λίπωσι	λίποιεν

Λαίω, to leave.

*Voice.*

SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. λείουτε	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπός, λειοιπυία, λελοιπός (§ 68)
3.	λείοιπέτω		
D. {	2. λειοίπετον		
3.	λείοιπέτων		
P. {	2. λειοίπετε		
3.	λείοιπέτωσαν		

SECOND AORIST.

S. {	2. λίπε	λιπείν	λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν (§ 68)
3.	λιπέτω		
D. {	2. λίπετον		
3.	λιπέτων		
P. {	2. λίπετε		
3.	λιπέτωσαν or λιπέστων		



λείπω

*Middle*

## SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. ελιπόμην	λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
	2. ελίπου	λίπη	λίποιο
	3. ελίπετο	λίπηται	λίπουντο
D. {	2. ελίπασθον	λίπασθον	λιποίσθον
	3. ελίπεσθην	λίπησθον	λιποίσθην
P. {	1. ελιπόμεθα	λιπόμεθα	λιποίμεθα
	2. ελίπεσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
	3. ελίποντο	λίπωνται	λίπουντο

III. φαίνομαι

*Active*

## FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. (φανέω) φανῶ	(φανέοιμι) φανοίμι,	οἷ (φανεοίην) φανοίην
	2. (φανέεις) φανείς	(φανέοις) φανοίς,	οἷ (φανεοίης) φανοίης
	3. (φανέει) φανεί	(φανέοι) φανοί,	οἷ (φανεοίῃ) φανοίῃ
D. {	2. (φανέετον) φανείτον	(φανέοιτον) φανοίτον,	οἷ (φανεοίητον) φανοίητοι
	3. (φανέετον) φανείτον	(φανεοίτην) φανοίτην,	οἷ (φανεοίῃτην) φανοίῃται
P. {	1. (φανέομεν) φανοῦμεν	(φανέοιμεν) φανοίμεν,	οἷ (φανεοίημεν) φανοίημεν
	2. (φανέετε) φανείτε	(φανέοιτε) φανοίτε,	οἷ (φανεοίητε) φανοίητε
	3. (φανέουσι) φανοῦσι	(φανέοιεν) φανοίεν,	οἷ (φανεοίησαν) φανοίησαν

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. ἐφήνα	φήνω	φήναιμι
	2. ἐφήνας	φήνῃς	φήναις οἷ φήνεις
	3. ἐφήνε	φήνῃ	φήναι οἷ φήνει
D. {	2. ἐφήνατον	φήνητον	φήναιτον
	3. ἐφήνάτην	φήνητον	φήναιτήν
P. {	1. ἐφήναμεν	φήνωμεν	φήναιμεν
	2. ἐφήνατε	φήνητε	φήναιτε
	3. ἐφήναν	φήνωσι	φήναισιν οἷ φήνεαισιν

(continued).

*Voice.*

## SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λιποῦ 3. λιπέσθω	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λιπεσθον 3. λιπέσθων		
P.	{ 2. λιπεσθε 3. λιπέσθωσαν or λιπέσθων		

(φαν-), to show.

*Voice.*

## FUTURE.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
(φανέειν) φανείν	(φανέων) φανῶν (§ 69)

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. φήνον 3. φηνάτω	φῆναι	φῆνᾱς, φῆνᾱσα, φῆναν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. φήνατον 3. φηνάτων		
P.	{ 2. φήνατε 3. φηνάτωσαν or φηνάντων		

φαίνω

*Middle*

## FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (φανέομαι) φανοῦμαι</li> <li>2. (φανέη, φανέει) φανῆ, φανεί</li> <li>3. (φανέεται) φανείται</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (φανείμην) φανοίμην</li> <li>2. (φανέοιο) φανοίο</li> <li>3. (φανέοιτο) φανοίτο</li> </ol>
D.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. (φανέσθον) φανείσθον</li> <li>3. (φανέεσθον) φανείσθον</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. (φανείσθον) φανοίσθον</li> <li>3. (φανείσθην) φανοίσθην</li> </ol>
P.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (φανέμεθα) φανούμεθα</li> <li>2. (φανέεσθε) φανείσθε</li> <li>3. (φανέονται) φανούνται</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (φανείμεθα) φανοίμεθα</li> <li>2. (φανέοισθε) φανοίσθε</li> <li>3. (φανέοιντο) φανοίοντο</li> </ol>

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ἐφηνάμην</li> <li>2. ἐφήνω</li> <li>3. ἐφήνατο</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φήνωμαι</li> <li>2. φήνῃ</li> <li>3. φήνηται</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φηναίμην</li> <li>2. φήναιο</li> <li>3. φήναιτο</li> </ol>
D.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. ἐφήνασθον</li> <li>3. ἐφηνάσθην</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. φήνησθον</li> <li>3. φήνησθον</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. φήναισθον</li> <li>3. φήναίσθην</li> </ol>
P.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ἐφηνάμεθα</li> <li>2. ἐφήνασθε</li> <li>3. ἐφήναντο</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φηνώμεθα</li> <li>2. φήνησθε</li> <li>3. φήνωνται</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φηναίμεθα</li> <li>2. φήναισθε</li> <li>3. φήναιντο</li> </ol>

*Passive*

## SECOND AORIST.

S.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ἐφάνην</li> <li>2. ἐφάνης</li> <li>3. ἐφάνη</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φανῶ</li> <li>2. φανῆς</li> <li>3. φανῇ</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φανείην</li> <li>2. φανείης</li> <li>3. φανείη</li> </ol>
D.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. ἐφάνητον</li> <li>3. ἐφάνητην</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. φανήτον</li> <li>3. φανήτον</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. φανείητον or φανείτον</li> <li>3. φανείτην or φανείτην</li> </ol>
P.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ἐφάνημεν</li> <li>2. ἐφάνητε</li> <li>3. ἐφάνησαν</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φανώμεν</li> <li>2. φανήτε</li> <li>3. φανῶσι</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. φανείμεν or φανείμεν</li> <li>2. φανείητε or φανείτε</li> <li>3. φανείωσι or φανείν</li> </ol>

(continued).

Voice.

## FUTURE.

*Infinitive.*

(φανέεσθαι) φανείσθαι

*Participle.*(φανέμενος) φανόμενος, -η, -ον  
(§ 62, 3)

## AORIST.

*Imperative.**Infinitive.**Participle.*

S.	2.	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
	3.	φήνάσθω		
D.	2.	φήνασθον	φήνάσθων	
	3.	φήνάσθων		
P.	2.	φήνασθε	φήνάσθωσαν or φηνάσθων	
	3.	φήνάσθωσαν or φηνάσθων		

Voice.

## SECOND AORIST.

S.	2.	φάνηθι	φάνηναι	φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν (§ 68)
	3.	φανήτω		
D.	2.	φάνητον	φάνήτων	
	3.	φάνήτων		
P.	2.	φάνητε	φανήτωσαν or φανέντων	
	3.	φανήτωσαν or φανέντων		

φαίνω (*continued*).

## SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος,
	2. φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		-η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
	3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
D. {	2. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
	3. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοίσθην		
P. {	1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
	2. φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
	3. φανήσονται	φανήσوينτο		

NOTE 1. The uncontracted forms of the future active and middle of φαίνω, enclosed in ( ) above, and of other futures with liquid stems, are not Attic, but are found in Homer and Herodotus. So with some of the uncontracted forms of the aorist subjunctive passive in εω, &c.

NOTE 2. The tenses of λείπω and φαίνω which are not inflected above follow the corresponding tenses of λύω; except the perfect and pluperfect middle, for which see § 97. Λέλειμ-μαι is inflected like τέτριμ-μαι (§ 97, 3), and πέφασ-μαι is inflected in § 97, 4.

NOTE 3. Some of the dissyllabic forms of λύω do not show the accent so well as corresponding forms with three or more syllables. The correct accent will be seen in the following forms of κωλύω, to hinder:—

<i>Pres. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Opt. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Mid.</i>
κάλυε	καλύσσαιμι	κάλυσον	κάλυσαι
καλύετω	καλύσαις or -ύσαις	καλυσάτω	καλυσάσθω
καλύετον	καλύσαι or -ύσαι	καλύσατον	καλύσασθον
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	<i>Aor. Inf. Act.</i> καλύσαι.		

The three forms καλύσαι, καλῦσαι, and κάλυσσαι (λύσαι, λῦσαι, and λῦσαι) are distinguished in form only by the accent. See § 26, with N. 3 (1); and § 22, N. 1.

**Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with  
Consonant Stems.**

§ 97. 1. In the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive, many euphonic changes (§ 16) occur when a final consonant of the stem comes before an initial  $\mu$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\sigma$ , or  $\sigma\theta$  of the ending (§ 118).

2. When the stem ends in a consonant, the third person plural of these tenses is formed by the perfect participle and  $\epsilonἰσί$ , *are*, and  $\etaσαν$ , *were*, the present and imperfect of  $\epsilonἰμί$ , *be* (§ 127).

3. These tenses of  $\tauρίβω$  (stem  $\tauριβ-$ ), *rub*,  $πλέκω$  ( $πλεκ-$ ), *weave*,  $πείθω$  ( $πειθ-$ ), *persuade*, and  $στέλλω$  ( $στελλ-$ ,  $στελ-$ ,  $σταλ-$ ), *send*, are thus inflected: —

*Perfect Indicative.*

S.	1. τέτριμμαί	πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι	ἔσταλμαι
	2. τέτριψαι	πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι	ἔσταλσαι
	3. τέτριπται	πέπλεκται	πέπεισται	ἔσταλται
D.	2. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
	3. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
P.	1. τετρίμμεθα	πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα	ἐστάλμεθα
	2. τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε	ἔσταλθε
	3. τετρίμμενοι εἰσί	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί	ἐσταλμένοι εἰσί

*Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.*

Subj.	τετρίμμενος ᾧ	πεπλεγμένος ᾧ	πεπεισμένος ᾧ	ἐσταλμένος ᾧ
Opt.	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

*Perfect Imperative.*

S.	2. τέτριψο	πέπλεξο	πέπεισο	ἔσταλσο
	3. τετρίφθω	πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω	ἐστάλθω
D.	2. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
	3. τετρίφθων	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων	ἐστάλθων
P.	2. τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε	ἔσταλθε
	3. τετρίφθωσαν	πεπλέχθωσαν	πεπείσθωσαν	ἐστάλθωσαν
	οἱ τετρίφθων	οἱ πεπλέχθων	οἱ πεπείσθων	οἱ ἐστάλθων

*Perfect Infinitive and Participle.*

<i>Infinitive</i>	τετρίφθαι	πεπλήχθαι	πεπείσθαι	ἐστάλθαι
<i>Participle</i>	τετριμμένος	πεπλεγμένος	πεπασμένος	ἐσταλμένος

*Pluperfect Indicative.*

S.	{ 1. ἐτετρίμμην	ἐπεπλέγμην	ἐπεπείσμην	ἐστάλμην
	{ 2. ἐτέτριψο	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο	ἐσταλο
	{ 3. ἐτέτριπτο	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο	ἐσταλτο
D.	{ 2. ἐτέτριφθον	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον	ἐσταλθον
	{ 3. ἐτετρίφθην	ἐπεπλήχθην	ἐπεπείσθην	ἐστάλθην
P.	{ 1. ἐτετρίμμεθα	ἐπεπλέγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα	ἐστάλμεθα
	{ 2. ἐτέτριφθε	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε	ἐσταλθε
	{ 3. τετριμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπασμένοι ἦσαν	ἐσταλμένοι ἦσαν

4. The same tenses of (τελέω) τελέω, (stem τελε-, § 109, 2), *finish*, φαίνω (φᾶν-), *show*, ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλᾶγ-), *exchange*, and ἐλέγχω (ἐλεγχ-), *convict*, are thus inflected : —

*Perfect Indicative.*

S.	{ 1. τετέλεσμαι	πέφασμαι	ἤλλαγμαί	ἐήλεγμαι
	{ 2. τετέλεσαι	πέφανσαι	ἤλλαξαι	ἐήλεγξαι
	{ 3. τετέλεσται	πέφανται	ἤλλακται	ἐήλεγκται
D.	{ 2. τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον	ἤλλαχθον	ἐήλεγχθον
	{ 3. τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον	ἤλλαχθον	ἐήλεγχθον
P.	{ 1. τετέλεσμεθα	πεφάσμεθα	ἤλλάγμεθα	ἐηλέγμεθα
	{ 2. τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε	ἤλλαχθε	ἐήλεγχθε
	{ 3. τετελεσμένοι εἰσὶ	πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ	ἤλλαγμένοι εἰσὶ	ἐηλεγμένοι εἰσὶ

*Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.*

<i>Subj.</i>	τετελεσμένος ᾷ	πεφασμένος ᾷ	ἤλλαγμένος ᾷ	ἐηλεγμένος ᾷ
<i>Opt.</i>	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

*Perfect Imperative.*

S.	{ 2. τετέλεσο	πέφανσο	ἤλλαξο	ἐήλεγξο
	{ 3. τετέλεσθω	πεφάνθω	ἤλλάχθω	ἐηλέγχθω
D.	{ 2. τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον	ἤλλαχθον	ἐηλέγχθον
	{ 3. τετέλεσθων	πεφάνθων	ἤλλάχθων	ἐηλέγχθων
P.	{ 2. τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε	ἤλλαχθε	ἐήλεγχθε
	{ 3. τετέλεσθωσαν or τετέλεσθων	πεφάνθωσαν or πεφάνθων	ἤλλάχθωσαν or ἤλλάχθων	ἐηλέγχθωσαν or ἐηλέγχθων

*Perfect Infinitive and Participle.*

<i>Inf.</i>	τετελέσθαι	πεφάνθαι	ήλλάχθαι	ἐηλέγχθαι
<i>Part.</i>	τετελεσμένος	πεφασμένος	ήλλαγμένος	ἐηλεγμένος

*Pluperfect Indicative.*

S.	{	1. ἐτετελίσμην	ἐπεφάσμην	ήλλάγμην	ἐηλέγμην
	{	2. ἐτετελεσο	ἐπέφανσο	ήλλαξο	ἐήλεγξο
	{	3. ἐτετελεστο	ἐπέφαντο	ήλλακτο	ἐήλεγκτο
D.	{	2. ἐτετελίσθον	ἐπέφανθον	ήλλαχθον	ἐήλεγχθον
	{	3. ἐτετελίσθην	ἐπέφάνθην	ήλλάχθην	ἐηλέγχθην
P.	{	1. ἐτετελίσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ήλλάγμεθα	ἐηλέγμεθα
	{	2. ἐτετελεσθε	ἐπέφανθε	ήλλαχθε	ἐήλεγχθε
	{	3. τετελεσμένοι ήσαν	πεφασμένοι ήσαν	ήλλαγμένοι ήσαν	ἐηλεγμένοι ήσαν

NOTE 1. The regular third person plural in these tenses (τετριβ-νται, ἐπεπλεκ-ντο, &c. formed like λένυ-νται, ἐλέλυ-ντο) could not be pronounced. The periphrastic form is necessary also when σ is added to a vowel stem in these tenses (§ 109, 2), as in τετέλεσ-μαι. On the other hand, when final ν of a stem is dropped in these tenses (§ 109, 6), the regular forms in νται and ντο are used; as κλίνω, κέκλι-μαι, κέκλινται (not κεκλιμένοι εἰσί).

NOTE 2. The euphonic changes in these tenses follow the principles stated in § 16, 1-4. Thus τέτριμ-μαι is for τετριβ-μαι (§ 16, 3); τέτριψαι for τετριβ-σαι (§ 16, 2); τέτριπ-ται for τετριβ-ται (§ 16, 1); τέτριψ-θον for τετριβ-σθον, τετριβ-θον (§ 16, 4 and 1). So πέπλεγ-μαι is for πεπλεκ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπλεχ-θον for πεπλεκ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Πέπεισ-μαι is for πεπειθ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπει-σαι for πεπειθ-σαι (§ 16, 2); πέπεισ-ται for πεπειθ-ται (§ 16, 1); πέπεισ-θον for πεπειθ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Ἔσταλ-θον is for ἐσταλ-σθον (§ 16, 4); ἔσταλ-θε for ἐσταλ-σθε.

In τετέλε-σ-μαι, σ is added to the stem before μ and τ (§ 109, 2), the stem remaining pure before σ; lingual stems change the lingual (τ, δ, θ) to σ before μ and τ (§ 16, 1 and 3) and before θ (for σθ, § 16, 4); these two classes of verbs therefore inflect these tenses alike, though on different principles. On the other hand, the σ before μ in πέφασμαι and ἐπεφάσμην is a substitute for ν of the stem (§ 16, 6, N. 4); which ν reappears before all other letters, causing the σ of σθ to be dropped in σθον, σθε, &c. (§ 16, 4). In the following comparison the distinction is shown by the hyphens:—

τετέλε-σ-μαι	πέπεισ-μαι	πέφασ-μαι
τετέλε-σαι	πέπει-σαι	πέφαν-σαι
τετέλε-σ-ται	πέπεισ-ται	πέφαν-ται
τετέλε-σθε	πέπεισ-θε	πέφαν-θε



In *ἡλλαγ-μαι* no change was required (§ 16, 3); *ἡλλα-ξαι* is for *ἡλλαγ-σαι* (§ 16, 2); *ἡλλακ-ται* for *ἡλλαγ-ται* (§ 16, 1); *ἡλλαχ-θον* for *ἡλλαγ-θον* (§ 16, 4 and 1), cf. *πέπλεχ-θον* (above). In *ἐλήλεγ-μαι*, *γγμ* (for *γχμ*, § 16, 3) drops one *γ* (§ 16, 3, Note); *ἐλήλεξαι* and *ἐλήλεγκ-ται* are for *ἐλήλεγγ-σαι* and *ἐλήλεγγ-ται* (§ 16, 1, 2); *ἐλήλεγχ-θε* is for *ἐλήλεγγ-σθε* (§ 16, 4); see also § 102.

NOTE 3. (a) All perfect-middle stems ending in a labial inflect these tenses like *τέτριμ-μαι*, &c.: as *λείπω*, *λέλειμ-μαι*; *γράφω* (*γραφ-*), *ἔγραψα*, *ἔγγραμ-μαι* (§ 16, 3); *ρίπτω* (*ρίφ-*), *ἔρριψα*, *ἔρριμ-μαι*. But when final *μπ* of the stem is reduced to *μ* before *μ* (§ 16, 3, Note), the original *π* recurs before other consonants; as *κάμπτω* (*καμπ-*), *ἔκαμψα*, *ἔκαμψ-μαι*, *ἔκαμπ-ται*, *ἔκαμφ-θε*; *πέμπω* (*πεμπ-*), *ἔπεμψα*, *ἔπεμψ-μαι*, *ἔπεμπ-ται*, *ἔπεμφ-θε*: compare with the latter *πέπεμ-μαι* from *πέσσω* (*πεπ-*), *cool*, inflected *πέπεψαι*, *πέπεπ-ται*, *πέπεφ-θε*, &c.

(b) All ending in a palatal inflect these tenses like *πέπλεγ-μαι* and *ἡλλαγ-μαι*: as *πράσσω* (*πράγ-*), *δο*, *πέπραγ-μαι*; *ταράσσω* (*ταραχ-*), *confuse*, *τετάραγ-μαι*; *φυλάσσω* (*φυλάκ-*), *πεφύλαγ-μαι*. But when *γ* before *μ* represents *γγ*, as in *ἐλήλεγ-μαι* from *ἐλέγχ-ω* (end of N. 2), the second palatal of the stem recurs before other consonants.

(c) All ending in a lingual mute inflect these tenses like *πέπεισ-μαι*, &c.: as *φράζω* (*φράδ-*), *tell*, *πέφρασ-μαι*, *πέφρα-σαι*, *πέφρασ-ται*; *εἰθίζω* (*εἰθιδ-*), *accustom*, *εἴθισ-μαι*, *εἴδι-σαι*, *εἴθισ-ται*, *εἴθισ-θε*, *εἴθισ-θαι*; *pluf.* *εἰθίσ-μην*, *εἴθι-σο*, *εἴθισ-το*; *σπένδω* (*σπενδ-*), *roui*, *ἔσπεισ-μαι* (§ 16, 6), for *ἐσπενδ-μαι*, *ἐσπενσ-μαι* (§ 16, 3), *ἔσπει-σαι*, *ἔσπεισ-ται*, *ἔσπεισ-θε*.

(d) Most ending in *ν* (those in *ᾶν*- and *ῶν*- of verbs in *αινω* or *ωνω*) are inflected like *πέφασ-μαι*, changing *ν* to *σ* before *μ* (§ 16, 6, N. 4), and retaining *ν* elsewhere; as *ὑφαίνω* (*ὑφάν-*), *weave*, *ὑφασ-μαι*, *ὑφαν-σαι*, *ὑφαν-ται*, *ὑφαν-θε*, *ὑφάν-θαι*; *σημαίνω* (*σημάν-*), *show*, *σεσήμασ-μαι*; *μυαίνω* (*μιάν-*), *pollute*, *μεμίασ-μαι*. Rarely such a *ν* becomes *μ*, as in *ὀξύνω*, *sharpen*, *ὠξύμ-μι* (later *ὠξυσ-μαι*); and even then the *ν* recurs before other consonants, as *ὠξύν-σαι*, *ὠξύν-ται*.

When final *ν* of a stem is dropped (§ 109, 6), as in *κλίνω*, *bend*, *κέκλι-μαι*, the stem becomes a vowel-stem, and is inflected like *λέλυ-μαι*.

(e) Those ending in *λ* or *ρ* are inflected like *ἔσταλ-μαι*; as *ἀγγέλλω* (*ἀγγελ-*), *announce*, *ἠγγελ-μαι*; *αἶρω* (*ἀρ-*), *raise*, *ἤρ-μαι*; *ἐγείρω* (*ἐγερ-*), *rouse*, *ἐγήγερ-μαι*; *πείρω* (*περ-*), *pierce*, *πέπαρ-μαι* (§ 109, 4); no change being made except the dropping of *σ* in *σθ* after *λ* or *ρ* (§ 16, 4), as in *ἠγγέλ-θε* and *ἐγγήρ-θαι*.

## Contract Verbs.

§ 98. Verbs in *aw*, *ew*, and *ow* are contracted in the present and imperfect. These tenses of *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*), *honor*, *φιλέω* (*φιλε-*), *love*, and *δηλόω* (*δηλο-*), *manifest*, are thus inflected : —

## ACTIVE.

*Present Indicative.*

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾷς	(φιλείς)	φιλεῖς	(δηλῶεις)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(φιλεῖ)	φιλεῖ	(δηλῶει)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτον	(δηλῶετον)	δηλοῦτον
	3. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτον	(δηλῶετον)	δηλοῦτον
P.	1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέομεν)	φιλοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλεῖτε	(δηλῶετε)	δηλοῦτε
	3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(δηλῶουσι)	δηλοῦσι

*Present Subjunctive.*

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάῃς)	τιμᾷς	(φιλέῃς)	φιλῇς	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέῃ)	φιλῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάητον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέητον)	φιλήητον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
	3. (τιμάητον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέητον)	φιλήητον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
P.	1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέωμεν)	φιλῶμεν	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν
	2. (τιμάῃτε)	τιμᾷτε	(φιλέῃτε)	φιλήτε	(δηλόῃτε)	δηλῶτε
	3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέωσι)	φιλῶσι	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι

*Present Optative.*

S.	1. (τιμάοιμι)	τιμῶμι	(φιλέοιμι)	φιλοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
	2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(φιλέοις)	φιλοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῶ	(φιλέοι)	φιλοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(φιλέοιτον)	φιλοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
	3. (τιμαόλτην)	τιμῶτην	(φιλεόλτην)	φιλοῖτην	(δηλοόλτην)	δηλοῖτην
P.	1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέοιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
	2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(φιλέοιτε)	φιλοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
	3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(φιλέοιεν)	φιλοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν

	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ
S.	1. (τιμασίην) τιμήν (φιλοσίην) φιλοίην (δηλοσίην) δηλοίην	2. (τιμασίης) τιμήης (φιλοσίης) φιλοίης (δηλοσίης) δηλοίης	3. (τιμασίη) τιμήη (φιλοσίη) φιλοίη (δηλοσίη) δηλοίη		
D.	2. (τιμασίητων) τιμήητων (φιλοσίητων) φιλοίητων (δηλοσίητων) δηλοίητων	3. (τιμασίητην) τιμήητην (φιλοσίητην) φιλοίητην (δηλοσίητην) δηλοίητην			
P.	1. (τιμασίημεν) τιμήημεν (φιλοσίημεν) φιλοίημεν (δηλοσίημεν) δηλοίημεν	2. (τιμασίητε) τιμήητε (φιλοσίητε) φιλοίητε (δηλοσίητε) δηλοίητε	3. [τιμασίησαν] τιμήησαν (φιλοσίησαν) φιλοίησαν (δηλοσίησαν) δηλοίησαν		

*Present Imperative.*

S.	2. (τίμαε) τίμα (φίλεε) φίλα (δήλοε) δήλου	3. (τιμαέτω) τιμάτω (φιλεέτω) φιλείτω (δηλοέτω) δηλούτω		
D.	2. (τιμάετο) τιμάτω (φιλέετο) φιλείτω (δηλόετο) δηλούτω	3. (τιμαέτων) τιμάτων (φιλεέτων) φιλείτων (δηλοέτων) δηλούτων		
P.	2. (τιμάετε) τιμάτε (φιλέετε) φιλείτε (δηλόετε) δηλούτε	3. (τιμαέτωσαν) τιμάτωσαν (φιλεέτωσαν) φιλείτωσαν (δηλοέτωσαν) δηλούτωσαν		
	οἱ (τιμάοντων) τιμώντων οἱ (φιλέοντων) φιλούντων οἱ (δηλούντων) δηλούντων			

*Present Infinitive.*

(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(φιλέειν)	φιλεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν
-----------	-------	-----------	--------	-----------	--------

*Present Participle (see § 69).*

(τιμάων)	τιμών	(φιλέων)	φιλών	(δηλόων)	δηλών
----------	-------	----------	-------	----------	-------

*Imperfect.*

S.	1. (ἐτίμαον) ἐτίμων (ἐφίλεον) ἐφίλουν (ἐδήλοον) ἐδήλουν	2. (ἐτίμαες) ἐτίμας (ἐφίλεες) ἐφίλεις (ἐδήλοες) ἐδήλεις	3. (ἐτίμαε) ἐτίμα (ἐφίλεε) ἐφίλει (ἐδήλοε) ἐδήλου		
D.	2. (ἐτιμάετο) ἐτιμάτο (ἐφιλέετο) ἐφιλείτο (ἐδηλόετο) ἐδηλότο	3. (ἐτιμαέτην) ἐτιμάτην (ἐφιλεέτην) ἐφιλείτην (ἐδηλοέτην) ἐδηλότην			
P.	1. (ἐτιμάομεν) ἐτιμάμεν (ἐφιλέομεν) ἐφιλόμεν (ἐδηλόομεν) ἐδηλόμεν	2. (ἐτιμάετε) ἐτιμάτε (ἐφιλέετε) ἐφιλείτε (ἐδηλόετε) ἐδηλότε	3. (ἐτίμαον) ἐτίμων (ἐφίλεον) ἐφίλουν (ἐδήλοον) ἐδήλουν		

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Present Indicative.*

S.	1. (τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέομαι)	φιλοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
	2. (τιμάη, τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέη, φιλέει)	φιλῇ, φιλεῖ	(δηλόη, δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3. (τιμάεται)	τιμᾶται	(φιλέεται)	φιλείται	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
D.	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
P.	1. (τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3. (τιμᾶνται)	τιμῶνται	(φιλέονται)	φιλοῦνται	(δηλούνται)	δηλοῦνται

*Present Subjunctive.*

S.	1. (τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέωμαι)	φιλῶμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
	2. (τιμάη)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέη)	φιλῇ	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
	3. (τιμάηται)	τιμᾶται	(φιλέηται)	φιλήται	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
D.	2. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	3. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
P.	1. (τιμαίωμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλείωμεθα)	φιλῶμεθα	(δηλοίωμεθα)	δηλῶμεθα
	2. (τιμάησθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέησθε)	φιλήσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
	3. (τιμᾶωνται)	τιμῶνται	(φιλέωνται)	φιλῶνται	(δηλῶνται)	δηλώνται

*Present Optative.*

S.	1. (τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην	(φιλεοίμην)	φιλοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
	2. (τιμάοιο)	τιμῶοιο	(φιλέοιο)	φιλοοιο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοοιο
	3. (τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶοιτο	(φιλέοιτο)	φιλοοιτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοοιτο
D.	2. (τιμαοίσθον)	τιμῶσθον	(φιλεοίσθον)	φιλοίσθον	(δηλοοίσθον)	δηλοίσθον
	3. (τιμαοίσθην)	τιμῶσθην	(φιλεοίσθην)	φιλοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
P.	1. (τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
	2. (τιμαοίσθε)	τιμῶσθε	(φιλεοίσθε)	φιλοίσθε	(δηλοοίσθε)	δηλοίσθε
	3. (τιμάοντο)	τιμῶντο	(φιλέοντο)	φιλοῖντο	(δηλόοντο)	δηλοῖντο

*Present Imperative.*

S.	2. (τιμάον)	τιμῶ	(φιλεόν)	φιλοῦ	(δηλόον)	δηλοῦ
	3. (τιμαέσθω)	τιμᾶσθω	(φιλεέσθω)	φιλείσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλοῦσθω
D.	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3. (τιμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	(φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθων	(δηλόεσθων)	δηλοῦσθων
P.	2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3. (τιμαέσθωσαν οἱ τιμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθωσαν οἱ τιμᾶσθων	(φιλεέσθωσαν οἱ φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθωσαν οἱ φιλείσθων	(δηλοέσθωσαν οἱ δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθωσαν οἱ δηλοῦσθων

*Present Infinitive.*

(τιμάσθαι) τιμᾶσθαι (φιλέσθαι) φιλείσθαι (δηλόσθαι) δηλοῦσθαι

*Present Participle.*

(τιμάμενος) τιμώμενος (φιλέμενος) φιλούμενος (δηλούμενος) δηλούμενος

*Imperfect.*

S.	1.	(ἐτιμάωμην) ἐτιμῶμην	(ἐφιλέωμην) ἐφιλούμην	(ἐδηλόωμην) ἐδηλούμην
	2.	(ἐτιμάου) ἐτιμῶ	(ἐφιλέου) ἐφιλοῦ	(ἐδηλόου) ἐδηλοῦ
	3.	(ἐτιμάετο) ἐτιμᾶτο	(ἐφιλέετο) ἐφιλείτο	(ἐδηλόετο) ἐδηλοῦτο
D.	2.	(ἐτιμάεσθον) ἐτιμᾶσθον	(ἐφιλέεσθον) ἐφιλείσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον) ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3.	(ἐτιμάεσθην) ἐτιμᾶσθην	(ἐφιλέεσθην) ἐφιλείσθην	(ἐδηλόεσθην) ἐδηλοῦσθην
P.	1.	(ἐτιμάομεθα) ἐτιμώμεθα	(ἐφιλέομεθα) ἐφιλούμεθα	(ἐδηλόομεθα) ἐδηλούμεθα
	2.	(ἐτιμάεσθε) ἐτιμᾶσθε	(ἐφιλέεσθε) ἐφιλείσθε	(ἐδηλέεσθε) ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3.	(ἐτιμάοντο) ἐτιμῶντο	(ἐφιλέοντο) ἐφιλοῦντο	(ἐδηλόοντο) ἐδηλοῦντο

REMARK. The uncontracted forms of these tenses are never used in Attic Greek. Those of verbs in *aw* sometimes occur in Homer; those of verbs in *ew* are common in Homer and Herodotus; but those of verbs in *ow* are never used. For dialectic forms of these verbs, see § 120.

NOTE 1. Dissyllabic verbs in *ew* contract only *ee* and *eei*. Thus πλώ, *sail*, has pres. πλώ, πλείς, πλεί. πλείτον, πλέομεν, πλείτε, πλόουσι; imperf. ἐπλεον, ἐπλείς. ἐπλει, &c.; infin. πλείν; partic. πλέων.

Δέω, *bind*, is the only exception, and is contracted in most forms; as δοῦσι, δοῦμαι, δοῦνται, ἔδουν, partic. δῶν, δοῦν. Δέω, *to want*, is contracted like πλέω.

NOTE 2. A few verbs in *aw* have *η* for *a* in the contracted forms; as διψάω, διψῶ, *thirst*, διψῆς, διψῆ, διψῆτε; imperf. ἐδίψων, ἐδίψης, ἐδίψη; infin. διψῆν. So ζάω, *live*, κνάω, *scrape*, πεινάω, *hunger*, σμάω, *smear*, χράω, *give oracles*, with χράομαι, and ψάω, *rub*.

NOTE 3. 'Ριγώω, *shiver*, has infinitive ῥιγῶν (with ῥιγοῦν), and other similar forms in *ω*. Ἰδρώω, *sweat*, has ἰδρώσι, ἰδρώη, ἰδρῶν-τι, &c.

NOTE 4. The third person singular of the imperfect active does not take *ν* movable in the contracted form; thus ἐφίλειε or ἐφίλειεσθ gives ἐφίλει (never ἐφίλειν). Except ἐχρήν or χρήν (for ἔχραεν, see Note 2), and a very few poetic forms.

NOTE 5. The present infinitive active of verbs in *aw* and *ow* (in *αν* and *ουν*, not *αν* and *οιν*) is probably contracted from forms in *αεν* and *οεν*. The infinitive in *εν* is Doric (§ 119, 14, c). See § 9, 4, N. 2.

NOTE 6. The optative active in *οισαν* is very rare, and perhaps was never used except (contracted) in verbs in *ew*. (See § 115, 4.)

## AUGMENT.

§ 99. 1. In the secondary tenses of the indicative, and in the perfect and future perfect of all the moods and the participle, the stem of the verb receives an *augment* (i.e. *increase*) at the beginning.

2. There are three kinds of augment, *syllabic* augment, *temporal* augment, and *reduplication*.

(a) The syllabic augment prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant; as λύω, ἔλυον.

(b) The temporal augment lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong; as ἄγω, *lead*, ἤγον; οἰκέω,  *dwell*, ὤκησα.

(c) The reduplication prefixes the initial consonant followed by ε in forming the perfect stem of verbs beginning with a consonant; as λύω, λέ-λυκα; γράφω,  *write*, γέ-γραφα. For *Attic* reduplication, see § 102.

REMARK. There is an important distinction between the augment of the imperfect and aorist, which does not belong to the tense stem and never appears except in the indicative, and the reduplication or other augment of the perfect and future perfect, which belongs to the perfect stem, and is therefore retained in all the moods and the participle.

*Imperfect and Aorist Indicative.*

§ 100. 1. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant have the syllabic augment ε. *E.g.*

λύω, ἔλυον, ἔλυσα, ἐλύομην, ἐλυσάμην, ἐλύθην; γράφω,  *write*, ἔγραφα, ἔγραψα; ῥίπτω, ῥίπτοι, ἔρριπτον, ἐρρίφην (for ρρ see § 15, 2).

For the pluperfect of these verbs, see § 101, 4.

2. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment, which lengthens the initial vowel; ἄ and ε become η, and ι, ο, υ become ι, ω, υ. *E.g.*

\**ἄγω*, *lead*, *ἦγον*, *ἤχθην*; *ελαύνω*, *drive*, *ἤλαυνον*; *ἱκετεύω* (ἱ), *implore*, *ἱκέτευον* (ἱ), *ἱκέτευσα* (ἱ); *ὀνειδίζω*, *reproach*, *ὠνειδίζον*; *ὑβρίζω* (ὑ), *insult*, *ὑβρίσθην* (ὑ); *ἀκολουθεύω*, *accompany*, *ἠκολούθησα*; *ὀρθόω*, *erect*, *ὥρθωσα*.

For the augment of verbs beginning with a diphthong, see § 103.

NOTE 1. If the initial vowel is already long, no change takes place in it, except that *ā* generally becomes *η* by augment; as *ἀθλέω* (*āth-* contr. from *ἀεθ-*), *struggle*, *ἥθλησα*. Both *ā* and *η* are found in *ἀναλίσκω* and *ἀνάλω*; see also *αἶω* (poetic), *hear*.

NOTE 2. *Βούλομαι*, *wish*, *δύναμαι*, *be able*, and *μέλλω*, *intend*, often add the temporal augment to the syllabic; as *ἐβουλόμην* or *ἤβουλόμην*, *ἐβουλήθην* or *ἤβουλήθην*; *ἐδυνάμην* or *ἤδυνάμην*, *ἐδυνήθην* or *ἤδυνήθην*; *ἐμελλον* or *ἤμελλον*.

NOTE 3. The second aorist active and middle in all the moods and the participle sometimes has a reduplication in Homer; as *πέφραδον* from *φράζω*, *tell*; *πέπιθον* from *πείθω* (*πίθ-*), *persuade*; *τεταρόμην* (§ 109, 4, N. 1) from *τέρπω*, *delight*; *κεκλόμην* and *κεκλόμενος* (§ 109, 7, b) from *κέλομαι*, *command*; *ἤραρον* from *ἀραρίσκω* (*ἀρ-*), *join*; *ῥωρον* from *ῥρνυμι* (*ῥρ-*), *rouse*; *πεπαλὼν* (partic.) from *πάλλω* (*πᾶλ-*), *shake*; *κεκάμω* (subj.) from *κάμνω* (*κᾶμ-*), so *λελάχω* from *λαγχάνω*; *παφιδέσθαι*, inf. from *φείδομαι* (*φιδ-*), *spare*, so *λε-λαβέσθαι*, *λε-λαβέσθαι*. In the indicative a syllabic augment may be prefixed to the reduplication; as *ἐκεκλόμην*, *ἔπεφρον* (from *φεν-*), *ἐπέφραδον*.

NOTE 4. \**ἄγω*, *lead*, has a second aorist with Attic reduplication (§ 102), *ἤγαγον* (*ἀγ-αγ-*), which adds the temporal augment in the indicative, subj. *ἀγάγω*, opt. *ἀγάγοιμι*, inf. *ἀγαγεῖν*, part. *ἀγαγών*; mid. *ἤγαγόμην*, *ἀγάγωμαι*, &c., — all in Attic prose. See also the aorists *ἤνεγκα* and *ἤνεγκον* (from stem *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐν-ενεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-*) of *φέρω*; *ἀλαακον* (for *ἀλ-αλεκ-ον*) of *ἀλέξω*, *ward off*; and *ἐνένιπον* of *ἐνίπτω* (*ἐνιπ-*), *chide*.

NOTE 5. In Homer a liquid (especially *λ*) may be doubled like *ρ* (§ 15, 2), after the augment *ε*; as *ἔλλαχον* for *ἐλαχον*. So sometimes *σ*; as *ἐσσείοντο* from *σεῖω*.

### *Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect.*

§ 101. 1. Most verbs beginning with a consonant augment the perfect and future perfect in all their forms by prefixing that consonant followed by *ε*. This is called *reduplication*. *E.g.*

*λύω*, *λέ-λυκα*, *λέ-λυμαι*, *λε-λυκέναι*, *λε-λυκώς*, *λε-λυμένος*; *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφα*, *γε-γράφαί*. So *θύω*, *sacrifice*, *τέ-θυκα* (§ 17, 2); *φαίνω* (*φᾶν-*), *ἔλω*, *πέ-φασμαι*, *πε-φάνθαι*; *χαίνω*, *γαρε*, *κέ-χηνα*.

NOTE. Five verbs have *ει* as augment in the perfect instead of the reduplication: λαγχάνω (λάχ-), *obtain by lot*, εἶληχα, εἶληγμαι; λαμβάνω (λάβ-), *take*, εἶληφα, εἶλημμαι (poet. λέλημμαι); λέγω, *collect*, in compos., -εἶλοχα, -εἶλεγμαι with -λέλεγμαι (δια-λέγομαι, *discuss*, has δι-εἶλεγμαι); μέιρομαι (μερ-), *obtain part*, εἶμαρται, *it is fated*; stem (ρε-), εἶρηκα, *have said*, εἶρημαι, fut. pf. εἰρήσομαι (see εἶπον). See also εἶθω.

An irregular reduplication appears in Homeric δεῖδουκα and δεῖδια, from δεῖδω, *fear*.

2. Verbs beginning with *two* consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ζ, ξ, ψ), or with ρ have the simple syllabic augment *ε* in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

Στέλλω, *send*, ἔσταλκα; ζητέω, *seek*, ἐζήτηκα; ψεύδω, *lie*, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψευσμένος; ρίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθαι (for ρρ see § 15, 2).

NOTE 1. Verbs beginning with γν, and some others beginning with a mute and a liquid, take *ε* instead of the reduplication; as γνωρίζω, *recognize*, ἐγνώρικα; γινώσκω (γνο-), *know*, ἔγνωκα; but κλείω, *shut*, κέκλεικα (regularly).

NOTE 2. Μιμνήσκω (μνᾶ-), *remind*, has μέμνημαι (memini), *remember*, and κτάομαι, *acquire*, has both κέκτημαι and ἔκτημαι, *possess*. See also Homer pf. pass. of ρίπτω and ρυπώω.

3. Verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

\*Αγώ, *lead*, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤγμένος; ἀκολουθέω, *follow*, ἠκολούθηκα, ἠκολούθην; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὤρθωμαι; ὀρίζω, *bound*, ὤρικα, ὤρισμαι; ἀτιμώω, *dishonor*, ἠτίμωκα, ἠτίμωμαι, fut. pf. ἠτιμώσομαι; the fut. pf. is very rare in verbs which have the temporal augment.

4. When the perfect has the reduplication, the pluperfect generally prefixes to this the syllabic augment *ε*. But when the perfect has the syllabic augment *ε* (or *ει*) or the temporal augment, the pluperfect and the perfect are augmented alike. *E.g.*

Λύω, *loose*, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν, λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην; στέλλω, ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλμην; λαμβάνω, εἶληφα, εἶληφειν; ἀγγέλλω, ἀνῆγγε, ἠγγέλκα, ἠγγέλκειν, ἠγγέλμαι, ἠγγέλμην.

NOTE. The reduplicated pluperfect sometimes omits the additional syllabic augment; as πεπόνθεσάν, πεπώκεσαν.



*Attic Reduplication.*

§ 102. Some verbs beginning with *α*, *ε*, or *ο* augment the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing their first two letters to the common temporal augment. This is called the *Attic reduplication*. *E.g.*

ἄρῶ, *plough*, ἀρ-ήρομαι; ἐμέω, *nomiū*, ἐμήμεκα; ἐλέγχω, *prove*, ἐλήλεγμαi, ἐληλέγμην; ἐλαύνω (*έλα-*), *drive*, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα (§ 110, IV. *ι*, N. 1).

Other verbs which have the Attic reduplication are ἀγείρω, ἀλείφω, ἀλέω, ἐγείρω, ἐρείδω, ἐρχομαι, ἐστίω, δλλυμι, ὕμνυμι, ὀρύττω, φέρω. See also, for Ionic or poetic forms, αἰρέω, ἀλάσμαι, ἀλυκτέω, ἀραρίσκω, ἐρείπω, ἔχω, ἡμύω, (ὀδύ-) ὀδῶδυσμαι, ὄζω, ὀράω (ὀπωπα), ὀρέγω, ὀρνυμι. The *Attic* reduplication (so called by the Greek grammarians) is not peculiarly Attic, and is found in Homer.

NOTE 1. Ἐγείρω (*έγερ-*), *rouse*, has 2 perf. ἐγρ-ήγορα (for ἐγ-ηγόρα, cf. § 109, 3), but ἐγ-ήγερμαι. For the Attic reduplication in ἤγαγον, 2 aor. of ἄγω, in ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον of φέρω, and in Homeric ἀλαλκον of ἀλέξω, see § 100, 2, N. 4.

NOTE 2. The pluperfect rarely takes an augment in addition to the Attic reduplication. But ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα, generally has ἤκη-κοεῖν in Attic; and ἀπ-ωλώλει (of ἀπ-όλλυμι, ἀπ-όλωλα), ὤμωμόκει (of ὀμνυμι, ὀμώμοκα), and δι-ωρώρυκτο (of δι-ορύσσω, δι-ορώρυγμαi) occur in Attic prose. See Homeric pluperfects of ἐλαύνω and ἐρείδω.

*Augment of Diphthongs.*

§ 103. Verbs beginning with a diphthong take the temporal augment on the first vowel of the diphthong, *αι* or *α* becoming *η*, *οι* becoming *ω*. *E.g.*

Αἰτέω, *ask*, ἤτησα; οἰκέω, *dwell*, ὤκησα, ὤκημένος; αὐξάνω, *increase*, ἠύξησα, ἠύξημαι, ἠύξῃην; ᾄδω, *sing*, ᾤδον.

NOTE. *Ον* is never augmented. *Ει* and *ευ* are generally without augment; but MSS. and editors differ in regard to many forms, as εἵκασα or ἤκασα (*εἰκάζω*, *liken*), εὔδον or ἠδον (*εὐδω*, *sleep*), εὔρηκα and εὔρέθην or ἠύρηκα and ἠύρέθην (*εὐρίσκω*, *find*), εὐξάμην or ἠύξάμην (*εὐχομαι*, *pray*). Editions vary also in the augment of *αυαίνω*, *dry*, and of some verbs beginning with *οι*, as οἰακοστροφέω, *steer*.

*Syllabic Augment before a Vowel.*

§ 104. Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if they began with a consonant. When ε follows the augment, εε is contracted into ει. *E.g.*

ῥηθῆω (ῶθ-), *push*, ῥωσα, ῥωσμαι, ῥώσθην; ἀλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἑάλωκα, 2 aor. ἑάλων (or ἦλων); ἄγνυμι (ἀγ-), *break*, ἔαξα, 2 pf. ἔαγα; ἔρδω, *love*, Ionic, 2 pf. ἔοργα; ὠνέομαι, *buy*, ὠνούμεν, &c.; ἐθίζω, *accustom*, εἰθίσα, εἰθίκα (from ἐεθ-); εἰάω, *permit*, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα.

These verbs are, further, εἰλίσσω, ἔλκω, ἔπω, ἐργάζομαι, ἔρω or ἐρπύζω, ἐστιάω, ἔχω, ἴημι (ἐ-), with the aorists εἶδον and εἶλον (αἰρέω), the perfects εἴωθα (Feθ-, ὦθ- for Fωθ-) and εἴοικα (ικ-), and plpf. εἰστήκειν (for ἐεστ-) of ἵστημι. See also Ionic and poetic forms under ἀνδάνω, ἄπτω, εἶδομαι, εἶλω, εἶπον, εἶρω, ἔλπω, ἔννυμι, ἴζω, and ἕζομαι.

NOTE 1. Ὀράω, *see*, and ἀν-οίγω, *open*, generally take the temporal augment after the syllabic; as ἑώρων, ἑώρακα (or ἐώρακα), ἑώραμαι; ἀν-έωγον, ἀν-έωξα (rarely ἦνοιγον, ἦνοιξα, § 105, N. 3). Homer has ἐήνδανον from ἀνδάνω, *please*: ἐφνοχόει imp. of οἰνοχόω, *pour wine*; and 2 plpf. ἐώλπει and ἐώργει from ἔλπω and ἔρδω. Ἑορτάζω, *keep holiday* (Hdt. ἑρτάζω) has Attic imp. ἐώρταζον.

NOTE 2. This form of augment is explained on the supposition that these verbs originally began with the consonant *F* or some other consonant, which was afterwards dropped: thus εἶδον, *saw*, is for *F*εἶδον (cf. Latin *vid-i*); ἔοργα is for *F*εἔοργα, from stem *F*εργ- (§ 110, IV. d), cf. Eng. *work* (German *Werk*); and ἔρω, *creep*, is for σ-ερπω (cf. Latin *serpo*).

*Augment of Compound Verbs.*

§ 105. 1. In compound verbs, the augment follows the preposition. Prepositions (except περί and πρό) drop a final vowel before the augment ε. *E.g.*

Προσ-γράφω, προσ-έγραφον, προσ-γέγραφα; εἰσ-άγω, εἰσ-ἤγον (§ 26, N. 1); ἐκ βάλλω, ἐξ-έβαλλον (§ 13, 2); συν-λέγω, συν-έλεγον; συμπλέκω, συν-έπλεκον (§ 16, 5); συγ-χέω, συν-έχεον, συγ-κέχυκα; συσκευάζω, συν-εσκεύαζον (§ 16, 6, N. 3); απο-βάλλω, ἀπ-έβαλλον; — but περι-έβαλλον and προ-έλεγον. See § 131, 7.

NOTE 1. Πρό may be contracted with the augment; as προῦλεγον and προῦβαινον, for προέλεγον and προέβαινον.

NOTE 2. Some verbs not themselves compounds, but derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions (called *indirect*

compounds), are augmented after the preposition; as *ὑποπτεύω* (from *ὑποπτος*), *suspect*, *ὑπώπτευνον*, as if the verb were from *ὑπό* and *οπτεύω*; *ἀπολογέομαι*, *defend one's self*, *ἀπ-ελογησάμην*; see also *ἐκκλησιάζω*. *Παρανομέω*, *transgress law*, *παρηνόμουν*, &c. is very irregular. *Κατηγορέω* (from *κατήγορος*), *accuse*, has *κατηγόρουν* (not *ἐκατηγόρουν*). See *διαιτῶ* and *διακονέω* in the Catalogue of Verbs.

NOTE 3. A few verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments; as *καθίζομαι*, *sit*, *ἐκαθίζετο*; *καθίζω*, *ἐκάθιζον*; *καθεύδω*, *sleep*, *ἐκάθευδον* and *καθηύδον* (Ep. *καθεύδον*); *ἀνέχω*, *ἡνεύχον*, *ἡνεύχον* (or *ἡνεύχον*). See *ἀφίημι*, *ἀμφιέννυμι*, *ἀμφιγνοῶ*, *ἀμφίσχομαι*, *ἐνοχλέω*, and *ἀμφισβητέω*, *dispute*, *ἡμφισβήτουν* and *ἡμφεσβήτουν* (as if the last part were *-σβητεω*).

2. Indirect compounds of *δυσ-*, *ill*, and occasionally those of *εὖ*, *well*, are augmented after the adverb, if the following part begins with a vowel. *E.g.*

*Δυσπαρεστέω*, *be displeased*, *δυσπαρέστουν*; *εὐεργετέω*, *do good*, *εὐεργέτηκα* (or *εὐεργ-*).

NOTE. In other cases, compounds of *δυσ-* are augmented at the beginning, and those of *εὖ* generally omit the augment.

3. Other indirect compounds are augmented at the beginning. See, however, *ὀδοποιέω*.

#### *Omission of Augment.*

§ 106. 1. In the imperfect and aorist, the temporal augment is often omitted by Herodotus; as in *ἄμειβετο* and *ἄμειψατο* (for *ἡμείβετο* and *ἡμείψατο*); and both temporal and syllabic augment by the Epic and Lyric poets, as in *ὀμίλεον*, *ἔχον*, *ἔδωκε* (for *ὠμίλεον*, *εἶχον*, *ἔδωκε*).

NOTE. The reduplication or augment of the perfect stem is very rarely omitted. But Homer has *δέχαται* for *δεδέχαται*, from *δέχομαι*, *receive*; and Herodotus occasionally omits the temporal augment, as in *καταρρώθηκας* (for *κατ-ἤρρ-*), and he makes *ἐπαλλλόγητο* as plpf. of *παλλλλογέω*, *repeat*.

2. The Attic poets sometimes omit the augment in (lyric) choral passages, seldom in the dialogue of the drama. In Attic prose we have *χρήν* for *ἐχρήν* (impf. of *χρήν*), *must*.

## VERBAL STEMS.

**Formation of the Present Stem from the Simple Stem.**

§ 107. That we may know to what present any verbal form is to be referred, we must understand the relations which exist in different classes of verbs between the present stem and the simple stem (§ 92, 2). When these are not identical (as they are in λύω), the present stem is generally an enlarged form of the simple stem; as in κόπτω (κοπ-), *strike*, μανθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, δοκέω (δοκ-), *believe*. In a few very irregular verbs, however, there is no connection to be seen between the present stem and the stem or stems which are in use in other tenses; as in φέρω (φερ-), *bear*, fut. οἶσω (οἶ-), aor. ἤνεγκα (ἐνεγκ-).

§ 108. Verbs in ω are divided into eight classes with reference to the formation of the present stem from the simple stem.

I. FIRST CLASS. (*Stem unchanged.*) Here the present is formed directly from the single stem of the verb; as in λύω, *loose*, λέγω, *say*, πλέκω, *weave*, ἄγω, *lead*, γράφω, *write*.

NOTE. The pure verbs of this class which irregularly retain a short vowel in certain tenses are given in § 109, 1, N. 2; those which insert σ in certain tenses, in § 109, 2; and the verbs which add ε to the stem in some or all tenses not of the present system (as βούλομαι), in § 109, 8. These and other verbs of this class which are peculiar in their inflection will be found in the Catalogue of Verbs.

II. SECOND CLASS. (*Lengthened Stems.*) 1. This includes all verbs with *mute* simple stems which form the present stem by lengthening a short vowel, ᾱ to η, ι to ει (sometimes to ῑ), ῡ to ευ (sometimes to ῠ); as τήκω (τᾱκ-), *melt*, λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, φεύγω (φῡγ-), *flee*, τρίβω (τριβ-), *rub*, ψύχω (ψῡχ-), *cool*.

Here belong, further, κήδω (κᾶδ-), λήθω (λᾶθ-), σήπω (σᾶπ-), ἀλείφω (ἀλιφ-), ἰρείπω (ἐριπ-), πείθω (πιθ-), στείβω (στιβ-), στείχω (στιχ-), φείδομαι (φῑδ-), θλίβω (θλιβ-), πνίγω (πνῑγ-), πνέομαι (πνῑθ-), τρυγῶ

(τύχ-), τύφω (τύφ-), φρόγω (φρύγ-); with Ionic or poetic *ἐρείκω* (*ἐρίκ-*), *ἐρείγομαι* (*ἐρύγ-*), *κεύθω* (*κῦθ-*), *τμήγω* (*τμήγ-*), and (*θάπ-* or *τάφ-*) stem of *τέθηκα* and *ἐτάφον*; see also *εἰκω* (*ικ-*). *τρώγω* (*τρώγ-*) irregularly lengthens *ä* to *ω*. See also § 108, V. Note 1 (*h*).

2. Six verbs in *εω* with stems in *ῥ* belong by formation to this class. These originally lengthened *ῥ* to *ευ*, which became *εF* (§ 1, N. 2) before a vowel, and finally dropped *F* and left *ε*; as *πλῦ-*, *πλευ-*, *πλεFω*, *πλέ-ω*, *sail*.

These verbs are *θείω* (*θῦ-*), *run*, *νέω* (*νῦ-*), *swim*, *πλείω* (*πλῦ-*), *sail*, *πνέω* (*πνῦ-*), *breathe*, *ρέω* (*ρῦ-*), *flow*, *χέω* (*χῦ-*), *pour*. The poetic *σεύω* (*σῦ-*), *urge*, has this formation, with *ευ* retained.

NOTE. Verbs of the second class have the lengthened stem, as *τηκ-* in *τήκω*. *νευ-* in (*νεFω*) *νέω*, in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems; as *φείγω*, *φείξομαι*, *ἔφυγον*; *τήκω*, *τήξω*. *τέτηκα*, *ἐτάκην*; *ρέω* (for *ρεFω*), *ρεύσομαι*, *ἔρρυν*. Exceptions are the perfect middle of *αλείφω*, *ἐρείκω*, *ἐρείπω*, *στειβω*, *τεύχω*, the perfect active of *ρέω* and *τριβω*, and most tenses of *χέω* and *σεύω*. The lengthened stem of the second perfect (as in *τέτηκα*, *λέλοιπα*, &c.) is explained on the general principle, § 109, 3.

III. THIRD CLASS. (*Verbs in πτω, or T Class.*) Simple labial (*π, β, φ*) stems generally add *τ*, and thus form the present in *πτω* (§ 16, 1); as *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), *cut*, *βλάπτω* (*βλαβ-*), *hurt*, *ρίπτω* (*ρίφ-*), *throw*.

Here the exact form of the simple stem cannot be determined from the present. Thus, in the examples above given, the stem is to be found in the second aorists *ἐκόπην*, *ἐβλάβην*, and *ἐρρίφην*; and in *καλύπτω* (*καλύβ-*), *cover*, it is seen in *καλύβ-η*, *hul*.

The verbs of this class are *ἄπτω* (*άφ-*), *βάπτω* (*βᾶφ-*), *βλάπτω* (*βλαβ-*), *θάπτω* (*τᾶφ-*), *θρύπτω* (*τρύφ-*), *καλύπτω* (*καλύβ-*), *κάμπτω* (*καμπ-*), *κλέπτω* (*κλεπ-*), *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), *κρύπτω* (*κρύβ-* or *κρύφ-*), *κύντω* (*κῦφ-*), *ράπτω* (*ῥᾶφ-*), *ρίπτω* (*ρίφ-*), *σκάπτω* (*σκαφ-*), *σκέπτομαι* (*σκεπ-*), *σκήπτω* (*σκηπ-*), *σκάπτω* (*σκαπ-*), *τύπτω* (*τύπ-*), with Homeric and poetic *γνάμπτω* (*γναμπ-*), *ἐνίπτω* (*ἐνίπ-*), and *μάρπτω* (*μαρπ-*). *Τίκτω* (*τεκ-*), probably for *τεκτ-*ω, belongs here.

IV. FOURTH CLASS. (*Iota Class.*) This includes all verbs in which occur any of the euphonic changes arising from the addition of *ι* to the simple stem in forming the present stem (§ 16, 7). There are three divisions: —

1. (*Verbs in σσω or ττω and ζω.*) (*a*) Presents in *σσω* (*ττω*) generally come from palatal stems, *κ, γ, or χ* with *ι* becoming

σσ (ττ). These have futures in ξω; as πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), *do*, fut. πράξω; μαλάσσω (μαλᾱκ-, seen in μαλακός), *soften*, fut. μαλάξω; ταρασσω (ταρᾱχ-, seen in ταρᾱχή), *confuse*, fut. ταραξω. See § 16, 7 (a).

See also κηρύσσω (κηρυκ-), φυλάσσω (φυλακ-), πτήσσω (πηκ-), φρίσσω (φρικ-), ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλάγ-), μάσσω (μάγ-), τάσσω (τᾱγ-), πλίσσω (πληγ-), ὀρύσσω (ὀρυχ-), in the Catalogue, and many other verbs in σσω.<sup>1</sup>

NOTE. A few presents in σσω (ττω) come from lingual stems, and have futures in σω; as ἐρέσσω, τοιω (from stem ἐρετ-, seen in ἐρέτης, *rower*), aor. ἤρεσα (§ 16, 2). So also ἀρμόττω (fut. ἀρμόσω), βλίσσω (μελιτ-, § 14, N. 1), λίσσομαι (λιτ-), πάσσω, πλάσσω, πτίσσω, with ἀφάσσω (Hdt.), and poetic ἰμάσσω, κορύσσω (κορυθ-), νίσσομαι.

One has a labial stem, πέσσω (πεπ-), *cook*, fut. πέψω.

(b) Presents in ζω may come from stems in δ and have futures in σω, or from stems in γ (or γγ) and have futures in ξω; as φράζω (φρᾱδ-), *say*, fut. φράσω, 2 aor. (Epic) πέφραδον; κομίζω (κομιδ-, seen in κομιδή), *carry*, fut. κομίσω; ῥέζω (ῥεγ-), *do*, poetic, fut. ῥέξω; κλάζω (κλαγγ-, compare *clango*), *scream*, fut. κλάγξω. See § 16, 7 (b).

See also ἀρπάζω (ἀρπᾱδ-), θανμάζω (θανμᾱδ-), ἐρίζω (ἐριδ-), ἴζω (ιδ-), νομίζω (νομιδ-), ὄζω (ὀδ-), πελάζω (πελᾱδ-), σῶζω (σωδ-), χάζω (χᾱδ-); κράζω (κρᾱγ-), σφάζω (σφᾱγ-), μύζω (μυγ-), *grumble*; σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ-); with Ionic or poetic βυστάζω (βαστᾱδ-), κρίζω (κριγ-), τρίζω (τριγ-), πλάζω (πλαγγ-); &c.

NOTE 1. Some verbs in ζω have stems both in δ and γ; as παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-). *play*, fut. παιξοῦμαι (§ 110, II. N. 2), aor. ἔπαισα. See also poetic forms of ἀρπάζω and νάσσω.

NOTE 2. Νίζω (νῖβ-), *wash*, has a labial stem.

2. (*Verbs with lengthened Liquid Stems.*) (c) Presents in λω are formed from simple stems in λ with added ι, λι becoming λλ; as στέλλω, *send*, for στελ-ι-ω; ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, for ἀγγελ-ι-ω; σφάλλω, *trip up*, for σφαλ-ι-ω. See § 16, 7 (c).

See also βᾶλλω (Bāl-), θάλλω (θāl-), ὀκέλλω (ὀκελ-), πᾶλλω (πāl-), σκέλλω (σκελ-), τέλλω (τελ-), ἄλλομαι (άλ-), &c.

(d) Presents in αινω, εινω, αιρω, and ειρω are formed from simple stems in ᾱν, εν, ᾱρ, and ερ, with added ι, which, after

<sup>1</sup> The lists of verbs of the fourth class are not complete, while those of the other classes which are given contain all the verbs in common use.

metathesis, is contracted with the preceding vowel; as *φαίνω*, *show*; for *φαν-ι-ω*, fut. *φᾶνῶ*; *κτείνω*, *kill*, for *κτεν-ι-ω*; *αἶρω*, *raise*, for *ἀρ-ι-ω*; *σπείρω*, *sow*, for *σπερ-ι-ω*. See § 16, 7 (d).

Those in *ἴνω*, *ῥνω*, and *ῡρω* may be formed in the same way from simple stems in *ῖν*, *ῡν*, and *ῡρ*, *ῡ* becoming *ῖ*, and *ῡ* becoming *ῡ*; as *κρίνω*, *judge*, for *κρῖν-ι-ω*, fut. *κρῖνῶ*; *ἀμύνω*, *ward off*, for *ἀμύν-ι-ω*, fut. *ἀμύνῶ*; *στῦρω*, *drain*, for *σῡρ-ι-ω*.

See also *εὐφραίνω* (*εὐφρᾶν-*), *κερδαίνω* (*κερδᾶν-*), *μαίνω* (*μαῖαν-*), *ξηραίνω* (*ξηρᾶν-*), *σημαίνω* (*σημαῖν-*), *ὑφαίνω* (*ὑφᾶν-*), *τείνω* (*τεν-*), poetic *θείνω* (*θεν-*), *γείνομαι* (*γεν-*), *σαίρω* (*σᾶρ-*), *χαίρω* (*χᾶρ-*), *ἐγείρω* (*ἐγερ-*), *κείρω* (*κερ-*), *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*), *κλίνω* (*κλῖν-*), *πλύνω* (*πλύν-*), *ὀξύνω* (*ὀξύν-*), *αἰσχύνω* (*αἰσχύν-*), *ὀλοφύρομαι* (*ὀλοφύρ-*), &c.

NOTE 1. Ὀφείλω (*ὀφελ-*), *be obliged. owe*, follows the analogy of stems in *εν*, to avoid confusion with *ὀφέλλω* (*ὀφελ-*), *increase*; but in Homer it has a regular form *ὀφέλλω*. Homer has *εἶλομαι* (*ἐλ-*) *press*.

NOTE 2. Verbs of this division (2) regularly have futures and aorists active and middle of the *liquid* form (§ 110, II. 2). For exceptions (in poetry), see § 110, II. N. 4.

NOTE 3. Many verbs with liquid stems do not belong to this class; as *δέω* and *δέρω* in Class 1. For *βαίνω*, &c., see V. Note 1.

3. (*Lengthened Vowel Stems.*) (e) Here belong two verbs in *αιω* with stems in *αν*, *καίω*, *burn*, and *κλαίω*, *weep* (Attic also *κάω* and *κλάω*). These stems *καν-* and *κλαν-* (seen in *καίωσσω* and *κλαύσομαι*) became *καFi-* and *κλαFi-*, whence *και-* and *κλαι-* (see II. 2).

NOTE. The Epic forms other present stems in this way; so *δαίω* (*δα-*), *διεπι*, *μαίομαι* (*μα-*), *σεκ*, *ναίω* (*να-*), *inhābū*, *ὀπνίω* (*ὀπν-*), *marry*, and perhaps *δαίομαι*, *divide*.

V. FIFTH CLASS. (N Class.) 1. Some simple stems are strengthened in the present by adding *ν*; as *φθάνω* (*φθᾶν-*), *anticipate*; *τίνω* (*τιν-*), *pay*; *φθίνω* (*φθι-*), *waste*; *δάκνω* (*δᾶκ-*), *bite*; *κάμνω* (*κᾶμ-*), *be weary*; *τέμνω* (*τεμ-*), *cut*.

So *βαίνω* (*βᾶν*, *βᾶν*, Note 1), *πίνω* (*πιν-*, see also VIII.), *δύνω* (with *δύω*), Hom. *θύνω* (with *θύω*), *rush*; for *ἐλαίνω* (*ἐλαῖν-*), see N. 2.

2. Some consonant stems add *αν*; *ἀμαρτάνω* (*ἀμαρτ-*), *err*; *αἰσθάνομαι* (*αἰσθ-*), *perceive*; *βλαστάνω* (*βλαστ-*), *sprout*.

If the last vowel of the simple stem is short, *ν* (*μ* or *γ* before a labial or a palatal, § 16, 5) is inserted after the vowel;

as *λανθάν-ω* (λᾶθ-, λανθ-), *escape notice*; *λαμβάν-ω* (λᾶβ-, λαμβ-), *take*; *θιγγάνω* (θιγ-, θιγγ-), *touch*.

So *αἰξάν-ω* (with *αῖξ-ω*), *δαρθάν-ω* (δαρθ-), *ἀπ-εχθάνομαι* (ἐχθ-), *ἰξάν-ω* (with *ἰξ-ω*), poetic *κικάν-ω* (κίχ-), *οἰδάν-ω* (with *οἰδ-έω*, Class 7), *ὀλισθάν-ω* (ὀλισθ-), *ὀσφραίν-ομαι* (ὀσφρ-, N. 1), *ὀφλισκάν-ω* (ὀφλ-, *ὀφλισκ-*, VI.), with poetic *ἀλιταίν-ομαι* (ἀλίτ-, N. 1), *ἀλφάν-ω* (ἀλφ-), *ἐριδαίνω* (ἐρίδ-). With inserted *ν*, *γ*, or *μ*, *ἀνδάν-ω* (ἀδ-), *λαγχάν-ω* (λᾶχ-), *μανθάν-ω* (μᾶθ-), *πυνθάν-ομαι* (πῦθ-), *τυγχάν-ω* (τῦχ-), with poetic *χανδάνω* (χᾶδ-), *ἐρυγγάν-ω* (ἐρύγ-).

3. A few stems add *νε*: *βυνέ-ω* (with *βύ-ω*), *stop up*, *ἰκνέ-ομαι* (with *ἰκ-ω*), *come*, *κυνέ-ω* (κν-), *kiss*; also *ἀμπ-ισχνέ-ομαι*, *have on*, and *ἵπ-ισχνέ-ομαι*, *promise*, from *ἵσχ-ω* (VIII.).

4. Some stems add *νν* (after a vowel, *ννν*): these form the second class (in *νῦμι*) of verbs in *μι*, as *δείκνυ-μι* (δεικ-), *show*, *κεράννυ-μι* (κερα-), *mix*, and are enumerated in § 125, 5. Some of these have also the present in *νω* (§ 122, N. 5).

NOTE 1. (a) *βαίνω* (βᾶ-, βᾶν-), *go*, and *ὀσφραίνομαι* (ὀσφρ-, *ὀσφρᾶν-*), *smell*, not only add *ν* or *αν*, but lengthen *αν* to *αιν* on the principle of Class 4. They belong here, however, as they do not have the inflection of liquid verbs (IV. 2, Note 2). See also *κερδαίνω*, *ράινω*, *τετραίνω*, with Hom. *ἀλιταίνομαι* (ἀλίτ-, ἀλίτᾶν-) and *ἐριδαίνω*.

(b) Some simple stems of this class lengthen a short vowel (on the principle of Class 2) in other tenses than the present; as *λαμβάνω* (λᾶβ-), fut. *λήψομαι* (ληβ-): so *δάκνω*, *λαγχάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*. See also *ἐρυγγάνω*, *ἐρχομαι*, *ζεύγνυμι*, and *πυνθάνομαι*.

NOTE 2. *ἔλαυνω* (ἐλα-), *drive*, is irregular in the present stem (probably for *ἐλα-νν-ω*). *\*ὀλ-λν-μι* (ὀλ-), *destroy*, adds *λν* instead of *νν* (by assimilation) to the stem *ὀλ-*. *Δαμνάω* (δαμ-), *subdue*, adds *να*.

VI. SIXTH CLASS. (*Verbs in σκω*.) These add *σκ* or (after a consonant) *ισκ* to the simple stem to form the stem of the present; as *γερᾶ-σκω* (γηρα-), *grow old*, *εὕρ-ισκω* (εὔρ-), *find*, *ἀρέ-σκω* (ἄρε-), *please*, *στερ-ισκω* (στερ-), *deprive*.

These verbs are, further, *ἀλ-ίσκομαι*, *ἀμβλ-ίσκω*, *ἀμπλακ-ίσκω* (poetic), *ἀναλ-ίσκω*, *ἀπαφ-ίσκω* (poet.), *ἀραρ-ίσκω* (poet.), *βά-σκω*, *βι-βρώ-σκω* (βρο-), *βιῶ-σκομαι* (βιο-), *βλώ-σκω* (μολ-, βλο-), *γεγων-ίσκω*, *γι-γνώ-σκω* (γνο-), *δι-δρά-σκω* (δρα-), *ἐπαυρ-ίσκω* (poet.), *ἥβᾶ-σκω*, *θνή-σκω* (θαν-, θνα-), *θρώ-σκω* (θορ-, θρο-), *ἰλά-σκομαι*, *μεθύ-σκω*, *μι-μνή-σκω* (μνᾶ-), *πι-πί-σκω* (Ion. and Pind.), *πι-πρά-σκω*, *τι-τρώ-σκω* (τρο-), *φά-σκω*, *χά-σκω*. See also the verbs in N. 3, and *ὀφλισκάνω*.

NOTE 1. Many verbs of this class reduplicate the present stem (§ 109, 7, c) by prefixing its initial consonant with *ι*, as *γι-γνώ-σκω* (γνο-). *\*Αρ-αρ-ίσκω* (ἄρ-αρ-) has an Attic reduplication (§ 102, N. 1).



NOTE 2. Stems in *o* lengthen *o* to *ω* before *σκω*, as in *γγινώσκω*; and some in *ā* lengthen *a* to *η*, as in *μυήσκω* (*μυῆ-*) and *θνήσκω* (*θῆν-*, *θνῆ-*, § 109, 7, *a*).

NOTE 3. Three verbs, *δλύ-σκω* (*δλῦκ-*), *ανοίδ*, *διδά-σκω* (*διδᾶχ-*), *teach*, and *λά-σκω* (*λᾶκ-*), *speak*, omit *κ* or *χ* before *σκω* instead of inserting *ι*. So Homeric *έίσκω* or *ίσκω* (*έικ-* or *ικ-*).

NOTE 4. These verbs, from their ending *σκω*, are often called *inceptive* verbs, although few of them have any inceptive meaning.

VII. SEVENTH CLASS. (*E Class.*) A few simple stems add *ε* to form the present stem; as *δοκέ-ω* (*δοκ-*), *seem*, fut. *δόξω*; *ώθέ-ω* (*ώθ-*), *push*, fut. *ώσω* (§ 16, 2); *γαμέ-ω* (*γᾶμ-*), *marry*, fut. (*γαμέω*) *γαμῶ*.

These verbs are, further, *γεγωνέω*, *γηθέω*, *κτυπέω*, *κυρέω*, *μαρτυρέω* (with *μαρτύρομαι*), *ρίπτέω* (with *ρίπτω*), *φιλέω* (v. Epic forms); and poetic *δατέομαι*, *δουπέω*, *εἰλέω*, *ἐπαυρέω*, *κεντέω*, *πατέομαι*, *ρίγέω*, *στυγέω*, *τορέω*, and *χραιομέω*. See also *πεκτέω* (*πεκ-*, *πεκτ-*).

Most verbs in *εω* belong to the first class, as *ποιέω* (*ποιε-*).

NOTE. A few chiefly poetic verbs form present stems by adding *α* in the same way to the simple stem: see *βρυχάομαι*, *γοάω*, *δηριάω*, *μηκάομαι*, *μητιάω*, *μυκάομαι*.

VIII. EIGHTH CLASS. (*Mixed Class.*) This includes the few irregular verbs in which any of the tense stems are so essentially different from others, or which are otherwise so peculiar in formation, that they cannot be brought under any of the preceding classes. They are the following: —

*αἰρέω* (*ελ-*), *take*, fut. *αἰρήσω*, 2 aor. *εἶλον*.

*ἀλέξω* (*ἀλεκ-*), *ward off*, fut. *ἀλεξήσω* (§ 109, 8), *ἀλεξήσομαι*, and *ἀλέξομαι*; 2 aor. *ἄλαλκον* (Hom.) for *ἀλ-αλεκ-ον* (§ 100, 2, N. 4).

*γίγνομαι* (*γεν-* or *γν-*, *γενε-*, *γᾶ-*), *become*, for *γι-γενομαι*, fut. *γενήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐγενόμην*, 2 pf. *γέγονα* (§ 109, 3) with *γεγάασι*, &c. (§ 125, 4).

*ἐθω* (*Feθ-*, *Fωθ-*, *ώθ-*), *be accustomed*, 2 pf. *εἴωθα*, 2 plpf. *εἴώθειν*.

*εἶδον* (*Fiδ-*, *ιδ-*), *saw*, *vidi*, 2 aorist (no present act.); 2 pf. *οἶδα*, *know* (§ 127). Mid. *εἶδομαι* (poetic).

*εἶπον* (*εἰπ-*, *έρ-*, *ρέ-*), *spoke*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (*ἐρέω*) *ἐρῶ*, pf. *εἶρηκα*. The stem *εἰπ-* is for *ἐ-επ* (orig. *Fe-Fep-*), and *έρ-* (*ρέ-*) is for *Feρ-* (*Fpe-*), seen in Lat. *ver-bum* (§ 109, 7, *a*). So *ἐν-έπω*.

*έρχομαι* (*ἐλῦθ-* or *ἐλθ-*, *έλευθ-*), *go*, fut. *ελεύσομαι* (poet.), 2 aor. *ἤλθον*.

*έρδω* (*έργ-*), *work*, poetic, fut. *έρξω*; by metathesis *έργ-* becomes *ρεγ-* in *ρέξω* (Class 4). Originally the stem was *Feργ-*, as in *ἔργον*, *work*, German *Werk*.

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φᾶγ-), *eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον.

ἔπω (Attic only in comp.), *be about*; mid. ἑπομαι, *follow* (σπ- or σπ-, ἐπ-), fut. ἔπομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην.

ἔχω (σεχ- or σχ-, σχε-), *have*, fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον). Also ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω).

ὁράω (ὀπ-), *see*, fut. ὄψομαι, pf. ἑώρακα. See εἶδον.

πάσχω (πᾶθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, fut. πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 aor. ἔπιον.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, for πι-πετ-ω, fut. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτω-κα, 2 aor. ἔπεσον (Dor. ἔπετον).

τρέχω (δράμ-, δραμε-), *run*, fut. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον.

φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, by redupl. and sync. ἐν-ενεκ, ἐνεγκ-), *bear*, fero; fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα (§ 109, 7, b), pf. ἐν-ήνοχα (§ 109, 3, N. 2), ἐν-ήνεγμαι, aor. p. ἠνέχθην.

For full forms of these verbs, see the Catalogue.

NOTE. Occasional Homeric or poetic irregular forms appear even in some verbs of the first seven classes. See ἀκαχίζω and χανδάνω in the Catalogue.

#### Modification of Verbal Stems.

REMARK. This section includes all those modifications of the stem which follow recognized principles, or which occur in so many verbs that they deserve special notice. For example, the change from τιμᾶ- in τιμάω to τιμη- in τιμήσω, that from στεργ- in στέργω to ἔστοργ- in 2 pf. ἔστοργα, that from στελ- (stem of στέλλω) to στείλ- in ἔστειλα and ἐστάλ- in ἔσταλ-κα, and that from βᾶλ- (stem of βάλλω) to βεβλη- (for βεβλᾶ-) in βέβληκα, all follow definite principles; while that from πι- to πο- in πίνω and that from πᾶθ- to πενθ- in πάσχω (§ 108, VIII.) are mere irregularities.

§ 109. 1. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses formed from these stems, except the present and imperfect. *A* and *e* become *η*, and *o* becomes *ω*; but when *ä* follows *e*, *i*, or *ρ*, it becomes *ä*. *E.g.*

Τιμάω (τι:ᾶ-), *honor*, τιμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τετίμη-μαι, ἐτίμη-θην; φιλέω (φιλε-), *love*, φίλῃ-σω, ἐφίλη-σα, πεφίλη-κα, πεφίλη-μαι, ἐφίλη-θην, δηλόω (δηλο-), *show*, δηλώ-σω, &c.; so τίω, τίσω (*i*); δακρύω, δακρύ-σω (*ü*). But εἰώω, εἰώ-σω (*ä*); ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι (*ä*); δράω, δρά-σω (*ä*), ἔδρασα, δέδρακα.

This applies also to stems which become vowel stems by metathesis (§ 109, 7), as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), ἵκνω, pf. βέβλη-κα; κάμνω (κάμν-

κμᾶ-), *labor*, κέκμη-κα; or by adding ε (§ 109, 8), as βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), *wish*, βουλῆ-σομαι, βεβούλη-μαι, ἐβουλή-θην.

NOTE 1. Λύω, *loose*, generally has ū in Attic poetry in the present and imperfect (generally ū in Homer); in other tenses it has ū only in the future and aorist active and middle and in the future perfect. Ἀκροάομαι, *hear*, has ἀκροάσομαι, &c.; χράω, *give oracles*, lengthens ᾶ to η; as χρήσω, &c. So τρήσω and ἐτήρησα from stem τρα-; see τετραίνω, *bore*.

NOTE 2. Some vowel stems retain the short vowel, contrary to the general rule (§ 109, 1); as γελᾶω, *laugh*, γελᾶσομαι, ἐγέλασα; ἀρκέω, *suffice*, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα; μάχομαι (μαχε-) *fight*, μαχίσομαι (Ion.), ἐμαχεσάμην.

(a) This occurs in the following verbs: (pure verbs) ἀγαμαι, αἰδέομαι, ἀκέομαι, ἀλέω, ἀνύω, ἀρκέω, ἀρόω, ἀρύω, γελᾶω, ἑλκύω (ν. ἑλκω), ἐμέω, ἐράω, ξέω, θλάω, κλάω, *break*, ξέω, πτύω, σπάω, τελέω, τρέω, φλάω, χαλάω; and Epic ἀκηδέω, κοτέω, λοέω, νεικέω, and the stems (ᾶ-) and (ᾱ-); — (other verbs with vowel stems) ἀρέσχω (ἄρε-), ἄχθομαι (ἄχθε-), ἐλαύνω (ἐλᾶ-), διασκομαι (διᾶ-), μεθύσχω (μεθύ-); also all verbs in αννυμι and εννυμι, with stems in ᾶ and ε (given in § 125, 5), with δαλυμι (δλε-) and δμνυμι (δμο-).

(b) The final vowel of the stem is variable in quantity in different tenses in the following verbs: (pure verbs) αἰνέω, αἰρέω, δέω, *bind*, δύνω (ν. δύνα), ἐρύω (Epic), θύω, *sacrifice*, καλέω, λύνω, μύνω, ποθέω, πορεύω; — (other verbs) βαίνω (βᾶ-), εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-, εὔρε-), μάχομαι (μαχε-), πίνω (πῖ-, πο-), φθάνω (φθᾶ-), φθίνω (φθῖ-).

2. Many vowel stems have σ added, before all endings *not beginning with σ*, in the perfect middle and first passive tense systems. *E.g.*

Τελέω, *finish*, τετέλε-σ-μαι, ἐτετελέσμεν, ἐτετέλεσθην (§ 97, 4); γελᾶω, *laugh*, ἐγέλα-σ-θην, γελασθήναι; χράω, *give oracles*, χρήσω, κέχρη-σ-μαι, ἐχρήσθην.

This occurs in all the verbs included in 1, N. 2 (a), except ἀρόω, so far as they form these tenses, and in the following: ἀκούω, δράω, θραύω, κελεύω, κλείω (κλήω), κνάω, κναίω, κρούω, κυλίω, λείω, νέω, *hear*, ξύω, παίω, παλαίω, παύω, πρίω, σείω, τίνω, ὥω, χόω, χράω, χρίω, and poetic βαίω. Some, however, have forms both with and without σ. See the Catalogue.

3. In the second perfect the simple stem generally changes ε to ο, and lengthens other short vowels, ᾶ to η (after ρ to ᾱ), ο to ω, ῖ to ου, and ῡ to ευ. *E.g.*

Στέργω, *love*, ἔστοργα; γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γέγονα, ἐγεγόνειν; τίκτω (τεκ-), *bring forth*, τέτοκα; φαίνω (φᾶν-), *πέφηνα*; κράζω (κράγ-), *cry*, κέκράγα; τήκω (τάκ-), *melt*, τέτηκα, ἐτετήκειν; λείπω (λίπ-), *λείπω*,

ἐλελοίπειν; φεύγω (φῦγ-), *flee*, πέφευγα, ἐπεφεύγειν. So ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, ἐγρηγορά (§ 102, N. 1).

NOTE 1. Πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), *do*, has πέπραγα (§ 110, IV. (d), N. 2). ἔβθω (θθ-), *am accustomed*, has irregularly εἴωθα (ῶθ- for βωθ-, § 104); and ῥήγνυμι (ῥᾶγ-) has ῥρωγα (ῥωγ-), cf. τρώγω (τρᾶγ-), § 108, II.

NOTE 2. This change of ε to ο occurs even in some first perfects which aspirate the final consonant of the stem (§ 110, IV. b): these are κέκλοφα, from κλέπτω (κλᾶπ-), *steal*; εἵλοχα, from λέγω, *collect*; πέπομφα from πέμπω, *send*; τέτροφα (sometimes τέτραφα) from τρέπω, *turn*; τέτροφα (perhaps second perfect), from τρέφω, *nourish*. So ε becomes οι in δέδοικα (δι-), *fear*. In τίθημι (θε-), *put*, ε becomes ει in τέθεικα and τέθειμαι; compare πίνω (πι-), *drink*, πέπωκα and πέπομαι (πο-).

4. In simple liquid stems of one syllable, ε is generally changed to ᾱ in the perfect active, perfect middle, and second passive systems. *E.g.*

Στέλλω (σ텔-), *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, σπᾶλήσομαι; κείρω (κερ-), *shear*, κέκαρμαι, ἐκάρην (Ion.); σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην. So in δέρω, κτείνω, μείρομαι, τέλλω, and φθείρω.

NOTE 1. The same change of ε to ᾱ (after ρ) occurs in στρέφω, *turn*, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην, στροφήσομαι (but 1 aor. ἐστρέφθην, rare); τρέπω, *turn*, τέτραφα (generally τέτροφα), τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην (but ἐτρέφθην, Ion. ἐτράφθην); τρέφω, *nourish*, τέτροφα (late τέτραφα), τέτραμμαι, ἐτράφην (but ἐθρέφθην); also in the second aorist passive of κλέπτω, *steal*, πλέκω, *weave*, andτέρπω, *delight*, ἐκλάπην, ἐπλάκην, and (Epic) ἐτάρπην (1 aor. ἐκλέφθην, ἐπλέχθην, ἐτέρφθην, rarely Epic ἐτάρφθην). It occurs, further, in the second aorist (active or middle) of κτείνω, *kill*, τέμνω, *cut*, τρέπω, andτέρπω; viz., in ἔκτανον (poet.), ἔταμον, ἐταμόμην, ἔτραπον, ἐτραπόμην, τεταρπόμην (Hom.); also in several Homeric and poetic forms (see δέρομαι, πέρβω, and πήσω).

NOTE 2. The first passive system rarely appears in verbs with monosyllabic liquid stems. Τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, in which τεν- drops ν in this system (§ 109, 6), changes ε to ᾱ in ἐτάδην and ἐκταθήσομαι.

5. Liquid stems lengthen their last vowel in the aorist active and middle; as στέλλω (σ텔-), ἔστειλα. See § 110, III. 2, and the examples.

6. Four verbs in νω drop ν of the stem in the perfect and first passive systems, and thus have vowel stems in these forms: — κρίνω (κρίν-), *separate*, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην; κλίνω (κλιν-), *inclîne*, κέκλικα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, πέπλῡμαι, ἐπλύθην; τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τέτακα (§ 109, 4), τέτα-

μαι, ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσομαι. So κτείνω in some poetic forms : see also κερδαίνω.

NOTE. When final ν of a stem is not thus dropped, it becomes γ before κα (§ 16, 5), and generally becomes σ before μαι (§ 16, 6, N. 4); as φαίνω (φᾶν-), πέφασκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην.

7. (a) The stem sometimes suffers *metathesis* (§ 14, 1) : (1) in the present, as θνήσκω (θᾶν-, θνᾶ-), die, (§ 108, VI. N. 2) ; (2) in other tenses, as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), *throw*, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην ; δέρκομαι (δερκ-), see (poetic), 2 aor. ἔδρακον (δρᾶκ-, § 109, 4, N. 1).

(b) Sometimes *syncope* (§ 14, 2) : (1) in the present, as γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, for γι-γεν-ομαι ; (2) in the second aorist, as ἐπτόμην for ἐ-πετ-ομην ; (3) in the perfect, as πεπάννυμι (πεπᾶ-), *expand*, πέπτᾶμαι for πε-πετα-μαι.

(c) Sometimes *reduplication* (besides the regular reduplication of the perfect stem) : (1) in the present, especially in verbs of the sixth class and in verbs in μι (§ 121, 3), as γινώσκω, κποιω, γί-γνομαι, ἴ-στημι ; (2) in the second aorist, as πείθω (πῖθ-), *persuade*, πέ-πῖθον (Ep.). Attic redupl. in ἄγω, *lead*, ἤγαγον (ἄ-γαγ-) ; see ἀραρίσκω. § 110, V. N. 2 ; § 100, Notes 3 and 4.

8. E is sometimes added to the present stem, sometimes to the simple stem, making a new stem in ε. From this some verbs form special tenses ; and others form all their tenses except the present, imperfect, second perfect, and second aorists (§ 90, N. 1). *E.g.*

Βούλομαι (βουλ-), *wish*, βουλήσομαι (βουλε-, § 109, 1), &c. ; αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθε-), ἦσθημαι ; μένω (μεν-), *remain*, μεμένηκα (μενε-) ; μάχομαι (μαχ-), *fight*, fut. (μαχέ-ομαι) μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι ; χαίρω (χᾶρ-), *rejoice*, χαυρήσω (χαυρε-), κεχήρηκα (χαρε-).

(a) The following have the stem in ε, in all tenses except those mentioned ; (1) formed from the present stem : ἀλέξω, ἄλθομαι (Ιον.), ἄχθομαι, βούλομαι, βόσκω, δέω, ικανί, ἐθέλω and θέλω, ἔρομαι and εἶρομαι (Ιον.), ἔρρω, εὔδω, ἔψω, κέλομαι (poet.), μάχομαι, μέδομαι (poet.), μέλλω, μέλω, μύζω, *suck*, οἶσμαι, οἶχομαι, ὀφείλω, πέτομαι ; (2) formed from the simple stem : αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἀνδάνω (ἀδ-), ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (-εχθ-), αὐξάνω (αὐξ-), βλαστάνω (βλαστ-), εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), κιχάνω (κιχ-), λάσκω (λακ-), μανθάνω (μαθ-), ὀλισθάνω (ὀλισθ-),

δλλυμι (δλ-), δφλισκάνω (δφλ-); see poetic ἀμπλακίσκω and ἀπαφίσκω, and the stem (δα-).

(b) The following have the stem in ε in special tenses; (1) formed from the present stem: διδάσκω, καθίζω, κλαίω, μένω, νέμω, παίω, πέτομαι, τυπτώ; (2) formed from the simple stem: δαρθάνω (δαρθ-), κήδω (κᾱδ-), ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ-), πείθω (πιθ-), ῥέω (ρύ-), στείβω (στιβ-), τυγχάνω (τύχ-), χάζω (χᾱδ-); see also γίγνομαι, ἔχω, τρέχω. Χαίρω (χαρ-) forms both χαιρε- and χαρε-.

NOTE. In ὅμνυμι, *swear*, the stem ὁμ- is enlarged to ὁμο- in some tenses, as in ὥμοσα; in ἀλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἀλ- is enlarged to ἀλο-, as in ἀλώσομαι. So τρύχω, *exhaust*, τρυχώσω. So probably οἴχομαι, *be gone*, has stem οἴχο- for οἴχε- in the perfect οἴχω-κα (cf. Ion. οἴχημαι).

#### Formation of Tense Stems.

REMARK. This section explains the formation of the seven *tense stems* enumerated in § 92, 4. They are generally formed from the simple stem of the verb (when this is distinct from the present stem). But verbs of the *second* class commonly have the lengthened stem (§ 108, II. Note) in all tense except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems. The verbs enumerated in § 109, 8 form some tenses from stems lengthened by adding ε. The stem may be modified in different tenses as has been explained in § 109.

§ 110. I. (*Present Stem.*) The present stem is the stem of the present and imperfect in all the voices.

The principles on which it is derived from the simple stem, when they are not identical, are explained in § 108.

II. (*Future Stem.*) 1. Vowel and mute stems add σ to form the stem of the future active and middle. These vowel stems lengthen a short vowel (§ 109, 1); π, β, φ with σ become ψ; κ, γ, χ with σ become ξ; τ, δ, θ before σ are dropped (§ 16, 2). *E.g.*

Τιμάω, *honor*, τιμήσω; δράω, *do*, δράσω; κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω; βλάπτω (βλαῖβ-), *hurt*, βλάψω, βλάψομαι; γράφω, *write*, γράψω, γράψομαι; πλέκω, *twist*, πλέξω; πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), *do*, πράξω, πράξομαι; ταράσσω (ταρᾱχ-), *confuse*, ταραξώ, ταραξομαι; φράζω (φραδ-), *tell*, φράσω (for φραδ-σω); πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω (for πειθ-σω). So σπένδω,

πουτ, σπείσω (for σπενθ-σω, § 16, 2 and 6, N. 1); τρέφω, *nourish*, θρέψω, *θρέψομαι* (§ 17, 2, Note).

2. Liquid stems add *ε* (in place of *σ*) to form the future stem; this *ε* is contracted with *ω* and *ομαι* to *ῶ* and *οῦμαι*.  
*E.g.*

Φαίνω (φᾶν-), *show*, fut. (φανέ-ω) φᾶνῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι; στέλλω (στέλ-), *send*, (στελέ-ω) στελέῶ, (στελέ-ομαι) στελοῦμαι; νέμω, *divide*, (νεμέ-ω) νεμῶ; κρίνω (κρίν-), *judge*, (κρίνέ-ω) κρίνῶ.

NOTE 1. (*Attic Future*.) (a) The futures of καλέω, *call*, and τελέω, *finish*, καλέσω and τελέσω (§ 109, 1, N. 2), drop *σ* of the future stem, and contract καλε- and τελε- with ῶ and ομαι, making καλῶ, καλοῦμαι, τελῶ and (poetic) τελοῦμαι. These futures have the same forms as the presents. So ὄλλυμι (ὄλ-, ὄλε-), *destroy*, has fut. ὀλέσω (Hom.), ὀλέω (Hdt.), ὀλῶ (Attic).

So μάχομαι, Homeric future of μάχομαι (μαχε-), *fight*, becomes μαχοῦμαι in Attic. Καθέζομαι (ἐδ-), *sit*, has καθεδοῦμαι.

(b) In like manner, futures in ᾄσω from verbs in αννυμι (stems in ᾱ), some in εσω from verbs in εννυμι (stems in ε), and some in ᾶσω from verbs in αζω (stems in ᾶδ), drop *σ* and contract αω and εω to ῶ. Thus σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα-), *scatter*, σκεδάσω, (σκεδάω) σκεδῶ; στορέννυμι (στορε-), *sprawl*, στορέσω, (στορέω) στορῶ; βιβάζω (βιβᾶδ-), *cause to go*, βιβάσω, (Βιβάω) βιβῶ. So ελαύνω (ελα-), *drive* (§ 108, V. N. 2), ἐλάσω, (ἐλάω) ἐλῶ. For fut. ἐλῶ, κρεμόω, &c., in Homer, see § 120, 1, (b).

(c) Futures in ἵσω and ἵσομαι from verbs in ιζω (ἰδ-) of more than two syllables regularly drop *σ* and insert *ε*; then ιεω and ιεομαι are contracted to ἰῶ and ἰοῦμαι; as κομίζω, *carry*, κομίσω, (κομιέω) κομιῶ, κομίσσομαι, (κομίομαι) κομιοῦμαι, inflected like φιλῶ, φιλοῦμαι (§ 98). See § 120, 2, (a).

(d) Though these forms of future are called *Attic*, because the Attic dialect seldom uses any others in these tenses, they are yet found in other dialects and even in Homer, while the Attic occasionally uses the full forms in σω.

NOTE 2. (*Doric Future*.) A few verbs sometimes add *ε* to *σ* in the stem of the future middle, and contract σέομαι to σοῦμαι. These are πλέω, *sail*, πλεουσούμαι (§ 108, II. 2); πνέω, *breathe*, πνευσούμαι; νέω, *swim*, νευσοῦμαι; κλαίω, *weep*, κλαυσούμαι (§ 108, IV. 3); φεύγω, *flee*, φευξοῦμαι; πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι. See also παίζω and πυνθάνομαι.

The Doric forms middle futures like these, and also active futures in σέω contracted σῶ (§ 119, 6). These few are used in Attic with the regular futures πλεύσομαι, πνεύσομαι, κλαύσομαι, φεύξομαι (but never πέσομαι).

NOTE 3. A few irregular futures drop *σ* of the stem, which thus has the appearance of a present stem. Such are χέω and χέομαι,

fut. of *χέω*, *pour*; *ἔδομαι*, from *ἐσθίω* (*ἐδ-*), *eat*; *πίομαι*, from *πίνω* (*πῖ-*), *drink*.

NOTE 4. A few liquid stems add *σ* like mute stems; *κέλλω* (*κελ-*), *land*, *κέλσω*; *κύρω*, *meet*, *κύρσω*; *θέρωμαι*, *be warmed*, *θέρσομαι*; all poetic: so *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*), *destroy*, Ep. fut. *φθέρσω*.

III. (*First Aorist Stem*.) 1. Vowel and mute stems add *σ* to form the stem of the first aorist active and middle. The lengthening of a final vowel of the stem and the euphonic changes of mutes before *σ* are the same as in the future stem. *E.g.*

*Τιμάω*, *τίμησα*, *έτιμησάμην*; *δράω*, *ἔδρασα*; *κόπτω*, *έκοψα*, *έκοψάμην*; *βλάπτω*, *ἔβλαψα*; *γράφω*, *έγραψα*, *έγραψάμην*; *πλέκω*, *έπλεξα*, *έπλεξάμην*; *πράσσω*, *έπραξα*, *έπραξάμην*; *ταράσσω*, *έτάραξα*; *φράζω*, *έφρασα* (for *έφραδ-σα*); *πείθω*, *έπεισα* (§ 108, II. Note); *σπένδω*, *έσπεισα* (for *έσπενδ-σα*); *τρέφω*, *έθρεψα*, *έθρεψάμην* (§ 17, 2, Note); *τήκω*, *μέλλω*, *έτηξα* (§ 108, II. Note); *πλέω*, *σail*, *έπλευσα* (§ 108, II. 2).

NOTE 1. Three verbs in *μ*, *δίδωμι* (*δο-*), *give*, *ἵημι* (*έ-*), *send*, and *τίθημι* (*θε-*), *put*, form the aorist stem by adding *κ* instead of *σ*, giving *έδωκα*, *ἤκα*, *έθηκα*. These forms are seldom used except in the indicative active, and are most common in the singular, where the second aorists *ἔδων*, *ἤν*, *έθην*, are not in use. (See § 122, N. 1.) Even *ἡκάμην* and *έθηκάμην* occur, the latter not in Attic Greek.

NOTE 2. *Χέω*, *pour*, has aorists *ἔχεα* (Hom. *έχευα*) and *έχεάμην*, corresponding to the futures *χέω* and *χέομαι* (II. N. 3). *Εἶπον*, *said*, has also first aorist *εἶπα* and *φέρω*, *bear*, has *ἤνεγκ-α* (from stem *ενεγκ-*).

For Homeric aorists like *έβήστρο*, *έδύστρο*, *ἔζον*, &c., see § 119, 8.

2. Liquid stems form the first aorist stem by lengthening their last vowel, *ā* to *η* (after *ι* or *ρ* to *ā*) and *ε* to *αι*. *E.g.*

*Φαίνω* (*φᾶν-*), *ἔφην-α*, *έφηνάμην* (rare); *στελλω* (*στελ-*), *ἔστειλ-α*, *έστειλάμην*; *ἀγγέλλω* (*ἀγγελ-*), *ἀννounce*, *ἡγγειλάμην*; *περαίνω* (*περᾶν-*), *finish*, *επέρᾶνα*; *μυαίνω* (*μᾶν-*), *stain*, *ἡμίᾶνα*; *νέμω*, *divide*, *ἔνειμα*, *ενειμάμην*; *κρίνω*, *judge*, *έκρινα*; *ἀμύνω*, *keep off*, *ἡμύνα*, *ἡμύνάμην*; *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*), *destroy*, *έφθειρα*. Compare the futures in II. 2.

NOTE 1. A few liquid stems lengthen *αν* to *ων* irregularly; as *κερδαίνω*, *gain*, *έκέρδᾶνα*. A few lengthen *παν* to *ρην*; as *τετραπᾶνω*, *bore*, *έτέτρηνα*.

NOTE 2. *Αἴρω* (*ἄρ-*), *raise*, and *ἀλλομαι* (*ἄλ-*), *leap*, have *ἤρα*, *ἡράμην*, *ἡλάμην* (augmented); but *ā* in the other moods, as *ἄρω*, *ἄρας*, *ἄρωμαι*, *ἀραίμην*, *ἀλάμενος* (all with *ā*).

IV. (*Perfect Stem*.) (*a*) *Perfect Middle Stem*. The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive consists of



the simple stem (in verbs of the second class, of the present stem) with the required reduplication or augment prefixed; as λύ-ω, λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην; λείπ-ω, λελειπ- (§ 108, II. Note), λέλειμαι, ἐλελείμην.

The stem may be modified (§ 109) as follows:—

(1) A short final vowel is regularly lengthened; as φιλέ-ω, πεφίλημαι, ἐπεφίλημην; δρᾶω, δέδραμαι. (§ 109, 1.)

(2) Some vowel stems add σ; τελέ-ω, τετέλεσμαι. (§ 109, 2.)

(3) Most monosyllabic liquid stems and some others change ε to α; as στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην. (§ 109, 4.)

(4) A few stems in ν drop ν, and others change ν to σ. (§ 109, 6.)

(5) Metathesis sometimes occurs; as βάλλω (βᾶλ-), ἵθρῳ, βέβληται (βλᾶ-). (§ 109, 7.)

For the euphonic changes made in consonant stems on adding the endings, see § 97, N. 2.

(b) *Perfect Active Stem.* The stem of the first perfect and pluperfect active is formed by adding κ to the reduplicated or augmented simple or present stem (§ 108, II. Note), except when this ends in a labial or palatal mute. Stems ending in π or β, κ or γ, aspirate these letters, making them φ or χ, while final φ and χ remain unchanged. *E.g.*

λύω, λέλυκ-, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν; νέω (νν-, νεF-), σιγῶ, νένευκα; πείθω, πείπεικ-, πείπεικα (for πε-πειθ-κα). κόπτω (κοπ-), κύτ, κέκοφα; βλάπτω (βλᾶβ-), λυγί, βέβλαφα; πτήσσω (πτηκ-), κούρ, ἐπτηχα; πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), δό, πέπρᾶχα, ἐπεπράχειν; γράφω. ἡγί, γέγραφα, ἐγεγράφειν; ὀρύσσω (ὀρύχ-), διγ, ὀρώρυχα. So κομίζω (κομῖδ-), carry, ἐκομίκα (§ 16, 1, N. 2).

This stem may be modified (§ 109) in various ways:—

(1) A short final vowel is regularly lengthened; as φιλέω, πεφίληκα. (§ 109, 1.)

(2) Most monosyllabic liquid stems and some others change ε to α; as στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν. (§ 109, 4.)

(3) A few labial and palatal stems change ε to ο, as in the second perfect. (§ 109, 3, N. 2.)

(4) A few stems in ν drop ν, and become vowel stems. (§ 109, 6.)

(5) Metathesis sometimes occurs; as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), βέβληκα. (§ 109, 7, α.)

NOTE. The only form of first perfect found in Homer is that in *κα* of verbs having vowel stems. The perfect in *κα* of liquid and lingual stems, and the aspirated perfects of labial and palatal stems, belong to a later development of the language.

(c) *Future Perfect Stem.* The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle; as *λελυ-*, *λελυσ-*, *λελύσομαι*; *γραφ-*, *γεγραφ-*, *γεγραψ-*, *γεγράψομαι*; *λειπ-*, *λελειπ-*, *λελειψ-*, *λελείψομαι*; *πράσσω* (*πρᾶγ-*), *πεπράγ-*, *πεπραξ-*, *πεπρώξομαι*.

NOTE 1. The future perfect is found in only a small number of verbs. Its stem, when a consonant precedes *σ*, is subject to all the euphonic changes noticed in the future stem (§ 110, II. 1).

NOTE 2. Two verbs have a special form in Attic Greek for the future perfect active; *θνήσκω*, *die*, has *τεθνήξω*, *shall be dead*, formed from *τεθνηκ-*, the stem of perf. *τέθνηκα*, *am dead*; and *ἵστημι*, *set*, has *ἑστήξω*, *shall stand*, from *ἑστηκ-*, stem of perf. *ἕστηκα*, *stand*. In Homer, we have also *κεχαρήσω* and *κεχαρήσομαι*, from *χαίρω* (*χαῖρ-*), *rejoice*; and *κεκαδήσω*, (irreg.) from *χάζω* (*χᾶδ-*), *yield*.

(d) *Second Perfect Stem.* The stem of the second perfect and pluperfect is always the *simple* stem with the reduplication (or augment) prefixed. The stem is generally modified by changing *ε* to *ο*, or by lengthening other short vowels. See § 109, 3, with the examples.

For second perfects and pluperfects of the *μ*-form, see § 124.

NOTE 1. Vowel stems do not form second perfects; *ἀκούω*, *hear*, is only an apparent exception, as *ἀκήκοα* is for *ἀκ-ηκοF-a* with *F* omitted (§ 102).

NOTE 2. Few verbs have both a first and a second perfect. In *πράσσω* (*πρᾶγ-*), *do*, we have *πέπραχα*, *have done*, and *πέπρωγα*, *fare (well or ill)*; so *ἀνοίγω*, *open*, *ἀν-είωχα* (trans.), *ἀν-είωγα* (intrans.).

NOTE 3. The second perfect stem appears especially in the Homeric dialect, which has many second perfects not found in Attic; as *προ-βέβουλα* from *βούλωμαι*, *wish*, *μέμνηλα* from *μέλω*, *concern*. Homer has many varieties of the 2 perfect participle of the *μ*-form; in *ἄως*, gen. *αὔωτος* (sometimes *αὔτος*), fem. *αὔια*, as *γεγαῶς*, *βεβαῶς*; in *ἠώς*, gen. *ἠῶτος* or *ἠῆτος*, fem. *ἠῆια*, as *τεθνηῶς*, *τεθνηῶτος* or *-ῆτος*, *τεθνηῆια*. Herodotus has *εῶς*, *εῶσα*, *εῶς*, gen. *εῶτος*, *εῶσης*, as *ἑστεῶς*, &c., some forms of which (e.g. *ἑστεῶτα*, *τεθνεῶτι*) occur in Homer. The Attic contracts *αῶς*, *αῶσα*, *αῶς*, to *ὤς*, *ὤσα*, *ὤς* (§ 69, N.), gen. *ὤτος*, *ὤσης*, &c., but leaves *τεθνεῶς* (of *θνήσκω*) uncontracted.

NOTE 4. The stem of the feminine of the second perfect participle in Homer often has a short vowel when the other genders have a long one; as *ἀρηῶς*, *ἀρῆρῆια*; *τεθῆλῶς*, *τεθᾶλῆια*.

V. (*Second Aorist Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist active and middle is the simple stem of the verb, to which the second aorist stands in the same relation in which the imperfect stands to the present stem; as λείπω (λίπ-), 2 aor. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην (impf. ἔλειπον, ἐλειπόμην); λαμβάνω (λάβ-), *take*, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην.

NOTE 1. A few second aorist stems change ε to ᾱ; as τέμνω (τεμ-), *cut*, ἔταμον, ἐταμόμην. See § 109, 4, N. 1.

NOTE 2. A few stems are syncopated (§ 109, 7); as πέτομαι (πετ-), *fly*, 2 aor. m. ἐπτόμην for ἐπετ-ομην; ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, ἠγρόμην for ἠγερ-ομην; ἤλθον, *went*, from stem ἐλύθ-, for ἤλυθον (Hom.); ἔπομαι (σεπ-), *follow*, ἐσπόμην, for ἐσεπ-ομην; ἔχω (σεχ-), *have*, ἔσχω for ἐ-σεχ-ον. So the Homeric ἐκεκλόμην, for ἐ-κε-κελ-ομην, or κεκλόμην, from κέλομαι, *command*; ἀλαλκον, for ἀλ-αλεκ-ον, from ἀλέξω (ἀλεκ-), *ward off*: for these and other reduplicated second aorists, see § 100, Notes 3 and 4.

NOTE 3. For second aorists of the μ-form, like ἔβην, see § 125, 3.

VI. (*First Passive Stem.*) The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding θε to the stem as it appears (omitting the reduplication or augment) in the perfect middle or passive, with all its modifications (IV. α): in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive, θε becomes θη. In the future passive σ is added to θη, making the stem in θησ-. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέλυ-μαι, ἐλύθην (λυθ-), (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ, λυθε-ῖην, λυθῆ-ναι, λυθεῖς (λυθε-ντ-), λυθῆσ-ομαι; πρᾶσσω (πρᾶγ-), πέπραγ-μαι, ἐπράχ-θην (§ 16, 1), πραχθῆσ-ομαι; πείθω, *persuade*, πέπεισ-μαι (§ 16, 3; § 108, II. Note), ἐπείσθην, πεισθῆσομαι; φιλέω, πε-φίλη-μαι (§ 109, 1), ἐφίλη-θην; τιμᾶω, τε-τίμη-μαι, ἐτιμήθην, τιμηθῆσομαι; τελέω, τετέλε-σ-μαι (§ 109, 2), ἐτέλεσ-θην, τελεσθῆσομαι; κλίνω, κέκλι-μαι (§ 109, 6), ἐκλί-θην, κλιθῆσομαι; τείνω (τεν-), τέτα-μαι (§ 109, 4 and 6), ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθῆσομαι.

NOTE 1. Τρέπω has τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην (Ion. ἐτράφθην); τρέφω has τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην; and στρέφω has ἔστραμμαι, with (rare) ἐστρέφθην (Ion. and Dor. ἐστράφθην). Φαίνω has πέφασμαι (§ 16, 6, N. 4), but ἐφάνθην.

NOTE 2. Ν is added in Homer to some vowel stems before θ of the aorist passive; as ἰδρύω, *erect*, ἰδρύμαι, ἰδρύν-θην (Attic ἰδρῶθην). So Hom. ἐκλίν-θην and ἐκρίν-θην (§ 109, 6).

NOTE 3. For ἐτέθην (for ἐθε-θην), from τίθημι (θε-), and ἐτύθην (for ἐθυ-θην) from θύω, *sacrifice*, see § 17, 2, Note. We have, however, ἐθρέφθην and τεθράφ-θαι from τρέφω, *nourish*, perhaps to distinguish these forms from ἐτρέφθην and τετράφθαι from τρέπω, *turn*.

VII. (*Second Passive Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding  $\epsilon$  to the simple stem: in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive,  $\epsilon$  becomes  $\eta$ . In the second future passive  $\sigma$  is added to this  $\eta$ , making the stem in  $\eta\sigma$ . The only regular modification of the stem is the change of  $\epsilon$  to  $\alpha$  explained in § 109, 4. *E.g.*

Βλάπτω (βλάβ-), *hurt*, ἐβλάβην, βλαβήσομαι; γράφω, *write*, ἐγράφην, γράφήσομαι; ῥίπτω (ρίφ-), *throw*, ἐρρίφην; φαίνω (φᾶν-), *show*, ἐφάνην, φάνησομαι; στρέφω, *turn*, ἐστράφην, στράφήσομαι; τέρπω, *amuse*, ἐτάρπην (Hom.) with subj., by metathesis, τράπ-εἶω. See the examples in § 109, 4, and N. 1.

NOTE 1. The simple stem of verbs of the second class, which seldom appears in other tenses (§ 108, II. Note), is seen in the second passive system; as σήπω (σᾶπ-), *coi'ture*, ἐσάπην, σάπήσομαι; τήκω (τᾶκ-), *melt*, ἐτάκην; ῥέω (ῥύ-), *flow*, ἐρρύην, ῥύησομαι; ἐρείπω (ἐρίπ-), *throw down*, ἤρεπην (poetic), but 1 aor. ἤρειφθην (ἐρειπ-).

NOTE 2. Πλήσσω (πληγ-), *strike*, has 2 aor. pass. ἐπλήγην, but in composition ἐξ-επλάγην and κατ-επλάγην (as if from a stem πλάγ-).

NOTE 3. The only verb which has both the 2 aor. passive and the 2 aor. active is τρέπω, *turn*, which has all the six aorists.

§ 111. The following table shows the seven tense stems (so far as they exist) of λύω, λείπω (λίπ-), πράσσω (πράγ-), φαίνω (φᾶν-), and στέλλω (στελ-).

I. Present (all voices).	λύ-	λειπ-	πρασσ-	φαίν-	στελλ-		
II. Future Act. & Mid.	λύσ-	λειψ-	πραξ-	φᾶνε	στελε-		
III. Aorist Act. & Mid.	λύσ-		πραξ-	φην-	σταλ-		
IV. Perfect	{	(a.) Mid.	λελύ-	λελειπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφαν-	ἐσταλ-
		(b.) Act.	λελύκ-		πεπράχ-	πεφαγκ-	ἐσταλκ-
		(c.) Fut. P.	λελύσ-	λελειψ-	πεπραξ-		
		(d.) 2 Perf.		λελοιπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφην-	
V. 2d Aor. Act. & Mid.		λίπ-					
VI.	{	First	(a.) 1 Aor.	λύθε(η)-	λειφθε(η)-	πραχθε(η)-	φανθε(η)-
		Pass.	(b.) 1 Fut.	λύθησ-	λειφθησ-	πραχθησ-	
VII.	{	2d	(a.) 2 Aor.			φᾶνε(η)-	στάλε(η)-
		Pass.	(b.) 2 Fut.			φᾶνησ-	στάλησ-

## PERSONAL ENDINGS.

§ 112. 1. The endings which are peculiar to the different *persons* of the verb are called *personal endings*. These have one form for the active voice, and another for the passive and middle; but the aorist passive has the endings of the active voice.

2. The personal endings, which are most distinctly preserved in verbs in *μι* and other primitive forms, are as follows:—

ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
Primary Tenses.		Secondary Tenses.		Primary Tenses.		Secondary Tenses.	
Sing. 1.	μι or —	ν or —	—	μαι	μην	—	—
	ς (σι)			σαι	σο		
	σι (τι) or —			ται	το		
Dual 2.	τον	τον	—	σθον	σθον	—	—
	τον			σθον	σθην		
Plur. 1.	μεν (μες)	μεν (μες)	—	μεθα	μεθα	—	—
	τε			σθε	σθε		
	νσι (ντι)			νται	ντο		

NOTE. The active endings *μι* and *σι* in the first and third person singular are not used in the indicative except in verbs in *μι*, verbs in *ω* having no endings in these persons. The original ending *σι* of the second person singular is found only in the Epic *ἔσ-σί, thou art*, in all other verbs being reduced to *σ*. In the third person singular *τι* is Doric, as *τίθη-τι* for *τίθησι*; and it is preserved in Attic in *ἔσ-τί, he is*. In the first person plural *μες* is Doric. In the third person plural *νσι* always drops *ν* and lengthens the preceding vowel, as in *λύουσι* for *λυο-νσι* (§ 16, 6); the original form *ντι* is Doric, as *φέρουντι* for *φέρονσι* (Lat. *ferunt*). The perfect indicative active of all verbs, and the present indicative active of verbs in *μι* (§ 121, 2, *d*), have *ᾱσι* (for *ανσι*) in the third person plural.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Among the original active endings, inherited from the parent language of the Greek, Latin, Sanskrit, German, &c., were *μ*, *σ*, *τ*, in the singular, and *ντι* in the third person plural. In the past tenses, these were first shortened by dropping *ι*, and became *μ*, *ς*, *τ*, and *ντ*, in which form they appear in Latin, as in *era-m, era-s, era-t, era-nē*. In *μ*, *σ*, and *τ*, and in the original *μεν* in the first person plural (compare Latin *mue*), we see

3. In the perfect and pluperfect passive and middle, and in both aorists passive (except in the subjunctive and optative), the endings are added directly to the tense stem; as λέλυ-μαι, λέλυ-σαι, λέλυ-ται, λέλυ-νται, ἐ-λελύ-μην; ἐ-λύθη-ν, ἐ-λύθη-ς, ἐ-λύθη, ἐ-λύθη-σαν (§ 111).

So also in verbs in μι, in most of the forms which are peculiar to that conjugation (§ 121, 1); as φα-μέν, φα-τέ, from φημί (φᾶ-), *say*; ἵστα-μαι, ἵστα-σαι, ἵστα-ται, ἵστα-νται, from ἵστημι, *set* (§ 123).

4. In other parts of the verb the tense stem appears in a prolonged form, consisting of the fixed portion and a variable vowel (sometimes a diphthong), to which the endings are affixed. This formation will be seen by a comparison of the present indicative middle of τίθημι (τίθε-) with that of φιλέω (φιλε-) in its uncontracted (Ionic) form:—

τίθε-μαι	φιλέ-ο-μαι	τίθε-μεθα	φιλε-ε-μεθα
τίθε-σαι	φιλέ-ε-(σ)αι	τίθε-σθε	φιλέ-ε-σθε
τίθε-ται	φιλέ-ε-ται	τίθε-νται	φιλέ-ο-νται
τίθε-σθον	φιλέ-ε-σθον	(For τίθημι see § 123.)	

Compare also the perfect λέ-λυ-μαι, λέ-λυ-ται, λέ-λυ-σθε, λέ-λυ-νται (§ 112, 3), with the present λύ-ο-μαι, λύ-ε-ται, λύ-ε-

the roots of the personal pronouns, *I, thou, he*, and *we* (compare μέ, σέ, τόν, and the Epic ἄμ-μες), which were originally appended to the verbal root, instead of being prefixed as in English. These forms therefore really include the pronoun, which is commonly said to be omitted.

A comparison of the various forms of the present indicative of the primitive verb *be* (whose original stem is *as-*, in Greek and Latin *es-*), as it appears in Sanskrit, the older Greek, Latin, Old Slavic, and Lithuanian (the most primitive modern language, *still spoken* on the Baltic), will illustrate the Greek verbal endings.

#### Singular.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Old Slavia.	Lithuanian.
1. as-mi	ἐμ-μῖ (for ἐσ-μι)	[e]s-um	yes-m'	es-mi
2. asi	ἐσ-σί	es	yesi	esi
3. as-ti	ἐσ-τί	es-t	yes-t'	es-ti

#### Plural.

1. s-mas	ἐσ-μέν (Dor. ἐμές)	[e]s-u-mus	yes-mi	es-me
2. s-tha	ἐσ-τέ	es-tis	yes-te	es-te
3. s-a-nti	ἐν-τί (Doric)	[e]s-u-nt	s-u-t'	es-ti

σθε, λύ-ο-νται. The vowel which thus completes the stem is called a *connecting vowel*;<sup>1</sup> and it appears (sometimes with ο and ε lengthened to ω and ει) even when the ending is dropped (§ 113, 1), as in λέγω (for λεγο-μι) and λέγει (for λεγε-τι).

*Indicative.*

§ 113. 1. The original connecting vowel in the indicative of verbs in ω (except in the aorist active and middle, and the perfect and pluperfect active) was ο before μ or ν, and elsewhere ε. In the singular of the present and future active, when μ and τ were dropped and σι became σ (§ 112, 2, Note), the primitive ο and ε were lengthened into ω and ει.<sup>2</sup>

The connecting vowel is α in *all persons* of the first aorist middle; also in the perfect and first aorist active, except

<sup>1</sup> The name "connecting vowel" belongs to the doctrine formerly held, by which this vowel was made a third element in the formation of the verb, distinct from both the stem and the ending. The more correct view considers it a part of the tense stem, which thus consists of the fixed portion (e.g. λεγ-, λυ-, λειπ-, in the present) and a vowel sound which varies according to the following letter (e.g. λεγο- or λεγε-). In the original language it was uniformly α, as it appears in the Sanskrit *bhara-mi* (below). In an elementary work, it is more convenient to treat this variable formative suffix separately, so that the tense stems are given (as in § 95) in their shorter forms (λυ-, λειπ-, &c.).

<sup>2</sup> The supposed original forms of the present indicative of λέγω and the Latin *lego* are thus given by G. Curtius (*Griechisches Verbum*, I. p. 200). The actual forms of the Sanskrit present *bharami*, *I bear* (= φέρω, *fero*), are given on the right, and the Attic forms of λέγω on the left.

Attic Greek.	Primitive Greek.	Primitive Latin.	Sanskrit.
λέγω	λεγο-μι	lego-m(i)	bharā-mi
λέγεις	λεγε-σι	lege-s(i)	bharā-si
λέγει	λεγε-τι	lege-t(i)	bharā-ti
λέγο-μεν	λεγο-μες	lego-mas	bharā-mas
λέγε-τε	λεγε-τε	lege-tes	bharā-tha
λέγουσι	λεγο-ντι	lego-nt(i)	bhara-nti
for λεγο-νσι (§ 16, 6)			

From λεγο-μι comes λέγω, from λεγε-σι comes λέγεις, and from λεγε-τι comes λέγει for λεγειτ (§ 7).

in the third person singular where it is  $\epsilon$ . In the pluperfect active it is  $\alpha$ ; but in the third person plural it is  $\epsilon$  (rarely  $\alpha$ ).

2. The personal endings of the indicative, as they appear in verbs in  $\omega$  united with the connecting vowels, are as follows:—

## I. ACTIVE.

	<i>Pres. &amp; Fut.</i>	<i>Perf. Aor.</i>	<i>Impf. &amp; 2 Aor.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>
S. {	1. $\omega$	$\alpha$	$\sigma\upsilon$	$\alpha\upsilon$
2. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$		$\alpha\varsigma$	$\epsilon\varsigma$	$\epsilon\iota\varsigma$
3. $\epsilon\iota$		$\epsilon$	$\epsilon$	$\epsilon\iota$
D. {	2. $\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\alpha\tau\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\alpha\tau\omicron\nu$
3. $\epsilon\tau\eta\nu$		$\alpha\tau\omicron\nu$ $\alpha\tau\eta\nu$	$\epsilon\tau\eta\nu$	$\alpha\tau\eta\nu$
P. {	1. $\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$
2. $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$		$\alpha\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$
3. $\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$		$\alpha\sigma\iota$ $\alpha\upsilon$	$\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$
	(for $\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$ )	(for $\alpha\nu\sigma\iota$ )		or $\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$

## II. PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

	<i>Pres., Fut., and Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>Impf. Pass. &amp; Mid., &amp; 2 Aor. Middle.</i>	<i>Aor. Middle.</i>
S. {	1. $\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\omicron\mu\eta\nu$	$\alpha\mu\eta\nu$
2. $\eta$ or $\epsilon\iota$ (for $\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ , $\epsilon\alpha\iota$ )		$\omicron\upsilon$ (for $\epsilon\sigma\sigma\omicron$ , $\epsilon\sigma$ )	$\omega$ (for $\alpha\sigma\sigma\omicron$ , $\alpha\sigma$ )
3. $\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$		$\epsilon\tau\omicron$	$\alpha\tau\omicron$
D. {	2. $\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\alpha\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$
3. $\epsilon\sigma\theta\eta\nu$		$\epsilon\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\alpha\sigma\theta\eta\nu$
P. {	1. $\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\alpha\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$		$\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\alpha\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$		$\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$	$\alpha\nu\tau\omicron$

By adding these terminations to the unprolonged tense stems as they are given in § 111, all the tenses of the indicative, except those included in § 112, 3, may be formed. The latter may be formed by adding the personal endings given in § 112, 2 directly to the tense stems.

NOTE 1. The endings  $\sigma\alpha\iota$  and  $\sigma\omicron$  in the second person singular of the passive and middle drop  $\sigma$  after a connecting vowel (§ 16, 4, N.),



and are then contracted with the connecting vowel (§ 9, 4, N. 1). Thus, *λύη* or *λύει* is for *λυσαι*, *λύει*; *ἐλύον* is for *ἐλυεσο*, *ἐλύεο*; *ἐλύσω* (aorist middle) is for *ἐλυσσασυ*, *ἐλύσσαο*. The uncontracted forms (without *σ*) are common in Ionic Greek (§ 119, 2).

NOTE 2. The second persons *βούλει* (of *βούλομαι*, *wish*), *οἶει* (of *οἶομαι*, *think*), and *ᾔψει* (of *ᾔδομαι*, fut. of *ᾔδω*, *see*) have no forms in *η*.

NOTE 3. A first person dual in *μεθον* is found very rarely in poetry; as *λελείμεμεθον* (pf. pass. of *λείπω*).

NOTE 4. The Attic writers sometimes have *η* (contracted from the Ionic *εα*, § 119, 4) for *ειν* in the first person singular of the pluperfect active, as *ἐμεμαθήκη*.

NOTE 5. In Homer *τον* and *σθον* are sometimes used for *την* and *σθην* in the dual. This occurs rarely in the Attic poets, who sometimes have *την* for *τον* in the second person. The latter is found occasionally even in prose.

#### *Subjunctive.*

§ 114. The Subjunctive has the primary endings with long connecting vowels, *ω*, *η*, and *η*, for *ω* (or *ο*), *ε*, and *ει* of the indicative, as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>ω</i>		<i>ωμεν</i>	<i>ωμαι</i>		<i>ωμεθα</i>
2. <i>ης</i>	<i>ητον</i>	<i>ητε</i>	<i>η</i> (for <i>ησαι</i> , <i>ηαι</i> )	<i>ησθον</i>	<i>ησθε</i>
3. <i>η</i>	<i>ητον</i>	<i>ωσι</i> (for <i>ωνσι</i> )	<i>ηται</i>	<i>ησθον</i>	<i>ωνται</i>

For the perfect subjunctive passive and middle see § 118, 1.

NOTE 1. The aorist passive subjunctive (both first and second), which does not omit the connecting vowel (§ 112, 3), has the active terminations (§ 114) contracted with final *ε* of the stem; as *λυθε-ω*, *λυθῶ*; *φανέ-ης*, *φανῆς*; *σταλέ-η*, *σταλῆ*.

NOTE 2. The subjunctive of verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* has the above terminations contracted with preceding *ε* or *ο* of the stem; as *τιθε-ω* (for *τιθε-ω*), *διδῶμαι* (for *διδω-ωμαι*), *θῶμεν* and *θῶνται* (Ion. *θέωμεν*, *θέωνται*). See § 122, N. 4; § 126, 7 (a).

#### *Optative.*

§ 115. The optative has the secondary personal endings (§ 112, 2), preceded by a modal sign *ι* or *ιη* (*ι* before final *ν* of the third person plural).

1. Verbs in  $\omega$  have a connecting vowel  $o$  (in the first aorist active and middle,  $a$ ) in the optative. This is contracted with  $\iota$  (or  $\iota\epsilon$ ), making  $oi$  or  $ai$  ( $οι$  or  $αι$ ). The first person singular active has the ending  $\muι$  for  $\nu$  (§ 112, 2), except in some contract forms (see 4). Adding the endings we have

ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	
1.	οιμι		οιμεν	οιμην		οιμεθα	
2.	οις	οιτεν	οιτε	οιο (for οιοσ)	οιοθον	οιοθε	
3.	οι	οιτην	οιεν	οιτο	οισθην	οιντο	
AORIST ACTIVE.				AORIST MIDDLE.			
1.	αιμι		αιμεν	αιμην		αιμεθα	
2.	αις	αιτον	αιτε	αιο (for αισο)	αισθον	αισθε	
3.	αι	αιτην	αιεν	αιτο	αισθην	αιντο	

For periphrastic forms of the perfect optative see § 118, 1. For the aorist passive see below, 3.

2. In the present and second aorist middle of verbs in  $\eta\muι$  and  $\omega\muι$ , the final vowel of the tense stem ( $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $o$ ) is contracted with  $\iota$  into  $αι$ ,  $ει$ , or  $οι$ , to which the simple endings  $\muην$ , &c. are added; as  $ιστα-ι-μην$ ,  $ισταίμην$ ;  $θε-ι-μην$ ,  $θείμην$ ;  $δο-ι-μην$ ,  $δοίμην$ . (See § 122, N. 4.) See also the cases of perfect optative middle in  $\etaμην$  in § 118, 1, Note.

3. The present and second aorist active of the  $\muι$ -form (§ 121, 1), and both aorists passive in all verbs, have the ending  $\nu$  in the first person singular and  $σαν$  in the third person plural. Here the modal sign is  $ιη$ , with which  $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $o$  of the stem is contracted to  $αιη$ ,  $ειη$ , or  $οιη$ ; as  $ιστα-ιη-ν$ ,  $ισταίην$ ;  $στα-ιη-μεν$ ,  $σταίημεν$ ;  $λυθε-ιη-ν$ ,  $λυθείην$ ;  $δο-ιη-ν$ ,  $δοίην$ .

In the dual and plural, forms with  $\iota$  for  $ιη$ , and  $ιεν$  for  $ιησαν$  in the third person plural, are much more common than the longer forms; as  $σταίμεν$ ,  $σταίεν$ , for  $σταίημεν$ ,  $σταίησαν$ . (See § 123, 2.)

4. In the present active of contract verbs, forms in  $οιην$ ,  $οιης$ ,  $οιη$  (for  $ο-ιη-ν$ , &c.) are more common in the *singular* than the regular forms in  $οιμι$ ,  $οις$ ,  $οι$  (see 1), but less common in

the dual and plural: the third person plural in *οἶσαν* is very rare.

Both the forms in *οἶν* and those in *οἶμι* are contracted with *α* of the tense stem to *ωἶν* and *ωἶμι*, and with *ε* or *ο* to *οἶν* and *οἶμι*; as *τιμα-ο-ι-ν*, *τιμαοῖν*, *τιμῶν*; *φιλε-ο-ι-ν*, *φιλεοῖν*, *φιλοῖν*; *δηλο-ο-ι-ν*, *δηλοοῖν*, *δηλοῖν*; *τιμα-ο-ι-μι*, *τιμάοιμι*, *τιμῶμι*; *φιλε-ο-ι-μι*, *φιλέοιμι*, *φιλοῖμι*; *δηλο-ο-ι-μι*, *δηλόοιμι*, *δηλοῖμι*. (See § 98.)

NOTE 1. A few verbs have *οἶν* in the second perfect optative; as *ἐκπέφευγα*, *ἐκπέφευγοῖν*. The second aorist optative of *ἔχω*, *ἔα*, is *σχοῖν* (*σχοῖμι* in composition).

NOTE 2. The Attic generally uses the Aeolic terminations *εἰας*, *εἰε*, and *εἰαν*, for *αις*, *αι*, *αιεν*, in the aorist optative active. See *λίω* and *φαίνω* in § 96.

*Imperative.*

§ 116. 1. The personal endings of the imperative are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>θι</i> or —	<i>τον</i>	<i>τε</i>	<i>σο</i>	<i>σθον</i>	<i>σθε</i>
3. <i>τω</i>	<i>των</i>	<i>τωσαν</i> or <i>ντων</i>	<i>σθω</i>	<i>σθων</i>	<i>σθωσαν</i> or <i>σθων</i>

*θι* is always dropped after a connecting vowel.

2. The regular connecting vowel of the imperative is *ε*; but before *ν* it is *ο*. In the aorist active and middle it is *α*. But the second person singular in the aorist active ends in *ον*, and in the aorist middle in *αι*. The endings united with the connecting vowels are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>ε</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>ου</i> (for <i>εσο</i> , <i>εο</i> )	<i>εσθον</i>	<i>εσθε</i>
3. <i>ετω</i>	<i>ετων</i>	<i>ετωσαν</i> or <i>οντων</i>	<i>εσθω</i>	<i>εσθων</i>	<i>εσθωσαν</i> or <i>εσθων</i>

AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>ον</i>	<i>ατον</i>	<i>ατε</i>	<i>αι</i>	<i>ασθον</i>	<i>ασθε</i>
3. <i>ατω</i>	<i>ατων</i>	<i>ατωσαν</i> or <i>αντων</i>	<i>ασθω</i>	<i>ασθων</i>	<i>ασθωσαν</i> or <i>ασθων</i>

3. The first aorist passive adds the ordinary active terminations ( $\theta\iota$ ,  $\tau\omega$ , &c.) directly to  $\theta\eta$  of the tense stem, after which  $\theta\iota$  becomes  $\tau\iota$  (§ 17, 3); as  $\lambdaύθ\eta\text{-}\tau\iota$ ,  $\lambdaυθῆ\text{-}\tau\omega$ , &c.

The second aorist passive adds the same terminations to  $\eta$  of the tense stem ( $\theta\iota$  being retained); as  $\phiά\eta\eta\text{-}\theta\iota$ ,  $\phiανῆ\text{-}\tau\omega$ ;  $\sigmaτάλ\eta\text{-}\theta\iota$ ,  $\sigmaταλή\text{-}\tau\omega$ , &c.

Both aorists have  $\epsilon\tau\omega\nu$  in the third person plural.

NOTE. For the form of the imperative in verbs in  $\mu\iota$ , see § 121, 2, (b) and (c).

*The Infinitive, Participle, and Verbal Adjectives.*

§ 117. 1. The terminations of the infinitive of verbs in  $\omega$  (including connecting vowels) are as follows: —

Present and Future Active	$\epsilon\iota\text{-}\nu$
Second Aorist Active	$\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota\text{-}\nu$ (cont. $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\text{-}\nu$ )
Perfect Active	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$
Aorist Active	$\alpha\iota$
Aor. Pass. (no connecting vowel)	$\nu\alpha\iota$
Perf. Pass. and Mid. „	$\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Aorist Middle	$\alpha\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Other tenses, Pass. and Mid.	$\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$

All  $\mu\iota$ -forms add  $\nu\alpha\iota$  (act.) or  $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$  (pass. and mid.) directly to the tense stem.

2. The stem of the active participle ends in  $\nu\tau$  ( $\tau$  in the perfect), which is joined to the tense stem by  $\omicron$  ( $\alpha$  in the aorist); except in the aorist passive (§ 112, 1) and in  $\mu\iota$ -forms, which add  $\nu\tau$  directly to the stem.

The passive and middle participle ends in  $\muενος$  (stem  $\muενο\text{-}$ ), which is preceded by  $\omicron$  ( $\alpha$  in the aorist middle); except in the perfect and in  $\mu\iota$ -forms, which add  $\muενος$  directly to the tense stem.

NOTE. Participial stems in  $\nu\tau$  add  $\sigma\alpha$  to form the stem of the feminine; as  $\lambdaυον\text{-}\tau\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\lambdaύου\sigma\alpha$ ;  $\iotaσταν\text{-}\tau\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\iotaσά\sigma\alpha$ ;  $\lambdaυθεν\text{-}\tau\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\lambdaυθεί\sigma\alpha$ . (§ 16, 6, N. 1.) Perfects in  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\varsigma$  (stem in  $\tau$ ) have an irregular feminine in  $\nu\acute{\iota}\alpha$ . Participles in  $\muενος$  form the feminine in  $\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\eta$ .

For the declension of participles, see §§ 62, 68, 69.

3. The stem of the verbal adjectives in *τος* and *τεος* is formed by adding *το-* or *τεο-* to the stem of the verb, which has the same form here as in the aorist passive (with the necessary change of *φ* and *χ* to *π* and *κ*, § 16, 1); as *λυτός*, *λυτέος* (stems *λυ-το-*, *λυ-τεο-*); *τριπτός*, *πρωστός* (stems *τριπ-το-*, *πρω-τεο-*); *τακτός*, *τακτέος*, from *τάσσω* (stem *ταγ-*), aor. pass. *ἐτάχ-θην*.

NOTE 1. The verbal in *τος* is sometimes equivalent to a perfect passive participle, as *κριτός*, *decided*, *τακτός*, *ordered*; and sometimes expresses *capability*, as *λυτός*, *capable of being loosed*, *ἀκουστός*, *audible*.

NOTE 2. The verbal in *τεος* is equivalent to a future passive participle (the Latin participle in *dus*); as *λυτέος*, *that must be loosed*, *solvendus*; *τιμητέος*, *to be honored*, *honorandus*.

For the impersonal use of the neuter in *τεον* in an active sense, see Syntax, § 281, 2.

#### PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

§ 118. 1. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle and passive is generally formed by the perfect participle with *ᾶ* and *εἶην*, the subjunctive and optative of *εἰμί*, *be*; as *λελυμένος* (-η, -ον) *ᾶ*, *λελυμένος* (-η, -ον) *εἶην*. See the paradigms.

NOTE. A few verbs with vowel stems form these tenses directly from the stem: *κτά-ομαι*, *κτῶμαι*, *acquire*, pf. *κέκτημαι*, *possess*; subj. *κεκτῶμαι* (for *κε-κτα-ωμαι*), *κεκτῇ*, *κεκτῇται*; opt. *κεκτώμην* (for *κε-κτα-οιμην*), *κεκτῶ*, *κεκτῶτο*, and *κεκτῆμην* (for *κεκτῆ-ι-μην*, § 115, 2), *κεκτῆ*, *κεκτῆτο*, *κεκτῆμεθα*; — *μιμνήσκω* (*μνα-*), *remind*, pf. *μέμνημαι*, *remember*; subj. *μεμνῶμαι*, *μεμνῶμεθα* (Hdt. *μεμνεώμεθα*); opt. *μεμνῶμην* (Hom. *μεμνέωτο*), or *μεμνήμην*. So poetic *κεκλήμην* (for *κεκλῆ-ι-μην*) of *καλέω*, and Homeric *λελύτο* (for *λελυ-ι-το*) or *λελύτο* of *λύω*. See also pr. opt. *δαινύτο* of *δαίνυμι*.

2. The perfect subjunctive and optative active is more frequently expressed by the perfect active participle with *ᾶ* and *εἶην* than by the special forms given in the paradigms; as *λελυκώς* *ᾶ* and *λελυκώς* *εἶην* for *λελύκω* and *λελύκοιμι*.

NOTE. The perfect imperative can be expressed by the perfect participle and *ἴσθι*, *ἔστω*, &c.; as *εἰρηκώς ἔστω*, *let him have spoken* (before a given time); *εἰρημένον ἔστω* (§ 202, 2, N. 1). The forms like *λέλυκε*, *λέλοιπε*, &c. were probably used only when the perfect had the meaning of the present; as *χάσκω* (*χων-*), *gape*, pf. *αἰχῆρα*, imper. *κεχῆρατε*, *gape*. (See § 95, 1, Note.)

3. The future perfect active, for which very few verbs have a special form (§ 110, IV. c, N. 2), is generally expressed by the perfect participle with ἔσομαι (future of εἰμί, *be*); as ἐγνώκότες ἐσόμεθα, *we shall have learnt*.

4. Even the perfect and pluperfect indicative are occasionally expressed by the perfect participle and εἰμί; as γεγονώς ἐστι for γέγονε, πεποιηκώς ἦν for ἐπεποιήκει.

5. The periphrastic third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive, formed by the participle and εἰσί and ἦσαν, is necessary when the stem ends in a consonant (§ 97, 2). The participle may be used in all genders; as οὔτοι λελειμμένοι εἰσί, *these (men) have been left*; αἷται λελειμμένοι εἰσί; ταῦτα λελειμμένα ἐστί (§ 135, 2).

NOTE. Here, however, the Ionic endings αται and ατο for νται and ντο (§ 119, 3) are occasionally used even in Attic prose; as τετάχ-αται and ἐτετάχ-ατο (Thucyd.) for τεταγμένοι εἰσί and ἦσαν.

6. A periphrastic future is sometimes formed by μέλλω, *intend, be about* (to do), and the present or future (seldom the aorist) infinitive; as μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιῆν (or ποιήσειν), *we are about to do this*. (See § 202, 3, Note.)

#### DIALECTIC AND POETIC FORMS OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 119. 1. The Doric has the personal endings μες for μεν, τῶν for την, μᾶν for μην, ὄντι for οὔσι, ὄντι for ὄσι, ἀντι for ᾄσι. The poets have μεσθα for μεθα.

2. When σ is dropped in σαι and σο of the second person (§ 113, 2, N. 1), Homer often keeps the uncontracted forms εαι, ηαι, αο, εο. Herodotus always has εαι and αο, but generally η for ηαι. In both Homer and Hdt. εο may become ευ. In Homer σαι and σο sometimes drop σ even in the perf. and pluperf.; as μέμνηται for μέμνησαι, ἔσσυο for ἔσσυσο; sometimes σ is doubled, as in κέκασσαι (κέκασμαι).

3. The Ionic has αται and ατο for νται and ντο in the third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect, and ατο for ντο in the optative. Before these endings π, β, κ, and γ are aspirated (φ, χ); as κρύπτω (κρυβ-), κεκρύφ-αται; λέγω, λελέχ-αται, λελέχ-ατο. Hdt. shortens η to ε before αται and ατο; as οἰκέ-αται (pf. of οἰκέω), Att. ᾤκη-νται; ἐτετιμέ-ατο (plpf. of τιμάω), Att. ἐτετίμη-ντο. Hom. rarely inserts δ between the vowel of a stem and αται or ατο (see ελαύνω and φαίνω).

These forms sometimes occur in Attic (§ 118, 5, Note). Hdt. has *αται* and *ατο* also in the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*.

4. Homer and Herodotus have *εα, εας, εε(ν)*, for Attic *ειν, εις, ει*, in the pluperfect active, as *επεθήπεα*; whence comes the (especially older) Attic 1st pers. in *η*, as *εμεμαθήκη* (§ 113, 2, N. 4).

5. Homer and Herodotus generally have the uncontracted forms of the future (in *εω* and *εομαι*) of liquid stems; as *μενέω*, Attic *μενώ*. When they are contracted, they follow the analogy of verbs in *εω* (§ 120, 2, a).

6. The Doric has *σέω, σέομαι* (contracted *σῶ, σοῦμαι* or *σεῦμαι*) for *σω, σομαι* in the future. The Attic has *σοῦμαι* in the future middle of a few verbs (§ 110, II., N. 2).

7. In Homer *σ* is sometimes doubled after a short vowel in the future and aorist, as *τελέω, τελέσσω*; *καλέω, ἐκάλεσσα*; *κομίζω, fut. κομίσσω* (§ 110, II., N. 1, c), Hom. *ἐκόμισσα, ἐκομισσάμην*.

8. In Homer aorists with *σ* sometimes have the inflection of second aorists; as *ἴξον, ἴξες*, from *ικνέομαι, come*; *ἐβήσето* (more common than *ἐβήσατο*) from *βαίνω, go*.

9. In Homer *ησαν* of the aor. pass. indic. often becomes *εν*; as *ῥιμνηθεν* for *ῥιμήθησαν*, from *ῥιμάω, urge*. So in the 2nd aor. act. of verbs in *μι* (§ 126, 4).

10. Homer and Herodotus have *iterative* endings *σκον* and *σκομην* in the imperfect, and in the second aorist active and middle. Hom. has them also in the first aorist. These are added to the tense stem, with *ε* (*a* in first aorist) inserted after a preceding consonant; as *ἔχω*, imp. *ἔχ-εσκον*; *ἔρύω*, 1 aor. *ἔρύσ-ασκε*; *φεύγω* (φυγ-), 2 aor. *φύγε-σκον*. Verbs in *εω* have *ε-εσκον* or *εσκον* in the imperfect; as *καλέεσκον, πωλέεσκετο*; verbs in *αω* have *α-ασκον* or *ασκον*; as *γοάσσκε, νικάσκομεν*. Rarely other verbs have *ασκον* in the imperfect; as *κρύπτασκον* from *κρύπτω*.

These forms are confined to the indicative, and they generally (in Hdt. always) omit the augment. They denote *repetition*; as *πωλείεσκετο, he went* (regularly).

For *μι*-forms with these endings see § 126, 5.

11. Some verbs have poetic stems, made by adding *θ* preceded by a vowel (generally *a* or *ε*) to the present or the second aorist tense stem; as *ἀμυναθ-, διακαθ-, φλεγεθ-*, from *ἀμύνω, ward off*, *διώκω, pursue*, *φλέγω, burn*. From these special stems are formed — sometimes presents, as *φλεγέθω*; sometimes imperfects, as *ἐδιώκαθον*; sometimes second aorists, as *ἔσχεθον* (σχ-); and also subjunctives and optatives, as *εἰκάθω, εἰκάθοιμι, ἀμυνάθοιτο*; imperatives, as *ἀμυνάθατε, ἀμυνάθου*; infinitives, as *ἀμυνάθειν, διακάθειν, σχεῖν, σθένειν* or *σχεθεῖν*; and participles, as *εἰκάθων, σθένων* or *σχεθών*. As few of these stems form a present indicative, many scholars consider *ἐδιώκαθον, ἔργαθον*,

&c., with the subjunctives, &c. second aorists, and accent the infinitives and participles διωκαθῆν, ἀμυναθῆν, εἰκαθῆν, εἰκαθών, &c., although the traditional accent is on the penult.

See in the Lexicon ἀλκάθειν, ἀμυνάθω, διωκάθω, εἰκάθειν, ἐργάθειν, ἡρεδόμεναι, ἡγερέσθω, μετακιάθω, σχέθω, φθινύθω, φλεγέθω.

12. (*Subjunctive*.) (a) In Homer the subjunctive (especially in the 1st aor. act. and mid.) often has the short connecting vowels ε and ο (Attic η and ω), yet never in the singular of the active voice nor in the third person plural; as ἐρύσσομεν, ἀλγήσετε, μυθήσομαι, εἴξεται, δηλήσεται, ἀμείψεται, ἐγείρομεν, ἰμείρεται.

(b) In both aor. pass. subjunctives Herodotus generally has the uncontracted forms in εω, εωμεν, εωσι, but contracts εη (or εη) to η (or η); as ἀφαιρεθέω (Att. -θῶ), φανέωσι (Att. -ῶσι), but φανῇ.

(c) In the 2nd aor. pass. subj. of some verbs, Homer lengthens εω, εης, εη, το ειω, ειης (or ηης), εη (or ηη), and has ειομεν, ειετε, for εωμεν, ειητε; as δαμείω (from ἐδάμην, 2nd aor. p. of δαμνάω, *subdue*), δαμείης or δαμήης, δαμείη or δαμήη. δαμείετε; τραπέιομεν (from ἐτάρπην of τέρπω, *amuse*). This is more fully developed in the 2nd aor. act. of the μι-form (§ 126, 7, b).

(d) In the subj. active Homer often has ωμι, ησθα (or ησθα), ησι; as ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλησθα, ἐθέλησι.

13. (*Optative*.) The Aeolic forms of the aor. opt. act., ειας, ειε, ειαν (given in the paradigms of λύω and φαίνω), are the common forms in all dialects; the Aeolic has also first persons in εια and ειμεν.

Homer sometimes has οισθα in the 2nd person for οἰς; as κλαί-οισθα. For ατο (for ντο) see above, 3.

14. (*Infinitive*.) (a) Homer often has ε-μεναι and ε-μεν for εἰ-ν in the infinitive active; as ἀμυνέμεναι, ἀμυνέμεν (Attic ἀμύνειν); ἐλθέμεναι, ἐλθέμεν (ἐλθεῖν); ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν (ἀξεῖν). For the perfect (only of the μι-form, § 125, 4) see § 126, 9: the inf. in εἶναι does not occur in Homer. So Hom. μεναι, Dor. μεν, in the aor. pass.; as ὁμοιωθήμεναι, δαήμεναι (also δαήναι), Hom.; αἰσχυνθήμεν, Pind.

(b) Homer often has the uncontracted 2nd aor. inf. act. in εειν; as ἰδέειν.

(c) The Doric has εν (§ 98, N. 5) and the Aeolic ην for ειν in the infin.; Doric also ἦν for εἶν or εἰν; thus αἰίδεν and γάρυνεν (Dor.) for αἰεῖδεν and γηρύνεν; φέρην and ἔχην (Aeol.) for φέρειν and ἔχειν; εἰπῆν (Dor.), εἶπην (Aeol.), for εἰπείν.

15. (*Participle*.) The Doric and Aeolic have οισα for ουσα, and αις, αισα for ασ, ασα, in the participle; as ἔχοισα, θρέψαις, θρέψαισα.



*Special Forms of Contract Verbs.*

§ 120. The present and imperfect of verbs in *aw*, *ew*, and *ow* have the following dialectic peculiarities:—

1. (*Verbs in aw*.) (a) In Homer verbs in *aw* are often contracted as in Attic. In a few cases they remain uncontracted; sometimes without change, as *ραιτάουσι*, *ραιτάων*, from *ραιτάω*, *dwelt*; sometimes with *ā*, as in *πεινάω*, *hunger*, *διψάω*, *thirst*; sometimes with *εον* for *äon* in the imperfect, as *μενοίεον* from *μενοιάω*, *long for*.

(b) Commonly, when they are not contracted in Homer, the two vowels (or the vowel and diphthong) which elsewhere are contracted are *assimilated*, so as to give a double A or a double O sound. The second syllable, if it is short by nature or has a diphthong with a short initial vowel, is generally prolonged; sometimes the former syllable; rarely both. We thus have *ᾶᾶ* (sometimes *āa*) for *äe* or *āη* (*αᾶ* for *ᾗε* or *ᾗη*), and *ωω* (sometimes *ωο* or *ωω*) for *äo* or *äω* (*οᾶ* for *ᾗοι*):

ὄρᾶς	for ὄράεις
ὄρᾶ	„ ὄράει or ὄράῃ
ὄρᾶσθε	„ ὄραεσθε
ὄρᾶσθαι	„ ὄραεσθαι
μνᾶσθαι	„ μνᾶεσθαι
ὄρᾶν	„ ὄραειν (Dor. ὄραειν)
ὄρώ	„ ὄράω
ὀρώωσι	„ ὀράουσι (i.e. ὀραονσι)
ὀρώωσα	„ ὀράουσα (i.e. ὀραοντ-σα, § 117, 2, N.)
ὀρόφειν	„ ὀράοιεν
ὀρόωνται	„ ὀράονται
αἰτιάω	„ αἰτιάωω

The lengthening of the *former* vowel occurs only when the word could not otherwise stand in the Homeric verse; as in *ἡβῶντες* for *ἡβᾶοντες*, *ἡβῶιμι* for *ἡβᾶοιμι*, *μνᾶσθαι* for *μνᾗεσθαι*, *μνῶοντο* for *(ἐ)μνᾗοντο*. In this case the second vowel or diphthong is not lengthened (see the examples above); except in a final syllable, as in *μενοιάᾳ* (for *-ᾗε*), or when *ωσα* or *ωσι* comes from *οντσα* or *ονσι*, as in *ἡβῶωσα*, *δρῶωσι*, for *ἡβᾶ-οντσα*, *δρᾶ-ονσι*.

This assimilation never occurs unless the second vowel is long either by nature or by position; thus *ὀράομεν*, *ὀράετε*, *ὀράετω* cannot become *ὀρωμεν*, *ὀραατε*, *ὀραατο*. It extends also to the so-called Attic futures in *ᾶω*, *ᾶω*, *ᾶω* (§ 110, II. Note 1, b); as *ἐλώω*, *ἐλώωσι*, *κρεμῶω*, *δαμάω*, *δαμάωσι*, for *ἐλάω* (*ἐλάω*), &c.

(c) The Doric contracts *ae* and *ah* to *η*; this occurs in the dual of a few imperfects in Homer, as *προσανδήτην* (from *προσανδάω*), *φοι-*

τήτην (φοιτάω), συλήτην (συλάω). So Hom. ὄρῃαι (or ὄρῃαι) for ὀράει (Attic ὀρᾷ) in the pres. ind. middle of ὀράω. See 2 (d).

(d) Herodotus sometimes changes αω, αο, and αου to εω, εο, and εου, especially in ὀράω, εἰρωτάω, and φοιτάω; as ὀρέω, ὀρέοντες, ὀρέουσι, εἰρώτεον, εἰφοίτεον. These forms are generally uncontracted; but εο and εου sometimes become ευ (2, α), as εἰρώτευν.

In other cases Herodotus contracts verbs in αω regularly.

(e) In Homer, ε-μεναι (§ 119, 14, α) in the pres. infin. act. of verbs in αω and εω becomes ημεναι by contracting ε with α or ε of the stem (1, c); as γοήμεναι (γοάω) for γοε-εμεναι, πεινήμεναι (πεινάω). See 2 (d).

2. (Verbs in εω.) (a) Verbs in εω generally remain uncontracted in both Homer and Herodotus. But Homer sometimes contracts εε or εει to ει, as τάρβει (τάρβεε); and both Homer and Herodotus sometimes contract εο or εου to ευ (Hdt. especially in ἀγνοέω, διανοέομαι, θέομαι, νοέω, ποιέω); as ποιεύσι, ἀγνοεύντες, διανοεύντο. So in the Attic futures in ἴσω, ἴσομαι (§ 110, II. Note 1, c), as κομειύμεθα (Hdt.). Hdt. has generally δεῖ, must, but impf. ἔδεε.

(b) Homer sometimes drops ε in εαι and εο (for εσαι, εσο, § 115, 2) after ε, thus changing έσαι and έσο to έαι and έο, as μυθείαι for μυθέεαι (from μυθέομαι), ἀποαιρέο (for ἀποαιρέεο); but he oftener contracts έσαι and έσο to είαι and είο, as μυθείαι, αἰδέιο (for αἰδέεο). Herodotus sometimes drops the second ε in έσο; as φοβέο (also φοβεύ), αἰτέο, εξηγέο.

(c) In Homer, final ε of the stem is often lengthened into ει; as νεικέω, πνέω, for νεικέω, πνέω. So in έτελεί-ετο from τελέω, τελείω. A similar change takes place in εω of the 2nd aor. passive subjunctive (§ 119, 12, c).

(d) Homer has a present infinitive in ημεναι for ε-εμεναι (1, e), as φιλήμεναι (φιλέω) for φιλε-εμεναι, καλήμεναι (καλέω). So φορῆναι (φορέ-εω) from φορέω. Homer has Doric contraction in the duals ὀμαρτήτην (ὀμαρτέω) and ἀπειλήτην (ἀπειλέω). See 1 (c).

3. (Verbs in οω.) (a) Verbs in οω are always contracted in Herodotus, but he sometimes has ευ (for ου) from οο or οου, especially in δικαίω, think just; as έδικαίευν, δικαιοῦντες, δικαιοῦσι.

(b) They are always contracted in Homer, except in the few cases in which forms in οω or ωο occur resembling those made by assimilation in verbs in αω (1, b); as ἀρώσι (from ἀρόω, plough); δηῶφεν and (impf.) δηῶντο (from δηῶω); ιδρώουσα and ιδρώοντα (from ιδρώω).

## CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN ΜΙ.

**REMARK.** The peculiar inflection of verbs in *μι* affects only the tenses formed from the present and second aorist stems, and in a few verbs those formed from the second perfect stem. Most of the second aorists and perfects here included do not belong to presents in *μι*, but are irregular forms of verbs in *ω*; as *ἔβην* (*βαίνω*), *ἔγνων* (*γινώσκω*), *ἐπτάμην* (*πέτομαι*), and *τίθναμεν, τεθνάην, τεθνάει* (2nd perfect of *θνήσκω*). See § 125, 3 and 4.

Tenses thus inflected are called *μι*-forms. In other tenses verbs in *μι* are inflected like verbs in *ω* (§ 123, 3). No single verb exhibits all the *μι*-forms.

§ 121. 1. In the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*, and in all other tenses which have the *μι*-form of inflection, the endings (§ 112, 2) are added directly to the tense stem, except in the subjunctive and optative. The tense stem almost always ends in a vowel, which, if short, is lengthened (Note 1) in the *singular* of the present and imperfect indicative active, and generally in all forms of the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active. Thus *φη-μί*, *φη-σί*, *φᾶ-μέν*, *φᾶ-τέ*, from stem *φᾶ-*; cf. *λύ-ο-μεν*, *λύ-ε-τε*, from stem *λύ-*. See § 112, 4.

**NOTE 1.** Here *α* and *ε* are lengthened to *η*, *ο* to *ω*, and *υ* to *ῶ*. But in the second aorist, *ᾱ* after *ρ* becomes *ᾱ̄* in *ῥᾱν*, *ε* becomes *ει* in the infinitives *θεῖναι* and *εἶναι*, and *ο* becomes *ου* in *δοῦναι*. (See § 125, 3, Notes 1 and 2.)

**NOTE 2.** The only verbs in *μι* with consonant present stems are the irregular *εἰμί*, *βε*, and *ἤμαι*, *σι* (§ 127). See also *οἶδα* (§ 127, vii.), and a few poetic second aorists and perfects (§ 125, 3 and 4).

2. The following peculiarities in the endings are to be noticed in these forms:—

(a) The endings *μι* and *σι* (§ 112, 2, N.) are retained in the first and third persons singular of the present indicative active; as *φη-μί*, *φη-σί*.

(b) *θι* is retained in the second aorist imperative active (§ 116, 1) after a long vowel, as in *στῆθι*, *βῆθι*; but it is changed to *ς* in *θές*, *δός*, *ές*, and *σχές*. It is rare in the present, as *φάθι*, *ἴθι*. The present commonly omits *θι*, and lengthens the preceding vowel (*ᾱ*, *ε*, *ο*, or *υ*) to *η*, *ει*, *ου*, or *ῡ*; as *ἴστη* (for *ἴστα-θι*), *τίθει*, *δίδου*, *διδῶν*. (See § 123.)

(c) In the second person singular passive and middle, *σαι* and *σο* are retained (see, however, § 122, N. 3); except in the second aorist middle and in the subjunctive and optative, which drop *σ* and are contracted (§ 114, N. 2; § 115, 2, 3). In the present imperative both forms in *σο* and contracted forms in *ω* or *ου* (for *ἄσο, ἔσο, ὀσο*) occur, *ῶσο* being always retained.

(d) In the third person plural of the present indicative active, *α* is prefixed to the ending *νσι*, making *ᾶσι* (§ 16, 6), which is contracted with *α* (but not with *ε, ο, or υ*) of the stem; as *ιστάσιν* (for *ιστα-ανσι*), but *τιθέ-ᾶσι, διδó-ᾶσι, δεικνύ-ᾶσι*. Contracted forms in *εῖσι, οῦσι, and ῶσι*, from stems in *ε, ο, and υ*, are regular in Ionic, but rare in Attic. In the third person plural, the imperfect and second aorist active have *σαν*, and the optative active has *ιη-σαν* or *ιεν*.

(e) The infinitive active adds *ναι* to the tense stem; as *ιστά-ναι, τιθέ-ναι, δοῦ-ναι, θεῖ-ναι*.

(f) The participle active (with stem in *αντ, εντ, οντ, or υντ*) forms the nominative in *ᾶς, εῖς, ους, or ῶς*.

3. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* reduplicate the stem in the present and imperfect by prefixing its initial consonant with *ι*; as *δίδω-μι* (*δο-*), *τίθη-μι* (*θε-*), *πείθω-μι* (*πειθ-*) (§ 17, 2). From stem *στα-* we have *ἵσστημι, σέτ*, for *σι-σστημι*; and from *ῖ-* we have *ἵημι* (*ι-ῖ-μι*). See § 125, 2.

§ 122. There are two classes of verbs which have this inflection:—

1. First, verbs in *μι* which have the simple stem or the reduplicated simple stem (§ 121, 3) in the present; and all the second aorists and second perfects and pluperfects of the *μι*-form. This includes all verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* (from stems in *α, ε, and ο*).

2. Secondly, verbs in *νμι*, which (with one exception) have the *μι*-form only in the present and imperfect. These add *νῦ* (after a vowel, *ννῦ*) to the simple stem to form the present stem; as *δεικ-, δεικνῦ-, δείκνῦ-μι, δείκνῦ-σι, δείκνῦ-τε*, but *δείκνῦμεν, δείκνῦτε* (§ 121, 1).

They thus belong, by the formation of the present stem, to the fifth class of verbs in *ω* (§ 108, V. 4), and some of them (as *δείκνῦμι*) use the present in *νῶ* (see Note 5).

NOTE 1. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* have forms which follow the inflection of verbs in *ω*. Especially, in the imperfect of *τίθημι* and

δίδωμι, ἐτίθεις and ἐτίθει (as if from τίθειω), and ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου (as if from διδώω), are much more common than the regular forms in ἦν and ὤν. So in the second aorist, the forms [ἔθην, ἔθης, ἔθη] and [ἔδων, ἔδως, ἔδω] never occur; and in their place the first aorists in κα, ἔθηκα and ἔδωκα (§ 110, III. 1, N. 1) are used in the singular, while the second aorist forms ἔθετον, &c., ἔδοτον, &c., are generally used in the dual and plural. See also ἦμι (§ 127), where ἦκα is used in the same way.

Further, in the optative middle, τιθοίμην, τιθοῖο, τιθοῖτο, &c. (also accented τίθωω, τίθωτο, &c.) and (in composition) θοοίμην, θοῖο, θοῖτο, &c. (also accented σύν-θοιτο, πρόσ-θοισθε, &c.) occur with the regular τιθείμην, θείμην, &c. See also πρόσ-ιτο, &c., under ἦμι (§ 127).

NOTE 2. A few deponent verbs accent the subjunctive and optative as if there were no contraction. Such are δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, κρίμαμαι, ἐπιδάμην (§ 123); as δύνωμαι, δύναιτο (not δυνώμαι, δυνάιτο); and sometimes other verbs in μι. The infinitive πρίασθαι is accented like a first aorist.

NOTE 3. Δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι generally have ἐδύνω (or ἡδύνω) and ἡπίστω, for ἐδύνασο and ἡπίστασο, in the second person singular of the imperfect.

NOTE 4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative of verbs in ἦμι and ὤμι, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3. But the contracted subjunctive from stems in α has ᾠ, ῆς, ῆ, &c. (act.), and ᾠμαι, ῆ, ῆται, &c. (mid.), as if from stems in ε; which stems are found in Ionic, as in στέ-ω-μεν, στέ-ω-σι (Attic στῶμεν, στῶσι). See § 126, 7 (a).

NOTE 5. Verbs in νυμι form the subjunctive and optative like verbs in ω; as δεικνύ-ω, δεικνύ-οιμι, δεικνύ-ωμαι, δεικνυ-οίμην. In other moods forms of verbs in νω often occur; as δεικνύουσι, ὀμνύουσι.

NOTE 6. Only one verb in νυμι, σβέννυμι (σβε-), quench, has a second aorist active; and this, ἔσβην, was quenched, with infin. σβήναι and (Ion.) part. σβείς, is formed from the simple stem in ε (§ 125, 3).

§ 123. 1. The following is a synopsis of ἵστημι, set, (stem στᾶ-), τίθημι, put (stem θε-), δίδωμι, give (stem δο-), and δεικνύμι, show (stem δεικ-, present stem δεικνύ-), in the present and second aorist systems.

As ἵστημι wants the second aorist middle, ἐπιδάμην, I bought (from a stem πρια- which has no present), is added. As δεικνύμι wants the second aorist (§ 122, N. 6), ἔδυν, I entered (from δύω, formed as if from δυ-μι), is added in the active voice. No second aorist middle in νυμι occurs, except in scattered poetic forms (see λύω, πνέω, σεύω, and χέω). Ἔδυν has no aorist optative in Attic; but two forms of an old optative δύην (for δυ-ιη-ν) occur in Homer, viz. δύη and ἐκδύμεν.

## ACTIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
Pres.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵστημι} \\ \text{τίθημι} \\ \text{δίδωμι} \\ \text{δαικνύμι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵστω} \\ \text{τιθῶ} \\ \text{διδῶ} \\ \text{δακνύω} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵσταίην} \\ \text{τιθείην} \\ \text{διδούην} \\ \text{δακνούοιμι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵστη} \\ \text{τίθει} \\ \text{δίδου} \\ \text{δακνῦ} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵσταναι} \\ \text{τιθέναι} \\ \text{διδόναι} \\ \text{δακνύναι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἱστάς} \\ \text{τιθείς} \\ \text{διδούς} \\ \text{δακνύς} \end{array} \right.$
Imp.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵστην} \\ \text{τίθην} \\ \text{δίδουν} \\ \text{δακνύν} \end{array} \right.$					
2 Aor.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵστην} \\ \text{(ἔθην)} \\ \text{(ἔδων)} \\ \text{ἔδυν} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στω} \\ \text{θῶ} \\ \text{δῶ} \\ \text{ῖνω} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{σταίην} \\ \text{θείην} \\ \text{δούην} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στήθι} \\ \text{θείς} \\ \text{δός} \\ \text{ῖθι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{σῆναι} \\ \text{θεῖναι} \\ \text{δύναι} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στάς} \\ \text{θείς} \\ \text{δούς} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Pres.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵσताμαι} \\ \text{τίθεμαι} \\ \text{δίδομαι} \\ \text{δαικνύμαι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵσθῶμαι} \\ \text{τιθῶμαι} \\ \text{διδῶμαι} \\ \text{δακνύωμαι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵσταίμην} \\ \text{τιθείμην} \\ \text{διδούμην} \\ \text{δακνούμην} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵτασο} \\ \text{τίθεσο} \\ \text{δίδεσο} \\ \text{δακνῦσο} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵτασθαι} \\ \text{τίθεσθαι} \\ \text{διδεσθαι} \\ \text{δακνυσθαι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἱστάμενος} \\ \text{τιθέμενος} \\ \text{διδόμενος} \\ \text{δακνόμενος} \end{array} \right.$
Imp.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἵτάμην} \\ \text{τίθέμην} \\ \text{διδόμην} \\ \text{δακνέμην} \end{array} \right.$					
2 Aor. Mid.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἑπιδάμην} \\ \text{ἰδέμην} \\ \text{ἰδόμην} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πρίσμαι} \\ \text{θῶμαι} \\ \text{δῶμαι} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πριάμην} \\ \text{θείμην} \\ \text{δούμην} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πρίω} \\ \text{θεῖω} \\ \text{δοῦ} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πρίασθαι} \\ \text{θέσθαι} \\ \text{δόσθαι} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πριάμενος} \\ \text{θέμενος} \\ \text{δόμενος} \\ \text{—} \end{array} \right.$

2. The peculiar forms of these verbs, which are included in the synopsis, are thus inflected:—

*Present Optative.*

g.	1.	ἰσταῖην	τιθεῖην	διδόην	δαικνύοιμι
	2.	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδούης	δαικνύοις
	3.	ἰσταίη	τιθείη	διδούη	δαικνύοι
al	2.	ἰσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδούητον	δαικνύοιτον
	3.	ἰσταίῃτην	τιθείῃτην	διδούῃτην	δαικνύοιτην
ir.	1.	ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδούημεν	δαικνύοιμεν
	2.	ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδούητε	δαικνύοιτε
	3.	ἰσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδούησαν	δαικνύοιεν

Or thus contracted :—

al	2.	ἰσταίον	τιθείον	διδούον	
	3.	ἰσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδούτην	
ir.	1.	ἰσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδούμεν	
	2.	ἰσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδούτε	
	3.	ἰσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδούεν	

*Present Imperative.*

g.	2.	ἴσθη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
	3.	ἰσάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δαικνύτω
al	2.	ἰσάτω	τιθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
	3.	ἰσάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δαικνύτων
ir.	2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3.	ἰσάτωσαν	τιθέτωσαν	διδότωσαν	δαικνύτωσαν
		or ἰσάντων	or τιθέντων	or διδόντων	or δαικνύντων

*Present Infinitive.*

ἰσάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δαικνύναι
--------	---------	---------	-----------

*Present Participle.*

ἰσάς	τιθείς	διδούς	δαικνύς
------	--------	--------	---------

*Second Aorist Indicative.*

g.	1.	ἔστην	(ἐθην)	(ἐδων)	ἔσῃν
	2.	ἔστης	(ἐθης)	(ἐδως)	ἔσῃς
	3.	ἔστη	(ἐθη)	(ἐδω)	ἔσῃ
			(§ 122, N. 1)	(§ 122, N. 1)	
al	2.	ἔστητον	ἐθετον	ἐδοτον	ἔσῃτον
	3.	ἔστήτην	ἐθέτην	ἐδότην	ἔσῃτην
ir.	1.	ἔστημεν	ἐθεμεν	ἐδομεν	ἔσῃμεν
	2.	ἔστητε	ἐθετε	ἐδοτε	ἔσῃτε
	3.	ἔστησαν	ἐθεσαν	ἐδοσαν	ἔσῃσαν

*Second Aorist Subjunctive.*

Sing.	{	1. στέ	θῆ	δῆ	δύω
		2. στής	θῆς	δῆς	δύης
		3. στή	θῆ	δῆ	δύη
Dual	{	2. στήτον	θῆτον	δῆτον	δύητον
		3. στήτον	θῆτον	δῆτον	δύητον
Plur.	{	1. στώμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
		2. στήτε	θῆτε	δῆτε	δύητε
		3. σῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

*Second Aorist Optative.*

Sing.	{	1. σταίην	θείην	δοίην	
		2. σταίης	θείης	δοίης	
		3. σταίη	θείη	δοίη	
Dual	{	2. σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον	
		3. σταίητην	θείητην	δοίητην	
Plur.	{	1. σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν	
		2. σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε	
		3. σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν	

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	{	2. σταίτον	θείτον	δοίτον	
		3. σταίτην	θείτην	δοίτην	
Plur.	{	1. σταίμεν	θείμεν	δοίμεν	
		2. σταίτε	θείτε	δοίτε	
		3. σταίεν	θείεν	δοίεν	

*Second Aorist Imperative.*

Sing.	{	2. στήθι	θέε	δόε	δύθι
		3. στήτω	θέτω	δότη	δύτω
Dual	{	2. στήτον	θέτον	δότην	δύτον
		3. στήτων	θέτων	δότην	δύτων
Plur.	{	2. στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
		3. στήτωσαν	θέτωσαν	δότησαν	δύτωσαν
		or στάντων	or θέντων	or δόντων	or δύντων

*Second Aorist Infinitive.*

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

*Second Aorist Participle.*

στάς	θείς	δοός	δύς
------	------	------	-----



## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Present Indicative.*

Sing.	{ 1.	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδωμαι	δείκνυμαι
	{ 2.	ἵστασαι	τίθῃσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
	{ 3.	ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδεται	δείκνυται
Dual	{ 2.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
	{ 3.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
Plur.	{ 1.	ἵστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
	{ 2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
	{ 3.	ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

*Imperfect.*

Sing.	{ 1.	ἵστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
	{ 2.	ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
	{ 3.	ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
Dual	{ 2.	ἵστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
	{ 3.	ἵστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
Plur.	{ 1.	ἵστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
	{ 2.	ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
	{ 3.	ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

*Present Subjunctive.*

Sing.	{ 1.	ἵσῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύμαι
	{ 2.	ἵσῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
	{ 3.	ἵσῇται	τιθῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
Dual	{ 2.	ἵσῇσθον	τιθῇσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
	{ 3.	ἵσῃσθον	τιθῃσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
Plur.	{ 1.	ἵσῶμεθα	τιθῶμεθα	διδῶμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
	{ 2.	ἵσῃσθε	τιθῃσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύσθε
	{ 3.	ἵσῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύνται

*Present Optative.*

Sing.	{ 1.	ἵσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδόίμην	δεικνυοίμην
	{ 2.	ἵσταίτο	τιθείτο	διδόιτο	δεικνυοίτο
	{ 3.	ἵσταίτο	τιθείτο	διδόιτο	δεικνυοίτο
Dual	{ 2.	ἵσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδόισθον	δεικνυοίσθον
	{ 3.	ἵσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδόισθην	δεικνυοίσθην
Plur.	{ 1.	ἵσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδόίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
	{ 2.	ἵσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδόισθε	δεικνυοίσθε
	{ 3.	ἵσταίντο	τιθείντο	διδόιντο	δεικνυοίντο

*Present Imperative.*

Sing.	2.	ἵστασο	τίθεισο	δίδουσο	δείκνυσο
		or ἵτα	or τίθου	or δίδου	
	3.	ἵστασθαι	τιθέσθαι	διδόσθαι	δεικνύσθαι
Dual	2.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
	3.	ἵστασθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
Plur.	2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδουσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3.	ἵστασθασαν or ἵτάσθων	τιθέσθασαν or τιθέσθων	διδόσθασαν or διδόσθων	δεικνύσθασαν or δεικνύσθων

*Present Infinitive.*

ἵστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδουσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	-----------	------------

*Present Participle.*

ἱστάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος
-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

*Second Aorist Middle Indicative.*

Sing.	1.	ἔπριάμην	ἔθιμην	ἔδιδιμην
	2.	ἔπρην	ἔθου	ἔδου
	3.	ἔπριετο	ἔθειτο	ἔδειτο
Dual	2.	ἔπριασθον	ἔθεσθον	ἔδουσθον
	3.	ἔπριάσθην	ἔθίσθην	ἔδίσθην
Plur.	1.	ἔπριάμεθα	ἔθίμεθα	ἔδόμεθα
	2.	ἔπριασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδουσθε
	3.	ἔπριαντο	ἔθοντο	ἔδοντο

*Second Aorist Middle Subjunctive.*

Sing.	1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
	2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῇ
	3.	πρίηται	θῆται	δῶται
Dual	2.	πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον
	3.	πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον
Plur.	1.	πριώμεθα	θῶμεθα	δῶμεθα
	2.	πρίησθε	θῆσθε	δῶσθε
	3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

*Second Aorist Middle Optative.*

Sing.	{	1. πρῆμην	θέλμην	δολμην
		2. πρῆαιο	θείο	δοίο
		3. πρῆαιτο	θείτο	δοίτο
Dual	{	2. πρῆισθον	θείσθον	δοίσθον
		3. πρῆισθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην
Plur.	{	1. πρῆιμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
		2. πρῆισθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
		3. πρῆαιντο	θείντο	δοίντο

*Second Aorist Middle Imperative.*

Sing.	{	2. πρῶ	θεῦ	δοῦ
		3. πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
Dual	{	2. πρῆσθον	θέσθον	δόσθον
		3. πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων
Plur.	{	2. πρῆσθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
		3. πριάσθασαν	θέσθασαν	δόσθασαν
		or πριάσθων	or θέσθων	or δόσθων

*Second Aorist Middle Infinitive.*

πρῆσθαι      θέσθαι      δόσθαι

*Second Aorist Middle Participle.*

πριάμενος      θέμενος      δόμενος

3. The following is a full synopsis of the *indicative* of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, and δέικνυμι, in all the voices:—

## ACTIVE.

Pres.	ἵστημι, <i>set</i>	τίθημι, <i>place</i>	δίδωμι, <i>give</i>	δέικνυμι, <i>show</i>
Imperf.	ἵσταν	τίθην	δίδουν	δέικνυν
Fut.	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
Aor.	{ 1. ἕστηθα, <i>set</i> 2. ἕστην, <i>stood</i>	{ 1. ἔθηκα 2. ἔθετον, &c. in dual and plur.	{ 1. ἔδωκα 2. ἔδοτον, &c. in dual and plur.	1. ἔδειξα

Perf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ἴστηκα} \\ 2. \text{ἴστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual and plur.} \\ \text{stand} \end{array} \right\}$	1. τέθακα	1. δέδωκα	1. δέδεχα
Plupf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ἴσθηκην} \\ \text{or εἰσθήκην} \\ 2. \text{ἴστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual and plur.} \\ \text{stood} \end{array} \right\}$	1. ἐτεθείκα	1. ἐδεδόκα	1. ἐδεδέχα
Fut. Perf.	<i>ἴσθήξω, shall stand</i> § 110, IV. (c) N. 2.			

## MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵσταμαι, <i>stand</i>	τίθεμαι (trans.)	δίδομαι	δέκνυμαι (trans.)
Impf.	ἵσταμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεκνύμην
Fut.	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	-δώσομαι	-δέξομαι
1 Aor.	ἴστησάμην (trans.)	ἐθηκάμην (not Attic)		ἐδεξάμην
2 Aor.		ἐθέμην	-ἰδόμην	
Perf.	ἵσταμαι (as pass.)	τέθαμαι	δέδομαι	δέδεγμαι
Plupf.	(?)	(?)	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδέγμην

## PASSIVE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect : *as in Middle.*

Aor.	ἱστάθην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίθην	ἐδέχθην
Fut.	σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δεχθήσομαι
Fut. Pf.	ἱστήξομαι, <i>shall stand.</i>			(δέδεξομαι, late)

**Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-form.**

§ 124. 1. A few second perfects and pluperfects are inflected like the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*. But they are never used in the *singular* of the indicative, the forms (*ἔσταα*), (*τέθναα*), (*γέγαα*), &c. being imaginary. The participle is formed in *ως*, *ωσα*, *ος*, which is contracted with a preceding *a* to *ώς*, *ῶσα*, *ός* (irregular for *ώς*).

2. The principal verbs which have these forms in Attic prose are *βαίνω*, *go*, 2 perf. infin. *βεβάναι*; *θνήσκω*, *die*, *τεθνάναι*; and *ἵστημι*, *set*, *ἑστάναι*, with stems in *a*. All these have ordinary perfects, *βέβηκα*, *τέθνηκα*, *ἕστηκα*, which are always used in the singular of the indicative. The second perfect and pluperfect of *ἵστημι* (*στα-*) are thus inflected:—

**SECOND PERFECT.**

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
Sing.	{ 1. ———	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην	
	{ 2. ———	ἑστήης	ἑσταίης	ἑστᾶθι
	{ 3. ———	ἑστήῃ	ἑσταίῃ	ἑστάτω
Dual	{ 2. ἑστάτον	ἑστήτον	ἑσταίητον or -αίτον	ἑστατον
	{ 3. ἑστατον	ἑστήτον	ἑσταίητην or -αίτην	ἑστάτων
Plur.	{ 1. ἑσταμεν	ἑστώμεν	ἑσταίημεν or -αίμεν	
	{ 2. ἑστατε	ἑστήτε	ἑσταίητε or -αίτε	ἑστατε
	{ 3. ἑστάσσι	ἑστώσι	ἑσταίησαν or -αίεν	ἑστάτωσαν or ἑστάντων

Infinitive. *ἑστάναι*. Participle. (Hom. *ἑσταός*, *ἑσταῶσα*, *ἑσταός*), Att. contr. *ἑστός*, *ἑστώσα*, *ἑστός* (Ionic also *-ώς*, *-ῶσα*, *-ός*; Ep. *-ής*). See § 110, IV. (*d*), N. 3. For the inflection, see § 69, Note.

**SECOND PLUPERFECT.**

Dual. *ἑστατον*, *ἑστάτην*.

Plural. *ἑσταμεν*, *ἑστατε*, *ἑστασαν*.

NOTE. For an enumeration of these forms, see § 125, 4.

## Enumeration of the MI-forms.

§ 125. The forms which have this inflection are as follows : —

1. Verbs in *μ* with the simple stem in the present. These are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *φημί*, *say*, *κεῖμαι*, *lie*, and *ἵμαι*, *sit*, all of which are inflected in § 127 ; with *ἵμι*, *say*, *χρή*, *ought*, and the deponents *ἄγαμαι*, *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἐραμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*.

See these in the Catalogue, and also Ionic or poetic (chiefly Homeric) forms under *ἄημι*, *δέαμαι*, *δέεμαι*, *δίξημαι*, *ἔδω*, *ἴλημι*, *κιχάνω*, *δνομαι*, *ρύομαι* and *εῖρύομαι*, *στεύμαι*, *φέρω* ; also *δάμνημι*, *κίρνημι*, *κρήνημι*, *μάρναμαι*, *πέρνημι*, *πίλναμαι*, *πίτνημι*, *σκιδνημι* and *κιδνημι*.

2. Verbs in *μ* with reduplicated present stems (§ 121, 3). These are *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι*, inflected in § 123, *ἴημι*, inflected in § 127, *δίδημι*, rare for *δέω*, *bind*, *κίχρημι* (*χρᾶ-*), *lend*, *δόννημι* (*δονᾶ-*), *benefit*, *πίμπλημι* (*πλᾶ-*), *fill*, *πίμπρημι* (*πρᾶ-*), *burn*.

See also *ἵπαται* (late), and Hom. *βιβάς*, *striding*, present participle of rare *βίβημι*.

NOTE 1. *Πίμπλημι* and *πίμπρημι* insert *μ* before *π* ; but the *μ* generally disappears after *μ* (for *ν*) in *ἐμ-πίπλημι* and *ἐμ-πίπρημι* ; but not after *ν* itself, as in *ἐν-επίμπλασαν*.

NOTE 2. *Ὀνίνημι* is probably for *δν-ονη-μι*, by Attic reduplication from stem *δνα-*.

3. *Second Aorists of the μ-Form*. The only second aorists formed from verbs in *μ* are those of *ἴημι* (§ 127), of *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι* (§ 123), of *σβέννυμι* (§ 122, N. 6) ; with *ἐπιδάμην* (§ 123, 1), the irregular *ὠνήμην* (rarely *ὠνάμην*), of *δόννημι*, and *ἐπλήμην* (poetic) of *πίμπλημι*.

See the last two in the Catalogue, and also Homeric aorist middle forms of *μίγνυμι*, *δρυνυμι*, and *πήγνυμι*.

The second aorists of this form belonging to verbs in *ω* are the following : —

*βαίνω* (*βα-*), *go*: *ἔβην*, *βῶ*, *βαίνην*, *βῆθι*, *βῆναι*, *βάς*.

*Πέτομαι* (*πτα-*, *πτε-*), *fly*: act. (poetic) *ἔπτην*, (*πῶ*, late), *πταίην*, (*πτήθι*, *πτήναι*, late), *πτάς*. Mid. *ἐπτάμην*, *πτάσθαι*, *πτάμενος*.

[Τλάω] (τλα-), *endure*: ἐτλην, τλώ, τλαίην, τλήθι, τλήναι, τλάς.  
 Φθάνω (φθα-), *anticipate*: ἐφθην, φθῶ, φθαίην, φθῆναι, φθάς.  
 Διδράσκω (δρα-), *run*: ἔδρᾶν, ἔδρᾶς, ἔδρᾶ, &c., δρῶ, δρᾶς, δρῆ, &c.,  
 δρᾶιην, δρᾶναι, δράς. Only in composition. (See Note 1.)  
 Κτείνω (κτα-, κτεν-), *kill*: act. (poetic) ἔκταν, ἔκτας, ἔκτα, ἔκταμεν  
 (3 pl. ἔκταν, subj. κτέωμεν, inf. κτάμεναι, κτάμεν, Hom.), κτάς. Mid.  
 (Hom.) ἐκτάμην. *was killed*, κτάσθαι, κτάμενος.  
 Ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-), *be taken*: ἔαλων or ἦλων, *was taken*, ἀλῶ, ἀλοίην,  
 ἀλώναι, ἀλούς. (See Note 2.)  
 Βιώω (βιο-), *live*: ἐβίω, βιώ, βιόην (not -οίην), βιώναι, βιούς (Hom.  
 imper. βιώτω).  
 Γινώσκω (γνο-), *know*: ἔγνω, γνῶ, γνοίην, γνόθι, γνόωναι, γνούς.  
 Δύω (δυ-), *enter*: ἔδυν, *entered*, δύω, (opt. § 123, 1,) δῶθι, δύναι, δύς  
 (§ 123).  
 Φύω (φυ-), *produce*: ἐφῦν, *was produced*, αμ, φύω, φύναι, φύς (like  
 ἔδυν).

Add to these the single forms, γηράναι (γηράς, Hom.) of γηράσκω,  
*grow old*; ἀπο-σκληναι, of ἀποσκελλω, *dry up*; σχές, imperat. of ἔχω,  
*have*; πίθι, imperat. of πίνω, *drink*.

See also in the Catalogue Homeric μι-forms of the following  
 verbs: ἀπαυράω, ἄω, βάλλω, βιβρώσκω, κλύω, κτίζω, λύω, οὐτάω, πελάζω,  
 πλώω, πνέω, πτήσσω, σεύω, φθίνω, χέω; and of these (with consonant  
 stems), ἁλλομαι, ἀραρίσκω, γέντο (γεν-), δέχομαι, λέγω (λεχ-) ἐλέγμην,  
 πάλλω, πέρθω.

NOTE 1. Second aorists in ην or αμην from stems in α are inflected like ἔστην or ἐπριάμην; but ἔδρᾶν substitutes ᾶ (after ρ) for η, and ἔκταν is irregular.

NOTE 2. The second aorists of τίθημι, ἵημι, and δίδωμι do not lengthen ε or ο of the stem (§ 121, 1) in the indicative (dual and plural) or imperative (εἶτον, εἶμεν, &c. being augmented): in the infinitive they have θείναι, εἶναι, and δοῦναι (§ 126, 9), and in the imperative θές, ἔς, and δός (§ 121, 2, b). The other stems in ε have ἔσβην (-ης, -η) and σβῆναι (§ 122, N. 6), and ἀποσκληναι. The other stems in ο are inflected like ἔγνω, as follows:—

Indic. ἔγνω, ἔγνως, ἔγνω, ἔγνωτον, ἐγνώτην, ἔγνωμεν, ἔγνωτε, ἔγνωσαν.  
 Subj. γνῶ (like δῶ). Opt. γνοίην (like δοίην). Imperat. γνόθι, γνώτω,  
 γνώτων, γνώτω, γνώτε, γνώτωσαν or γνόντων. Inf. γνόωναι. Part.  
 γνούς (like δοός). The optative βιόην is irregular.

4. *Second Perfects and Pluperfects of the μι-Form.* The following verbs have these forms in Attic Greek, even in prose:—

Ἰστημι (στα-); see § 123, 2 (paradigm).

Βαίνω (βα-), *go*; 2 pl. βεβάσι (Hom. βεβάσι), subj. βεβῶσι, inf. βεβάναι (Hom. βεβήμεν), part. βεβώς (Hom. -αώς); 2 plup. (Hom. βιβῶσαν).

Γίγνομαι (γεν-, γα-), *become*, 2 pf. γέγονα, *am*; (Hom. 2 pf. γεγάασι, inf. γεγάμεν, γεγαώς), Att. γεγώς (poetic).

Θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*; 2 pf. τέθνατον, τέθναμεν, τέθνατε, τεθνᾶσι, opt. τεθναίην, imper. τέθναθι, τεθνάτω, inf. τεθνάσαι (Hom. τεθνάμεναι or -νάμεν), part. τεθνεώς (Hom. τεθνηώς), 2 plup. ἐτέθνασαν.

Δεῖδω (δι-), Epic in pres., *fear*, Attic 2 pf. δέδια (Hom. δεῖδια), 2 plup. ἐδεῖδιεν, both regular in indic., also 2 pf. δέδιμεν, δέδιτε, 2 plup. ἐδέδισαν; subj. δεδίη, δεδίωσι, opt. δεδειή, imper. δέδιθι, inf. δεδιέναι, part. δεδιώς. (Hom. 2 pf. δεῖδιμεν, imper. δεῖδιθι, δεδιτε, inf. δεῖδιμεν, part. δειδιώς, plup. ἐδεῖδιμεν, ἐδεῖδισαν.)

[Εἶκω] (ικ-, εἰκ-), 2 pf. εἶκα, *seem*; also 2 pf. εἶοιμεν, εἶξᾶσι (for εοῖκάσι), part. εἰκός (Hom. 2 pf. εἶκτον, 2 plup. εἶκτην), used with the regular forms of εἶκα, εἶκειν (see Catalogue).

Οἶδα (ἰδ-), *know*; see § 127 (paradigm).

See also poetic, chiefly Homeric, forms under the following verbs in the Catalogue: ἀνώγω, βιβρώσκω, ἐγείρω, ἔρχομαι, (καφ-), κράζω, μαίομαι, πάσχω, πείθω, πίπτω, [τλάω], φύω.

5. *Verbs in νυμι*, with *νυ* (after a vowel, *ννυ*) added to the verb stem in the present. These are all inflected like δαίνυμι (§ 123), and, with the exception of σβέννυμι, *quench* (§ 122, N. 6), have no *μι*-forms except in the present and imperfect. The following belong to this class:—

(Stems in *α*), κερά-ννυμι, κρεμά-ννυμι, πετά-ννυμι, σκεδά-ννυμι; (stems in *ε*), ἔ-ννυμι, κορέ-ννυμι, σβέ-ννυμι, στορέ-ννυμι; (stems in *ω*), ζώ-ννυμι, ῥώ-ννυμι, στρώ-ννυμι; (consonant stems), ἄγ-ννυμι, ἄρ-ννυμαι, δείκ-ννυμι (§ 123), εἶργ-ννυμι, ζεύγ-ννυμι, ἀπο-κτί-ννυμι (*v.* κτείνω), μίγ-ννυμι, οἶγ-ννυμι, δλ-λνυμι (§ 108, V. 4, N. 2), δμ-ννυμι, δμόργ-ννυμι, ὄρ-ννυμι, πήγ-ννυμι (παγ-), πτάρ-ννυμαι, ῥήγ-ννυμι (ῥαγ-), στόρ-ννυμι, φράγ-ννυμι. See these in the Catalogue, and also Ionic or poetic (chiefly Homeric) forms under αἴνυμαι, ἄχνυμαι, γάνυμαι, δαίνυμι, καίνυμαι, κίνυμαι, ὀρέγ-ννυμι, τάνυμαι (*v.* τείνω), τίνυμαι (*v.* τίνω).

#### Dialectic Forms of Verbs in MI.

§ 126. 1. Homer and Herodotus have many forms (some doubtful) in which verbs in *ημι* (with stems in *ε*) and *ωμι* have the inflection of verbs in *εω* and *ωω*; as τιθεῖ, διδοῖς, διδοῖ. So in compounds of *τιμημι*, as ἀνίεις (or ἀνιείς), μεθίει (or -ιεί) in pres., and προίειν, προίεις, ἀνίει, in impf. Hom. has imperat. καθ-ίστα (Attic -η). Herod. has ἰστᾶ (for ἰστησι), ὑπερ-ετίθεα and προ-ετίθεε in impf., and προσ-θείοτο (for -θείτο), &c. in opt. For ἐδίδουν, &c. and ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει (also Attic), see § 122, 2, N. 1.

2. In the Aeolic dialect most verbs in *αω*, *εω*, and *ωω* take the form in *μι*; as φίλημι (with φιλεισθα, φίλει), in Sappho, for φιλέω, &c.; ὄρημι, κᾶλημι, αἶνιμι.



3. A few verbs in Hom. and Hdt. drop  $\sigma$  in  $\sigma\alpha\iota$  and  $\sigma\omicron$  of the second person after a vowel; as imperat.  $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\omicron$  (for  $-\alpha\sigma\omicron$ ) and impf.  $\epsilon\mu\acute{\alpha}\rho\upsilon\alpha\omicron$  (Hom.);  $\epsilon\zeta\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\alpha\iota$  (for  $-\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota$ ) with change of  $\alpha$  to  $\epsilon$  (Hdt.). So  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omicron$ , imperat. for  $\theta\epsilon\sigma\omicron$  (Att.  $\theta\omicron\upsilon$ ), and  $\epsilon\nu\theta\epsilon\omicron$  (Hom.).

4. The Doric has  $\tau\iota$ ,  $\nu\tau\iota$  for  $\sigma\iota$ ,  $\nu\sigma\iota$ . Homer sometimes has  $\sigma\theta\alpha$  for  $\sigma$  in 2 pers. sing., as  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\sigma\theta\alpha$  ( $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\iota\sigma\theta\alpha$  or  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\iota\sigma\theta\alpha$ ),  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ;  $\nu$  for  $\sigma\alpha\nu$  (with preceding vowel short) in 3 pers. plur., as  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  (for  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ ),  $\iota\epsilon\nu$  (for  $\iota\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$ ),  $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\nu$  (for  $\pi\rho\omicron\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$ ); see § 119, 9. He sometimes has  $\theta\iota$  in the pres. imperat. act., as  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\theta\iota$ ,  $\delta\rho\nu\theta\iota$  (§ 121, 2, b).

5. Herod. sometimes has  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron$  for  $\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\nu\tau\omicron$  in the present and imperfect of verbs in  $\mu\iota$ , with a preceding  $\alpha$  changed to  $\epsilon$ ; as  $\pi\rho\omicron\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$  (for  $-\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ ),  $\epsilon\delta\nu\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\tau\omicron$  (for  $-\alpha\nu\tau\omicron$ ). For the iterative endings  $\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ ,  $\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\eta\nu$ , see § 119, 10; these are added directly to the stem of verbs in  $\mu\iota$ , as  $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ ,  $\delta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ ,  $\zeta\omega\nu\acute{\nu}\iota\sigma\kappa\epsilon\tau\omicron$ ,  $\epsilon\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$  ( $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$ ,  $b\epsilon$ ).

6. Some verbs with consonant stems have a 2 aor. mid. of the  $\mu\iota$ -form in Homer; as  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\tau\omicron$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ , from  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , *leap*;  $\acute{\omega}\rho\tau\omicron$ , with imperat.  $\delta\rho\sigma\epsilon\omicron$ ,  $\delta\rho\sigma\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\delta\rho\sigma\omicron$ , from  $\delta\rho\nu\nu\mu\iota$ , *rouse*. So  $\pi\eta\gamma\nu\nu\mu\iota$  ( $\epsilon\pi\eta\kappa\tau\omicron$ ). See § 125, 3.

7. (a) Herodotus sometimes leaves  $\epsilon\omega$  uncontracted in the subjunctive of verbs in  $\eta\mu\iota$ ; as  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$  (Att.  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ ),  $\delta\iota\alpha\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$  ( $-\theta\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega\sigma\iota$  (Att.  $\acute{\alpha}\phi\iota\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$ , from  $\acute{\alpha}\phi\iota\eta\mu\iota$ ). He forms the subj. with  $\epsilon\omega$  in the plural also from stems in  $\alpha$ ; as  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega\sigma\iota$  ( $-\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$ ),  $\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$  (for  $\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\sigma\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ , Att.  $\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ). Homer sometimes has these forms with  $\epsilon\omega$ ; as  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ .

(b) Generally, when the 2 aor. subj. act. is uncontracted in Homer, the final vowel of the stem is lengthened,  $\epsilon$  (or  $\alpha$ ) to  $\epsilon\iota$  or  $\eta$ ,  $\omicron$  to  $\omega$ , while the connecting vowels  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  are shortened to  $\epsilon$  and  $\omicron$  in the dual and plural, except before  $\sigma\iota$  (for  $\nu\sigma\iota$ ). Thus we find in Homer:—

(Stems in $\alpha$ .)	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta\varsigma$ , $\theta\acute{\eta}\eta\varsigma$
$\beta\epsilon\omega$ (Attic $\beta\acute{\omega}$ for $\beta\alpha\text{-}\omega$ )	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta$ , $\theta\acute{\eta}\eta$ , $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\eta}\eta$
$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\eta}\eta\varsigma$	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$
$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\eta}\eta$ , $\beta\acute{\eta}\eta$ , $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\eta$ , $\phi\theta\acute{\eta}\eta$	(Stems in $\omicron$ .)
$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\eta}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\gamma\acute{\nu}\omega\omega$
$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\eta}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ , $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ , $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\gamma\acute{\nu}\omega\eta\varsigma$
$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\eta}\omega\sigma\iota$ , $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\omega\sigma\iota$ , $\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\sigma\iota$	$\gamma\acute{\nu}\omega\eta$ , $\delta\acute{\omega}\eta$ , $\delta\acute{\omega}\eta\sigma\iota\nu$
(Stems in $\epsilon$ .)	$\gamma\acute{\nu}\omega\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ , $\delta\acute{\omega}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$
$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$ , $\epsilon\phi\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\omega$	$\gamma\acute{\nu}\omega\omega\sigma\iota$ , $\delta\acute{\omega}\omega\sigma\iota$
	See also § 119, 12 (c).

(c) A few cases of the middle inflected as in (b) occur in Homer; as  $\beta\lambda\acute{\eta}\text{-}\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$  ( $\nu$ .  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\text{-}\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\text{-}\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ; so  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\text{-}\theta\eta\alpha\iota$  (Hesiod) for  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\theta\epsilon\text{-}\theta\eta\alpha\iota$  (Att.  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\theta\eta$ ).

8. For Homeric optatives of δαίνυμι, δύω, λύω, and φθίνω, — διανύτο, δόη, and δύμεν, λελύτο or λελύτο, φθίμην (for φθι-μην), — see those verbs in the Catalogue, and § 118, 1, Note.

9. Homer has *μεναι* or *μεν* (the latter only after a short vowel) for *ναι* in the infinitive. The final vowel of the stem is rarely lengthened in the present; as *τιθέ-μεναι*, rarely *τιθή-μεναι*. In the 2 aor. act. the vowel is regularly long (§ 121, 1), as *στή-μεναι*, *γνώ-μεναι*; but *τίθηναι* and *δίδωμι* (§ 125, 3, N. 2) have *θέ-μεναι* and *δό-μεναι*. For *η-μεναι* in the aor. pass. infin. see § 119, 14. In the perfect of the *μ*-form (§ 125, 4), we have *ἰστά-μεναι*, *ἐστά-μεν*, *τεθνᾶ-μεναι*, *τεθνᾶ-μεν*.

10. Homer rarely has *ημενος* for *εμενος* in the participle. For perf. part. in *ως* (*εως*, *ηως*), see § 110, IV. (d), N. 3.

#### Irregular Verbs of the MI-Form.

§ 127. The verbs *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *ἵημι*, *send*, *φημί*, *say*, *ἡμαι*, *sit*, *κείμει*, *lie*, and the second perfect *οἶδα*, *know*, are thus inflected.

#### I. Εἰμί (stem *ἔσ-*, Latin *es-se*), *be*.

##### PRESENT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. εἰμί	ᾗ	εἴην	ἔσθι
	2. εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἔστω
	3. ἔστί	ῆ	εἴη	
Dual	2. ἔστόν	ῆτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστων
	3. ἔστόν	ῆτον	εἴητην, εἴτην	ἔστων
Plur.	1. ἔσμεν	ᾶμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
	2. ἔστέ	ῆτε	εἴητε, εἴτε	ἔσθε
	3. εἰσὶ	ᾶσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, ὄντων

*Infinitive.* εἶναι.

*Partic.* ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν,  
gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, &c.

	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE INDIC.
Sing.	{ 1. ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι
	{ 2. ἦσθα	ἔσῃ, ἔσῃα
	{ 3. ἦν	ἔσται
Dual	{ 2. ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
	{ 3. ἦστην or ἦτην	ἔσεσθον
Plur.	{ 1. ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα
	{ 2. ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε
	{ 3. ἦσαν	ἔσονται

*Fut. Opt.* ἐσοίμην, ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο, &c. regular.

*Fut. Inf.* ἔσεσθαι.

*Fut. Partic.* ἐσόμενος.

*Verb. Adj.* ἐστέον (συν-εστέον).

An imperfect middle ἦμην, *was*, rarely occurs.

NOTE 1. In compounds of εἰμί (as in those of εἶμι) the participle keeps the accent of the simple form; as παρών, παρούσα, παρόν, συνόντες, συνοῦσι, συνόντων. So in the subjunctive, where δ is contracted from Ionic ῥω; as παρῶ, παρῆς, &c. So παρέσται (for παρέσεται).

NOTE 2. DIALECTS. *Pres. Indic.* Aeolic εἰμί, the most primitive form, nearest to ἐσ-μι (see foot-note on p. 143). Ionic εἶς, Hom. ἐσσί (for εἶ); Ionic εἰμέν (for ἐσμέν); Ionic ἔασι, Doric ἐνρί (for εἰσί).

*Imperf.* Hom. ἦα, ἦα, ἔον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἦσθα (2 pers.); ἦεν, ἦην, ἦην (3 pers.); ἔσαν (for ἦσαν). Hdt. ἔα, ἔας, ἔατε. Later ἦς for ἦσθα. Ionic (iterative) ἔσκον.

*Future.* Hom. ἔσσομαι, &c., with ἐσσεύεται; Dor. ἐσση, ἐσσούνται; Hom. ἔσεται.

*Subj.* Ionic ἔω, &c., ἔωσι; Hom. also εἶω.

*Opt.* Ionic ἔοις, ἔοι.

*Imper.* Hom. ἔσ-σο (the regular form, § 116, 1).

*Inf.* Hom. ἔμμεναι, ἔμμεναι, ἔμμεν; Dor. ἦμεν or εἶμεν; Lyric ἔμμεν.

*Partic.* Ionic ἐών, ἐούσα, ἐόν.

II. *Εἶμι* (stem *ĩ-*, Latin *i-re*), *go*.

## PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
Sing.	1. εἶμι	ἴω	λοιήν (λοιμι)	ἴθι
	2. εἶ	ἴῃς	λοις	ἴθι
	3. εἴσσι	ἴῃ	λοι	ἴτω
Dual	2. ἴτον	ἴητον	λοιτον	ἴτον
	3. ἴτον	ἴητον	λοιτήν	ἴτων
Plur.	1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	λοιμεν	
	2. ἴτε	ἴητε	λοιτε	ἴτε
	3. ἴδωσι	ἴωσι	λοιεν	ἴωσαν or ἴόντων

*Infinitive.* ἵέναι.*Partic.* ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν,  
gen. ἰώντος, ἰούσης, &c.

## IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. ἦεν or ἦα		ἦεμεν or ἦμεν
2. ἦας or ἦεσθα	ἦετον or ἦτον	ἦειτε or ἦτε
3. ἦει or ἦειν	ἦείτην or ἦτην	ἦεσαν or ἦσαν

*Verb. Adj.* ἰρός, ἰρέον, ἰητέον.Future *εἶσομαι* and aorist *εἰσάμην* (or *εἰσάμην*) are Homeric.NOTE 1. In compounds the participle has the accent of the simple form; as *παριών, παριούσα, παριόντος, παριούσι*. (See I. Note 1.)NOTE 2. The present *εἶμι* generally has a future sense, *shall go*, taking the place of a future of *εἶρχομαι*, whose future *ελεύσομαι* is not often used in Attic prose.NOTE 3. DIALECTS. *Pres. Ind.* Hom. *εἶσθα* for *εἶ*. *Imperf.* Hom. *ἦια, ἦιον* (in 1 pers. sing.); *ἦιε, ἦε, ἦε* (in 3 pers.); *ἴτην* (in dual); *ἦομεν, ἦιον, ἦισαν* (*ἦσαν*), *ἴσαν* (in plural). Hdt. *ἦια, ἦιε, ἦισαν*.*Subj.* Hom. *ἴησθα, ἴησι*. *Opt.* Hom. *ἰέη* (for *λοι*). *Inf.* Hom. *ἴμεναι*, or *ἴμεν* (for *ἰ-έναι*), rarely *ἴμεναι*.

III. "Ιημι (stem ἐ-), *send*.

(Fut. ἥσω, Aor. ἦκα, Perf. εἶκα, Perf. Pass. and Mid. εἶμαι, Aor. Pass. εἶθην).

## ACTIVE.

*Present.*

*Indic.* ἱημι, inflected like τιθῆμι; but 3 pers. plur. ἰᾶσι.

*Subj.* ἰῶ, ἱῆς, ἱῆ, &c. *Opt.* ἰέην, ἰέης, ἰέλῃ, &c. (See N. 1.)

*Imper.* ἱε, ἰέτω, &c. *Inf.* ἰέναι. *Partic.* ἰείς.

*Imperfect.*

ἱεν, ἱεις, ἱε; ἱετον, ἰέρην; ἱεμεν, ἱετε, ἱεσαν. Also ἱην (in ἡφίην, § 105, 1, N. 3), and ἱη (Hom.). See ἀφίημι.

*Future.*

ἥσω, ἥσεις, ἥσει, &c., regular.

*First Aorist.*

ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, &c., only in indicative.

*Perfect (in compos.).*

εἶκα, εἶκας, εἶκε, &c.

*Second Aorist (generally in compos.).*

*Indic.* No singular: Dual, εἶτον, εἶτην: Plur. εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶσαν.

*Subj.* ᾶ, ἥς, ἦ; ἦτον, ἦτον; ᾶμεν, ἦτε, ᾶσι.

*Opt.* εἶην, εἶης, εἶῃ; εἶητον, εἶήτην; εἶημεν or εἶμεν, εἶητε or εἶτε, εἶησαν or εἶεν.

*Imper.* ἔς, ἔτω; ἔτον, ἔτων; ἔτε, ἔτωσαν or ἔντων.

*Inf.* εἶναι. *Partic.* εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν.

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Present.*

*Indic.* ἱεμαι. *Subj.* ἰῶμαι. *Opt.* ἰέμην. *Imper.* ἱεσο or ἰου. *Inf.* ἱεσθαι. *Partic.* ἰέμενος. (All regular like τιθέμαι, &c.)

*Imperfect.*

ἰέμην, inflected regularly like ἐτιθέμην.

*Fut. Middle (in compos.).*      *First Aorist Middle (in compos.)*

ἦσομαι, &c.

ἠκάμην (*only in Indic.*).

*Perfect and Pluperfect (in compos.).*

*Perf. Ind.* εἶμαι. *Imperat.* εἴσθω. *Inf.* εἴσθαι. *Partic.* εἰμέν-  
νος.

*Plup.* εἰμην, εἶσο, εἶτο, &c.

*Second Aorist Middle (generally in compos.).*

*Ind.* εἰμην, εἶσο, εἶτο; εἴσθον, εἴσθην; εἰμεθα, εἴσθε, εἴντο.

*Subj.* ὦμαι, ᾗ, ᾗται; ᾗσθον: ὦμεθα, ᾗσθε, ὠνται.

*Opt.* εἰμην, εἶο, εἶτο; εἴσθον, εἴσθην; εἰμεθα, εἴσθε, εἴντο.

(See N. 1.)

*Imper.* οὐ, ἔσθω; ἔσθον, ἔσθων; ἔσθε, ἔσθωσαν οἱ ἔσθων.

*Infinit.* ἔσθαι.

*Partic.* ἔμενος.

*Aorist Passive (in compos.).*

*Ind.* εἶθην (augmented). *Subj.* ἐθῶ. *Part.* ἐθείς.

*Future Passive (in compos.).*

*Verb. Adj.*

ἐθήσομαι, &c.

ἐτός, ἐτέος.

NOTE 1. The optatives ἀφίετε and ἀφίεν, for ἀφίειτε and ἀφίειν, and πρόοιτο, πρόοισθε, and πρόοιτο (also accented προοίτο, &c.), for προείτο, προείσθε, and προείντο, sometimes occur. For similar forms of τίθημι, see § 122, N. 1.

NOTE 2. DIALECTS. Hom. aor. ἔηκα for ἦκα; ἔμεν for εἶναι; ἔσαν, ἔμην, ἔντο, &c., by omission of augment, for εἶσαν, εἰμην, εἴντο, &c., in indicative. In ἀνίημι, Hom. fut. ἀνέσω.

## IV. Φημί (stem φᾱ-), say.

*Present.*

*Indic.* φημί, φῆς, φησί; φᾶτόν, φατόν; φᾶμέν, φᾶτέ, φᾶσι.

*Subj.* φῶ, φῆς, φῇ, &c. *Opt.* φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, &c.

*Imper.* φάθι οἱ φάθι, φάτω; φάτον, φάτων, &c.

*Infinit.* φάναι. *Partic.* (not Attic) φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; gen. φάντος, φάσης, &c. (§ 25, 3, N. 2).

*Imperfect.*

ἔφην, ἔφηνθα οἱ ἔφης, ἔφη; ἔφατον, ἐφάτην; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.

*Future.**Aorist.*

φήσω, φήσῃς, φήσῃσι. ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φήσαι, φήσας.

*Verbal Adj.* φατός, φατέος.

A perfect passive imperative πεφάσθω occurs, with participle πεφασμένος.

NOTE 1. DIALECTS. *Pres. Ind.* Doric φᾶμί, φᾶτί, φαντί; Hom. φῆσθα for φῆς. *Inf.* poet. φάμεν. *Impf.* Hom. φῆν, φῆς or φῆσθα, φῆ (Doric ἔφα and φᾶ), ἔφαν and φάν (for ἔφασαν and φάσαν). *Aor.* Doric φᾶσε for ἔφησε.

NOTE 2. Homer has some middle forms of φημί; *pres. imperat.* φάο, φάσθω, φάσθε; *inf.* φάσθαι; *partic.* φάμενος; *imperfect* ἐφάμην or φάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, ἔφαντο and φάντο. Doric *ful.* φάσομαι. These all have an active sense.

V. ἦμαι (stem ἦσ-), *sitt.*

(Chiefly poetic in simple form: in Attic prose κάθ-ημαι is generally used.)

*Present (with form of Perfect).*

*Ind.* ἦμαι, ἦσαι, ἦσται; ἦσθον; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦνται. *Imperat.* ἦσο, ἦσθω, &c. *Inf.* ἦσθαι. *Partic.* ἦμενος.

*Imperfect (with form of Pluperfect).*

ἦμην, ἦσο, ἦστο; ἦσθον, ἦσθην; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦντο.

Κάθημαι is thus inflected: —

*Present.*

*Ind.* κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται (not καθ-ησται); κάθησθον; καθήμεθα, κάθησθε, κάθηνται. *Subj.* καθῶμαι, καθῆ, καθῆται, &c. *Opt.* καθοίμην, καθοίω, καθοίτο, &c. *Imperat.* κάθησο (in comedy, κάθον), καθήσθω, &c. *Inf.* καθήσθαι. *Partic.* καθήμενος.

*Imperfect.*

ἐκυθήμην, ἐκάθησο, ἐκάθητο, &c., also καθήμην, καθῆσο, καθῆστο and καθήτο, &c.

NOTE. DIALECTS. Homer has ἴσται and εἴσται (for ἦνται), ἴστο and εἴστο (for ἦτο). Hdt. has κάθησαι, κατήστο, κατέσται, κατέστο, and ἐκατέστο.

VI. *Κεῖμαι* (stem *κει-*, *κε-*), *lie*.

*Present (with form of Perfect).* Indic. κείμει, κέισαι, κείται; κέισθον; κείμεθα, κέισθε, κύνται. Subj. and Opt. These forms occur: κήται, δια-κέησθε, κέοιτο, προσ-κέοιτο. Imper. κέισο, κέισθω, &c. Infin. κέισθαι. Partic. κείμενος.

*Imperf.* ἐκείμεν, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο; ἔκεισθον, ἐκείσθην; ἐκείμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

*Future.* κείσομαι, regular.

NOTE. DIALECTS. Homer has κέσται, κείσται, and κέονται, for κύνται; κέσκετο for ἔκειτο; κέστο and κείστο for ἔκειντο; subj. κήται. Hdt. has κέεται, κέεσθαι, and ἐκέετο, for κείται, &c.; and always κέσται and ἐκέστο for κύνται and ἔκειντο.

VII. *Οἶδα* (stem *ιδ-*), *know*.

(Οἶδα is a second perfect of the stem *ιδ-*: see εἶδον in Catalogue and § 125, 4).

## SECOND PERFECT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. οἶδα	εἶδῃ	εἶδειην	
	2. οἶσθα	εἶδῃς	εἶδειης	ἴσθι
	3. οἶδε	εἶδῃ	εἶδει	ἴτω
Dual	2. ἴστων	&c.	&c.	ἴστων
	3. ἴστων	regular.	regular	ἴστων
Plur.	1. ἴσμεν			
	2. ἴστε			ἴστε
	3. ἴδωσι			ἴτωσαν

*Infinitive.* εἶδέναι.

*Participle.* εἰδώς, εἰδύς, εἰδός,  
gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυίας (§ 68).



## SECOND PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. ᾔδαν or ᾔδη		ᾔδαμεν or ᾔσμεν
2. ᾔδαισθα or ᾔδησθα	ᾔδατον or ᾔστον	ᾔδατε or ᾔστε
ᾔδας or ᾔδης		
3. ᾔδα(ν) or ᾔδη	ᾔδείτην or ᾔστην	ᾔδσαν or ᾔσαν

*Future.* εἶσομαι, &c., regular.

*Verbal Adj.* ἰστέον.

NOTE. The Ionic occasionally has the regular forms οἶδας, οἶδαμεν, οἶδασι; and very often ἴδμεν for ἴσμεν. Ionic *ful.* εἰδήσω (rare in Attic).

Ionic ᾔδεα, ᾔδεε, ᾔδέατε, Hom. ᾔειδης, ᾔειδη, ἴσαν, in pluperfect. The Attic poets have ᾔδεμεν and ᾔδετε (like ᾔδσαν).

Hom. εἶδομεν, &c. for εἰδόμεν in subj.; ἴμεναι and ἴμεν in infin.; ἰδυῖα for εἰδυῖα in the participle.

Aeolic ἴρω for ἴστω in imperative.

Doric ἴσαντι for ἴσασι: see ἴσῃμι.

## PART III.

### FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 128. 1. (*Simple and Compound Words.*) A *simple* word is formed from a single stem; as λόγος (stem λεγ-), *speech*, γράφω (γραφ-), *write*. A *compound* word is formed by combining two or more stems; as λογο-γράφος (λογο-, γραφ-), *writer of speeches*.

2. (*Verbals and Denominatives.*) (a) When a noun or adjective is formed directly from a root (§ 32, Note), or from a stem which appears as the stem of a verb, it is called a *verbal* or *primitive*; as ἀρχή (stem ἀρχα-), *beginning*, formed from ἀρχ-, stem of ἄρχω; γραφεύς (γραφευ-), *writer*, γραφίς (γραφιδ-), *style* (for writing), γραμμή (γραμμα- for γραφ-μα), *line*, (3, N. 2), γράμμα (γραμματ-), *written document*, γραφικός (γραφικο-), *able to write*, all from γραφ-, stem of γράφω, *write*; ποιη-τής, *poet* (*maker*), ποιή-σις, *poesy*, ποίη-μα, *poem*, ποιη-τικός, *able to make*, from ποιε-, stem of ποιέω, *make*: so δίκη (δικα-), *justice*, from the root δικ-, κακός, *bad*, from κακ-. See § 128, 3.

(b) When a noun, adjective, or verb is formed from the stem of a noun or adjective, it is called a *denominative* or *derivative*; as βασιλεία, *kingdom*, from βασιλε(ν)- (§ 53, 3, N. 1); ἀρχαῖος, *ancient*, from ἀρχα- (stem of ἀρχή); δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δικαιο-; τιμά-ω, *honor*, from τιμα-, stem of the noun τιμή.

NOTE. The name *verbal* is applied to the primitive words in (a) because generally their root or stem actually occurs as a verb stem. This, however, does not show that the noun (or adjective) is *derived from the verb*, but merely that both have the same root or stem.<sup>1</sup> The name applies even to nouns or adjectives derived from a verb stem which is itself derived from a noun stem (2, b); as *αὐλητής*, *flute-player*, from *αὐλε-*, the stem of *αὐλέω*, *play the flute*; the latter, however, is formed from the stem of *αὐλό-ς*, *flute* (§ 130, N. 2).

3. (*Suffixes*.) Roots or stems are developed into new stems by the addition of syllables (not themselves stems) called *suffixes*. Thus in § 128, 2, final *a-* in *ἀρχα-*, *eu-* in *γραφευ-*, *ιδ-* in *γραφιδ-*, *μα-* in *γραμμα-*, *ματ-* in *γραμματ-*, *υκο-* in *γραφικο-*, &c. are suffixes.

NOTE 1. Rarely a noun stem has no suffix, and is identical with the verb stem; as in *φύλαξ*, a *guard*, from stem *φυλακ-*, seen also in *φυλάσσω*, *I guard* (§ 108, IV.).

NOTE 2. The final consonant of a stem is subject to the same euphonic changes before a suffix as before an ending (§ 16); as in *γράμ-μα* for *γραφ-μα* (§ 16, 3), *λέξις* for *λεγ-σις* (§ 16, 2), *δικασ-τής* for *δικαδ-της* (§ 16, 1).

NOTE 3. A final vowel of the stem may be contracted with a vowel of the suffix; as in *ἀρχαῖος*, *ancient*, from *ἀρχα-* and *ιος-* (§ 129, 12).. But such a vowel is sometimes dropped, as in *οὐράν-ιος*, *heavenly*, from *οὐρανο-* and *ιος-*, *βασιλ-ικός*, *kingly*, from *βασιλε(v)-* and *υκο-*s. The vowel is sometimes changed: especially from *o* to *ε* in denominative verbs (§ 130, N. 2), as in *οἰκέ-ω*, *dwell* (*οἶκο-*s, *house*),—cf. *οἰκέ-της*, *house-servant*, and *οἰκίος* (*οἶκε-*ios, § 129, 12), *domestic*;—sometimes from *a* to *ω*, as in *στρατιώ-της*, *soldier* (*στρατια-*), *Σικελιώ-της*, *Sicilian* (*Σικελια-*).

NOTE 4. Many vowel stems (especially verb stems) lengthen their final vowel before a consonant of the suffix, as in verbs (§ 109, 1); as *ποίη-μα*, *ποίη-σις*, *ποιη-τικός*, *ποιη-τής*, from *ποιε-*. Many add *σ* before *μ* and *τ* of a suffix, as in the perfect and aorist passive (§ 109, 2); as *κελευ-σ-τής*, *commander*, *κελευ-σ-μα*, *command*, from *κελευ-* (*κελεύω*), *κεκέλευ-σ-μαι*.

NOTE 5. In many verbal nouns and adjectives, especially those in *ος* and *η*, the interior vowel of the stem is lengthened or otherwise modified, as it is in the second perfect (§ 109, 3). A change of *ε* to *ο* is especially common. Thus *λήθη*, *forgetfulness*, from *λάθ-* (cf. *λέληθα*); *γόνος*, *offspring*, from *γεν-* (cf. *γένονα*); *λοιπός*, *remaining*, from *λιπ-* (cf. *λέλοιπα*); *στοργή*, *affection*, from *στεργ-* (cf. *ἐστοργα*); *πομπή*, *sending*, from *πεμπ-* (cf. *πέπομφα*, § 109, 3, N. 2); *τρόπος*, *turn*, from *τρεπ-*; *φλόξ*, *flame*, gen. *φλογός*, from *φλεγ-*. So also in adverbs; see *συλ-λήβ-δην*, § 129, 18, (b).

<sup>1</sup> The root *γραφ-* contains only the general idea *write*, not as yet developed into a noun, adjective, or verb. By adding *a* it becomes *γραφα-*, the stem of the noun *γραφή*, a *writing*, which stem is modified by case-endings to *γραφα-ι*, *γραφά-ς*, &c. (§ 45, 2, Note). By adding *o* or *ε* (the so-called *connecting vowels*, § 112, 4) it is developed into *γραφολ(ε)-*, the full form of the present stem of the verb *γράφω*, *write*, which is modified by personal endings to *γράφω-μεν*, *we write*, *γράφετε*, *you write*, &c.

## FORMATION OF SIMPLE WORDS.

## I.—NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND ADVERBS.

§ 129. The chief suffixes by which the stems of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs are formed are as follows:—

## NOUNS.

1. The simplest and most common suffixes are *ο-* (nom. *ος* or *ον*) and *α-* (nom. *α* or *η*). Nouns thus formed have a great variety of meanings; as *λόγος* (*λογ-ο-*), *speech*, from *λεγ-* (stem of *λέγω*, § 128, 3, N. 5); *μάχη* (*μαχ-α-*), *battle*, from *μαχ-* (stem of *μάχομαι*, *fight*); *τρόπος*, *turn*, from *τρεπ-* (stem of *τρέπω*, *turn*); *στολος*, *expedition*, *στολή*, *equipment*, from *στελ-* (stem of *στέλλω*, *send*).

2. (*Agent.*) The following suffixes denote the *agent* in verbals, and the person *concerned with anything* in denominatives:—

(a) *ευ-* (nom. *εύς*): *γραφ-εύς*, *writer*, from *γραφ-* (*γράφω*); *γον-εύς*, *parent*, from *γεν-*; *ιππ-εύς*, *horseman*, from *ιππο-* (*ἵππος*); *πορθμ-εύς*, *ferryman* (*πορθμός*, *ferry*). See § 128, 3, Notes 3 and 5.

NOTE. A few nouns in *ευς* have feminines in *ειδ* (with recessive accent, § 25, 1, N.); as *βασίλεια*, *queen* (cf. 3, N. 2).

(b) *τηρ-* (nom. *τήρ*): *σωτήρ*, *saviour*, from *σω-* (*σώω*, *σώζω*, *save*).  
*τωρ-* (nom. *τωρ*): *ρήτωρ*, *orator*, from *ρε-* (*ῥέω*, *ῥῶ*, *shall say*).  
*τα-* (nom. *της*): *ποιητής*, *poet (maker)*, from *ποιε-* (*ποιέω*); *ὄρχη-στής*, *dancer*, from *ὀρχε-* (*ὀρχέομαι*, *dance*); *ἵππότης*, *horseman*, from *ἵππο-* (*ἵππος*, *horse*).

To these correspond the following feminine forms:—

*ταρα-* (nom. *τευρά*): *σώτειρα*, fem. of *σωτήρ*.  
*τρια-* (nom. *τρια*): *ποιήτρια*, *poetess*; *ὀρχήστρια*, *dancing-girl*.  
*τριδ-* (nom. *τρὶς*): *ὀρχηστρίς*, *dancing-girl*, gen. *-ίδος*.  
*τιδ-* (nom. *τις*): *προφῆτις*, *prophetess*; *οἰκέτις*, *female servant*.

NOTE. Verbals in *τηρ* and *της* are oxytone: those in *τωρ*, *τρια*, and *τευρα* have recessive accent (§ 25, 1, N.).

3. (*Action.*) These suffixes denote *action* (in verbals only):—

*τι-* (nom. *τις*, fem.): *πίσ-τις*, *belief*, from *πιθ-* (*πείθω*, *believe*).  
*σι-* (nom. *σις*, fem.): *λύ-σις*, *loosing*, from *λυ-* (*λύω*).  
*σια-* (nom. *σιᾶ*, fem.): *δοκιμα-σία*, *testing*, (*δοκιμάζω*, *test*).  
*μο-* (nom. *μός*, masc.): *σπασ-μός*, *spasm* (*σπάω*, *draw*, § 128, 3, N. 4).

NOTE 1. The suffix *μα*- (nom. *μη*, fem.) has the same force as simple *α*- (§ 129, 1); as *γνώμη*, *knowledge* (*γνο*-), *τόλμη*, *daring* (*τολμα*-), *ὀδμή*, *odor* (*ὀζω*, *ὀδ*-).

NOTE 2. From stems in *ευ* (*εF*) of verbs in *ευω* come nouns in *εια* denoting action; as *βασίλεια*, *kingly power*, *kingdom*, *παιδεία*, *education* (cf. 2, *a*, Note).

4. (*Result.*) These suffixes denote the *result* of an action (in verbals only):—

*ματ*- (nom. *μα*, neut.): *πράγ-μα*, *thing*, *act*, from *πράγ*- (*πράσσω*, *do*); *ῥήμα*, *saying* (*thing said*), from *ῥε*- (*fut. ἐρῶ*); *τμή-μα*, *section*, gen. *τμήματος*, from *τμε*-, *τεμ*- (*τέμνω*, *cut*).

*εσ*- (nom. *ος*, neut.): *λάχος* (*λαχεσ*-), *lot*, from *λαχ*- (*λαγχάνω*, *gain by lot*); *ἔθος* (*έθεσ*-), *custom*, from *έθ*- (*εἴωθα*, *am accustomed*); *γένος* (*γενεσ*-), *race*, from *γεν*- (*γέγονα*, § 128, 3, N. 5).

NOTE. Denominatives in *ος* (stem in *εσ*-), denote *quality* (see 7).

5. (*Means or Instrument.*) This is denoted by

*τρο*- (nom. *τρον*, Latin *trum*): *ἄρο-τρον*, *plough*, *aratrum*, from *ἄρο*- (*ἄρώω*, *plough*); *λύ-τρον*, *ransom*, from *λυ*- (*λύω*); *λοῦ-τρον*, *bath*, from *λου*- (*λούω*, *wash*).

NOTE. The feminine in *τρα* sometimes denotes an *instrument*, as *χύτρα*, *earthen pot*, from *χυ*- (*χέω*, *pour*); *ξύ-σ-τρα*, *scraper*, from *ξύ*- (*ξύω*, *scrape*); sometimes other relations, e.g. *πλάτ-ε-τρα*, *place for wrestling*, from *πλάττω* (*πάλαιω*, *wrestle*, § 109, 2).

6. (*Place.*) This is denoted by these suffixes:—

*τηριο*- (nom. *τήριον*, only verbals): *δικασ-τήριον*, *court-house*, from *δικαδ*- (*δικάζω*, *judge*).

*ειο*- (nom. *εῖον*, only denom.): *κουρείον*, *barber's shop*, from *κουρεύς*, *barber*; so *λογ-εῖον* (*λόγος*), *speaking-place*, *Μουσ-εῖον* (*Μούσα*), *haunt of the Muses*.

*ων*- (nom. *ών*, masc., only denom.): *ἀνδρών*, *men's apartment*, from *ἀνήρ*, gen. *ἀνδρ-ός*, *man*; *ἀμπελών*, *vineyard*, from *ἄμπελος*, *vine*.

7. (*Quality.*) Nouns denoting *quality* are formed from adjective stems by these suffixes:—

*της*- (nom. *της*, fem.): *νεό-της* (*νεοστη*-), *youth*, from *νέο-ς*, *young*; *ισό-της* (*ισοστη*-), *equality*, from *ἴσο-ς*, *equal* (cf. Latin *veritas*, gen. *veri-tātis*, *virtus*, gen. *vir-tūtis*).

*συνα*- (nom. *σύνη*, fem.): *δίκαιο-σύνη*, *justice*, from *δίκαιο-ς*, *just*; *σωφρο-σύνη*, *continence*, from *σώφρων* (*σωφρον*-), *continent*.

*ια*- (nom. *ια*, fem.): *σοφ-ια*, *wisdom* (*σοφός*), *κακία*, *vice* (*κακός*), *ἀλήθεια*, *truth*, from *ἀληθεσ*- (*ἀληθής*, *true*). See Note.

*εσ*- (nom. *ος*, neut. 3 decl.): *τάχ-ος*, *speed* (*ταχύς*, *swift*), *βάρ-ος*, *weight* (*βαρύς*, *heavy*). See § 128, 3, N. 3; § 129, 4, Note.

NOTE. Adjective stems in *εσ-* drop *σ* (§ 16, 4, N.), and those in *οο* drop *ο* before the suffix *ια*; as in *ἀλήθεια* (above), and *εὐνοια*, *good-will*, from *εὐνοο-ς*, *εὐνοῦς*.

8. (*Diminutives*). These are formed from noun stems by the following suffixes:—

*ιο-* (nom. *ιον*, neut.): *παιδ-ιον*, *little child*, from *παιδ-* (*παῖς*, *child*); *κηπ-ιον*, *little garden* (*κήπος*). Sometimes also *ιο-*, *αριο-*, *υδριο-*, *ωλλιο-* (all with nom. in *ιον*); *οἰκ-ιδιον*, *little house* (*οἶκος*); *παιδ-άριον*, *little child*; *μελ-ύδριον*, *little song* (*μέλος*); *ἐπ-ύλλιον*, *little verse*, *versicle*, Latin *versiculus* (*ῥπος*). Here final *εσ-* of the stem is dropped.

*ισκο-* (nom. *ισκος*, masc.) and *ισκα-* (nom. *ισκη*, fem.): *παιδίσκος*, *young boy*, *παιδίσκη*, *young girl*; so *νεανίσκος*, *νεανίσκη*.

NOTE. Diminutives sometimes express *endearment*, and sometimes *contempt*; as *πατριδion*, *papa* (*πατήρ*, *father*), *Σωκρατίδιον*, *Εὐριπίδιον*.

9. (*Patronymics*.) These denote *descent* from a parent or ancestor (generally a father), and are formed from proper names by the following suffixes:—

*δα-* (nom. *δης*, masc. parox.) and *δ-* (nom. *ς* for *δς*, fem. oxytone); after a consonant *ια-* and *ιδ-* (nom. *ιδης* and *ις*).

(a) Stems of the first declension (in *α*) add *δα-* and *δ-* directly; as *Βορέα-δης*, *son of Boreas*, and *Βορέα-ς*, gen. *Βορέα-δος*, *daughter of Boreas*, from *Βορέας*, *Boreas*.

(b) Stems of the second declension drop the final *ο* and add *ια-* and *ιδ-*; as *Πριάμ-ιδης*, *son of Priam*, *Πριάμ-ις*, gen. *Πριάμιδος*, *daughter of Priam*, from *Πριάμο-ς*. Except those in *ω-*, which change *ο* to *α*, making nominatives in *ιάδης* and *ιάς*; as *Θεστιάδης* and *Θεστιάς*, *son and daughter of Thestius* (*Θέστιο-ς*).

(c) Stems of the third declension add *ια-* and *ιδ-*, those in *ευ* dropping *υ* before *ι*; as *Κεκροπ-ιδης*, *son (or descendant) of Cecrops*, *Κεκροπ-ις*, gen. *ιδος*, *daughter of Cecrops*, from *Κέκροψ*, gen. *Κέκροπος*; *Ἀτρείδης* (Hom. *Ἀτρείδης*), *son of Atreus*, from *Ἀτρεύ-ς*, gen. *Ἀτρεύ-ος*; *Πηλείδης* (Hom. *Πηλείδης*), *son of Peleus*, from *Πηλεύ-ς*, gen. *Πηλέ-ως*, Hom. also *Πηληιάδης*, as if from a form *Πηλήιος* (b).

NOTE. Occasionally patronymics are formed by the suffix *των-* or *των-* (nom. *των*); as *Κρονίων*, gen. *Κρονίωνος* or *Κρονίωνος* (to suit the metre), *son of Kronos* (*Κρόνο-ς*).

10. (*Gentiles*.) These designate a person as belonging to some country or town, and are formed by the following suffixes:—

*ευ-* (nom. *εύς*, masc.): *Ἐρετριεύς*, *Eretrian* (*Ἐρετρία*); *Μεγαρεύς*, *Megarian* (*Μέγαρα*, pl.); *Κολωνεύς*, *of Colonus* (*Κολωνός*).

*τα-* (nom. *τίς*, masc. parox.): *Τεγεά-της*, *of Tegea* (*Τεγέα*), *Ἠπειρώ-της*, *of Epirus* (*Ἠπειρος*), *Σικελιώ-της*, *Sicilian* (*Σικελία*). See § 128, 3, N. 3.

NOTE. Feminine stems in ιδ- (nom. *ις*, gen. *ιδος*) correspond to masculines in ευ-; as *Μεγαρίς*, *Megarian woman*; and feminines in τιδ- (nom. *τις*, gen. *τιδος*), to masculines in τα-, as *Σικελιώ-τις*, *Sicilian woman*.

## ADJECTIVES.

11. The simplest suffixes by which adjectives (like nouns) are formed from roots or stems are ο- and α- (nom. masc. *ος*; fem. *η*, *α*, or *ος*; neut. *ον*): *σοφ-ός*, *σοφή*, *σοφόν*, *wise*; *κακ-ός*, *bad*; *λοιπ-ός*, *remaining* (*λοιπ-*, § 128, 3, N. 5).

12. Adjectives signifying *belonging* or *related* in any way to a person or thing are formed from noun stems by the suffix ιω- (nom. *ιος*): *οὐραν-ιος*, *heavenly* (*οὐρανός*), *οικείος*, *domestic* (see § 128, 3, N. 3), *δίκαιος*, *just* (*δικα-*), *Ἀθηναῖος*, *Athenian* (*Ἀθῆναι*, stem *Ἀθηνα-*).

13. (α) Verbals denoting *ability* or *fitness* are formed by ικο- (nom. *ικός*), sometimes τικο- (*τικός*): *ἀρχ-ικός*, *fit to rule* (*ἄρχω*), *γραφικός*, *capable of writing or painting* (*γράφω*), *βουλευ-τικός*, *able to advise* (*βουλεύω*), *πρακ-τικός*, *fit for action* (*practical*), from *πράγ-* (*πράσσω*).

(β) Denominatives thus formed denote *relation*, like adjectives in *ιος* (12); *πολεμ-ικός*, *of war, warlike* (*πόλεμος*), *βασιλ-ικός*, *kingly* (*βασίλευς*), *φυσικός*, *natural* (*φύσις*).

14. Adjectives denoting *material* are formed by ινο- (nom. *ινος*, *proparox.*), as *λίθ-ινος*, *of stone* (*λίθος*);—and εο- (nom. *εος*, *contr. οὗς*), as *χρύσεος*, *χρυσοῦς*, *golden* (*χρυσός*).

NOTE. Adjectives in *ωός* (oxytone) denote *time*, as *ἐαρινός*, *vernal* (*ἔαρ*, *spring*), *νυκτερινός*, *by night* (*νύξ*, *night*, *νύκτερος*, *by night*).

15. Those denoting *fulness* (chiefly poetic) are formed by εντ- (nom. *εις*, *εσσα*, *εν*); *χαρίεις*, *graceful* (*χάρις*), gen. *χαρίεντος*; *ὕληεις*, *woody*; Latin *gratiosus*, *silvosus*.

16. *Inclination* or *tendency* is expressed by μον- (nom. *μων*, *μον*); *μνήμων*, *mindful* (*μνήμη*, *memory*), *τλήμων*, *enduring* (*τλάω*, *endure*), *ἐπιλήσμων*, *forgetful* (*λαθ-*, *λανθάνω*).

17. Other adjectives with various meanings are formed by various suffixes besides the simple ο- (11), as νο-, λο, πο-, μο-, or σιμο-, all with nom. in *ος*; εο- with nom. in *ης*, *ες*. Some of these are distinguished by an active or a passive meaning; as *δειλός*, *timid*, *δεινός*, *terrible*, (*δει-*, *fear*); sometimes the same adjective has both senses; as *φοβερός*, *frightful* and *afraid*.

Adjectives in *ης* are generally compounds (§ 181, 6); a few are simple, as *ψευδ-ής*, *false*.

NOTE. For verbal adjective in *τος* and *τεος*, see § 117, 3.

## ADVERBS.

18. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives, as is explained in §§ 74, 75.

Adverbs may be formed also from the stems of nouns or verbs by the following suffixes:—

(a) δόν (or δά), ηδόν : ἀνα-φαν-δόν, *openly* (ἀνα-φαίνω, φαν-), poet. also ἀναφανδά; κυν-ηδόν, *like a dog* (κύων, gen. κυνός).

(b) δην or ἔδην : κρύβ-δην, *secretly* (κρύπτω, conceal); συλλήβ-δην, *collectively* (συλλαμβάνω, λάβ-, § 128, 3, N. 5); σπορ-άδην, *scatteredly* (σπείρω, sow, scatter, stem σπερ-); ἀνέ-δην, *profusely* (ἀν-ίημι, let out, stem ἐ-).

(c) τί : ὀνομασ-τί, *by name* (ὀνομάζω, § 16, 1); ἑλληνισ-τί, *in Greek* (ἐλληνίζω).

See also the local endings θι,θεν,δε, &c., § 61.

## II. DENOMINATIVE VERBS.

§ 130. A verb whose stem is derived from the stem of a noun or adjective is called a *denominative* (§ 128, 2, b). The following are the principal terminations of such verbs in the present indicative active:—

1. ἄω (stem in α-): τιμάω, *honor*, from noun τιμή (τιμα-), *honor*.
2. εω (ε-): ἀριθμέω, *count*, from ἀριθμός, *number* (Note 2).
3. οω (ο-): μισθόω, *let for hire*, from μισθός, *pay*.
4. ευω (ευ-): βασιλεύω, *be king*, from βασιλεύς, *king*.
5. αῖω (αδ-): δικάζω, *judge*, from δίκη (δικα-), *justice*.
6. ἔω (εδ-): ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-), *hope*.
7. αινω (ἄν-): σημαίνω, *signify*, from σῆμα (σηματ-), *sign*.
8. ὠνω (ὤν-): ἡδύνω, *sweeten*, from ἡδύς, *sweet*.

For the relations of the present to the simple stem, see § 108.

NOTE 1. *Desiderative* verbs, expressing a *desire* to do anything, are sometimes formed from other verbs and from nouns by the ending *σειω* (stem in *σει-*), sometimes *αω* or *ιαω* (α- or ια-); as δρα-σειώ, *desire to do* (δρά-ω); γελα-σειώ, *desire to laugh* (γελά-ω); φον-άω, *be blood-thirsty* (φόνος); κλαυ-σιάω, *desire to weep* (κλαίω, stem κλαυ-), § 128, 3, N. 4.

NOTE 2. The final letter or syllable of the stem from which a denominative verb is formed is specially subject to modification (§ 128, 3, N. 3). Thus many verbs in *εω* come from stems in *ο*, as φιλέ-ω, *love* (φίλο-ς). Some come from stems in *-εσ* (§ 52, 1), dropping *εσ*; as εὐτυχέω, *be fortunate*, from εὐτυχής (εὐτυχες-), *fortunate*.



NOTE 3. Verbs formed from the same noun stem with different endings sometimes have different meanings ; as πολεμέω and (poetic) πολεμίζω, *make war*, πολεμῶ, *make hostile*, both from πόλεμος, *war* ; δουλόω, *en-slave*, δουλεύω, *be a slave*, from δούλος, *slave*.

## COMPOUND WORDS.

§ 131. In a compound word we have to consider (a) the first part of the compound, (b) the last part, and (c) the meaning of the whole.

REMARK. The modifications which are necessary when a compound consists of more than two parts will suggest themselves at once.

### (A.) FIRST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

1. When the first part of a compound is a noun or adjective, only its stem appears in the compound.

Before a consonant, stems of the first declension generally change final *a* to *o* ; those of the second declension retain *o* ; and those of the third add *o*. Before a vowel, stems of the first and second declensions drop *a* or *o*. *E.g.*

Θαλασσο-κράτωρ (θαλασσα-), *ruler of the sea*, χορο-διδάσκαλος (χορο-), *chorus-teacher*, παιδο-τρίβης (παιδ-), *trainer of boys* (in gymnastics), κεφαλ-αλγής (κεφαλα-), *causing headache*, χορ-ηγός (χορο-), (orig.) *chorus-director* ; so ιχθυο-φάγος (ιχθυ-), *fish-eater*, φυσιο-λόγος, *enquiring into nature*.

NOTE. There are many exceptions. Sometimes *η* takes the place of *o* ; as χοη-φόρος (χοή, *libation*), *bringer of libations*, ελαφη-βόλος (ελαφος-), *deer-slayer*. Stems in *εσ* (§ 52, 1) often change *εσ* to *o* ; as τειχο-μαχία (τειχεσ-), *wall-fighting*. The stems of *ναῦς*, *ship*, and *βοῦς*, *ox*, generally appear without change (ναυ- and βου-) ; as ναυ-μαχία, *sea-fight*, βου-κόλος, *herdsman*. Sometimes a noun appears in one of its cases, as if it were a distinct word ; as νεώσ-οικος, *ship-house*, ναυσι-πορος, *traversed by ships*.

2. Compounds of which the first part is a verb are chiefly poetic.

(a) Here the verb stem sometimes appears without change before a vowel, and with *ε*, *ι*, or *ο* added before a consonant. *E.g.*

Πειθ-αρχος, *obedient to authority* ; μεν-ε-πτόλεμος, *steadfast in battle* ; ἀρχι-τέκτων, *master-builder* ; λιπ-έ-γαμος, *marriage-leaving (adulterous)*.

(b) Sometimes  $\sigma$  is added to the verb stem (generally  $\sigma$  before a consonant). *E.g.*

Πλήξ-ιππος (πληγ-), *horse-lashing*; λυσι-πονος, *toil-relieving*; στρεψι-δικος (στρεφ-), *justice-twisting*; τερψι-νοος (τερπ-), *soul-delighting*.

3. A preposition or an adverb may be the first part of a compound word; as in προ-βάλλω, *throw before*, ἀει-λογία, *continual talking*, εὖ-γενής, *well-born*. But no changes in form occur in these, except when a final vowel is elided (§ 12, 2), or when πρό contracts  $\sigma$  with a following  $\epsilon$  or  $\omicron$  into  $\sigma\upsilon$ , as in προῦχω (πρό, ἔχω), *hold before*; προῦργον (πρό, ἔργον), *forward*, φροῦδος (πρό, ὁδός), *gone* (cf. § 17, 2, Note). Euphonic changes occur here as usual; as in ἐγχώριος (ἐν and χώρα, § 16, 5).

4. The following *inseparable* particles are used only as prefixes:—

(a) ἀν- ( $\alpha$ - before a consonant), called *alpha privative*, with a negative force, like English *un-*, Latin *in-*. It is prefixed to noun, adjective, and verb stems, with which it generally forms adjectives; as ἀν-ελεύθερος, *unfree*, ἀν-αἰδής, *shameless*, ἀν-όμιος, *unlike*, ἄ-παις, *childless*, ἄ-γραφος, *unwritten*, ἄ-θεος, *godless*.

(b) δυσ-, *ill* (opposed to εὖ, *well*), denoting *difficulty* or *trouble*; as δύσ-πορος, *hard to pass* (opposed to εὖ-πορος); δυσ-τυχής, *unfortunate* (opposed to εὖ-τυχής).

(c) νη- (Latin *ne*), a poetic *negative* prefix; as νή-πωμος, *unavenged*; νη-μερτής, *unerring*.

(d) ἡμι- (Latin *semi-*), *half*; as ἡμί-θεος, *demigod*.

NOTE 1. A few intensive prefixes are found in poetry, — ἀρι-, ἐρι-, δα-, ἱα-, as ἀρι-γινωτος, *well-known*; δα-φουός, *bloody*.

NOTE 2. The prefix α- is sometimes *copulative* (denoting *union*); as in ἀ-λοχος, *bedfellow* (from λέχος).

#### (B.) LAST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

5. At the beginning of the last part of a compound noun or adjective, ἄ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\omicron$  (unless it is lengthened by position) is generally lengthened to  $\eta$  or  $\omega$ . *E.g.*

Στρατ-ηγός (στρατός, ἄγω), *general*; ὑπ-ήκοος (ὑπό, ἀκούω), *obedient*; κατ-ηρεφής (κατά, ἐρέφω), *covered*; ἐπ-ώνυμος (ἐπί, ὄνομα), *naming or named for*; κατ-ήγορος (κατά, and stem of ἀγορά), *accuser*. (See § 12, 2.)

6. The last part of a compound noun or adjective may be changed in form when a suffix is added (§ 129). This takes place especially in compound adjectives, and when an abstract noun forms the last part of a compound noun. *E.g.*

Φιλό-τιμος (τιμή), *honor-loving*; πολυ-πράγμων (πράγμα), *meddlesome*; αὐτ-άρκης (αὐτός, ἀρκέω, *suffice*), *self-sufficient*; ἀν-αίδης (αἰδέομαι), *shameless*; κακο-ήθης (ἥθος), *ill-disposed*; — λιθο-βολία (λίθος, βολή), *stone-throwing*; ναυ-μαχία (ναῦς, μάχη), *sea-fight*.

Compound adjectives in *ης* are especially frequent (§ 129, 17).

NOTE. An abstract noun compounded with a preposition may retain its form; as προ-βουλή, *forethought*.

7. A compound verb can be formed *directly* only by prefixing a preposition to a verb; as προσ-άγω, *bring to*. Indirect compounds (denominatives) are formed from compound nouns or adjectives, which themselves may be compounded in various ways. *E.g.*

Λιθοβολέω, *throw stones*, denom. from λιθο-βόλος, *stone-thrower*; κατηγορέω, *accuse*, from κατ-ήγορος, *accuser* (cf. 5). See § 105, 1, N. 2.

### (C.) MEANING OF COMPOUNDS.

§ 132. Compound nouns and adjectives are of three classes, distinguished by the relation of the parts of the compound to each other and to the whole.

1. *Objective* compounds are those composed of a noun and a verb, adjective, or preposition, in which the noun stands to the other part in some relation (commonly that of object) which could be expressed by an oblique case of the noun. *E.g.*

Λογο-γράφος, *speech-writer* (λόγους γράφω); μισ-άνθρωπος, *man-hating* (μισῶν ἀνθρώπους); στρατ-ηγός, *general* (army-leading, στρατὸν ἄγω); ἀξιό-λογος, *worthy of mention* (ἄξιος λόγου); ἀμαρ-τί-voos, *erring in mind* (ἀμαρτῶν νοῦ); ἰσό-θεος, *godlike* (ἴσος θεῶ); τερπ-ι-κέραυνος, *de-lighting in thunder* (τερπόμενος κεραυνῶ); διο-τρεφής, *reared by Zeus* (cf. δι-πετής, *fallen or sent from Zeus*, and δι-τρεφής, a proper name). So with a preposition: ἐγ-χώριος, *native* (ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ); ἐφ-ἵππιος, *belonging on a horse* (ἐφ' ἵππῳ).

NOTE. When the last part of an objective compound is a *transitive* verbal in *ος* formed by the suffix *ο-* (§ 129, 1), it generally accents the penult if this is *short*, otherwise the last syllable. But if the last part is *intran-*

sitive or passive (in sense), the accent is recessive. Thus *λογο-γράφος*, *speech-writer*; *λιθο-βόλος*, *thrower of stones*, but *λιθο-βολος*, *pelled with stones*; *μητρο-κτόνος*, *matricide*, *matricidal*; *στρατ-ηγός*, *general*; *λογο-ποιός*, *story-maker*.

2. *Determinative* compounds are nouns or adjectives in which the first part, generally as adjective or adverb, qualifies (or *determines*) the second part. *E.g.*

*Ἀκρό-πολις*, *citadel* (*ἀκρὰ πόλις*); *μεσ-ημβρία* (*μεσὴ ἡμέρα*, § 14, 2, N. 1), *mid-day*; *ψευδο-μαντις*, *false prophet*; *ὁμό-δουλος*, *fellow-slave* (*ὁμοῦ δουλεύων*); *δυσ-μαθής*, *learning with difficulty*; *ὠκυ-πέτης*, *swift-flying*; *ἀμφι-θέατρον*, *amphitheatre* (*theatre extending all round*); *ἄ-γραφος*, *unwritten*. Here belong adjectives like *μελι-γηδής* (*ἡδύς*), *honey-sweet*, *Ἀρηί-θοος*, *swift as Ares* (*Ares-swift*).

NOTE. Here belong a few compounds sometimes called *copulative*, made of two nouns or two adjectives, and signifying a combination of the two things or qualities. Strictly, the first part limits the last, like an adjective or adverb. Such are *ιατρό-μαντις*, *physician-prophet* (a prophet who is also a physician); *ξίφο-μάχαιρα*, *sword-sabre*; *ἀνδρ-παις*, *man-child*; *γλυκύ-πικρος*, *sweetly bitter*; *θεό-ταυρος* (of Zeus changed to a bull).

3. *Possessive* or *attributive* compounds are adjectives in which the first part qualifies the second (as in determinatives), and the whole denotes a quality or attribute belonging to some person or thing. *E.g.*

*Ἀργυρο-τόξος*, *with silver bow* (*ἀργυροῦν τόξον ἔχων*); *κακο-δαίμων*, *ill-fated* (*κακὸν δαίμονα ἔχων*); *πικρό-γαμος*, *wretchedly married* (*πικρὸν γάμον ἔχων*); *ὁμό-νομος*, *having the same laws*; *ἑκατογ-κέφαλος*, *hundred-headed*; *δεκα-ετής*, *of ten years* (*duration*); *ἀγαθο-εὐδής*, *having the appearance* (*εἶδος*) *of good*; *ἐν-θεος*, *inspired* (*having God within*); *ὠκύ-πους*, *swift-footed* (*ὠκεῖς πόδας ἔχων*), — but *ποδ-ώκης* (*πόδας ὠκὺς*), *foot-swift*, is a determinative.

REMARK. In compound verbs, the original verb remains the fundamental part, modified more or less in meaning by the preposition prefixed. Other compounds than those here mentioned present no difficulties in respect to meaning.

## PART IV.

### SYNTAX.

#### DEFINITIONS.

§ 133. 1. EVERY sentence must contain two parts, a *subject* and a *predicate*. The subject is that of which something is stated. The predicate is that which is stated of the subject. Thus in the sentence *Δαρείος βασιλεύει*, *Darius is king*, *Δαρείος* is the subject and *βασιλεύει* is the predicate.

NOTE 1. When any part of *εἰμί*, *be*, connects the subject with a following noun or adjective, the verb is called the *copula* (i. e. *means of coupling*), and what follows is called the predicate; as *Δαρείος ἐστὶ βασιλεύς*, *Darius is king*, *Σόλων ἐστὶ σοφός*, *Solon is wise*, where *ἐστὶ* is the copula. (See § 136, Rem.)

*Εἰμί*, however, can form a complete predicate, as in *εἰσὶ θεοί*, *Gods exist*.

NOTE 2. The simple subject and predicate may each be modified by additional words or clauses; as *Κύρος, ἀκούσας δ' εἶπεν, εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν*, *Cyrus, on hearing what he said, went into the city*, where *Κύρος, ἀκούσας δ' εἶπεν*, is the modified subject, and the rest is the modified predicate.

2. That upon which the action of a verb is exerted is called the *object*. The object may be either *direct* or *indirect*: thus, in *ἔδωκε τὰ χρήματα τῷ ἀνδρὶ*, *he gave the money to the man*, *χρήματα* is the direct object and *ἀνδρὶ* is the indirect (or *remote*) object.

NOTE. Some verbs, called *transitive*, generally need the addition of an object to complete the sense. Others, called *intransitive*, admit no such addition; as ἀπῆλθεν, *I departed*.

## SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

### SUBJECT.

§ 134. 1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative; as ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν, *the man came*.

A verb in a *finite* mood is called a finite verb (§ 89).

2. The subject of the infinitive mood is in the accusative; as λέγουσι τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπελθεῖν, *they say that the men went away*.

3. But the subject of the infinitive is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object of the leading verb; as βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν, *he wishes to go away*; φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing*; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*.

So when it is the same with any important adjunct of the leading verb; as κακούργου ἐστὶ κριθέντ' ἀποθανεῖν, *it is like a malefactor to die by sentence of the law* (§ 138, N. 8, b).

NOTE 1. The subject nominative of the first or second person is omitted, except when special emphasis is required. (See foot-note, page 143.)

The nominative of the third person is omitted:—

(a) When it is expressed or implied in the context;

(b) When it is a general word for *persons*; as λέγουσι, *they say*, it is said;

(c) When it is indefinite; as in ὀψὲ ἦν, *it was late*; καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*; δηλοῖ, *it is evident (the case shows)*: so in the impersonal construction with the verbal in τέον, as in πειστέον (ἐστὶ) τῷ νόμῳ, *we must obey the law* (§ 281, 2).

(d) When the verb implies its own subject, as κηρύσσει, *the herald (κηρυξ) proclaims*, ἐσάλπιγγε, *the trumpeter sounded the trumpet*, κωλύει, *a hindrance occurs*. In passive expressions like παρεσκευασταὶ μοι, *preparation has been made by me (I am prepared)*, like *ventum est* in Latin, the subject is really the idea of *preparation*, &c. contained in the verb. See § 198.

(e) With verbs like *ῥεῖ*, *it rains*, *ἀστράπτει*, *it lightens*, *σειεί*, *there is an earthquake (it shakes)*, where, however, some subject like *Ζεὺς* or *θεός* was originally supplied.

NOTE 2. Many verbs in the third person singular have an infinitive or a sentence as their subject. These are called *impersonal* verbs. Such are *πρέπει* and *προσέκει*, *it is proper*, *ἔνεστι* and *ἔξεστι*, *it is possible*, *δοκεῖ*, *it seems good*, *συμβαίνει*, *it happens*, and the like; as *ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *it is in your power to do this (to do this is possible for you)*. So also *δεῖ* and *χρή*, *it is required*, *we ought*; as *δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀπελθεῖν*, *we must go away* (here, however, the infinitive might be considered an object, and *δεῖ* and *χρή* might be classed under Note 1 (c); cf. § 172, N. 2).

The name *impersonal* is applied with still greater propriety (though less frequently) to the verbs included in (c) and (d) of Note 1.

#### Subject Nominative and Verb.

§ 135. 1. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; as (*ἐγὼ*) *λέγω*, *I say*, *οὗτος λέγει*, *this man says*, *οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν*, *the men say*.

2. But a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb; as *ταῦτα ἐγένετο*, *these things happened*, *τὰ οἰκήματα ἔπεσεν*, *the buildings fell*. So *ἀδύνατόν ἐστι* (or *ἀδύνατόν ἐστι*), *it is impossible*.

But exceptions sometimes occur, especially with nouns denoting persons. Several are found in Xenophon.

3. A singular collective noun *may* take a plural verb; as *τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμεῖν*, *the majority voted for war*.

NOTE 1. When several subjects are connected by *and*, they generally have a plural verb. But the verb often agrees with one of the subjects (generally the nearest), and is understood with the rest. The latter generally happens when they are connected by *or* or *nor*. *E.g.*

*Ἐμφωνοῦμεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὑμεῖς*, *I and you agree*: *σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἦμεν*, *I and you were wise*; *καὶ σὺ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ παρῆσθε*, *both you and your brothers were present*. *Ἐμὲ οὔτε καιρὸς . . . οὔτ' ἐλπίς οὔτε φόβος οὐτ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐπῆρεν*.

NOTE 2. If the subjects are of different persons, the verb is in the first person rather than the second, and in the second rather than the third. (See examples under N. 1.)

NOTE 3. A verb in the dual may follow two subjects in the singular, or even a plural subject denoting two persons or things. But even a subject in the dual may have a verb in the plural. (See II. iv. 453; v. 10, 275; xvi. 218.)

NOTE 4. Sometimes a verb agrees with the predicate nominative; as *αἱ χορηγίαι ἱκανὸν εὐδαιμονίας σημεῖόν ἐστιν*, *the payments for choruses are a sufficient sign of prosperity*.

NOTE 5. Rarely a singular verb has a masculine or feminine subject in the plural; as *ἔστι δὲ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν ἀπάρτιον*, *and there is a distance of seven stades from Abydos to the opposite coast*. In such cases the subject follows the verb, and its plural form seems to have arisen from an afterthought.

See also the phrases *ἔστιν οὗ*, &c., § 152, N. 2.

#### PREDICATE NOUN AND ADJECTIVE.

§ 136. With verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, *to appear*, *to be named*, *chosen*, *considered*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. *E.g.*

*Οὗτός ἐστι βασιλεὺς*, *this man is king*; *Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομάζετο*, *Alexander was named a God*; *ἡρέθη στρατηγός*, *he was chosen general*; *ἡ πόλις φρούριον κατέστη*, *the city became a fortress*; *οὗτός ἐστιν εὐδαίμων*, *this man is happy*; *ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο*, *the city became great*; *ἡῤῥηται μέγας*, *he has grown (to be) great*.

REMARK. The verbs which are here included with the copula *εἰμί* (§ 133, 1, N. 1) are called *copulative verbs*. The predicate nominative with the passive verbs of this class represents the predicate accusative of the active construction (§ 166).

NOTE 1. The predicate *adjective* agrees with the subject in gender and number as well as in case (§ 138, Remark).

NOTE 2. The predicate of an infinitive with its subject accusative expressed (§ 134, 2) is in the accusative; as *βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν εἶναι σοφόν*, *he wishes his son to be wise*. So when the participle is used like the infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 280); as *ᾤδεσαν τὸν Κύρον βασιλέα γινόμενον*, *they knew that Cyrus had become king*.

NOTE 3. (a) When the subject of *εἶναι* or of a copulative infinitive is omitted because it refers to the same person or thing as a



nominative, genitive, or dative connected with the leading verb (§ 134, 3), a predicate noun or adjective which belongs to the omitted subject is generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative, genitive, or dative. But it may stand in the accusative instead of being assimilated to a *genitive* or *dative*; especially a predicate noun is very seldom assimilated to a genitive. *E.g.*

(*Nom.*) Βούλεται σοφὸς εἶναι, *he wishes to be wise*; ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός, *Alexander asserted that he was a son of Zeus*.

(*Gen.*) Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι, *they asked Cyrus to be as devoted to them as possible*; but (with a noun) Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς γενέσθαι, *they asked the Athenians to become their helpers*.

(*Dat.*) νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι, *it is now in your power to show yourself a man*; πρέπει σοι εἶναι προθύμῳ, *it becomes you to be zealous*; but also συμφέρεי αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι, *it is for their interest to be friends*.

(*b*) So when a participle (in any case) represents the leading verb, and its noun the leading subject; as ἦλθον ἐπὶ τινα τῶν δοκούντων εἶναι σοφῶν, *I went to one of those who seemed to be wise*: πολλοὶ τῶν προσποιησαμένων εἶναι σοφιστῶν, *many of those who professed to be sophists*. So τοῖς δοκοῦσιν εἶναι σοφοῖς.

NOTE 4. The same principle (N. 3) applies to the predicate of ὦν or of the participle of a copulative verb; as ἤδεσαν σοφοὶ ὄντες, *they knew that they were wise* (but ἤδεσαν τοὺτους σοφοὺς ὄντας, *they knew that these men were wise*). See Note 2.

NOTE 5. For the application of the same principle to all adjective words which refer to the omitted subject of an infinitive, see § 138, N. 8.

## APPOSITION.

§ 137. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*. *E.g.*

Δαρεῖος ὁ βασιλεὺς, *Darius the king*. Ἀθῆναι, μεγάλη πόλις, *Athens, a great city*. Ὑμᾶς τοὺς σοφοὺς, *you, the wise ones*. Ἡμῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, *of us, the Athenians*. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω (sc. ἐγώ), *I Themistocles am come*. Φιλῆσιος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχαιοί, *Phileasius and Lycon, the Achaeans*.

NOTE 1. Possessive pronouns and adjectives may have a genitive in apposition with a genitive which they imply; as ὁ ἐμὸς τοῦ ταλαιπώρου βίος, *the life of me, miserable one*; Ἀθηναῖος ὦν, πόλεως τῆς μεγίστης, *being (a citizen) of Athens, the greatest city*. So τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν (for τὰ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν), *your own* (§ 147, N. 4).

NOTE 2. A noun which might stand in the *partitive* genitive (§ 168) sometimes takes the case of the words denoting its parts, especially when the latter include the *whole* of the former; as *οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πολλαὶ πεπτώκεσαν, ὀλίγαι δὲ περιῆσαν*, *most of the houses had fallen, but a few remained* (where we might have *τῶν οἰκιῶν*). So *οὐτοι ἄλλος ἄλλο λέγει*. This is called *partitive* apposition.

NOTE 3. A noun may be in apposition with a whole sentence, being in the nominative or accusative as it is more closely connected in thought with the subject or with the object of the sentence; as *κείνται πσόντες, πίστις οὐ σμικρὰ πόλει*, *they lie prostrate, — no small (cause of) confidence to the city*; *Ἑλένην κτάνωμεν. Μενέλαω λύπην πικράν*, *let us kill Helen, (which will be) a bitter grief to Menelaus*.

NOTE 4. A noun may be in apposition with the subject or the object of a sentence, where we use *as* or a like word; as *ἵπποι ἤγοντο θύματα τῷ Ἠλίῳ*, *horses were brought as offerings to the Sun* (in active, *ἵππους ἄγειν θύματα, to bring horses as offerings*); *συμμάχους ἔξεις θεούς*, *you will have Gods as allies*. So *τυχεῖν τινος φίλου*, *to gain some one as a friend*; *χρῶμαι τούτῳ φίλῳ*, *I treat him as a friend*. So *τίνος διδάσκαλοι ἦκετε*; *as teachers of what are you come?* See § 166, Note 2.

## AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. *E.g.*

*Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ*, *the wise man*; *τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνδρός, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνδρὶ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνδρα, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνδρῶν*, &c. *Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *this man*: *τοῦτου τοῦ ἀνδρός, τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν*. *Αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῖσαι*, *the ships engaged in battle before the mouth (of the harbor)*. It includes predicate adjectives with copulative verbs, the case of which has already been considered (§ 136); as *αἱ ἀρισται δοκοῦσαι εἶναι φύσεις*, *the natures which seem to be best*.

REMARK. The adjective may be either *attributive* or *predicate*. An attributive adjective simply qualifies the noun, without the intervention of a verb (like all the adjectives above, except *ἀρισται*). The predicate adjective may be connected with its noun by the copula (§ 133, 1, N. 1), or by a copulative verb (§ 136); as *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν*, *the man is good*; *καλεῖται ἀγαθός*, *he is called good*: or it may stand to its noun in any relation which implies some part of *εἰμί*; as *πηγὰς διώκεις τὰς ἐλπίδας*, *you are pursuing hopes which are winged* (i.e. *hopes being winged*); *ἀθάνατον τὴν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν*, *immortal is the memory they will leave behind them* (i.e. *τὴν μνήμην οὖσαν ἀθάνατον*); *ποιεῖ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς*, *he makes the Medes (to be) weak* (§ 166). A predicate adjective is often known by its position with respect to the article; see § 142, 3, and the examples.

NOTE 1. (a) An *attributive* adjective belonging to several nouns generally agrees with the nearest or the most prominent one, and is understood with the rest; as τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα, *the good man and woman*; παντὶ καὶ λόγῳ καὶ μηχανῇ, *by every word and device*.

(b) But such an adjective is occasionally plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two; as σωφρόνων ἐστὶ καὶ ἄνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτω ποιεῖν, *it is the part of prudent (persons), both men and women, thus to do*.

NOTE 2. (a) A *predicate* adjective is regularly plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two. If the nouns are of different genders, the adjective is commonly masculine if one of the nouns denotes a male *person*, and commonly neuter if all denote things. Thus, εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους, *he saw that both his father and his mother, his brothers, and his own wife had been made captives*; πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν, *war and faction are destructive to states*.

(b) But it sometimes follows both the gender and number of the nearest or most prominent noun; as πρόρριξος αὐτὸς ἡ γυνή, τὰ παῖδια, ἀπολοίμην, *may I perish root and branch, myself, my wife, my children*.

(c) A predicate adjective is sometimes neuter, being used like a noun (§ 139), even when its noun is masculine or feminine; as καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, *a beautiful thing is truth*.

NOTE 3. A collective noun in the singular denoting persons may take a plural participle; as Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος, *the Argives' army having taken Troy*.

NOTE 4. An adjective may conform to the *real* rather than the *grammatical* gender of a noun denoting a person; as φίλε τέκνον, *dear child!*

NOTE 5. The masculine form of the dual is very often used for the feminine in adjective pronouns and the article; as τούτω τῷ τέχνῳ, *these two arts*. Especially rare are the feminines τά, ταῦτα.

NOTE 6. Δύο, *two*, is often used with a plural noun. Ὀσσε, *the eyes*, and δοῦρε, *two spears*, in Homer, may have plural adjectives.

NOTE 7. A predicate adjective is sometimes used where we should use an adverb or adverbial phrase; as ἐκόντες ἦλθον, *they came willingly*; ὀρκιὸς σοι λέγω, *I say it to you on my oath*; πρῶτος δ' ἐξέρεψε Νέστωρ, *and first, Nestor inquired*. There is often, however, a great distinction between the adjective and the adverb; as πρῶτος αὐτοὺς εἶδον, *I was the first to see them*; πρῶτους αὐτοὺς εἶδον, *they were the first whom I saw*; πρῶτον (adv.) αὐτοὺς εἶδον, *first (of all that I did) I saw them*.

NOTE 8. (a) When the subject of an infinitive is omitted because it refers to the same person or thing as a nominative, genitive, or dative connected with the leading verb (§ 134, 3), adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles which belong to the omitted subject are generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative, genitive, or dative; but they sometimes stand in the accusative (agreeing with the omitted subject) instead of the genitive or dative, rarely instead of the nominative. This occurs chiefly in the predicate of *εἶναι*, or of a copulative verb; for the usage in such cases and for examples, see § 136, Note 3.

(b) With the infinitives of other verbs, the assimilation of an adjective to a subject *nominative* is regular and very rarely neglected; after a *genitive*, assimilation seldom (if ever) occurs, and the accusative is regular; after a *dative* either the dative or the accusative may be used. *E.g.*

(*Nom.*) Οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἦκειν, *I shall not admit that I am come unbidden*; οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς, ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν, *he said that not (he) himself, but he (Nicias) was general*; he said οὐκ (ἐγὼ) αὐτὸς (στρατηγῶ) ἀλλ' ἐκείνος στρατηγεῖ, αὐτὸς being adjective (§ 145, 1) and ἐκείνος substantive.

(*Dat.*) ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς συσκευασμένοις ἃ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισμένοις προίεσθαι, *they decided to pack up what they had and arm themselves completely, and to advance* (*Anab.* ii. 1, 2); but ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας, *they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers* (*ib.* iii. 2, 1); in i. 2, we find two datives and an accusative.

(*Accus. for Gen.*) κακούργου ἐστὶ κριθέντ' ἀποθανεῖν, στρατηγοῦ δὲ μαχόμενον τοῖς πολεμίοις, *it is like a malefactor to die by the sentence of a court, but like a general (to die) fighting the enemy*; δέομαι ὑμῶν μεμνημένους τῶν εἰρημένων τὰ δίκαια ψηφίσασθαι, *I beg of you to remember what has been said, and to vote what is just.*

#### Adjective used as a Noun.

§ 139. 1. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun; as ὁ δίκαιος, *the just man*; ὁ ἐχθρός, *the enemy*; φίλος, *a friend*; κακή, *a base woman*; τὸ μέσον or μέσον, *the middle*; οἱ κακοί, *the bad*; τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, *to the good*; τῶν κρατούντων, *of those in power*; κακά, *evils*; τὰ θνητά, *mortal things*; οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην, *the accusers of Socrates* (§ 276, 2).

NOTE. In some cases, a noun is distinctly implied; as τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (*sc. ἡμέρᾳ*), *on the next day*.

2. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used as an abstract noun; as τὸ καλόν, *beauty* (= κάλλος), τὸ δίκαιον, *justice* (= δικαιοσύνη).

NOTE. The participle, which is a verbal adjective, is occasionally thus used for the infinitive, which is a verbal noun; as τὸ δεδιός, *fear* (= τὸ δεδιέναι); ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετῶντι, *in the not practising* (= ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετᾶν); both in Thucydides. So in Latin, opus est maturato, *there is need of haste*.

## THE ARTICLE.

### Homeric Use of the Article.

§ 140. In the oldest Greek (as in Homer) the article appears generally as a demonstrative or personal pronoun, sometimes as a relative. *E.g.*

τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω, *but I will not free her*; τοῦ δὲ κλύε Φοῖβος Ἀπώλων, *and Phoebus Apollo heard him*; ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν, *for he came, &c.* As relative, πυρὰ πολλὰ τὰ καίετο, *many fires which were burning*; δῶρα τὰ ἔδωκαν, *gifts which they gave*.

NOTE 1. Even in Homer, adjectives and participles used as nouns (§ 139, 1) have the article, as in Attic Greek; as οἱ γὰρ ἀριστοὶ ἐν νηυσὶν κέεσσι, *for the bravest sit in the ships*; οἱ ἄλλοι, *the others*; τὰ τ' εὔντα τὰ τ' ἐσόμενα, *both things that are and things that are to be*.

NOTE 2. (a) When the article is used with nouns in Homer, it is generally a pronoun, with which the noun is in apposition; as ὁ δ' ἔβραχε χάλκεος Ἄρης, *and he, brazen Ares, roared*; ἡ δ' ἀκούσ' ἄμα τοῖσι γυνὴ κίεν, *and she, the woman, went with them unwilling*.

(b) Nearer the Attic use of the article are examples like these: αὐτὰρ ὁ τοῖσι γέρων ὁδὸν ἡγεμόνευεν, *but he, the old man, showed them the way*; τὸν δ' οἷον πατέρ' εὔρον, *and they found him, the father, alone*.

(c) Hardly, if at all, to be distinguished from the Attic article is that found in examples like these: ὅτε δὴ τὴν νῆσον ἀφίκετο, *when now he came to the island*; τό τε σθένος Ὀρίωνος, *and the might of Orion*; αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἰστάμεναι θάμναζον, *and the women stood and wondered*.

(d) It is, therefore, often difficult to decide the exact force of an article in early Greek. The above examples show a gradual transition, even in Homer, from the original pronoun to the true definite article.

NOTE 3. The examples in Note 2 (c) are exceptional; and in such cases the nouns usually stand without the article in Homer, as in Latin. Thus *δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ γένητ' ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο* would in Attic Greek require *ἡ κλαγγὴ* and *τοῦ βιοῦ* (§ 141).

NOTE 4. Herodotus generally uses the forms of the article beginning with *τ* in the place of the ordinary relative, — of which he uses only the forms *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *οἷ*, and *αἷ*, except after prepositions. Thus *ὄρνις ἰπὸς, τῷ οὐνομα Φοῖνιξ*, a sacred bird, whose name is *Phoenix*. In other respects, he uses the article as it is used in Attic prose.

NOTE 5. The Lyric poets follow the Homeric usage with respect to the article more closely than Herodotus; and the Attic poets, especially in the lyric chorus, admit Homeric uses.

#### Attic Use of the Article.

§ 141. In Attic Greek the article generally corresponds to the English definite article *the*; as *ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *the man*; *τῶν πόλεων*, *of the cities*; *τοῖς Ἕλλησιν*, *to the Greeks*.

NOTE 1. The Greek uses the article in certain cases in which the English generally omits it. Such are the following:—

(a) Proper names may take the article; as *ὁ Σωκράτης* or *Σωκράτης*, *Socrates*.

(b) Abstract nouns very often take the article; as *ἡ ἀρετή*, *virtue*, *ἡ δικαιοσύνη*, *justice*; *ἡ εὐλάβεια*, *caution*. But *ἀρετή*, &c. are also used in the same sense.

(c) Nouns qualified by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun regularly take the article; as *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *this man*; *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *my father*; *περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως*, *about our state*. (See § 142, 4.) So with nouns on which a possessive genitive of a personal, demonstrative, or reflexive pronoun depends; as *ὁ πατήρ μου*, *my father*; *ὁ ἐμὸν τοῦ πατρός*, *my own father* (§ 142, 1, Note); *ὁ τούτων πατήρ*, *their father*.

(d) *Τοιοῦτος*, *τοσοῦτος*, *τοιόσδε*, *τοσόσδε*, and *τῆλικούτος* may take the article; as *τὸν τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα*, *such a man*. It is always used with *δεῖνα*, *such a one*.

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes used, where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence; as *ἔρχεται Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα*, *Mandane comes to her father* (lit. *to the father*).

NOTE 3. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression, may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an

attributive adjective; as οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time*; τοῦ παῖδος Κάδμου, *of ancient Cadmus*; οἱ ἐν ᾧσπερ Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians in the city*.

Here a noun denoting *men* or *things* is often omitted; as οἱ ἐν ᾧσπερ, *those in the city*; τοῖς τότε, *to those of that time*; οἱ ἀμφὶ Πλάτωνα, *those about Plato* (generally *Plato and his school*, or simply *Plato*).

NOTE 4. The nouns γῆ, *land*, πράγματα, *things* or *affairs*, υἱός, *son*, and sometimes other nouns which are readily suggested by the context, may be omitted after the article, when a qualifying adjective or genitive is added; as εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν (sc. γῆν), *to their own land*; ἐκ τῆς περιουκίδος, *from the neighboring country*; τὰ τῆς πόλεως, *the affairs of the state*; Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου (sc. υἱός), *Pericles, the son of Xanthippus*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *the quickest way*. Expressions like τὰ τῆς Τύχης, *τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς*, with no definite nouns understood, sometimes do not differ from Τύχη, *Fortune*, and ὀργή, *wrath*.

NOTE 5. Instead of repeating a noun with new adjuncts in the same sentence, it is sufficient to repeat its article; as οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν παῖδες καὶ οἱ τῶν ἄλλων, *the children of the citizens and those of the others*.

NOTE 6. The infinitive, as a verbal noun (§ 258), may take a neuter article; as τὸ εἰδέναι, *the knowing*; σοὶ τὸ μὴ σιγῆσαι λοιπὸν ἦν, *it remained for you not to be silent*.

NOTE 7. In like manner, a neuter article may precede a whole clause considered as a noun; as τὸ γινῶθι σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ ὅστις χρήσιμον, *the saying "know thyself" is everywhere useful*.

NOTE 8. A predicate noun seldom has the article; as νύξ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, *the day became night*; οἱ εἰσι κάκιστοι ἀνθρώπων, *these are the worst of men*. But when the predicate refers definitely to distinct individuals, it may have the article; as εἰσὶ δ' οὗτοι οἱ εἰδότες τὰληθές; *and are these those (whom I mean) who know the truth?*

#### Position of the Article.

§ 142. 1. An attributive adjective which qualifies a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and the noun; as ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τῶν μεγάλων πόλεων, *of the great cities*.

The position of such an adjective with reference to the article (with the two modifications mentioned in 2) is called the *attributive position*, as opposed to the *predicate position* (see 3).

NOTE 3. The examples in Note 2 (c) are exceptional; and in such cases the nouns usually stand without the article in Homer, as in Latin. Thus *δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ γένετ' ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο* would in Attic Greek require *ἡ κλαγγὴ* and *τοῦ βιοῦ* (§ 141).

NOTE 4. Herodotus generally uses the forms of the article beginning with *τ* in the place of the ordinary relative, — of which he uses only the forms *ὃς*, *ἡ*, *οἷ*, and *αἷ*, except after prepositions. Thus *ὄρνις ἱρὸς, τῷ οὐνομα Φοῖνιξ*, a sacred bird, whose name is *Phoenix*. In other respects, he uses the article as it is used in Attic prose.

NOTE 5. The Lyric poets follow the Homeric usage with respect to the article more closely than Herodotus; and the Attic poets, especially in the lyric chorus, admit Homeric uses.

#### Attic Use of the Article.

§ 141. In Attic Greek the article generally corresponds to the English definite article *the*; as *ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *the man*; *τῶν πόλεων*, *of the cities*; *τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν*, *to the Greeks*.

NOTE 1. The Greek uses the article in certain cases in which the English generally omits it. Such are the following:—

(a) Proper names may take the article; as *ὁ Σωκράτης* or *Σωκράτης*, *Socrates*.

(b) Abstract nouns very often take the article; as *ἡ ἀρετή*, *virtue*, *ἡ δικαιοσύνη*, *justice*; *ἡ εὐλάβεια*, *caution*. But *ἀρετή*, &c. are also used in the same sense.

(c) Nouns qualified by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun regularly take the article; as *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *this man*; *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *my father*; *περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως*, *about our state*. (See § 142, 4.) So with nouns on which a possessive genitive of a personal, demonstrative, or reflexive pronoun depends; as *ὁ πατήρ μου*, *my father*; *ὁ ἐμὸν τοῦ πατρός*, *my own father* (§ 142, 1, Note); *ὁ τούτων πατήρ*, *their father*.

(d) *Τοιοῦτος*, *τοσοῦτος*, *τοιόσδε*, *τοσόσδε*, and *τηλικούτος* may take the article; as *τὸν τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα*, *such a man*. It is always used with *δεῖνα*, *such a one*.

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes used, where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence; as *ἔρχεται Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα*, *Mandane comes to her father* (lit. *to the father*).

NOTE 3. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression, may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an



attributive adjective; as οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time*; τοῦ πατρὸς Κάδμου, *of ancient Cadmus*; οἱ ἐν ᾧσπερ Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians in the city*.

Here a noun denoting *men* or *things* is often omitted; as οἱ ἐν ᾧσπερ, *those in the city*; τοῖς τότε, *to those of that time*; οἱ ἀμφὶ Πλάτωνα, *those about Plato* (generally *Plato and his school*, or simply *Plato*).

NOTE 4. The nouns γῆ, *land*, πράγματα, *things* or *affairs*, υἱός, *son*, and sometimes other nouns which are readily suggested by the context, may be omitted after the article, when a qualifying adjective or genitive is added; as εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν (sc. γῆν), *to their own land*; ἐκ τῆς περιουκίδος, *from the neighboring country*; τὰ τῆς πόλεως, *the affairs of the state*; Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου (sc. υἱός), *Pericles, the son of Xanthippus*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *the quickest way*. Expressions like τὰ τῆς Τύχης, *τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς*, with no definite nouns understood, sometimes do not differ from Τύχη, *Fortune*, and ὀργή, *wrath*.

NOTE 5. Instead of repeating a noun with new adjuncts in the same sentence, it is sufficient to repeat its article; as οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν παῖδες καὶ οἱ τῶν ἄλλων, *the children of the citizens and those of the others*.

NOTE 6. The infinitive, as a verbal noun (§ 258), may take a neuter article; as τὸ εἶδέναι, *the knowing*; σοὶ τὸ μὴ σιγῆσαι λοιπὸν ἦν, *it remained for you not to be silent*.

NOTE 7. In like manner, a neuter article may precede a whole clause considered as a noun; as τὸ γινῶθι σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ ὅστις χρήσιμον, *the saying "know thyself" is everywhere useful*.

NOTE 8. A predicate noun seldom has the article; as νύξ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, *the day became night*; οἱ τοῖς ἐῖσι κακίστοις ἀνθρώπων, *these are the worst of men*. But when the predicate refers definitely to distinct individuals, it may have the article; as εἰσὶ δ' οἱ τοῖς οἱ εἰδότες τὰληθές; *and are these those (whom I mean) who know the truth?*

#### Position of the Article.

§ 142. 1. An attributive adjective which qualifies a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and the noun; as ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τῶν μεγάλων πόλεων, *of the great cities*.

The position of such an adjective with reference to the article (with the two modifications mentioned in 2) is called the *attributive position*, as opposed to the *predicate position* (see 3).

NOTE. This applies to possessive pronouns and all expressions which have the force of attributive adjectives, when they are preceded by the article (§ 141, N. 3), and to dependent genitives (except *partitives* and the genitive of the *personal* pronoun); as *ὁ ἐμός πατήρ*, *my father*; *ἡ σὴ μήτηρ*, *thy mother*; *ὁ ἐμαντοῦ πατήρ*, *my own father*; *οἱ ἐν ᾗσται ἄνθρωποι*, *the men in the city*; *οὐδεὶς τῶν τότε Ἑλλήνων*, *none of the Greeks of that time*; *τὸ τῷ ὄντι ψεύδος*, *the real falsehood*; *εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν*, *into their city*; *οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί*, *the generals of the Thebans* (2, N. 2). For participles, see 2, N. 5.

Two or even three articles may thus stand together; as *τὰ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ψυχῆς ὄμματα*, *the eyes of the soul of the multitude*.

2. The article together with any of these qualifying expressions may follow the noun, in which case the noun itself may have another article *before* it. *E.g.*

*Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*, or *ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*, *the wise man* (not, however, *ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός*, see § 142, 3; *αἱ πόλεις αἱ δημοκρατούμεναι*, *the states which are under democracies*; *ἄνθρωποι οἱ τότε*, *the men of that time*; *πρὸς ἀδικίαν τὴν ἄκρατον*, *with regard to pure injustice*.

REMARK. Of the three attributive positions, the first (*e.g.* *ὁ σοφός ἀνὴρ*) is the most common and the most simple and natural; the second (*ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*) is the most formal; the third (*ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*) is the least common, especially in the more careful prose writers.

NOTE 1. The article at the beginning of a clause may be separated from its noun by *μέν*, *δέ*, *τέ*, *γάρ*, *δή*, and sometimes by other words.

NOTE 2. The *partitive* genitive (§ 168) rarely stands in either of the positions here mentioned, but either precedes or follows the governing noun and its article, like a predicate; as *οἱ κακοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν*, or *τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ κακοί*, *the bad among the citizens* (rarely *οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν κακοί*). Even the other forms of the adnominal genitive occasionally have this position, as *τῶν παλαιῶν ἡ φιλοσοφία*, *the philosophy of the ancients*.

NOTE 3. (a) *Ὁ ἄλλος* generally means *the rest*, seldom *the other*; *οἱ ἄλλοι*, *the others*: as *ἡ ἄλλη πόλις*, *the rest of the state* (but *ἄλλη πόλις*, *another state*); *οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες*, *the other Greeks*. Both *ὁ ἄλλος* and *ἄλλος* (rarely *ἕτερος*) may have the meaning of *besides*; as *εὐδαίμονιζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων*, *congratulated by the citizens and the foreigners besides*; *οὐ γὰρ ἦν χορτὸς οὐδὲ ἄλλο δένδρον*, *for there was no grass nor any tree either* (lit. *any other tree*).

(b) *Πολύς* with the article generally (though not always) means *the greater part*, especially in *οἱ πολλοί*, *the multitude*, *the majority*, and *τὸ πολὺ*, *the greater part*. So *οἱ πλείους*, *the majority*, *τὸ πλεῖον*, *the greater part*, *οἱ πλείστοι* and *τὸ πλείστον*, *the greatest number or part*.

NOTE 4. When a noun has two or more qualifying words, each of them may take an article and stand in either of the above positions (1 or 2), or all may stand between one article and its noun; as ἡ Ἀττικὴ ἢ παλαιὰ φωνή, *the ancient Attic speech*; τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ἐαυτῶν μακρά, *their own long walls*; ἔπεμπον εἰς τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις, *they sent to the other Arcadian cities*; ἡ ὑπ' Ἀρετῆς Ἡρακλείους παιδευσίς, *the instruction of Hercules by Virtue*. Occasionally one stands between the article and the noun, while another follows the noun without an article; as ἡ ἐν μάχῃ ξυμβολὴ βαρεῖα.

NOTE 5. When an attributive participle (§ 138) with dependent words qualifies a noun with the article, either the participle or the dependent words may follow the noun; as τὸν ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως, *the river which runs through the city*; ἡ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῷ ἐπιμονὴ γενομένη, *the delay which occurred at the Isthmus*. But such expressions may also take either of the positions 1 or 2.

NOTE 6. The Greeks commonly said *the Euphrates river*, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, &c., rather than *the river Euphrates*. So sometimes with names of mountains (rarely with those of cities or islands).

3. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it forms a predicate, and some part of εἰμί, *be*, is implied (§ 138, Remark). *E.g.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ (sc. ἐστίν), *the man is wise, or wise is the man*; πολλοὶ οἱ πανούργοι, *many are the evil-doers*; ἐφημέρους γέ τας τύχας κεκτήμεθα, *we possess our fortunes for a day* (sc. οὕσας).

The predicate force of such adjectives can often be expressed by a periphrasis; as τοῖς λόγοις βραχυτέροις ἐχρήτο, *the words which he used were shorter*, lit. *he used the words (being) shorter*; ἡγοῦντο αὐτονόμων τῶν συμμαχῶν, *they presided over their allies (being) independent*, i.e. *the allies over whom they presided were independent*. So πόσον ἄγει τὸ στράτευμα; *how great is the army which he is bringing?* § 138, Rem.

The position of such an adjective with reference to the article is called the *predicate position*.

4. When a demonstrative pronoun qualifies a noun with the article, it takes the position of a predicate adjective (3), and either precedes the article or follows the noun. *E.g.*

Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ). Περὶ τούτων τῶν πόλεων, *about these cities*.

NOTE 1. But if an adjective or other qualifying word is added, the demonstrative may stand between this and its noun, contrary to the rule; as ἡ στενὴ αὕτη ὁδός, *this narrow road*; τῷ ἀφικομένῳ τούτῳ ξένῳ, *to this stranger who has come*. See Note 3 (b).

NOTE 2. Ἐκαστος, ἑκάτερος, ἄμφω, and ἀμφότερος have the predicate position (3), like a demonstrative; but with ἕκαστος the article may be omitted. Τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, τοιάσδε, τοσόσδε and τηλικούτος, when they take the article, have the attributive position (1).

NOTE 3. (a) A dependent genitive of the *personal* pronoun (whether *partitive* or not) has the predicate position (3), while that of other pronouns (unless it is *partitive*) has the attributive position (1); as ἡ μῶν ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ἡ μῶν, *our city* (not ἡ ἡ μῶν πόλις); ἡ τούτων πόλις, *these men's city* (not ἡ πόλις τούτων); μετεπέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς, *Astyages sent for his own daughter and her son.*

(b) But if a qualifying word is added, the personal pronoun may stand between this and the noun; as ἡ δοκοῦσα ἡ μῶν πρότερον σωφροσύνη, *what previously seemed to be our modesty.* See Note 1.

NOTE 4. The adjectives ἄκρος, μέσος, and ἔσχατος, when they are in the predicate position (3), mean *the top* (or *extremity*), *the middle*, *the last*, of the thing which their nouns denote; as μέση ἡ ἀγορά, *the middle of the market* (while ἡ μέση ἀγορά would mean *the middle market*); ἄκρα ἡ χεῖρ, *the extremity of the hand.*

The article here may be omitted entirely.

NOTE 5. Πᾶς and σύμπας, *all*, and ὅλος, *whole*, generally have the predicate position; as πάντες οἱ ἄνδρες or οἱ ἄνδρες πάντες, *all the men*; ὅλη ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ὅλη, *all the city.* But they can also be used like attributive adjectives, preceded by the article; as ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία, *the whole of Sicily*, τὸ ὅλον γένος, *the entire race.*

The distinction here was probably not greater than that between *all the city* and *the whole city* in English. We find even οἱ πάντες πολῖται, *the whole body of citizens.*

NOTE 6. Αὐτός as an intensive pronoun, *ipse*, has the predicate position; as αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man himself.* But ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man* (§ 79, 2).

#### Pronominal Article in Attic Greek.

§ 143. 1. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other.* E.g.

Ὁ μὲν οὐδὲν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει, *one man gains nothing, another gains much.* Δεῖ τοὺς μὲν εἶναι δυστυχεῖς, τοὺς δ' εὐτυχεῖς, *some must be unfortunate, and others fortunate.* Τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τυραννοῦνται, αἱ δὲ δημοκρατοῦνται, *of states, some are governed by tyrants, others by democracies.*

NOTE 1. The neuter τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ may be used adverbially, *partly . . . partly*. For τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ in this sense, see § 148, N. 4.

NOTE 2. Ὁ δέ, &c., sometimes means *and he, but he, &c.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes: as Ἰνάρως Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο· οἱ δέ . . . ἦλθον, *Inaros called in Athenians; and they came*.

2. A few other relics of the demonstrative meaning of the article are found in Attic, chiefly the following:—

Τὸν καὶ τόν, *this man and that*; τὸ καὶ τό, *this and that*; τὰ καὶ τά, *these and those*; as εἶδει γὰρ τὸ καὶ τὸ ποιῆσαι, καὶ τὸ μὴ ποιῆσαι, *for we ought to have done this thing and that, and not to have done the other*.

Πρὸ τοῦ (or προσοῦ), *before this, formerly*.

Καὶ τόν or καὶ τήν, *before an infinitive*; as καὶ τὸν κελεύσαι δοῦναι (sc. λέγεσθαι), *and (it is said) he commanded him to give it*. C<sup>yr</sup>. i. 3, 9.

So occasionally τῷ, *therefore*, which is common in Homer.

## PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 144. 1. The nominative of the personal pronouns is seldom used, except for emphasis. (See § 134, N. 1.)

NOTE. The forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ are more emphatic than the enclitics μου, μοί, μέ. The latter seldom occur after prepositions, except in πρὸς με.

2. (a) The pronouns of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, ἑ, σφῶν, σφίσι, &c., when they are used in Attic prose, are generally *indirect reflexives*, that is, in a dependent clause (or joined with an infinitive or participle in the leading clause) referring to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Φοβούνται μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσι ἐπέλθωσιν, *they fear that the Athenians may attack them*; εἰδόντο ὑμῶν μὴ σφᾶς περιορᾶν φθειρομένους, *they begged you not to see them destroyed*. See § 79, 1, N. 1.

(b) In Homer and Herodotus they are generally *personal pronouns*, though sometimes (direct or indirect) *reflexives*. *E.g.*

Ἐκ γάρ σφ' αὖ φρένας εἴλετο Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη, *for Pallas Athena bereft them of their senses* (Hom.); αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ εὕδοντι ἐπ' ἑσθ' ὄνειρος, *and soon a dream came to him in his sleep* (Hdt.).

§ 145. 1. Αὐτός in all its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, like *ipse*. This is always its force in the *nominative* of all numbers, except when it is preceded by the article and means *the same* (§ 79, 2). *E.g.*

Αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general himself*; ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς, *on the very coasts*; ἐπιστήμη αὐτῇ, *knowledge itself*. (See § 142, 4, N. 6.)

NOTE. A pronoun with which αὐτός agrees is often omitted; as ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this yourselves*; πλευστέον εἰς ταύτας αὐτοῖς ἐμβᾶσαι (sc. ὑμῖν), *you must sail, embarking on these yourselves (in person)*. So αὐτὸς ἔφη (*ipse dixit*), *himself (the master) said it*.

2. The *oblique cases* of αὐτός are the ordinary personal pronouns of the third person. *E.g.*

Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε, *he designated him as general*. See four other examples in Xen. *Anab.* i. 1, 2 and 3.

For μίν, νίν, and σφέ, see § 79, 1, Notes 3 and 4.

NOTE. The oblique cases of αὐτός are often used where the indirect reflexives (§ 144, 2) might stand, and sometimes even where the direct reflexives (§ 146) would be allowed; as ἀπλῶς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γνώμην ἀπεφαίνετο Σωκράτης πρὸς τοὺς ὁμιλοῦντας αὐτῷ. *Socrates used to declare his own opinion plainly to those who conversed with him*, where ὃ might have been used (Xen. *Mem.* iv. 7, 1); but in i. 2, 3, we have ἐλπίζειν ἐποίει τοὺς συνδιατρίβοντας ἑαυτῷ. The union of an intensive and a personal pronoun in αὐτός explains this freedom of usage.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. \*

§ 146. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*. *E.g.*

Γνώθι σαυτόν, *know thyself*; ἐπέσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew himself*; τὰ ἄριστα βουλευέσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, *take the best counsel for yourselves*.

Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ, *the tyrant thinks that the citizens are his own servants.* (See § 145, 2, Note.)

NOTE 1. Occasionally a reflexive refers to some emphatic word which is not the subject; as ἀπὸ σαυτοῦ ἐγὼ σε διδάξω, *I will teach you from your own case (from yourself).* In fact, these pronouns correspond almost exactly in their use to the English reflexives, *myself, thyself, himself, &c.*

NOTE 2. The third person of the reflexive is sometimes used for the first or second; as δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερέσθαι ἑαυτούς, *we must ask ourselves.*

NOTE 3. The reflexive is sometimes used for the reciprocal (§ 81); διαλεγόμεθα ἑμὶν αὐτοῖς, *we discourse with one another (i.e. among ourselves).*

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 147. The possessive pronouns are generally equivalent to the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns. Thus ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ, = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν, *our father.* The possessive is regularly preceded by the article.

See § 167, 1; § 141, N. 1 (c); and below, N. 4.

NOTE 1. The possessive is occasionally equivalent to the *objective* genitive of the personal pronoun; as ἡ ἐμὴ εὐνοία, which commonly means *my good-will (towards others)*, rarely means *good-will (shown) to me.*

NOTE 2. In Attic prose, σφέτερος, *their*, is always (directly or indirectly) reflexive, and ὅς, *his, her, its*, is not used at all. (See § 144, 2.)

NOTE 3. By the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive (§ 167, 1) the words *my father* can be expressed in Greek in five forms: ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμός, πατήρ ὁ ἐλός (§ 142, 1, 2). ὁ πατήρ μου, and (after another word) μου ὁ πατήρ (as ἐφη μου ὁ πατήρ). So ὁ σὸς πατήρ, &c.

NOTE 4. *Our own, your own* (when *your* refers to more than one), and *their own* are generally expressed by ἡμέτερος. ὑμέτερος, and σφέτερος, with αὐτῶν in apposition with ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν, or σφῶν implied in the possessive (§ 137, N. 1); as τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν πατέρα, *our own father*; τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν μητρὶ, *to your own mother*; τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν παῖδας, *their own children.* In the third person ἑαυτῶν can be used; as τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας (also σφῶν αὐτῶν παῖδας, without the article); but very seldom ἡμῶν (or ὑμῶν) αὐτῶν.

In the singular, expressions like τὸν ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα for τὸν ἐμαιοῦ πατέρα, &c. are poetic.

Ἐκ γάρ σφενον φρένας εἶλετο Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη, *for Pallas Athena bereft them of their senses* (Hom.); αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ εὕδοντι ἐπέστη ὄνειρος, *and soon a dream came to him in his sleep* (Hdt.).

§ 145. 1. Αὐτός in all its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, like *ipse*. This is always its force in the *nominative* of all numbers, except when it is preceded by the article and means *the same* (§ 79, 2). *E.g.*

Αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general himself*; ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς, *on the very coasts*; ἐπιστήμη αὐτῇ, *knowledge itself*. (See § 142, 4, N. 6.)

NOTE. A pronoun with which αὐτός agrees is often omitted; as ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this yourselves*; πλευστίον εἰς ταύτας αὐτοῖς ἐμβᾶσιν (sc. ὑμῖν), *you must sail, embarking on these yourselves* (in person). So αὐτὸς ἔφη (*ipse dixit*), *himself* (the master) said it.

2. The *oblique cases* of αὐτός are the ordinary personal pronouns of the third person. *E.g.*

Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε, *he designated him as general*. See four other examples in Xen. *Anab.* i. 1, 2 and 3.

For μίν, νίν, and σφέ, see § 79, 1, Notes 3 and 4.

NOTE. The oblique cases of αὐτός are often used where the indirect reflexives (§ 144, 2) might stand, and sometimes even where the direct reflexives (§ 146) would be allowed; as ἀπλῶς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γνώμην ἀπεφαίνετο Σωκράτης πρὸς τοὺς ὁμιλοῦντας αὐτῷ *Socrates used to declare his own opinion plainly to those who conversed with him*, where οἱ might have been used (Xen. *Mem.* iv. 7, 1); but in i. 2, 3, we have ἐλπίζειν ἐποίει τοὺς συνδιατρίβοντας ἑαυτῷ. The union of an intensive and a personal pronoun in αὐτός explains this freedom of usage.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. \*

§ 146. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*. *E.g.*

Γνώθι σαυτόν, *know thyself*; ἐπέσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew himself*; τὰ ἄριστα βουλευέσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, *take the best counsel for yourselves*.



Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ, *the tyrant thinks that the citizens are his own servants.* (See § 145, 2, Note.)

NOTE 1. Occasionally a reflexive refers to some emphatic word which is not the subject; as ἀπὸ σαυτοῦ ἐγὼ σε διδάξω, *I will teach you from your own case (from yourself).* In fact, these pronouns correspond almost exactly in their use to the English reflexives, *myself, thyself, himself, &c.*

NOTE 2. The third person of the reflexive is sometimes used for the first or second; as δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερεσθαι ἑαυτοὺς, *we must ask ourselves.*

NOTE 3. The reflexive is sometimes used for the reciprocal (§ 81); διαλεγόμεθα ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, *we discourse with one another (i.e. among ourselves).*

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 147. The possessive pronouns are generally equivalent to the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns. Thus ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ, = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν, *our father.* The possessive is regularly preceded by the article.

See § 167, 1; § 141, N. 1 (c); and below, N. 4.

NOTE 1. The possessive is occasionally equivalent to the *objective* genitive of the personal pronoun; as ἡ ἐμὴ εὐνοία, which commonly means *my good-will (towards others)*, rarely means *good-will (shown) to me.*

NOTE 2. In Attic prose, σφέτερος, *their*, is always (directly or indirectly) reflexive, and ὅς, *his, her, its*, is not used at all. (See § 144, 2.)

NOTE 3. By the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive (§ 167, 1) the words *my father* can be expressed in Greek in five forms: ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμός, πατήρ ὁ ἐμός (§ 142, 1, 2). ὁ πατήρ μου, and (after another word) μου ὁ πατήρ (as ἐφῆ μου ὁ πατήρ). So ὁ σὸς πατήρ, &c.

NOTE 4. *Our own, your own* (when *your* refers to more than one), and *their own* are generally expressed by ἡμέτερος. ὑμέτερος, and σφέτερος, with αὐτῶν in apposition with ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν, or σφῶν implied in the possessive (§ 137, N. 1); as τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν πατέρα, *our own father*; τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν μητρὶ, *to your own mother*; τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν παῖδας, *their own children.* In the third person ἑαυτῶν can be used; as τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας (also σφῶν αὐτῶν παῖδας, without the article); but very seldom ἡμῶν (or ὑμῶν) αὐτῶν.

In the singular, expressions like τὸν ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα for τὸν ἐμῶν πατέρα, &c. are poetic.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 148. Οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, generally refer to what is near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, refers to what is more remote.

NOTE 1. The distinction between οὗτος and ὅδε, both of which correspond to our *this*, must be learned by practice. In the historians, οὗτος (with τοιούτος, τοσοῦτος, and οὕτως) frequently refers to a speech just made, while ὅδε (with τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, and ὥδε) refers to one about to be made; as τάδε εἶπεν, *he spoke as follows*, but ταῦτα εἶπεν, *thus he spoke* (said after the speech).

NOTE 2. Οὗτος is sometimes an exclamation; as οὗτος, τί ποιεῖς; *You there! what are you doing?*

NOTE 3. The Greek has no word exactly corresponding to the unemphatic demonstrative which is often used in English as the antecedent of a relative, as *I saw those who were present*. Here a participle with the article is generally used; as εἶδον τοὺς παρόντας; if a demonstrative is used (εἶδον τούτους οἱ παρήσαν, *I saw these men who were present*), it has special emphasis (§ 152, N. 3). A relative with omitted antecedent sometimes expresses the sense required; as εἶδον οὓς ἔλαβεν, *I saw (those) whom he took* (§ 152).

NOTE 4. Τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ, *first . . . secondly, partly . . . partly*, is used nearly in the sense of τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ (§ 143, 1, N. 1), especially by Herodotus.

For οὐτοσί, ὀδί, ἐκεινοσί, οὐτωσί, ὠδί, &c., see § 83, N. 2.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

§ 149. 1. The interrogative τίς; *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective; as τίνας εἶδον; *whom did I see?* or τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*

2. Τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions; as τί βούλεται; *what does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τι βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want* (§ 241, 1).

In indirect questions, however, the relative ὅστις is more common; as ἐρωτᾷ ὅ τι βούλεσθε.

NOTE. The same principles apply to the pronominal adjectives πόσος, πόσιος, &c. (§ 87, 1.)

## INDEFINITE PRONOUN.

§ 150. The indefinite τις generally means *some, any*, and may be either substantive or adjective; as τοῦτο λέγει τις, *some one says this*; ἄνθρωπός τις, *some man*. It is sometimes nearly equivalent to the English *a* or *an*; as εἶδον ἄνθρωπόν τινα, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man*.

NOTE. Occasionally τις means *every one*, like πᾶς τις; as εὖ μὲν τις δόρυ θηξάσθω, *let every one sharpen well his spear*. Hom.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 151. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. *E.g.*

Εἶδον τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱ ὕστερον ἦλθον, *I saw the men who came afterwards*; οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπῆλθον, *the men whom you saw went away*.

NOTE 1. The relative follows the person of the antecedent; as ὑμεῖς οἱ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, *you who do this*; ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *I who did this*.

NOTE 2. (a) A relative referring to several antecedents follows the rule given for predicate adjectives (§ 188, N. 2). It may be plural if it refers to a collective noun (§ 138, N. 3); as τὸ πλῆθος οἷπερ δικάσουσιν, *the multitude who will judge*.

(b) On the other hand, ὅστις, *whoever*, may have a plural antecedent; as πάντα ὃ τί βούλονται, *everything, whatsoever they want*.

NOTE 3. In Homer the forms of the relative are sometimes used as demonstrative pronouns, like the article (§ 140); as καὶ ὃς δεῦρατος ἦλθε, *and he came second*; ὃ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανόντων, *for this is the right of the dead*.

A few similar expressions occur in Attic prose, especially the Platonic ἡ δ' ὅς, *said he* (where ἡ is imperfect of ἡμί, *say*). So καὶ ὅς, *and he*, καὶ οἱ, *and they*, and (in Herod.) ὅς καὶ ὅς, *this man and that*. (Compare τὸν καὶ τόν, § 143, 2.) So also ὅς μὲν . . . ὅς δέ, in the oblique cases, may be used for ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ.

NOTE 4. In the Epic and Lyric poets the enclitic τέ is often appended to relative words without affecting their meaning; as οὐκ

αἴεις ἃ τέ φησι; dost thou not perceive what he says? Sometimes it seems to make the relative more indefinite, like τις in ὅστις, *whoever, quicumque*.

But οἷός τε in Attic Greek means *able, capable*, like δυνατός, being originally elliptical for τοιοῦτος οἷος, *such as*, and τέ having no apparent force.

#### Omission of the Antecedent.

§ 152. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite (§ 229). *E.g.*

Ἔλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο, *he took what he wanted*; ἔπειθεν ὅποσους ἐδύνατο, *he persuaded as many as he could*; ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι, *what I do not know I do not even think I know*; ἐγὼ καὶ ὧν ἐγὼ κρατῶ μενουμένον παρὰ σοί, *I and those whom I command will remain with you*.

In such cases it is a mistake to say that ταῦτα, ἐκεῖνοι, &c. are understood; see N. 3. The relative clause here really becomes a substantive, and contains its antecedent within itself.

NOTE 1. Most relative adverbs regularly omit the antecedent; as ἦλθεν ὅτε τοῦτο εἶδεν, *he came when he saw this* (for then, when).

NOTE 2. The following expressions belong here: — ἔστιν οἷ, *some* (§ 135, N. 5), more common than the regular εἰσὶν οἷ, *sunt qui, there are (those) who*; ἐνιοι (from ἐνι, = ἐνεστι or ἐνεισι, and οἷ), *some*; ἐνίοτε (ἐνι and ὅτε), *sometimes*; ἔστιν οὐδ, *somewhere*; ἔστιν ἦ, *in some way*; ἔστιν ὅπως, *somehow*.

NOTE 3. When a clause containing a relative with omitted antecedent precedes the leading clause, the latter often contains a demonstrative referring back with emphasis to the omitted antecedent; as ἃ ἐβούλετο ταῦτα ἔλαβεν, *what he wanted, that he took*, entirely different from ταῦτα ἃ ἐβούλετο ἔλαβεν, *he took these (definite) things, which he wanted*; ἃ ποιεῖν αἰσχρὸν, ταῦτα νόμιζε μηδὲ λέγειν εἶναι καλόν, *what it is base to do, this believe that it is not good even to say* (here ταῦτα is not the antecedent of ἃ, which is indefinite and is not expressed). See § 148, N. 3.

#### Assimilation and Attraction.

§ 153. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. *E.g.*

Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει, *from the cities which he holds* (for ἀς ἔχει); τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἔχομεν, *with the good things which we have* (for ἃ ἔχομεν). This is often called *attraction*.

NOTE 1. When an antecedent is omitted which (if it could have been expressed) would have been a genitive or dative, the assimilation still takes place; and a preposition which would have belonged to the antecedent passes over to the relative; as ἐδήλωσε τοῦτο οἷς ἔπραττε, *he showed this by what he did* (like ἐκείνοις ᾧ); σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα καταλήψομαι, *I will seize the heights with the men whom I have* (as if it were σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν οὓς ἔχω); οὐδὲν ὧν βούλεσθε πράξετε, *you will do none of the things which you wish* (like ἐκείνων ᾧ). See § 148, N. 3.

NOTE 2. A relative is very seldom assimilated *from* any other construction than that of the object accusative, or *into* any other case than the genitive or dative. Yet exceptions occur; as ὧν ἠπίσται πολλούς, *many of those whom he distrusted* (like ἐκείνων οἷς). Even the nominative may be assimilated; as βλάβησθαι ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρεσκευάσται, *to be injured by what has been prepared by us* (like ἀπ' ἐκείνων ᾧ). Thuc.

NOTE 3. A like assimilation takes place in relative adverbs; as διεκομίζοντο εὐθὺς ὅθεν ὑπεξέθεντο παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας, *they immediately brought over their children and women from the places in which they had placed them for safety* (where ὅθεν, *from which*, stands for ἐκείθεν οἷ, *from the places whither*). Thuc.

NOTE 4. The antecedent occasionally is assimilated to the case of the relative, when this immediately follows; as ἔλεγον ὅτι πάντων ὧν δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν, *they said that they had done all things which they needed* (where πάντων ὧν for πάντα ὧν is very irregular).

This inverted assimilation takes place in οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, *everybody*, in which οὐδεὶς follows the case of the relative; as οὐδένι ὅτῳ οὐκ ἀποκρίνεται (for οὐδεὶς ἐστὶν ὅτῳ), *he replies to everybody*.

NOTE 5. A peculiar assimilation occurs in certain expressions with οἷος; as χαρίζεσθαι οἷῳ σοι ἀνδρί, *to please a man like you* (for τοιοῦτο οἷος σύ).

§ 154. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀφῆλθῃς ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν κέκτησθε δόξαν καλὴν, *do not take from yourselves the good reputation which you have gained* (for τὴν καλὴν δόξαν ἣν κέκτησθε): here notice the omission of the article. Even the subject of a verb may be attracted; as οἴχεται φεύγων δὴ ἦγες μάρτυρα, *the witness whom you brought* (for ὁ μάρτυς δὴ ἦγες) *has run away*.

NOTE. This *attraction* may be joined with assimilation (§ 153); as ἀμαθιστατοὶ ἐστε ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων, *you are the most ignorant of*

*the Greeks whom I know; ἐξ ἧς τὸ πρῶτον ἔσχε γυναῖκα, from the wife which he took first; σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει, with the force which he had (for σὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἦν εἶχεν).*

#### Relative in Exclamations, &c.

§ 155. *Ὀλος, ὅσος, and ὥς* are used in exclamations; as *ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις, how much trouble you have! ὥς ἀστεῖος, how witty!*

For the relative in indirect questions see § 149, 2.

#### Relative not repeated.

§ 156. A relative is seldom repeated in a new case in the same sentence, but a personal or demonstrative pronoun commonly takes its place. *E.g.*

*Ἐκεῖνοι τοῖνυν, οἷς οὐκ ἐχαρίζοντο οἱ λέγοντες οὐδ' ἐφίλουν αὐτοὺς ὥσπερ ὑμᾶς οὗτοι νῦν, those men, then, whom the orators did not try to gratify, and whom they did not love as these now love you (lit. nor did they love them as, &c.).* Dem. Here *αὐτοὺς* is used to avoid repeating the relative in a new case, *οὓς*.

NOTE. Sometimes, however, a new case of the relative is understood in the latter part of a sentence; as *Ἀριαῖος δὲ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ᾔθελομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστά, and Ariæus, whom we wished to make king, and (to whom) we gave and (from whom) we received pledges, &c.* Xen.

### THE CASES.

REMARK. The Greek is descended from a language which had eight cases,—an ablative, a locative, and an instrumental, besides the five found in Greek. The functions of the ablative were chiefly absorbed by the genitive; those of the instrumental and locative chiefly by the dative.

#### I. NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

§ 157. 1. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb (§ 134, 1), or in the predicate after verbs signifying to be, &c. (§ 136).

2. The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing; as *ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, O men of Athens! ἀκούεις, Αἰσχίνη; dost thou hear, Aeschines?*

NOTE. The nominative is sometimes used in exclamations, and even in other expressions, where the vocative is more common; as *ὦμοι ἐγὼ δειλός, O wretched me! So ἡ Πρόκη ἐκβαίνει, Procne, come out!*

## II. ACCUSATIVE.

REMARK. The primary purpose of the accusative is to denote the nearer or *direct* object of a verb, as opposed to the remoter or *indirect* object denoted by the dative. It thus bears the same relation to a verb which the genitive generally bears to a noun. The object denoted by the accusative may be the external object of the action of a transitive verb, or the internal (cognate) object which is often implied in the meaning of even an intransitive verb. But the accusative has also assumed other functions, as will be seen, which cannot be brought under this or any other single category.

### Accusative of Direct (External) Object.

§ 158. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as *τοῦτο σώζει ἡμᾶς, this preserves us; ταῦτα ποιούμεν, we do these things.*

NOTE 1. Many verbs which are transitive in English, and govern the objective case, take either a genitive or a dative in Greek. (See § 171, § 184, 2, and § 188, 1, N. 2.)

NOTE 2. Many verbs which are transitive in Greek are intransitive in English; as *ῥησθῆναι τοὺς θεούς, I will swear by the Gods; πάντας ἔλαθεν, he escaped the notice of all.*

NOTE 3. Verbal adjectives and even verbal nouns occasionally take an object accusative instead of the regular objective genitive (§ 167, 3; § 180); as *ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν τὰ προσήκοντα, they were acquainted with what was proper. Xen. So τὰ μετέωρα φροντιστής, one who ponders on the things above (like φροντιστῶν). Plat.*

### Cognate Accusative (Internal Object).

§ 159. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. *E.g.*

Ἡδوماί τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς, *I enjoy the greatest pleasures.* Εὖτοι χούσι τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, *they enjoy this good fortune.* So πίπτειν πῆσσημα, *to fall a fall*; νόσον νοσεῖν or νόσον ἀσθενεῖν or νόσον κάμνειν, *to suffer under a disease*; ἀμάρτημα ἀμαρτάνειν, *to commit an error (to sin a sin)*; δουλείαν δουλεύειν, *to be subject to slavery*; ἀγῶνα ἀγωνίζεσθαι, *to undergo a contest*; γραφὴν γράφεσθαι, *to bring an indictment*; γραφὴν διώκειν, *to prosecute an indictment*; δίκην δέφλειν, *to lose a lawsuit*; νίκην νικᾶν, *to gain a victory*; μάχην νικᾶν, *to gain a battle*; πομπὴν πέμπειν, *to form or conduct a procession*; πληγὴν τύπτειν, *to strike a blow.*

REMARK. It will be seen that this construction is far more extensive in Greek than in English. It includes not only accusatives of kindred formation and meaning, as νίκην νικᾶν, *to gain a victory*; but also those of merely kindred meaning, as μάχην νικᾶν, *to gain a battle.* The accusative may also limit the meaning of the verb to one of many applications; as Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν, *to gain an Olympic victory*; γάμους ἐτίτῃαν, *to give a wedding feast*; ψήφισμα νικᾶν, *to carry a decree (to gain a victory with a decree)*; τὰ Παναθήναια πέμπειν, *to celebrate the Panathenaea by a procession.*

For the cognate accusative becoming the subject of a passive verb, see § 198.

NOTE 1. The cognate accusative may follow adjectives or even nouns; as κακὸς πᾶσαν κακίαν, *bad with all badness*; ἀγαθὸς πᾶσαν ἀρετήν, *good with all goodness*; δούλος τὰς μεγίστας δουλείας, *a slave to the direst slavery.*

NOTE 2. A neuter adjective sometimes represents a cognate accusative, its noun being implied in the verb; as μεγάλα ἀμαρτάνειν, (sc. ἀμαρτήματα) *to commit great faults*; ταῦτὰ λυπούμαι καὶ ταῦτὰ χαίρω, *I have the same griefs and the same joys.* So τί χρήσομαι τούτῳ; (= τίνα χρεῖαν χρήσομαι;) *what use shall I make of this?* and οὐδὲν χρήσομαι τούτῳ, *I shall make no use of this* (§ 188, 1, N. 2). So χρήσιμος οὐδέν, *good for nothing* (N. 1). See § 160, 2, Note.

NOTE 3. Here belongs the accusative of effect, which expresses a result beyond the action of the verb, which is effected by that action; as πρεσβεύουσι τὴν εἰρήνην, *they negotiate the peace* (as ambassadors, πρέσβεις), but πρεσβεύειν πρεσβείαν, *to go on an embassy.* Compare the English *breaking a hole*, as opposed to *breaking a stick.*

So after verbs of looking (in poetry); as Ἄρη δεδορκέναι, *to look war (Ares)*; ἡ βουλὴ ἐβλεψε νᾶπυ, *the Senate looked mustard.*

NOTE 4. A transitive verb may have a cognate accusative and another object at the same time; as γράφεσθαι τινα τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην, *to bring this indictment against any one*; ἡδίκησαμεν τοῦτον οὐδὲν *we did this man no wrong*; ταῦτα διδάσκέ με, *teach me this* (§ 164); τοσοῦτον ἔχθος ἐχθαίρω σε, *so great hatred do I feel for thee*; τὴν μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσας, *having defeated the barbarians in the battle.*



NOTE 5. Connected with the cognate accusative is that which follows verbs of motion expressing the ground over which the motion passes; as ὁδὸν ἵεναι (εἰλεῖν, πορεύεσθαι, &c.), to go (over) a road : πλεῖν θάλασσαν, to sail the sea ; ὄρος καταβαίνειν, to descend a mountain ; &c. These verbs thus acquire a transitive meaning. See § 179, 2.

**Accusative of Specification.—Adverbial Accusative.**

§ 160. 1. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote that *in respect to which* the expression is used. *E.g.*

Τυφλὸς εἰ τὰ ὄμματα, you are blind in your eyes ; καλὸς τὸ εἶδος, beautiful in form ; ἀπειροὶ τὸ πλῆθος, infinite in number ; δίκαιος τὸν τρόπον, just in his character ; δεινοὶ μάχην, mighty in battle ; κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, I have a pain in my head ; τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν, to be sound in their minds ; διαφέρει τὴν φύσιν, he differs in nature ; ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὐρὸς δύο πλῆθρων, a river, Cydnus by name, of the breadth of two plethra ; "Ἕλληνές εἰσι τὸ γένος, they are Greeks by race ; καὶ τὰ μικρὰ περιώμαι ἀπὸ θεῶν ὁρμάσθαι, even in small matters I try to begin with the Gods.

NOTE. This is sometimes called the accusative by *synecdoche*, or the *limiting* accusative. It most frequently denotes a *part*; but often a character or quality, or any circumstance to which the meaning of the expression is restricted.

2. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. *E.g.*

Τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, in this way, thus ; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), in the quickest way ; τὴν ἀρχήν, at first (with negative, not at all) ; τέλος, finally ; προῖκα, as a gift, gratis ; χάριν, for the sake of ; δίκην, in the manner of ; τὸ πρότερον or πρῶτον, at first ; τὸ λοιπόν, for the rest ; τὰλλα, in other respects ; οὐδέν, in nothing, not at all ; τί, in what, why ? τί, in any respect, at all ; ταῦτα, in respect to this, therefore. So τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ (§ 148, N. 4).

NOTE. Several of these are to be explained by § 160, 1, as τὰλλα, τί ; why ? ταῦτα, τοῦτο (with μὲν and δέ), and sometimes οὐδέν and τί. Some are to be explained as cognate accusatives (see § 159, Notes 1 and 2), and some are of doubtful origin.

**Accusative of Extent.**

§ 161. The accusative may denote *extent* of time or space. *E.g.*

Αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ἔσονται, *the truce is to be for a year*; ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, *he remained three days*; ἀπέχει δ' ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἑβδομήκοντα, *and Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes*.

NOTE. This accusative with an ordinal number denotes *how long since*; τρίτην ἤδη ἡμέραν ἐπιτεδέημεκεν, *this is the third day that he has been in town*.

A peculiar idiom is found in expressions like τρίτον ἔτος τοῦτ' (this the third year), i.e. *two years ago*; as ἀπηγγέλθη Φίλιππος τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος τοῦτ' Ἡραῖον τεῖχος πολιορκῶν, *two or three years ago Philip was reported to be besieging Heraion Teichos*.

**Terminal Accusative (Poetic).**

§ 162. In poetry, the accusative without a preposition may denote the place or object *towards which* motion is directed. *E.g.*

Μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο, *she came to the suitors*. *Odyss.* Ἀνέβη μέγαν οὐρανὸν Οὐλυμπόν τε. *Il.* Τὸ κοῖλον Ἄργος βάς φυγάς, *going as an exile to the hollow Argos*. *Soph.*

In prose a preposition would be used.

**Accusative after Νή and Μά.**

§ 163. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νή and μά, *by*.

An oath introduced by νή is affirmative; one introduced by μά is negative; as νή τὸν Δία, *yes, by Zeus*; μὰ τὸν Δία, *no, by Zeus*.

NOTE 1. When μά is preceded by ναι, *yes*, the oath is affirmative; as ναι, μὰ Δία, *yes, by Zeus*.

NOTE 2. Μά is sometimes omitted when a negative precedes; as οὐ, τόμδ' Ὀλυμπον, *no, by this Olympus*.

## Two Accusatives with one Verb.

§ 164. Verbs signifying *to ask, to demand, to teach, to remind, to clothe or unclothe, to conceal, to deprive, and to divide*, may take two object accusatives. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις σε ταῦτα ἐξετάζη, *if any one shall ask you these questions; μέλλετε τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖν ἀγαθὰ, you are about to ask blessings of the Gods; τοὺς παῖδας τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκει, he teaches the boys music; τὴν συμμαχίαν ἀναμνησκόντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, reminding the Athenians of the alliance; ἐκδύει ἐμὲ τὴν ἐσθῆτα, he strips me of my dress; μὴ με κρύψῃς τοῦτο, do not conceal this from me; τὴν θεὸν τοὺς στεφάνους σσεσυλήκασιν, they have robbed the Goddess of her crowns; τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη, he divided the army into twelve parts (he made twelve divisions of the army).*

In many cases, as in the third and last examples, one of the accusatives is cognate; see § 159, N. 4.

NOTE 1. In poetry some other verbs have this construction; thus *χρῶα νίζετο ἄλμην, he washed the dried spray from his skin; so τιμωρεῖσθαί τινα αἶμα, to punish one for blood (shed).*

NOTE 2. Many verbs of this class sometimes have other constructions. Thus verbs of *depriving* may take the genitive of a person with an accusative of a thing, *τινός τι*; sometimes the reverse, *τινά τιος* (neut.). For verbs of *reminding*, see § 171, 2, N. 3.

NOTE 3. The accusative of a thing with some of these verbs is really a cognate accusative; see § 159, N. 4.

§ 165. Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of* a person or thing take two accusatives. *E.g.*

Ταυτί με ποιοῦσιν, *they do these things to me; τί μ' εἰργάσω; what didst thou do to me? πλείστα κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ποιοῦσιν, they do the most evils to the state. Ταυτὶ σὺ τολμᾷς ἡμᾶς λέγειν; dost thou dare to say these things of us? Οὐ φροντιστέον ὅ τι ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἡμᾶς, we must not consider what the multitude will say of us.*

NOTE 1. These verbs often take *εὖ* or *καλῶς*, *well*, or *κακῶς*, *ill*, instead of the accusative of a thing; *τούτους εὖ ποιεῖ, he does them good; ὑμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖ, he does you harm; κακῶς ἡμᾶς λέγει, he speaks ill of us.*

The passive form of these expressions is not *εὖ* (or *κακῶς*) *ποιεῖσθαι*, *εὖ* (or *κακῶς*) *λέγεσθαι*, *to be done well by, to be spoken well of, &c.*; but *εὖ* (or *κακῶς*) *πάσχειν*, *to experience good (or evil)*, and *εὖ* (or *κακῶς*) *ἀκούειν*, *bene (male) audire, to hear one's self called.*

NOTE 2. *Πράσσω*, *do*, very seldom takes two accusatives in this construction, *ποιέω* being generally used. *Εἰ πράσσω* and *κακῶς πράσσω* are intransitive, meaning *to be well off*, *to be badly off*.

NOTE 3. Verbs signifying *to do* may take the dative of a person; as *ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶσι τῇ πόλει*, *they do some good to the state*.

§ 166. Verbs signifying *to name*, *to choose* or *appoint*, *to make*, *to consider*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. *E.g.*

*Τί τὴν πόλιν προσαγορεύεις*; *what do you call the state?* — *so καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα*, *they call me by this name*; *στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε*, *he appointed him general*; *εὐεργέτην τὸν Φίλιππον ἡγούντο*, *they thought Philip a benefactor*; *πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν πεποίηκεν*, *he has made himself master of all*.

NOTE 1. This is the active construction of which the passive appears in the predicate nominative with passive verbs (§ 136). Like the latter, it includes also predicate adjectives; as *τοὺς συμμάχους προθύμους ποιῆσθαι*, *to make the allies eager*; *τὰς ἀμαρτίας μεγάλας ἦγεν*, *he considered the faults great*.

NOTE 2. Many other transitive verbs may take a predicate accusative in apposition with the object accusative; as *ἔλαβε τοῦτο δῶρον*, *he took this as a gift*; *ἵππους ἄγειν θύματα τῷ ἡλίῳ*, *to bring horses as offerings to the Sun*. Especially an interrogative pronoun may be so used; as *τίνας τούτους ὁρῶ*; *who are these whom I see?* (§ 142, 3.)

NOTE 3. A predicate accusative may denote the *effect* of the action of the verb upon its direct object; as *παιδεύειν τινὰ σοφόν* (or *κακόν*), *to train one (to be) wise (or bad)*; *τοὺς υἱεὶς ἱππότης ἐδίδαξεν*, *he taught his sons to be horsemen*. See § 159, N. 3.

NOTE 4. In the passive, when the object accusative becomes the subject nominative (§ 197, 1), the predicate accusative (of every kind) becomes a predicate nominative. See § 136, Rem.; and § 137, N. 4.

### III. GENITIVE.

REMARK. As the chief use of the accusative is to limit the meaning of a verb, so the chief use of the genitive is to limit the meaning of a noun. When the genitive is used as the object of a verb, it seems to depend on the nominal idea which belongs to the verb: thus *ἐπιθυμῶ* involves *ἐπιθυμίαν* (as we can say *ἐπιθυμῶ ἐπιθυμίαν*, § 159); and in *ἐπιθυμῶ τούτου*, *I have a desire for this*, the nominal idea preponderates over the verbal. The Greek is somewhat arbitrary in deciding when it will allow either to preponderate in the construction, and after some verbs it allows both the accusative and the genitive. In the same general sense the genitive follows verbal adjectives. It has also uses which originally belonged to the ablative; for example, with verbs of *separation* and to express *source*. (See Rem. before § 157.)

**Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal Genitive).**

§ 167. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun, to express various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. The genitive thus depending on a noun is called *adnominal*.

The most important of these relations are the following:—

1. POSSESSION: as ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκία, *the father's house*; ἡμῶν ἡ πατρίς, *our country*. So ἡ τοῦ Διὸς, *the daughter of Zeus*; τὰ τῶν θεῶν, *the things of the Gods* (§ 141, Note 4). **The Possessive Genitive.**

2. The SUBJECT of an action or feeling: as ἡ τοῦ δήμου εὐνοία, *the good-will of the people* (i.e. *which the people feel*). **The Subjective Genitive.**

3. The OBJECT of an action or feeling: as διὰ τὸ Πανσανίου μῖσος, *owing to the hatred of* (i.e. *felt against*) *Pausanias*; αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος καρτερήσεις, *the endurance of the winter*. So τῶν θεῶν ὅρκoi, *oaths (sworn) in the name of the Gods* (as we say *θεοὺς ὀμνύναι*, § 158, N. 2). **The Objective Genitive.**

4. MATERIAL, including that of which anything consists: as βοῶν ἀγέλη, *a herd of cattle*; ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων, *a grove of cultivated trees*; κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος, *a spring of fresh water*; δύο χοίνικες ἀλφίτων, *two quarts of meal*. **Genitive of Material.**

5. MEASURE, of space, time, or value: as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of three days*; ὀκτὼ σταδίων τεῖχος, *a wall of eight stades (in length)*; τριάκοντα ταλάντων οὐσία, *an estate of thirty talents*; δίκαι πολλῶν ταλάντων, *lawsuits of* (i.e. *involving*) *many talents*. **Genitive of Measure.**

6. THE WHOLE, after nouns denoting a part: as πολλοὶ τῶν ῥητόρων, *many of the orators*; ἀνὴρ τῶν ἐλευθέρων,

*a man* (i.e. *one*) *of the freemen*. The Partitive Genitive. (See also § 168.)

These six classes are not exhaustive; but they will give a general idea of these relations, many of which it is difficult to classify.

NOTE. Examples like Ἀθηνῶν πόλις, *the city of Athens*, Τροίης πολίεθρον, *the city of Troy*, in which the genitive is used instead of apposition, are poetic.

§ 168. The partitive genitive (§ 167, 6) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. E.g.

Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *the good among the men*; ὁ ἥμις τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ, *the half of the number*; ἀνδρα οἶδα τοῦ δήμου, *I know a man of the people*; τοῖς θρανίοις τῶν ναντῶν, *to the upper benches of the sailors*; οὐδεὶς τῶν παίδων, *no one of the children*; πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων δεινότατος, *the most eloquent of all the orators*; ὁ βουλούμενος τῶν Ἀθηναίων, *any one who pleases of the Athenians*; διὰ γυναικῶν, *divine among women* (Hom.); ποῦ τῆς γῆς; *ubi terrarum? where on the earth?* τίς τῶν πολιτῶν; *who of the citizens?* δις τῆς ἡμέρας, *twice a day*; εἰς τοῦτο ἀνοίας, *to this pitch of folly*; ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς, *in this state of preparation*; ἃ μὲν διώκει τοῦ ψηφίσματος ταῦτ' ἐστίν, *these are the parts of the decree which he prosecutes* (lit. *what parts of the decree he prosecutes, &c.*) So ὀρθότατα ἀνθρώπων λέγεις, *thou speakest as the most correct of men* (most correctly of men); ὅτε δεινότατος σαυτοῦ ταῦτα ἦσθα, *when you were at the height of your power in these matters*. See § 142, 2, N. 2.

NOTE 1. An adjective or participle generally agrees in gender with a dependent partitive genitive. But sometimes, especially when it is singular, it is neuter, agreeing with μέρος, *part*, understood; as τῶν πολεμίων τὸ πολὺ (for οἱ πολλοί), *the greater part of the enemy*.

NOTE 2. A partitive genitive sometimes depends on τίς or μέρος understood; as ἔφασαν ἐπιμειγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς, *they said that some of their own men had mixed with them, and some of them with their own men* (τινὰς being understood with σφῶν and ἐκείνων). Compare § 169, 2; § 170, 2.

NOTE 3. Similar to such phrases as ποῦ γῆς; εἰς τοῦτο ἀνοίας, &c., is the use of ἔχω and an adverb with the genitive; as πῶς ἔχεις δόξης; *in what state of opinion are you?* οὕτω τρόπου ἔχεις, *this is your character* (lit. *in this state of character*); ὥς εἶχε τάχους, *as fast as he could* (lit. *in the condition of speed in which he was*); ὥς ὠς εἶχε ποδῶν; εὖ ἔχειν φρενῶν, *to be right in his mind*.

## Genitive after Verbs.

§ 169. 1. Verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, or *to belong* take a genitive which is equivalent to the *possessive* or the *partitive* genitive. *E.g.*

Ὁ νόμος οὗτος Δράκοντός ἐστιν, *this law is Draco's*. Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντός, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, *to bear poverty is not in the power of every one, but in that of a wise man*. Δαρείου γίνονται δύο παῖδες, *two sons are born (belonging) to Darius*. Τούτων γενοῦ μοι, *become (one) of these for me*.

2. Verbs signifying *to name*, *to choose* or *appoint*, *to make*, *to consider*, and the like, which generally take two accusatives (§ 166), may take a partitive genitive in place of the predicate accusative. *E.g.*

Ἐμὲ θεὸς τῶν πεπεισμένων, *put me down as (one) of those who are persuaded*. Τοῦτο τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀμελείας ἂν τις θεῖη δικαίως, *any one might justly consider this to belong to our neglect*.

NOTE. When these verbs become passive, they still retain the genitive; as Σόλων τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφιστῶν ἐκλήθη, *Solon was called (one) of the Seven Sages*.

3. The genitive after verbs sometimes expresses other relations of the adnominal genitive. *E.g.*

Τὸ τεῖχος σταδίων ἦν ὀκτώ, *the wall was (one) of eight stades (in length)*; ἐπειδὴν ἐτῶν ἦ τις τριάκοντα, *when one is thirty years old*; — Genitive of Measure. Οἱ στέφανοι ῥόδων ἦσαν, *the crowns were (made) of roses*; τὸ τεῖχος πεποιήται λίθου, *the wall is built of stone*; — Genitive of Material. Οὐ τῶν κακούργων οἶκτος (sc. ἐστίν), *there is no pity felt for the evil-doers*; — Objective Genitive.

§ 170. 1. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*. *E.g.*

Πέμπει τῶν Λυδῶν, *he sends some of the Lydians* (but πέμπει τοὺς Λυδοὺς, *he sends the Lydians*). Πίνει τοῦ οἴνου, *he drinks of the wine*. Τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον, *they ravaged (some) of the land*.

2. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (i.e. *to give* or *take a part*) or *to enjoy*. *E.g.*

Μετείχον τῆς λείας, *they shared in the booty*; so often μεταποιεῖσθαι τινος, *to claim a share of anything* (cf. § 171, 1); ἀπολαύμεν τῶν

ἀγαθῶν, *we enjoy the blessings* (i.e. *our share of them*); οὕτως ὄναι τούτων, *thus mayest thou enjoy these*. So οὐ προσήκει μοι τῆς ἀρχῆς, *I have no concern in the government*; μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this* (§ 184, 2, N. 1).

NOTE. Many of these verbs also take an accusative. *Μετέχω* and similar verbs may regularly take an accusative like *μέρος*, *part*; as ἴσον μετέχει ἕκαστος τοῦ πλούτου μέρος, *each has an equal share of the wealth* (where *μέρους* would mean that each has only *a part of a share*). This use of *μέρος* shows the nature of the genitive after these verbs.

§ 171. 1. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, to touch, to claim, to aim at, to hit, to attain, to miss, to make trial of, to begin*. *E.g.*

Ἐλάβο τοῦ χειρὸς αὐτοῦ, *he took his hand*; οὔτε πυρὸς οὔτε ἔρωτος ἐκὼν ἄπτομαι, *I willingly touch neither fire nor love*; τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιῶνται, *they lay claim to sagacity*; στοχάζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *to aim at the men*; τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι, *to attain to virtue*; ἔτυχε τῆς δίκης, *he met with justice*; σφάλλεται τῆς ἐλπίδος, *he fails of (attaining) his hope*; πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τείχους, *to make an attempt on the wall*; οὐ πολέμου ἀρχομεν, *we do not begin war*.

NOTE. Verbs of *taking hold* may have an object accusative, with a genitive of the part taken hold of; as ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν, *they seized Orontas by his girdle*.

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, to smell, to hear, to perceive, to understand, to remember, to forget, to desire, to care for, to spare, to neglect, to admire, to despise*. *E.g.*

Ἐλευθερίης γευσάμενοι, *having tasted of freedom* (Hdt.); κρομύων ὀσφραίνομαι, *I smell onions*; φωνῆς ἀκούειν, *to hear a voice*; αἰσθάνεσθαι, μεμνήσθαι, or ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι τούτων, *to perceive, remember, or forget these things*; συνίεναι ἀλλήλων, *to understand one another*; τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπιθυμῶ, *I long for learning*; χρημάτων φειδεσθαι, *to be sparing of money*; δόξης ἀμελεῖν, *to neglect opinion*; ἀγαμαί τῆς ἀρετῆς, *I admire virtue*; καταφρονεῖν τοῦ κινδύνου, *to despise danger* (cf. § 173, 2, Note).

NOTE 1. Verbs of *hearing, learning, &c.* may take an accusative of the thing heard, &c., and a genitive of the person heard from; as τούτων τοιοῦτους ἀκούω λόγους, *I hear such sayings from these men*; πυνθέσθαι τοῦτο ὑμῶν, *to learn this from you*. The genitive here belongs under § 176, 1. A sentence may take the place of the accusative; as τούτων ἀκουε τί λέγουσιν, *hear from these what they say*. See also ἀποδέχομαι, *accept (a statement) from*, in the Lexicon.



NOTE 2. The impersonals μέλει and μεταμέλει take the genitive of a thing with the dative of a person (§ 184, 2, N. 1); as μέλει μοι τούτου, *I care for this*; μεταμέλει σοι τούτου, *thou repentest of this*. Προσήκει, *it concerns*, has the same construction, but the genitive belongs under § 170, 2.

NOTE 3. Causative verbs of this class take the accusative of a person and the genitive of a thing; as μή μ' ἀναμνήσῃς κακῶν, *do not remind me of evils* (i.e. *cause me to remember them*); τοὺς παῖδας γευστέον αἵματος, *we must make the children taste blood*.

But verbs of reminding also take two accusatives (§ 164).

REMARK. Most of the verbs of § 171 may take also the accusative. See the Lexicon. Ὄζω, *emit smell* (*smell of*), may take two genitives; as τῆς κεφαλῆς ὄζω μύρου, *I emit a smell of perfume* (§ 170, 1) *from my head*.

3. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* or *to command*. *E.g.*

\*Ἔρως τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει, *Love is king of the Gods*; Πολυκράτης Σάμου ἐτυράννει, *Polycrates was tyrant of Samos*; ὀπλιτῶν καὶ ἱππέων ἐστρατήγει, *he was general of infantry and cavalry*; ἡγείται παντὸς καὶ ἔργου καὶ λόγου, *he directs everything that is done and said*.

This construction is sometimes connected with that of § 175, 2. But the genitive here depends on the idea of *king* or *ruler* implied in the verb, while there it depends on the idea of *comparison* (see Remark before § 167).

NOTE. For other cases after many of these verbs, as the dative after ἡγέομαι and ἀνάσσω, see the Lexicon.

§ 172. 1. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (§ 167, 4). *E.g.*

Χρημάτων εὐπορεῖ, *he has abundance of money*; οἱ τύραννοι ἐπαίρου οὐποτε σπανίζετε, *you tyrants never have a scarcity of praise*.

2. Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. *E.g.*

\*Υδατος τὴν κύλικα πληροῦν, *to fill the cup with water*.

NOTE 1. Δέομαι, *I want*, besides the ordinary construction (as τούτων ἰδέοντο, *they were in want of these*), may take a genitive of the person with a cognate accusative of the thing; as δεήσομαι ὑμῶν μετρίαν δέξιν, *I will make of you a moderate request*. See § 159, N. 4.

NOTE 2. (a) Δεῖ may take a dative (sometimes in poetry an accusative) of the person besides the genitive; as δεῖ μοι τούτου,

*I need this; οὐ πολλοῦ πόνου με δεῖ, I have no need of much labor* (cf. οὐ δεῖ με εἰσθῆναι).

(b) Besides the common phrases πολλοῦ δεῖ, *it is far from it, ὀλίγου δεῖ, it wants little of it*, we have in Demosthenes οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ (like παντὸς δεῖ), *it wants everything of it* (lit. *it does not even want much*). For ὀλίγου and μικροῦ, *almost*, see the Lexicon.

#### Causal Genitive.

§ 173. 1. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially after verbs expressing emotions, as *admiration, wonder, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. *E.g.*

Τούτους τῆς τόλμης θαυμάζειν, *to admire these for their courage*; εὐδαιμονίζω σε τοῦ τρόπου, *I congratulate you on your character*; τούτους οἰκτεῖρω τῆς νόσου, *I pity these for their disease*; τῶν ἀδικημάτων ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτοῖς, *to be angry with them for their offences*; ζηλοῦντες τὴν πόλιν τῆς Μαραθῶν μάχης, *envying the city for the battle at Marathon*; τοῦτου σοι οὐ φθονήσω, *I shall not grudge you this*; τοῦτους τῆς ἀρπαγῆς τιμωρήσασθαι, *to take vengeance on these for the robbery*. Most of these verbs may take also an object accusative.

NOTE 1. The genitive sometimes denotes a *purpose or motive* (where ἔνεκα is generally expressed); as τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλευθερίας, *for the liberty of the Greeks* (Dem. Cor. § 100). See § 262, 2.

NOTE 2. Verbs of *disputing* take a causal genitive; as ἀντιποιέσθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς ἀρχῆς, *to dispute with the king about his dominion*; Εὐμόλπος ἡμφισβήτησεν Ἐρεχθεῖ τῆς πόλεως, *Eumolpus disputed with Erechtheus about the city* (i.e. *disputed its possession with him*).

2. Verbs signifying *to accuse, to prosecute, to convict, to acquit, and to condemn* take a causal genitive denoting *the crime*. *E.g.*

Αἰτιῶμαι αὐτὸν τοῦ φόνου, *I accuse him of the murder*; ἐγράψατο αὐτὸν παρανόμων, *he indicted him for an illegal proposition*; διώκει με δώρων, *he prosecutes me for bribery (for gifts)*; Κλέωνα δώρων ἐλόντες καὶ κλοπῆς, *having convicted Cleon of bribery and theft*; ἔφευγε προδοσίας, *he was brought to trial for treachery*, but ἀπέφυγε προδοσίας, *he was acquitted of treachery*; πολλῶν οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν μηδισμοῦ θάνατον κατέγνωσαν, *our fathers condemned many to death for favoring the Persians* (for πολλῶν and θάνατον see Note).

NOTE. Compounds of κατά of this class commonly take a *genitive of the person*, which depends on the κατά. They may

take also an object accusative denoting the crime or punishment.  
*E.g.*

Οὐδεὶς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ κατηγορήσε πάποτε, *no man ever himself accused himself*; καταφεύδονται μου μεγάλα, *they tell great falsehoods against me*; Φοίβου ἀδικίαν κατηγορεῖν, *to charge injustice upon Phoebus*; ἐνίων ἐπεισαν ὑμᾶς ἀκρίτων θάνατον καταψηφίσασθαι, *they persuaded you to pass (sentence of) death upon some without a trial*.

Verbs of condemning may take three cases, as in the last example under § 173, 2.

3. The genitive is sometimes used in *exclamations*, to give the cause of the astonishment. *E.g.*

ὦ Πόσειδον, τῆς τέχνης! *O Poseidon, what a trade!* ὦ Ζεῦ βασιλεῦ, τῆς λεπτότητος τῶν φρενῶν! *O King Zeus! what subtlety of mind!*

#### Genitive of Separation, of Comparison, of Source.

§ 174. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished*.

On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, to restrain, to release, to abandon, to deprive, and the like*. *E.g.*

Ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἡπείρου, *the island is not far distant from the main-land*; ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη ἀρετῆς, *knowledge separated from virtue*; λύσόν με δεσμῶν, *release me from chains*; ἐπέσχον τῆς τειχίσεως, *they ceased from building the wall*; πόσων ἀπεστέρησθε; *of how much have you been deprived?* ἔπαυσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας, *they deposed him from his command*; οὐ παύεσθε τῆς μοχθηρίας, *you do not cease from your rascality*. So εἶπον (αὐτῷ) τοῦ κήρυκος μὴ λείπεσθαι, *they told him not to be left behind the herald (i.e. to follow close upon him)*; ἡ ἐπιστολή, ἣν οὗτος ἔγραψεν ἀπολειφθεὶς ἡμῶν, *the letter which this man wrote without our knowledge (lit. separated from us)*.

For the accusative after verbs of *depriving*, see § 164.

§ 175. 1. The comparative degree takes the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted. *E.g.*

Κρεῖττων ἐστὶ τούτων, *he is better than these*; νέους τὸ σιγᾶν κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λαλεῖν, *for youth silence is better than prating*; πονηρία θάπτον θανάτου τρέχει, *wickedness runs faster than death*.

NOTE 1. All adjectives and adverbs which *imply a comparison* may take a genitive: as ἄλλοι τούτων, *others than these*; ὑστεροι τῆς

μάχης, too late for (later than) the battle; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τῆς μάχης, on the day after the battle. So τριπλάσιον ἡμῶν, thrice as much as we.

NOTE 2. After πλεόν (πλεῖν), more, or ἔλασσον, less, *η* is occasionally omitted without affecting the case; as πέμψω ὄρνις ἐπ' αὐτόν, πλεῖν ἑξακοσίων τὸν ἀριθμόν, I will send birds against him, more than six hundred in number (§ 160). Aristoph.

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass*, *to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. *E.g.*

\*Ἀνθρῶπος ξυνείσει ὑπέρχει τῶν ἄλλων, man surpasses the others in sagacity; τοῦ πλήθους περιγίγνεσθαι, to be superior to the multitude; ὑστερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, to be too late for the opportunities. So τῶν ἐχθρῶν νικᾶσθαι (or ἡσσᾶσθαι), to be overcome by one's enemies; but these two verbs take also the genitive with ὑπό, and the dative. So τῶν ἐχθρῶν κρατεῖν, to prevail over one's enemies, and τῆς θαλάσσης κρατεῖν, to be master of the sea. Compare the examples under § 171, 3.

§ 176. 1. The genitive sometimes denotes the *source*. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἔτυχόν σου, I obtained this from you; τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν, he learned this from you. Add the examples under § 171, 2, N. 1.

2. In *poetry* the genitive occasionally denotes the *agent* after passive verbs, or is used like the *instrumental* dative (§ 188). *E.g.*

\*Ἐν Ἄιδᾳ δὴ κείσαι, σᾶς ἀλόχου σφαγείς Αἰγίσθου τε, thou liest now in Hades, slain by thy wife and Aegisthus. Eur.

Πρῆσαι πυρὸς δηϊοῖο θύετρα, to burn the gates with destructive fire. Il.

These constructions would not be allowed in prose.

#### Genitive after Compound Verbs.

§ 177. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. *E.g.*

Πρόκειται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄρη μεγάλα, high mountains lie before Attica; τῶν ὑμετέρων δικαίων προίστασθαι, to stand in defence of your rights; ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου, they appeared above the hill; οὕτως ὑμῶν ὑπεραλγῶ, I grieve so for you; ἐπιβάντες τοῦ τείχους, having mounted the wall; ἀποτρέπει με τούτου, it turns me from this.

For the genitive after certain compounds of κατά, see § 173, 2, Note. See also § 193.

## Genitive of Price or Value.

**178.** The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. *E.g.*

Δέξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὀνητή (sc. ἐστίν), *glory is not to be bought with money*; πόσου διδάσκει; *for what price does he teach?* μισθοῦ νόμους εἰσφέρει, *he proposes laws for a bribe*; ὁ δούλος πέντε μνῶν τιμάται, *the slave is valued at five minas*. So τιμάται ὃ οὐν μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ θανάτου, *so the man estimates my punishment at death* (i.e. *proposes death as my punishment*). Plat. So also Σφοδρίαν ὑπὲρ θανάτου, *they impeached Sphodrias on a capital charge* (cf. § 173, 2).

NOTE. The genitive depending on ἀξίος, *worth, worthy*, and its compounds, or on ἀξιώω, *think worthy*, is the genitive of *price* or *value*; as ἀξίος ἐστι θανάτου, *he is worthy of death*; Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων ἡξίωσαν, *they thought Themistocles worthy of the highest honors*. So sometimes ἀτιμος and ἀτιμάζω take the genitive. (See § 180, 1.)

## Genitive of Time and Place.

§ 179. 1. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. *E.g.*

Πέρσαι οὐχ ἤξουσι δέκα ἐτῶν, *the Persians will not come within ten years*. Τῆς νυκτὸς ἐγένετο, *it happened within the night* (but τὴν νύκτα means *during the whole night*). So δραχμὴν ἐλάμβανε τῆς ἡμέρας, *he received a drachma a day* (each day).

2. A similar genitive of the *place within which* is found in poetry. *E.g.*

\*Ὥκ οὐκ Ἀργεὺς ἦεν Ἀχαιικοῦ; *was he not in Achaean Argos?* *Odys.* So in the Homeric πεδίοιο θέειν, *to run on the plain* (i.e. *within its limits*), and similar expressions. So ἀριστερῆς χειρός, *on the left hand*, even in Hdt.

## Genitive with Adjectives.

§ 180. The *objective* genitive follows many verbal adjectives.

1. These adjectives are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Μέτοχος σοφίας, *partaking of wisdom* (§ 170, 2). Ἐπήβολος ἐπιστήμης, *having attained to knowledge*; ἐμπειρος κακῶν, *experienced in evils*; τοῦ ἀρίστου στοχαστικός, *aiming at the best* (§ 171, 1). Κατήκοος τῶν γονέων, *obedient* (lit. *hearkening*) *to his parents*; ἐπιστήμων τῶν δικαίων, *understanding his rights*; ἐπιμελής ἀγαθῶν, ἀμελής κακῶν, *caring for the good, neglectful of the bad*; φειδωλοὶ χρημάτων, *sparing of money* (§ 171, 2). Ἐγκρατὴς ἑαυτοῦ, *being master of himself*; ἀρχικὸς ἀνδρῶν, *fit to rule men* (§ 171, 3). Μεστός κακῶν, *full of evils*; ἔρημοι συμμάχων, *destitute of allies*; ἡ ψυχὴ γυμνὴ τοῦ σώματος, *the soul stript of the body*; καθαρὸς φόνου, *free from the stain of murder* (§ 172, 1). Ἐνοχος δειλίας, *chargeable with cowardice* (§ 173, 2). Διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων, *distinguished from the others* (§ 174). Ἄξιος πολλῶν, *worth much* (§ 178, Note).

NOTE 1. Especially, adjectives of this class compounded with alpha privative (§ 131, 4, a) take the genitive; as ἀγευστος κακῶν, *without a taste of evils*; ἀμνήμων τῶν κινδύνων, *forgetful of the dangers*; ἀπαθὴς κακῶν, *without suffering ills*; ἀκρατὴς γλώσσης, *without power over his tongue*.

NOTE 2. Sometimes these compounds take a genitive of kindred meaning, which depends on the idea of *separation* implied in them; as ἀπαῖς ἀρρέων παίδων, *childless (in respect) of male children*; ἀτιμος πάσης τιμῆς, *destitute of all honor*; ἀδωρότατος χρημάτων, *most free from taking bribes*.

2. Some are kindred to verbs which take the accusative. *E.g.*

Πόλεως ἀνατρεπτικός, *subversive of the state*; πρακτικὸς τῶν καλῶν, *capable of doing noble deeds*; φιλομαθὴς πάσης ἀληθείας, *fond of learning all truth*.

§ 181. The *possessive* genitive sometimes follows adjectives denoting *possession* or the opposite. *E.g.*

Οἰκεία τῶν βασιλευόντων, *belonging to the kings*; ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος, *the place is sacred to Artemis*; κοινὸν ἀπάντων, *common to all*; δημοκρατίας ἀλλότρια, *things not belonging to democracy*.

For the dative after such adjectives, which with some of them is more common than the genitive, see § 185.

NOTE. Some adjectives of place, like ἐναντίος, *opposite*, may take the genitive instead of the regular dative (§ 185), but chiefly in poetry; as ἐναντίοι ἴσταν Ἀχαιῶν, *they stood opposite the Achaeans*. Hom.

## Genitive with Adverbs.

§ 182. 1. The genitive follows adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with him*; ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως, *in a manner unworthy of the state*; ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου, *they fought in a manner worthy of mention*.

2. The genitive follows many adverbs of place. *E.g.*

Εἴσω τοῦ ἐρύματος, *within the fortress*; ἔξω τοῦ τείχους, *outside of the wall*; ἐκτὸς τῶν ὁρῶν, *without the boundaries*; χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος, *apart from the body*; μεταξὺ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας, *between wisdom and ignorance*; πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *beyond the river*; πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου, *in front of the camp*; ἀμφοτέρωθεν τῆς ὁδοῦ, *on both sides of the road*; εὐθὺ τῆς Φασηλίδος, *straight to Phaselis*.

Such adverbs, besides those given above, are chiefly ἐντός, *within*; δίχα, *apart from*; ἐγγύς, ἀγχι, πέλας, and πλησίον, *near*; πόρρω (πρόσω), *far from*; ὀπισθεν and κατόπιω, *behind*; and a few others of similar meaning. The genitive after most of them can be explained as a *partitive* genitive or as a genitive of *separation*; that after εὐθὺ resembles that after verbs of *aiming at* (§ 171, 1).

Ἀάθρα and κρύφα, *without the knowledge of*, sometimes take the genitive.

NOTE. Πλὴν, *except*, ἄχρι and μέχρι, *until*, ἀνευ and ἄτερ, *without*, ἔνεκα (οὐνεκα), *on account of*, and μεταξύ, *between*, take the genitive like prepositions. For these and ordinary prepositions with the genitive, see § 191.

## Genitive Absolute.

§ 183. A noun and a participle not connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόωνος στρατηγούντος, *this was done when Conon was general*. Οὐδὲν τῶν δεόντων ποιούντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματα ἔχει, *affairs are in a bad state while you do nothing which you ought to do*. Θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφυγοὶ κακά, *if the Gods should grant (it to be so), he could not escape evils*. Ὅντος ψεύδους ἔστιν ἀπάτη, *when there is falsehood, there is deceit*.

For the various relations denoted by the genitive absolute, see §§ 277, 278.

## IV. DATIVE.

**REMARK.** The primary use of the *dative* case is to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done: this includes the dative of the remote or indirect object, and the dative of *interest*. It also denotes that *by* which or *with* which, and the time (sometimes the place) in which, anything takes place,—i.e. it is not merely a *dative*, but also an *instrumental* and a *locative* case. (See Remark before § 157.) The object of motion after *to* is not regularly expressed by the Greek dative, but by the accusative with a preposition. (See § 162.)

Dative expressing *To* or *For*.

§ 184. The dative is used to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. This includes,—

1. The dative of the *indirect object* after transitive verbs, which is generally introduced in English by *to*. *E.g.*

Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*; ὑπισχνείται σοι δέκα τάλαντα, *he promises ten talents to you* (or *he promises you ten talents*); βοήθειαν πέμψομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις, *we will send aid to our allies*; ἔλεγον τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ γεγενημένα, *they told the king what had happened*.

2. The dative after certain intransitive verbs, many of which in English take a direct object without *to*. *E.g.*

Εὐχομαι τοῖς θεοῖς, *I pray (to) the Gods*; δικαιοσύνη λυσιτελεῖ τῷ ἔχοντι, *justice is advantageous to (or profits) the one having it*; τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται, *he is obedient to the laws* (he obeys the laws); βοηθεῖ τοῖς φίλοις, *he assists his friends*; ἀρέσκει τοῖς πολίταις, *it is pleasing to (or it pleases) the citizens*; εἰκε ἀνάγκη, *yield to necessity*; οὐ πιστεύει τοῖς φίλοις, *he does not trust his friends*; τοῖς Θηβαίοις ὀνειδίζουσιν, *they reproach the Thebans*; τί ἐγκαλεῖς ἡμῖν; *what have you to blame us for?* ἐπηρεάζουσιν ἀλλήλοισι, *they revile one another*; ὀργίζεσθε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν, *you are angry with the offenders*. So πρέπει μοι λέγειν, *it is becoming me to speak*; προσήκει μοι, *it belongs to me*; δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me*; δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*.

The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*.



NOTE 1. (a) The impersonals *δεῖ*, *μίτεστι*, *μέλει*, *μεταμέλει*, and *προσέκει* take the dative of a *person* with the genitive of a *thing*; as *δεῖ μοι τούτου*, *I have need of this*; *μίτεστί μοι τούτου*, *I have a share in this*; *μέλει μοι τούτου*, *I am interested in this*; *προσέκει μοι τούτου*, *I am concerned in this*. (For the gen. see § 170, 2, § 172, N. 2.)

(b) *Δεῖ* and *χρή* take the accusative (very rarely the dative) when an infinitive follows. For *δεῖ* (in poetry) with the accusative and the genitive, see § 172, N. 2.

NOTE 2. Some verbs of this class may take the accusative. Others, whose meaning would place them here (as *μισέω*, *hate*), take only the accusative. *Λοιδορέω*, *revile*, has the accusative, but *λοιδορέομαι* (middle) the dative. *Κελεύω* in Attic Greek has only the accusative (commonly with the infinitive); in Homer generally the dative.

3. The dative of *interest* (or of *advantage* or *disadvantage*), which is generally introduced in English by *for*. *E.g.*

*Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ*, *every man labors for himself*; *Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκε*, *Solon made laws for the Athenians*; *οἱ καιροὶ προεῖνται τῇ πόλει*, *lit. the opportunities have been sacrificed for the state (for its disadvantage)*; *ἐλπίδα ἔχει σωτηρίας τῇ πόλει*, *he has hope of safety for the state*.

NOTE 1. A peculiar use of this dative is found in statements of time; as *τῷ ἤδη δύο γενεαὶ ἐφθιάτο*, *two generations had already passed away for him* (i.e. *he had seen them pass away*). Hom. *Ἡμέραι ἦσαν τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἑαλωκυῖα ἑπτὰ*, *for Mitylene captured* (i.e. *since its capture*) *there had been seven days*. *Ἡμέρα ἦν πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*, *it was the fifth day for the Athenians sailing on* (i.e. *it was the fifth day of their voyage*).

NOTE 2. Here belong such Homeric expressions as *τοῖσιν ἀνέστη*, *he rose up for them* (i.e. *to address them*); *τοῖσι μύθων ἤρχεν*, *he began to speak before them*.

NOTE 3. In Homer, verbs signifying *to ward off* take an accusative of the thing and a dative of the person; as *Δαναοῖσι λογιὸν ἄνουν*, *ward off destruction from the Danaï* (lit. *for the Danaï*). Here the accusative may be omitted, so that *Δαναοῖσι ἀμύνειν* means *to defend the Danaï*. For other constructions of *ἀμύνω* see the Lexicon.

*Δέχομαι*, *receive*, takes a dative in Homer by a similar idiom; as *δέξατό οἱ σκήπτρον*, *he took his sceptre from him* (lit. *for him*).

NOTE 4. Sometimes this dative has nearly the same force as a possessive genitive; as *οἱ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δίδενται*, *their horses are tied* (lit. *the horses are tied for them*); *διὰ τὸ ἐσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα*, *because his army has been scattered (for him)*; *ἤρχον τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τοῖς*

Συρακοσίοις, *they commanded the navy for the Syracusans* (i.e. the Syracusans' navy).

NOTE 5. The participles βουλόμενος, ἡδόμενος, προσδεχόμενος, ἀχθόμενος, and a few others, may agree with a dative, the phrase being equivalent to the verb of the participle; as αὐτῷ βουλόμενῳ ἔστιν, *it is to him wishing it* (i.e. *he wishes it*).

NOTE 6. Here belong the so-called *ethical dative*, in which the personal pronouns have the force of *for my sake*, &c., and sometimes cannot easily be translated; as τί σοι μαθήσομαι; *what am I to learn for you?* πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις; *how are you (we wish to know)?*

4. The dative of *possession*, after εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs. *E.g.*

Πολλοί μοι φίλοι εἰσίν, *I have many friends*; πάντα σοι γενήσεται, *all things will belong to you*; ἔστιν ἀνθρώπῳ λογισμός, *man has reason*; Ἰππία μόνῳ τῶν ἀδελφῶν παῖδες ἐγένοντο, *to Hippias alone of the brothers there were children born*.

5. The dative denoting that *with respect to which* a statement is made, — often belonging to the whole sentence rather than to any special word. *E.g.*

Ἄπαντα τῷ φοβουμένῳ ψοφεῖ, *everything sounds to one who is afraid*; σφῶν μὲν ἐντολὴ Διὸς ἔχει τέλος, *as regards you two, the order of Zeus is fully executed*.

So in such expressions as these: ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι, *on the right as you sail in (with respect to one sailing in)*; συνελόντι, or ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, *concisely, or to speak concisely* (lit. *for one having made the matter concise*). So ὡς ἐμοί, *in my opinion*.

§ 185. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs included in § 184, and some verbal nouns. *E.g.*

Δυσμενὴς τοῖς φίλοις, *hostile to his friends*; ὑποχὸς τοῖς νόμοις, *subject to the laws*; ἐπικίνδυνον τῇ πόλει, *dangerous to the state*; βλαβερὸν τῷ σώματι, *hurtful to the body*; εὖνους ἑαυτῷ, *kind to himself*; ἐναντίος αὐτῷ, *opposed to him*. (For the genitive after ἐναντίος, see § 181, Note.) Συμφερόντως αὐτῷ, *profitably to himself*; ἐμποδὼν ἐμοί, *in my way*. So καταδούλωσις τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *subjugation of the Greeks to the Athenians*.

## Dative of Resemblance and Union.

§ 186. The dative is used with all words implying *resemblance, union, or approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. *E.g.*

Σκιαῖς ἰοκότες, *like shadows*; ὁμιλοῦσι τοῖς κακοῖς, *they associate with the bad*; τοὺς φεύγοντας αὐτοῖς ξυνήλλαξεν, *he reconciled the exiles with them*; ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀλλήλοις, *they agree with one another*; διαλέγονται τοῦτοις, *they converse with these*; τοὺς ἵππους ψόφοις πλησιάζειν, *to bring the horses near to noises*. Ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς, *like the blind*; κύματα ἴσα ὄρεσιν, *waves like mountains* (Hom.); τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κύρῳ ὅπλοις ὀπλισμένοι, *armed with the same arms as Cyrus*. Ἐγγὺς ὁδῷ, *near a road* (also the genitive, § 182, 2); ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *as soon as (it was) day*; ὁμοῦ τῷ πῇλῳ, *together with the mud*; τὰ τοῦτοις ἐφεξῆς, *what comes next to these*.

NOTE 1. To this class belong not merely such verbs as διαλέγομαι, *discourse with*, but also μάχομαι, *πολεμέω*, and others signifying *contend with, quarrel with*; as μάχεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, *to fight with the Thebans*; πολεμοῦσιν ἡμῖν, *they are at war with us*; ἐρίζουσιν ἀλλήλοις, *they contend with each other*; διαφέρεσθαι τοῖς πονηροῖς, *to be at variance with the base*. So ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τινι, *or ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τινι, to come to a conflict (or words) with any one*.

NOTE 2. After adjectives of *likeness*, an abridged form of expression may be used; as κόμαι Χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι, *hair like (that of) the Graces* (Hom.); τὰς ἴσας πληγὰς ἐμοί, *the same number of blows with me*.

## Dative after Compound Verbs.

§ 187. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρὸς, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. *E.g.*

Τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων, *abiding by the laws*; αἱ ἡδοναὶ ἐπιστήμην οὐδεμίαν ψυχῇ ἐμποιοῦσιν, *pleasures produce no knowledge in the soul*; ἐνέκειντο τῷ Περικλεῖ, *they pressed hard on Pericles*; ἐμαυτῷ συνήδην οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ, *I was conscious to myself that I knew nothing (lit. with myself)*; ἤδη ποτέ σοι ἐπῆλθεν; *did it ever occur to you?* Προσβάλλειν τῷ τειχίσματι, *to attack the fortification*; ἀδελφὸς ἀνδρὶ παρῆι, *let a brother stand by a man (i.e. let a man's brother stand by him)*; τοῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσιν, *they are involved in evils*; ὑπέκειται τὸ πῆδιον τῷ ἱερῷ, *the plain lies below the temple*.

This dative sometimes depends on the preposition (§ 193), and sometimes on the idea contained in the compound as a whole.

## Causal and Instrumental Dative.

§ 188. 1. The dative is used to denote the *cause*, *manner*, *means*, or *instrument*. *E.g.*

CAUSE: Ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ, *he dies of disease*; πολλάκις ἀγνοίᾳ ἁμαρτάνομεν, *we often err through ignorance*. MANNER: Δρόμῳ ἤπειγοντο, *they pressed forward on a run*; πολλῇ κραυγῇ ἐπελθεῖν, *to advance with a loud shout*; τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, *in truth*; τῷ ὄντι, *in reality*; βίᾳ, *forcibly*; ταύτῃ, *in this manner, thus*. MEANS OR INSTRUMENT: Ὡρώμεν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, *we see with our eyes*; ἐγνώσθησαν τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὤπλων, *they were recognized by the fashion of their arms*; κακοῖς ἰᾶσθαι κακά, *to cure evils by evils*; οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο, *no one gains praise by pleasures* (§ 205, 2).

NOTE 1. The dative of respect is a form of the dative of manner; as δυνατὸς τῷ σώματι, *strong in his body*; πόλις, Θάψακος ὀνόματι, *a city, Thapsacus by name* (cf. § 160, 1).

NOTE 2. Χράσμαι, *to use (to serve one's self by)*, takes the instrumental dative; as χρώνται ἀργυρίῳ, *they use money*. A neuter pronoun (e.g. τί, τι, ὅ τι, or τοῦτο) may be added as a cognate accusative (§ 159, N. 2); as τί τοῦτοις χρήσμαι; *what shall I do with these?* (lit. *what use shall I make of these?*). Νομίζω has sometimes the same meaning and construction as χράσμαι.

2. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. *E.g.*

Πολλῷ κρείττον ἐστίν, *it is much better (better by much)*; τῇ κεφαλῇ μείζων (or ἐλάττων), *a head taller (or shorter)*; τοσοῦτῳ ἡδίων ζῶ, *I live so much the more happily*; τέχνη ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρᾳ μακρόν, *art is weaker than necessity by far*.

So sometimes with superlatives, and even with other expressions which imply comparison; as μακρόν κάλλιστά τε καὶ ἄριστα, *by far the most beautiful and the best*; δέκα ἔτεσι πρὸ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίας, *ten years before the battle of Salamis*.

3. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with passive verbs, especially with the perfect and pluperfect. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἤδη σοι πέπρακται, *this has now been done by you*; ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο τοῖς Κορινθίοις, *when preparation had been made by the Corinthians (when the Corinthians had their preparation made)*.

Here there seems to be a reference to the agent's interest in the result of the completed action expressed by the perfect and pluperfect. With other tenses, the agent is regularly expressed by ὑπό. &c. and the genitive (§ 197, 1); rarely by the dative, except in poetry.

4. With the verbal adjective in *-τέος*, in its personal (passive) construction, the agent is expressed by the dative; in its impersonal (active) construction, by the dative or the accusative. See § 281.

5. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. *E.g.*

*Ἦλθον οἱ Πέρσαι παμπληθεὶ στόλῳ, the Persians came with an army in full force; ἡμεῖς καὶ ἵπποις τοῖς δυνατωτάτοις καὶ ἀνδράσι πορευόμεθα, let us march both with the strongest horses and with men; οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ τε κατὰ γῆν στρατῷ προσέβαλλον τῷ τειχίσματι καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν, the Lacedaemonians attacked the wall both with their land army and with their ships.*

This dative is used chiefly in reference to military forces, and is originally connected with the dative of *means* or *instrument*. The last example might be placed equally well under § 188, 1.

NOTE. This dative sometimes takes the dative of *autors* for emphasis; as *μῖαν (ναῦν) αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἶλον, they took one (ship) men and all* (see § 145, 1). Here the instrumental force disappears, and the dative may refer to any class of persons or things: thus *δέδρεα αὐτῇσιν ῥίζησι, trees with their very roots*. Hom.

#### Dative of Time.

§ 189. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. *E.g.*

*Τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν, he died on the same day; Ἑρμαῖ μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν, the most of the Hermae were mutilated in one night; οἱ Σάμιοι ἐξπολιορκήθησαν ἐν ἑνῇ μηνί, the Samians were taken by siege in the ninth month; τετάρτῳ ἔτει ξυνέβησαν, they came to terms in the fourth year; ὥσπερ ἐν Θεσμοφορίῳ νηστεύομεν, we fast as if it were on the Thesmophoria. So τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), on the following day, and δευτέρᾳ, τρίτῃ, on the second, third, &c., in giving the day of the month (§ 139, 1, Note).*

NOTE 1. Even the words mentioned, except names of festivals, generally take *ἐν* when no adjective word is joined with them. Thus *ἐν νυκτὶ*, at night (rarely, in poetry, *νυκτὶ*), but *μιᾷ νυκτὶ*, in one night.

NOTE 2. A few expressions occur like *ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ*, in after time; *χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ*, in the winter season; *νουμηνίᾳ* (new-moon day), on the first of the month; and others in poetry.

## Dative of Place (Poetic).

§ 190. In poetry, the dative without a preposition often denotes the place *where*. *E.g.*

Ἑλλάδι ναίων, *dwelling in Hellas*; αἰθέρι ναίων, *dwelling in heaven*; οὐρεσι, *on the mountains*; τόξῳ ὤμοισιν ἔχων, *having the bow on his shoulders*; μῖμνει ἀγρῷ, *he remains in the country*. Hom. Ἦσθαι δόμοις, *to sit at home*. Aesch. Νῦν ἀγροῖσι τυγχάνει, *now he happens to be in the country*. Soph.

NOTE 1. In prose, the dative of place is chiefly confined to the names of Attic demes; as ἡ Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ, *the battle at Marathon*; but ἐν Ἀθήναις. Still some exceptions occur.

NOTE 2. Some adverbs of place are really *local* datives; as ταῦτη, *here*; οἴκοι, *at home*; κύκλῳ, *in a circle, all around*. See § 61, N. 2.

## PREPOSITIONS.

§ 191. The prepositions were originally adverbs, and it is chiefly as such that they appear in composition with verbs. They are used also as independent words, to connect nouns (or words used as nouns) with other parts of the sentence.

Besides the prepositions properly so called, there are certain adverbs used in the same way, which cannot be compounded with verbs: these are called *improper* prepositions, and are ἀνευ, ἀτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλὴν, ὥς. All of these take the genitive, except ὥς, which takes the accusative.

I. Four prepositions take the *genitive* only: ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, — with the improper prepositions ἀνευ, ἀτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλὴν.

1. ἀντί, *instead of, for*. Original meaning, *over against, against*.

In COMP.: *against, in opposition, in return, instead*.

2. ἀπό (Lat. *ab, a*, Eng. *off*), *from, off from, away from*; originally (as opposed to ἐκ) *separated from*.

(a) of PLACE: ἀπ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι, *to fight on horseback* (from a horse).

(b) of TIME: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, *from this time*.

(c) of CAUSE: ἀπὸ στάσεων ἐκπίπτειν, *to be driven out by factions*.

In COMP.: *from, away, off, in return*.

3. ἐκ or ἐξ (§ 13, 2; Lat. *e*, *ex*), *from*, *out of*; originally (as opposed to ἀπό) *from within*.

- (a) of PLACE: ἐκ Σπάρτης φεύγει, *he is banished from Sparta*.  
 (b) of TIME: ἐκ παλαιότητος, *from the most ancient time*.  
 (c) of ORIGIN: ὄναρ ἐκ Διὸς ἐστίν, *the dream comes from Zeus*. So also with *passive verbs* (instead of ὑπό with gen.): τιμᾶσθαι ἐκ τινος, *to be honored by some one* (the agent viewed as the source).

IN COMP.: *out, from, away, off*.

4. πρό (Lat. *pro*), *before*:

- (a) of PLACE: πρὸ θυρῶν, *before the door*.  
 (b) of TIME: πρὸ τῆς μάχης, *before the battle*.  
 (c) of PREFERENCE: πρὸ τούτων, *in preference to this*.  
 (d) of PROTECTION: πρὸ παίδων μάχεσθαι, *to fight for one's children*.

IN COMP.: *before, forward, forth*.

5. So ἀνευ, *without*; ἄχρι, μέχρι, *until*; μεταξύ, *between*; ἕνεκα, *on account of*; πλην, *except*.

## II. Two take the *dative* only: ἐν and σύν.

1. ἐν, *in*, equivalent to Lat. *in* with the ablative:

- (a) of PLACE: ἐν Σπάρτῃ, *in Sparta*; — with a word implying number, *among*: ἐν δήμῳ λέγειν, *to speak (among) before the people*.  
 (b) of TIME: ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει, *in this year*.

IN COMP.: *in, on, at*.

2. σύν or ξύν (Lat. *cum*), *with*, i.e. *in company with* or *by aid of*.

IN COMP.: *with, together*.

## III. One takes the *accusative* only: εἰς or εἰς, — with the improper preposition ὡς.

1. εἰς or εἰς, *into, to*; originally (as opposed to ἐκ) *to within* (Lat. *in* with the accusative or *inter*):

- (a) of PLACE: ἐφυγον εἰς Μέγαρα, *they fled into Megara*.  
 (b) of TIME: εἰς νύκτα, (to) *till night*; εἰς τὸν πάντα χρόνον, *for all time*.  
 (c) of NUMBER AND MEASURE: εἰς διακοσίους, (amounting) *to two hundred*; εἰς δύναμιν, *up to one's power*.  
 (d) of PURPOSE OF REFERENCE: χρήματα ἀναλίσκειν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *to spend money on the war*; χρήσιμος εἰς τι, *useful for any thing*.

IN COMP.: *into, in, to*.

2. εἰς, *to*, only with persons: εἰσέρχαι εἰς τινα, *to go in to (visit) any one*.

IV. Three take the *genitive* and *accusative*: *διά, κατά, ὑπέρ*.1. *διά*, *through* (Lat. *di-, dis-*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:

- (a) of *PLACE*: *δι' ἀσπίδος ἦλθεν*, *it went through a shield*.
- (b) of *TIME*: *διὰ νυκτός*, *through the night*.
- (c) of *MEANS*: *δι' ἑρμηνέως λέγειν*, *to speak through an interpreter*.
- (d) in various phrases like *δι' οἴκτου ἔχειν*, *to pity*; *διὰ φιλίας λέγειν*, *to be in friendship (with one)*.

(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *on account of*, *by reason of*: *δι' Ἀθηνῶν*, *by help of Athens*; *διὰ τοῦτο*, *on this account*.

In COMP.: *through, also apart* (Lat. *di-, dis-*).

2. *κατά* (cf. adverb *κάτω*, *below*), originally *down* (opposed to *ἀνά*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:

- (a) *down from*: *ἀλλεσθαι κατά τῆς πέτρας*, *to leap down from the rock*.
- (b) *down upon*: *κατά τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεῖν*, *to pour down upon the head*; also *against, under, concerning*.

(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *down along*; of motion *over, through, among, into, against*; also *according to, concerning*.

- (a) of *PLACE*: *κατά ῥοῦν*, *down stream*; *κατά γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν*, *by land and by sea*.
- (b) of *TIME*: *κατά τὸν πόλεμον*, *during (at the time of) the war*.
- (c) *DISTRIBUTIVELY*: *κατὰ τρεῖς*, *by threes, three by three*; *καθ' ἡμέραν*, *day by day, daily*.

In COMP.: *down, against*.

3. *ὑπέρ*, *over* (Lat. *super*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:

- (a) of *PLACE*: *ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς*, *over (his) head*; *ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης*, *above (away from) the sea*.
- (b) *for, in behalf of* (opposed to *κατά*): *μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τινος*, *to fight for one (originally over him)*; *ὑπὲρ σοῦ δέδοικα*, *I fear for you*; *ὑπὲρ τινος λέγειν*, *to speak in place of one*; in the orators sometimes *concerning* (like *περὶ*).

(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *over, beyond*, of place and measure.

In COMP.: *over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of*.

V. One takes the *dative* and *accusative* (very rarely the *genitive*): *ἀνά*.*ἀνά* (cf. adverb *ἄνω*, *above*), originally *up* (opposed to *κατά*).(1) with the *DATIVE* (only Epic and Lyric), *up on*: *ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ*, *on a sceptre*.



- (2) with the ACCUSATIVE, *up along*; and of motion *over, through, among* (cf. *κατά*).  
 (a) of PLACE: *ἀνὰ ῥοῦν, up stream*; *ἀνὰ στρατόν, through the army* (Hom.).  
 (b) of TIME: *ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, all through the day*.  
 (c) In DISTRIBUTIVE expressions: *ἀνὰ τέτταρας, by fours*.  
 In COMP.: *up, back, again*.  
 (3) with the GENITIVE, only in the Homeric expression, *ἀνὰ νηὸς βαλεῖν, to go on board ship*.

VI. Seven take the *genitive, dative, and accusative*: ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρὰ, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό.

1. ἀμφί (Lat. *amb-*), connected with ἀμφω, *both*; originally *on both sides of*; hence *about*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE (rare in prose), *about, concerning*.  
 (2) with the DATIVE (only Ionic and poetic), *about*; hence *concerning, on account of*.  
 (3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *about, near*, of place, time, number, etc.: *ἀμφ' ἁλᾶ, by the sea*; *ἀμφὶ δειλῆν, near evening*; *ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, about sixty* (circiter sexaginta); so *ἀμφὶ τι ἔχειν, to be (busy) about a thing*.

In COMP.: *about, on both sides*.

2. ἐπί, *on, upon*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE:  
 (a) of PLACE: *ἐπὶ πύργου, on a tower*; sometimes *towards*: *ἐπὶ Σάμου πλεῖν, to sail (upon) towards Samos*.  
 (b) of TIME: *ἐφ' ἡμῶν, in our time*.  
 (2) with the DATIVE:  
 (a) of PLACE: *ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκεῖν, to live upon (by) the sea*.  
 (b) of TIME: *ἐπὶ τῷ σημείῳ, upon the signal*; *ἐπὶ τοῖς, thereupon*.  
 (c) Likewise *over, for, at, in addition to, on account of, in the power of*; and in many other relations: see the Lexicon.  
 (3) with the ACCUSATIVE, originally *up to*; then *to, towards, against*: *ἀναβαλεῖν ἐφ' ἵππον, to mount a horse*; *ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, to the right*.  
 In COMP.: *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides*.

3. παρὰ (akin to μέσος, Lat. *medius*), *amid, among*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE, *with, on the side of*: *παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι, with (the help of) the allies to fight with (against) the enemy* (§ 186, N. 1).  
 (2) with the DATIVE (poetic, chiefly Epic), *among*.

## (3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

(a) *into (the midst of), after (in quest of), for (poetic).*(b) *generally after, next to: μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, after the war; μέγιστος μετὰ τὸν Ἰστρον, the largest (river) next to the Ister.***In COMP.:** *with (of sharing), among, after (in quest of): it also denotes change, as in μετανοέω, change one's mind, repent.*4. παρὰ, *by, near, alongside of* (see Note 1).(1) with the GENITIVE, *from beside, from.*(2) with the DATIVE, *near: παρὰ Κύρου θores, being near Cyrus.*(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *to (a place) near, to; also by the side of, beyond or beside, except, along with, because of.*(a) of PLACE: ἀφικεῖται παρὰ Κύρον, *he comes to Cyrus.*(b) of TIME: παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον, *throughout the whole time.*(c) of CAUSE: παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν, *on account of our neglect.*(d) with idea of *beyond* or *beside*, and *except: οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλα, there are no others besides these; παρὰ τὸν νόμον, contrary to the law* (properly *beyond* it).**In COMP.:** *beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep).*5. περί, *around* (on all sides).(1) with the GENITIVE, *about, concerning* (Lat. *de*): περί πατρός ἐρεῖσθαι, *to inquire about his father; also (poetic) above; κρατερός περί πάντων, mightily above all.*(2) with the DATIVE, *about, around, concerning, seldom in Attic prose.*(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *nearly the same as ἀμφί.***In COMP.:** *around, about, exceedingly.*6. πρός, *at or by* (in front of), *akin to πρό.*

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(a) *in front of, looking towards: πρὸς Θράκης κείσθαι, to be situated over against Thrace;—in swearing: πρὸς θεῶν, before (by) the Gods. Sometimes pertaining to (as character): ἡ κάρα πρὸς γυναικὸς ἔστω, surely it is very like a woman.*(b) *from (properly from before): τιμὴν πρὸς Ζηνὸς ἔχοντες, having honor from Zeus; sometimes with passive verbs (like ὑπό): πρὸς τινος φιλεῖσθαι, to be loved by some one.*

(2) with the DATIVE:

(a) *at: δ' Κύρος ἦν πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι, Cyrus was at Babylon.*(b) *in addition to: πρὸς τοῦτοις, besides this, furthermore.*

## (3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

- (a) *to*: *λέναι πρὸς Ὀλυμπόν*, *to go to Olympus*.  
 (b) *towards*: *πρὸς Βορρᾶν*, *towards the North*; so of persons: *πιστῶς διακείσθαι πρὸς τινα*, *to be faithfully disposed towards one*; *πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἡσυχίαν εἶχον*, *they kept the peace towards one another*.  
 (c) *with a view to*, *in reference to*: *πρὸς τί με ταῦτ' ἐρωτᾷς*, *(to what end) for what do you ask me this?* *πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν*, *according to one's power*.

In COMP.: *to, towards, against, besides*.

7. ὑπό, *under* (Lat. *sub*), *by*.

## (1) with the GENITIVE:

- (a) of PLACE: *ὑπὸ γῆς*, *under the earth*; sometimes *from under*.  
 (b) to denote the AGENT with passive verbs: *τιμᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν*, *to be honored by the citizens*.  
 (c) of CAUSE: *ὑπὸ δέου*, *through fear*; *ὑφ' ἡδονῆς*, *through pleasure*.  
 (2) with the DATIVE (especially poetic): *θανεῖν ὑπ' Ἰλίου*, *to perish under (the walls of) Ilium*.

## (3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

- (a) of PLACE, *under*, properly *to (a place) under*.  
 (b) of TIME, *towards (entering into)*: *ὑπὸ νύκτα*, *just before night* (Lat. *sub noctem*): sometimes *during*.

In COMP.: *under, secretly, slightly, gradually*.

NOTE 1. Further details of the meaning and use of the prepositions must be learned by practice and from the Lexicon. In general, the accusative is the case used with prepositions to denote that *towards* which, *over* which, *along* which, or *upon* which *motion* takes place; the genitive, to denote that *from* which anything proceeds; the dative, to denote that *in* which anything takes place. It will be noticed how the peculiar meaning of each case often modifies the expression by which we translate a given preposition: thus *παρά* means *near, alongside of*; and we have *παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως*, *from the neighborhood of the king*; *παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ*, *in the neighborhood of the king*; *παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα*, *into the neighborhood of the king*.

NOTE 2. The original adverbial use of the prepositions sometimes appears when they are used without a noun; this occurs especially in the older Greek, seldom in Attic prose. Thus *περί*, *roundabout* or *exceedingly*, in Homer; *πρὸς δέ* or *πρός*, *and besides*, in Herodotus.

NOTE 3. The preposition of a compound verb may also stand separately, in which case its adverbial force plainly appears; as *ἐπὶ κνέφας ἦλθε* (*κνέφας ἐπῆλθε*), *darkness came on*; *ἡμῖν ἀπὸ λογὸν ἀμύναι* (*ἀπαμύναι*), *to ward off destruction from us*.

This is called *imesis*, and is found chiefly in Homer.

NOTE 4. A preposition sometimes follows its case, or a verb to which it belongs; as *νῶν ἄπο, παιδὸς πέρι; ὀλέσας ἄπο* (for *ἀπολέσας*). For the accent see § 23, 2.

NOTE 5. A few prepositions are used adverbially with a verb understood; as *πάρα* for *πάρεστι*, *ἐπι* and *μέτα* (in Homer) for *ἔπεται* and *μέτεστι*. So *ἔνι* for *ἐνεστι*, and *ἀνα, ὑπ'* for *ἀνίστα* (*ἀνάσθη*). For the accent see § 23, 2.

NOTE 6. Sometimes *εἰς* with the accusative or *ἐκ* or *ἀπό* with the genitive is used in expressions which themselves imply no motion, with reference to some motion implied or expressed in the context; as *αἱ ἑκκλησίαι εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἐγίγνοντο*, *the synods were held in the temple* (lit. *into the temple*, involving the idea of going *into* the temple to hold the synods); *τοῖς ἐκ Πύλου ληφθεῖσι (ἐουκότες)*, *like those captured* (in Pylos, and brought home) *from Pylos*, i.e. *the captives from Pylos*; *διήρπαστο καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα*, *even the very timbers in the houses* (lit. *from the houses*) *had been stolen*. So *ἐν* with the dative sometimes occurs with verbs of motion, referring to rest which follows the motion; as *ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον*, *they fell* (into and remained) *in the river*; so *ἐν γούνασι πίπτειν*, *to fall on one's knees*. These are instances of what is called the *constructio praeagnans*.

§ 192. (*Recapitulation.*) 1. The following prepositions take the *genitive*: *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ (ἐξ), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρό, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*, — i.e. all except *εἰς, ἐν, σύν, ἀνά*. Also the improper prepositions *ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλήν*.

2. The following take the *dative*: *ἀμφί, ἀνά, ἐν, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, σύν, ὑπό*.

3. The following take the *accusative*: *ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, εἰς (ἐς), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*, — i.e. all except *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐν, πρό, σύν*. So also *ὡς* (with words denoting *persons*).

§ 193. A preposition is often followed by its own case when it is part of a compound verb. *E.g.*

*Παρακομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν*, *they sailed along the coast of Italy*; *ἐσῆλθέ με*, *it occurred to me*; *ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα*, *his mother assisted him in this* (i.e. *ἔπραττε σὺν αὐτῷ*). For examples of the genitive, see § 177; for those of the dative, see § 187.

## ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs. *E.g.*

Οὕτως εἶπεν, *thus he spoke*; ὡς δύναμαι, *as I am able*; πρῶτον ἀπῆλθε, *he first went away*; τὸ ἀληθῶς κακόν, *that which is truly evil*; μᾶλλον πρεπόντως ἡμφιεσμένη, *more becomingly dressed*.

For adjectives used as adverbs, see § 138, N. 7. For adverbs preceded by the article, and qualifying a noun like adjectives, see § 141, N. 3. For adverbs with the genitive or dative, see §§ 168 (with N. 3); 182, 2; 185; 186. For adverbs as prepositions, see § 191. For negative adverbs, see § 283.

## THE VERB.

## VOICES.

## Active.

§ 195. In the active voice the subject is represented as acting; as *τρέπω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς*, *I turn my eyes*; ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα, *the father loves the child*; ὁ ἵππος τρέχει, *the horse runs*.

NOTE 1. The form of the active voice includes most intransitive verbs; as *τρέχω*, *run*. On the other hand, the form of the middle or passive voice includes many deponent verbs which are active and transitive in meaning; as *βούλομαι τοῦτο*, *I want this*. Some transitive verbs have certain intransitive tenses; as *ἔστηκα*, *I stand*, *ἔστην*, *I stood*, from *ἵστημι*, *place*. Such tenses are said to have a *middle*, or sometimes even a *passive*, meaning.

NOTE 2. The same verb may be both transitive and intransitive; as *εἰλάνω*, *drive* (trans. or intrans.) or *march*. The intransitive use sometimes arose from the omission of a familiar object; as *εἰλάνειν* (*ἵππον* or *ἄρμα*), *τελευτᾶν* (*τὸν βίον*), *to end (life)* or *to die*. Compare the English verbs *drive*, *turn*, *move*, &c.

## Passive.

§ 196. In the passive voice the subject is represented as *acted upon*; as ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται, *the child is loved by the father*.

§ 197. 1. The *object* of the active becomes the subject of the passive. The *subject* of the active, the agent, is generally expressed by *ὑπό* and the genitive in the passive construction. (See § 196 and the example.)

Even a genitive or dative used as a direct object can become the subject of the passive; as *καταφρονεῖται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ*, *he is despised by me* (cf. *καταφρονῶ αὐτοῦ*, § 171, 2); *πιστεύεται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων*, *he is trusted by his subjects* (cf. *πιστεύουσιν αὐτῷ*, § 184, 2); so *ἀρχόμενος*, *ruled over*, is passive of *ἀρχω*, rule (§ 171, 3).

NOTE 1. Other prepositions than *ὑπό* with the genitive of the agent, though used in poetry, are not common in Attic prose. Such are *παρά*, *πρός*, *ἐκ*, and *ἀπό*.

NOTE 2. When the active is followed by two accusatives, or by an accusative of a thing and a dative of a person, the case denoting a person is generally made the subject of the passive, and the other (an accusative) remains unchanged. *E.g.*

*Οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἄνθρωπος*, *the man is taught nothing else* (in the active *οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον*). *\*Ἄλλο τι μείζον ἐπιταχῆσσεσθε*, *you will have some other greater command imposed on you* (active, *ἄλλο τι μείζον ὑμῖν ἐπιτάξουσιν*, *they will impose some other greater command on you*). *Οἱ ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακὴν*, *those to whom the guard has been intrusted* (active, *ἐπιτρέπειν τὴν φυλακὴν τοῖς*). *Διφθέραν ἐννημένους*, *clad in a leathern jerkin* (active, *ἐνάπτειν τί τινα*, *to fit a thing on one*). So *ἐκκόπτεσθαι τὸν ὀφθαλμόν*, *to have his eye cut out*, and *ἀποτέμεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν*, *to have his head cut off*, &c., from possible active constructions *ἐκκόπτειν τί τινα*, and *ἀποτέμνειν τί τινα* (§ 184, 3, N. 4). This construction has nothing to do with that of § 160.

The first two examples are cases of the cognate accusative of the thing retained with the passive, while the accusative or dative of the person is made the subject (§ 159, Notes 2 and 4).

2. The perfect and pluperfect passive generally take the *dative* of the agent (§ 188, 3).

The personal verbal in *-τός* takes the dative, the impersonal in *-τέον* the dative or accusative, of the agent (§ 188, 4).

§ 198. The subject of the passive may be a neuter adjective which represents a cognate accusative of the active construction; or the passive may be used impersonally, the subject being implied in the idea of the verb itself. *E.g.*

ἄσεβεῖται οὐδέν, *no act of impiety is committed* (act. ἀσεβεῖν οὐδέν, § 159, N. 2). So παρσκευάσται, *preparation has been made* (it is prepared); ἀμαρτάνεται, *error is committed* (it is erred): cf. *ventum est*. This occurs chiefly in such participial expressions as τὰ ἡσεβημένα, *the impious acts which have been committed*; τὰ κινδυνευθέντα, *the risks which were run*; τὰ ἡμαρτημένα, *the errors which have been made*, &c. (See § 134, N. 1, d). Even an intransitive verb may thus have a passive voice.

#### Middle.

§ 199. In the middle voice the subject is represented as acting upon himself, or in some manner which concerns himself.

1. As acting *on himself*: ἐτρέποντο πρὸς ληστείαν, *they turned themselves to piracy*. This, though the most natural, is the least common use of the middle.

2. As acting *for himself* or *with reference to himself*: ὁ δῆμος τίθεται νόμους, *the people make laws for themselves*, whereas τίθησι νόμους would properly be said of a lawgiver; τοῦτον μεταπέμπομαι, *I send for him (to come to me)*; ἀπεπέμπετο αὐτούς, *he dismissed them*.

3. As acting on an object which *belongs to himself*: ἦλθε λυσόμενος θύγατρα, *he came to ransom his (own) daughter*. Hom.

REMARK. The last two uses may be united in one verb, as in the last example.

NOTE 1. Often the middle expresses no more than is implied in the active; thus τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι, *to raise a trophy for themselves*, generally adds nothing but the expression to what is implied in τρόπαιον ἵσταναι, *to raise a trophy*; and either form can be used. The middle sometimes appears not to differ at all from the active in meaning; as the poetic ἰδεσθαι, *to see*, and ἰδεῖν.

NOTE 2. The middle sometimes has a *causative* meaning; as ἐδιδαξάμην σε, *I had you taught*.

This gives rise to some special uses of the middle; as in δανείζω, *lend*, δανείζομαι, *borrow* (cause somebody to lend to one's self). So μισθῶ, *let*, μισθοῦμαι, *hire* (cause to be let to one's self); *I let myself for pay* is ἐμαντὸν μισθῶ.

NOTE 3. The middle of certain verbs is peculiar in its meaning. Thus, ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, ἀποδίδομαι, *sell*; γράφω, *write* or *propose*

a vote, *γράφομαι*, indict; *τιμωρῶ τινα*, I avenge a person, *τιμωροῦμαι τινα*, I avenge myself on a person or I punish a person; *ἄντω*, fasten, *ἄπτομαι*, cling to (*fasten myself to*); so *ἔχομαι*, hold to.

The passive of some of these verbs is used as a passive to both active and middle; thus *γραφῆναι* can mean either *to be written* or *to be indicted*.

NOTE 4. The future middle of some verbs has a passive sense; as *ἀδικῶ*, wrong, *ἀδικήσομαι*, I shall be wronged.

## TENSES.

### I. TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

§ 200. The tenses of the indicative express action as follows :—

PRESENT, continued or repeated present action : *γράφω*, I am writing or I write (habitually).

IMPERFECT, continued or repeated past action : *ἔγραφον*, I was writing or I used to write.

PERFECT, action finished in present time : *γέγραφα*, I have written.

PLUPERFECT, action finished in past time : *ἐγγράφειν*, I had written.

AORIST, simple past action (N. 5) : *ἔγραψα*, I wrote.

FUTURE, future action : *γράψω*, I shall write or I shall be writing.

FUTURE PERFECT, action to be finished in future time : *γεγράψεται*, it will have been written.

NOTE 1. In narration, the present is sometimes used vividly for the aorist; as *πορεύεται πρὸς βασιλεία ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα*, he goes (went) to the king as fast as he could.

For the present expressing a general truth, see § 205, 1.

NOTE 2. The present and especially the imperfect often express an attempted action; as *πείθουσιν ὑμᾶς*, they are trying to persuade you; *Ἀλόννησον ἐδίδου*, he offered (tried to give) Halonnesus; *ἃ ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο*, what was attempted did not happen.

NOTE 3. (α) The presents *ἦκω*, I am come, and *οἶχομαι*, I am gone, have the force of perfects; the imperfects having the force of pluperfects. (Cf. N. 6.)



(b) The present εἰμι, *I am going*, has a future sense, and is used as a future of ἔρχομαι, ελεύσομαι not being ordinarily used in Attic prose.

NOTE 4. The present with πάλαι or any other expression of past time has the force of a present and perfect combined; as πάλαι σοι τοῦτο λέγω, *I have long been telling you this* (which I now tell).

NOTE 5. (a) The aorist takes its name (ἀόριστος, *unlimited, unqualified*) from its denoting a simple past occurrence, with none of the limitations (ῥοι) as to completion, continuance, repetition, &c. which belong to the other past tenses. It corresponds exactly to the so-called imperfect in English, whereas the Greek imperfect corresponds to the forms *I was doing*, &c. Thus, ἐποίει τοῦτο is *he was doing this* or *he did this habitually*; πεποίηκε τοῦτο is *he has already done this*; ἐπεποίηκε τοῦτο is *he had already* (at some past time) *done this*; but ἐποίησε τοῦτο is simply *he did this*, without qualification of any kind.

(b) The aorist of verbs which denote a state or condition generally expresses the entrance into that state or condition; as πλουτῶ, *I am rich*; ἐπλούτουν, *I was rich*; ἐπλούτησα, *I became rich*. So ἐβασίλευσε, *he became king*; ἤρξε, *he obtained office*.

(c) The distinction between the imperfect and aorist was sometimes neglected, especially in the earlier Greek. See βαῖνον and βῆ in *Il.* i. 437 and 439; βάλλετο and βάλετο in *Il.* ii. 43 and 45; ἔλιπε and λείπε, *Il.* ii. 106 and 107.

NOTE 6. Some perfects have a present meaning; as θνήσκειν, *to die*, τεθνηκέναι, *to be dead*; γίνεσθαι, *to become*, γεγονέναι, *to be*; μμνήσκειν, *to remind*, μεμνήσθαι, *to remember*; καλεῖν, *to call*, κεκλήσθαι, *to be called*. So οἶδα, *I know*, νοῖ. This is usually explained by the meaning of the verb.

In such verbs the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect; as ᾔδειν, *I knew* (§ 127). (Cf. N. 3, a.)

NOTE 7. The perfect sometimes refers vividly to the future; as εἰ με αἰσθήσεται ὄλωλα, *if he shall perceive me, I am ruined* (perii). So sometimes the present; as ἀπολλύμαι, *I perish!* (for *I shall perish*).

NOTE 8. The second person of the future may express a permission, or even a command; as πράξεις οἷον ἂν θέλῃς, *you may act as you please*; πάντως δὲ τοῦτο δράσεις, *and by all means do this* (you shall do this). So in imprecations; as ἀπολείσθαι, *to destruction with you!* (lit. *you shall perish*). See § 257, where the future with οὐ μὴ is explained in this way.

NOTE 9. The future perfect is sometimes merely an emphatic future, denoting that a future act will be immediate or decisive; as

φράζει καὶ πεπράξεται, *speaks, and it shall be (no sooner said than) done*. Compare the similar use of the perfect infinitive, § 202, 2, N. 2.

§ 201. The division of the tenses of the indicative into *primary* and *secondary* (or *historical*) is explained in § 90, 2.

In dependent clauses, when the construction allows both subjunctive and optative, or both indicative and optative, the subjunctive or indicative regularly follows primary tenses, and the optative follows secondary tenses.  
*E.g.*

Πράττουσιν ἃ ἂν βούλωνται, *they do whatever they please*; ἔπραττον ἃ βούλοιτο, *they did whatever they pleased*. Λέγουσιν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλονται, *they say that they wish for this*; ἔλεξαν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλοιτο, *they said that they wished for this*.

These constructions will be explained hereafter (§§ 233, 243).

REMARK. The gnomic aorist is a primary tense, as it refers to present time (§ 205, 2); and the historic present is secondary, as it refers to past time (§ 200, N. 1).

NOTE 1. The only exception to this principle occurs in indirect discourse, where the form of the direct discourse can always be retained, even after secondary tenses. See § 242, § 248, Note, § 216, 2.

NOTE 2. The distinction into primary and secondary tenses extends to the dependent moods only where the tenses keep the same distinction of time which they have in the indicative, as in the optative and infinitive of indirect discourse (§ 203).

An optative of future time generally assimilates a dependent conditional relative clause or protasis to the optative when it might otherwise be in the subjunctive: thus we should generally have *πράττειεν ἂν ἃ βούλοιτο*, *they would do whatever they (might please) pleased* (see the first example under § 201). See § 235, 1. Such an optative seldom assimilates the subjunctive or indicative of a final or object clause (§ 215) in prose; but oftener in poetry. It very rarely assimilates an *indicative* of indirect discourse, although it may assimilate an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 244, N. 1).

## II. TENSES OF THE DEPENDENT MOODS.

### A. Not in Indirect Discourse.

§ 202. In the subjunctive and imperative, and also in the optative and infinitive when they are *not in indirect discourse* (§ 203), the tenses chiefly used are the present and aorist,

1. These tenses here differ only in this, that the present denotes a *continued* or *repeated* action, while the aorist denotes a *simple occurrence* of the action, the time of both being precisely the same. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν ποιῇ τοῦτο, *if he shall do this (habitually)*; ἂν ποιήσῃ τοῦτο, (simply) *if he shall do this*; εἰ ποιοίῃ τοῦτο, *if he should do this (habitually)*; εἰ ποιήσειε τοῦτο, (simply) *if he should do this*; ποίει τοῦτο, *do this (habitually)*; ποιήσον τοῦτο, (simply) *do this*. Οὕτω νικῆσαιμί τ' ἐγὼ καὶ νομιζοίμην σοφός, *on this condition may I gain the victory (aor.) and be considered (pres.) wise*. Βούλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he wishes to do this (habitually)*; βούλεται τοῦτο ποιήσαι, (simply) *he wishes to do this*.

This is a distinction entirely unknown to the Latin, which has (for example) only one form, *si faciat*, corresponding to *εἰ ποιοίῃ* and *εἰ ποιήσειεν*. Even the Greek does not always regard it; and in many cases it is indifferent which tense is used.

2. The perfect, which seldom occurs in these constructions, represents an action as *finished* at the time at which the present would represent it as *going on*. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ λήθην πεποιήκη, *I fear lest it may prove to have caused forgetfulness* (μὴ ποιῇ would mean *lest it may cause*). Μηδενὶ βοηθεῖν ὅς μὴ πρότερος βεβοηθηκώς ὑμῖν ᾗ, *to help no one who shall not previously have helped you* (ὅς ἂν μὴ . . . βοηθῇ would mean *who shall not previously help you*). Οὐκ ἂν διὰ τοῦτό γ' εἰεν οὐκ εὐθὺς δεδωκότες, *they would not (on enquiry) prove to have failed to pay immediately on this account* (with διδοίεν this would mean *they would not fail to pay*). Οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευῆσθαι, *it is no longer time to be deliberating, but (it is time) to have finished deliberating*.

NOTE 1. The perfect imperative generally expresses a command that something shall be *decisive* and *permanent*; as ταῦτα εἰρήσθω, *let this have been said* (i.e. *let what has been said be final*), or *let this (which follows) be said once for all*; μέχρι τοῦδε ὠρίσθω ὑμῶν ἡ βραδυτής, *at this point let the limit of your sluggishness be fixed*. This is confined to the third person singular passive; the rare second person singular middle being merely emphatic. The active is used only when the perfect has a present meaning (§ 200, N. 6).

NOTE 2. The perfect infinitive sometimes expresses *decision* or *permanence* (like the imperative, N. 1), and sometimes it is merely more emphatic than the present; as εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλείσθαι, *they ordered the gate to be shut (and kept so)*; ἤλυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπληχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran to arms*. The regular

meaning of this tense, when it is not in indirect discourse, is that given in § 202, 2. See § 95, 1, Note.

3. (a) The future infinitive is regularly used only to represent the future indicative in *indirect discourse* (§ 203).

(b) It occurs occasionally in other constructions, in place of the regular present or aorist, to make more emphatic a future idea which the infinitive receives from the context. *E.g.*

Ἐδεήθησαν τῶν Μεγαρέων ναυσὶ σφᾶς ξυμπροπέμψειν, *they asked the Megarians to escort them with ships: οὐκ ἀποκωλύσειν δυνατοὶ ὄντες, not being able to prevent.* So rarely after ὥστε, and to express a purpose. In all these constructions the future is *strictly exceptional*, the only regular forms of the infinitive out of indirect discourse being the present and aorist, except in the few cases in which the perfect is used (§ 202, 2) and in the case mentioned in the following Note. See also § 203, N. 2.

NOTE. One regular exception to the principle just stated is found in the periphrastic future (§ 118, 6), where the present and future infinitives with μέλλω are equally common, but the aorist seldom occurs.

4. The future optative is used only in indirect discourse and constructions which involve this (§ 203, N. 3).

#### B. In Indirect Discourse.

REMARK. The term *indirect discourse* includes all clauses depending on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* which contain the thoughts or words of any person stated *indirectly*, i.e. incorporated into the general structure of the sentence. It includes of course all *indirect* quotations and questions.

§ 203. When the optative and infinitive stand in indirect discourse, each tense represents the *corresponding tense* of the same verb in direct discourse. *E.g.*

\*Ἐλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω, *I am writing*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω, *I will write*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραφα); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γεγραπὼς εἴη, *he said that he had already written* (he said γέγραφα). Ἦροτο εἰ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (he asked ἔστι τις;).

Φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* (he says γράφω); φησὶ γράψειν, *he says that he will write* (γράφω); φησὶ γράψαι, *he says that he wrote* (έγραψα); φησὶ γεγραφέναι, *he says that he has written* (γέγραφα).

Εἶπεν ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι δν εἶρξαι δέοι, *he said that he was bringing a man whom it was necessary to confine* (he said ἄνδρα ἄγω δν εἶρξαι δέοι). Ἐλογίζοντο ὥς, εἰ μὴ μάχονται, ἀποστήσονται αἱ πόλεις, *they considered that, if they should not fight, the cities would revolt* (they thought εἰ μὴ μάχόμεθα, ἀποστήσονται, *if we do not fight, they will revolt*).

These constructions will be explained in § 243, § 246, and § 247. Here they merely show the different force of the *tenses* in indirect discourse and in other constructions. Compare especially the difference between φησὶ γράφειν and φησὶ γράψαι under § 203 with that between βούλεται ποιεῖν and βούλεται ποιῆσαι under § 202. Notice also the same distinction in respect to the present and aorist optative.

NOTE 1. The present infinitive may represent the *imperfect* as well as the present indicative; as τίνας εὐχὰς ὑπολαμβάνει' εὐχέσθαι τὸν Φίλιππον ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν; *what prayers do you suppose Philip made when he was pouring libations?* (i.e. τίνας ἤθετο;). The perfect infinitive likewise represents both perfect and pluperfect. In such cases the time of the infinitive must always be shown by the context (as above by ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν).

So rarely the present optative represents the imperfect indicative (§ 243, Note 1). See § 204, Note 1.

NOTE 2. Verbs of *hoping, expecting, promising, &c.* form an intermediate class between verbs which take the infinitive in indirect discourse and those which do not (see Rem. before § 203); and they allow either the future infinitive (as in § 203) or the present and aorist (as in § 202). *E.g.*

\*Ἡλπίζον μάχην ἔσσεσθαι, *they expected that there would be a battle* (Thuc.); but ἃ οὐποτε ἤλπισεν παθεῖν, *what he never expected to suffer* (Eur.). Ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύεσθαι, and ὑπέσχετο μηχανῇ παρίξαι (both in Xen.).

The construction of indirect discourse (the future) is the more common here. In English we can say *I hope (expect or promise) to do this*, like ποιεῖν or ποιῆσαι; or *I hope I shall do this*, like ποιήσιν.

NOTE 3. The future optative is never used except as the representative of the future indicative, either in indirect discourse (as in the examples under § 206), or in the construction of § 217 (which is governed by the principles of indirect discourse). Even here the future indicative is generally retained. See § 217, and § 248, Note.

## III. TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 204. The tenses of the participle generally express the same time as those of the indicative; but they are present, past, or future *relatively* to the time of the verb with which they are connected. *E.g.*

Ἀμαρτάνει τούτο ποιῶν, *he errs in doing this*; ἡμάρτανε τούτο ποιῶν, *he erred in doing this*; ἀμαρτήσεται τούτο ποιῶν, *he will err in doing this*. (Here ποιῶν is first *present*, then *past*, then *future*, absolutely; but always *present* to the verb of the sentence.) Ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, *having said this, they departed*. Οὐ πολλοὶ φαίνονται ξυνελθόντες, *not many appear to have joined the expedition*. Ἐπῆνεσαν τοὺς εἰρηκότας, *they praised those who had (already) spoken*. Τούτο ποιήσων ἔρχεται, *he is coming to do this*; τούτο ποιήσων ἦλθεν, *he came to do this*. Ἀπελθε ταῦτα λαβών, *take this and be off* (λαβών being past to ἀπελθε, but absolutely future).

NOTE 1. The present may here also represent the imperfect; as οἶδα κακείνω σωφρονοῦντε, ἔστε Σωκράτει συνήστην, *I know that they both were continent as long as they associated with Socrates* (i. e. ἐσωφρονεῖτην). See § 203, Note 1.

NOTE 2. The aorist participle in certain constructions does not denote time past with reference to the leading verb, but expresses a *simple occurrence* without regard to time (like the aorist infinitive in § 202). This is so in the following examples:—

Ἐτυχεν ἐλθών *he happened to come*; ἔλαθεν ἐλθών, *he came secretly*; ἔφθη ἐλθών, *he came first*. (See § 279, 4.) Περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged (to see it ravaged)*. (See § 279, 3.) So sometimes when the participle denotes that in which the action of the verb consists (§ 277); as εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με, *you did well in reminding me*.

## IV. GNOMIC AND ITERATIVE TENSES.

§ 205. 1. The present is the tense commonly used in Greek, as in English, to denote a general truth or an habitual action; as πλοῖον εἰς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν, *the Athenians send a ship to Delos (annually)*.

2. In animated language the aorist is used in this sense. This is called the *gnomic aorist*, and is generally translated by the English present. *E.g.*

"Ἦν τις τούτων τι παραβαίνει, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν, i.e. *they impose a penalty on all who transgress*. Μί' ἡμέρα τὸν μὲν καθεῖλεν ὑψόθεν, τὸν δ' ἤρ' ἄνω, *one day (often) brings down one man from a height and raises another high*.

NOTE 1. Here one distinct case in past time is vividly used to represent all possible cases. Examples containing such adverbs as *πολλάκις, often, ἤδη, already, οὐπω, never yet*, illustrate the construction; as *ἀθυμοῦντες ἄνδρες οὐπω τρόπαιον ἔστησαν, disheartened men never yet raised a trophy, i.e. never raise a trophy*.

NOTE 2. An aorist resembling the gnomic is found in Homeric similes; as *ἤριπε δ' ὥς ὅτε τις δρῦς ἤριπεν, and he fell, as when some oak falls* (lit. *as when an oak once fell*).

NOTE 3. The gnomic aorist sometimes occurs in indirect discourse in the infinitive and participle, and even in the optative.

3. The perfect is sometimes gnomic, like the aorist. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδὼν ἀνταγωνίστω εὐνοία τετίμηται, *but those who are not before men's eyes are honored with a good will which has no rivalry*.

The gnomic perfect may be used in the infinitive.

§ 206. The imperfect and aorist are sometimes used with the adverb *ἄν* to denote a *customary* action. *E.g.*

Διηρώτων ἂν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν, *I used to ask them (I would often ask them) what they said*. Πολλάκις ἤκούσαμεν ἂν ὑμᾶς, *we used often to hear you*.

REMARK. This construction must be carefully distinguished from the ordinary apodosis with *ἄν* (§ 222). It is equivalent to our phrase *he would often do this* for *he used to do this*, and was probably developed from the past potential construction (§ 226, 2, N. 2).

NOTE. The Ionic has iterative forms in *-σκον* and *-σκομην* in both imperfect and aorist. (See § 119, 10.) Herodotus uses these also with *ἄν*, as above.

## THE PARTICLE "AN.

§ 207. The adverb *ἄν* (Epic *κέ*) has two distinct uses.

1. It is joined to all the secondary tenses of the indicative (in Homer also to the future indicative), and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action

of the verb is dependent on some *condition*, expressed or implied. Here it belongs to the verb.

2. It is joined *regularly* to *εἰ*, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (and *occasionally* to the final particles *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, and *ὅφρα*), when these are followed by the subjunctive. Here it belongs entirely to the particle or relative, with which it often forms one word, as in *εἰάν*, *ὅταν*, *ἐπειδάν*.

There is no English word which can translate *ἄν*. In its first use it is expressed in the *would* or *should* of the verb (*Βούλοιστο ἄν*, *he would wish*; *Δοίμην ἄν*, *I should choose*). In its second use it has no force which can be made apparent in English.

REMARK. The above statement (§ 207) includes all regular uses of *ἄν* except the Epic construction explained in § 255, and the iterative construction of § 206.

The following sections (§§ 208–211) enumerate the various uses of *ἄν*: when these are explained more fully elsewhere, reference is made to the proper sections.

§ 208. 1. The *present* and *perfect* indicative never take *ἄν*.

2. The *future* indicative often takes *ἄν* (or *κέ*) in the early poets, especially Homer; very rarely in Attic Greek. *E.g.*

*Καί κέ τις ὧδ' ἐπέει*, and *perhaps some one will thus speak*; *ἄλλοι, οἳ κέ με τιμήσουσι*, *others who will honor me (if occasion offers)*. The future with *ἄν* seems to have been an intermediate form between the simple future, *will honor*, and the optative with *ἄν*, *would honor*. One of the few examples found in Attic prose is in *Plat. Apol.* p. 29 C.

3. The most common use of *ἄν* with the indicative is when it forms an apodosis with the *secondary* tenses. It here denotes that the condition upon which the action of the verb depends *is not* or *was not* fulfilled. See § 222.

For the past potential construction with *ἄν*, see § 226, 2, N. 2; for the *iterative* construction with *ἄν*, see § 206.

§ 209. 1. In Attic Greek the subjunctive is used with *ἄν* only in the constructions mentioned in § 207, 2, where *ἄν* belongs to the introductory word. See § 223, § 225, § 232, 3, § 233; also § 216, 1, N. 2.



2. In Epic poetry, where the subjunctive is often used nearly or quite in the sense of the future indicative (§ 255), it may, like the future (§ 208, 2), take ἄν or κέ. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, *and if they do not give her up, I will take her myself.*

§ 210. The optative with ἄν forms an apodosis, with which a condition must be either expressed or implied. It denotes what *would happen* if the condition *should be* fulfilled (§ 224).

NOTE. The *future* optative is never used with ἄν. See § 203, N. 3.

§ 211. The present and aorist (rarely the perfect) infinitive and participle are used with ἄν to form an apodosis. Each tense is here equivalent to the *corresponding tense* of the indicative or optative with ἄν, — the present representing also the imperfect, and the perfect also the pluperfect.

Thus the present infinitive or participle with ἄν may represent either an *imperfect indicative* or a *present optative* with ἄν; the aorist, either an *aorist indicative* or an *aorist optative* with ἄν; the perfect, either a *pluperfect indicative* or a *perfect optative* with ἄν. *E.g.*

(Pres.) Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, *he says that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἄν), if they had done this; φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο πράξειαν, he says that they would (hereafter) be free (εἰεν ἄν), if they should do this. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν ὄντας, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, I know that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἄν), if they had done this; οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν ὄντας, εἰ ταῦτα πράξειαν, I know that they would (hereafter) be free (εἰεν ἄν), if they should do this.*

(Aor.) Φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἄν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἄν). εἰ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, *they say (or I know) that he would have come (ἦλθεν ἄν), if this had happened; φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἄν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἄν), εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, they say (or I know) that he would come (ἔλθοι ἄν), if this should happen.*

(Perf.) Εἰ μὴ τὰς ἀρετὰς ἐκείνας παρέσχοντο, πάντα ταῦθ' ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄν ἐαλωκέναι (φήσειεν ἄν τις), *had they not exhibited those exploits of valor, we might say that all this would have been captured by the barbarians (ἐαλώκει ἄν); οὐκ ἄν ἡγοῦμαι αὐτοὺς δίκην ἀξίαν δεδωκέναι, εἰ αὐτῶν καταψηφίσασθε, I do not think they would (then,*

in the future) *have suffered proper punishment* (δεδωκότες ἂν εἶεν), *if you should condemn them*.

The context must decide in each case whether we have the equivalent of the indicative or of the optative with ἂν. In the examples given, the form of the protasis generally settles the question.

NOTE. As the early poets who use the future indicative with ἂν (§ 208, 2) do not use this construction, the *future* infinitive and participle with ἂν are very rarely found.

§ 212. 1. When ἂν is used with the subjunctive (as in § 207, 2), it is generally separated from the introductory word only by monosyllabic particles like μέν, δέ, τέ, γάρ, &c.

2. In a long apodosis ἂν may be used twice or even three times with the same verb; as οὐκ ἂν ἡγεῖσθ' αὐτὸν κἂν ἐπιδραμεῖν; *do you not think that he would even have rushed thither?* In Thuc. ii. 41, ἂν is used three times with παρέχεσθαι.

3. Ἄν may be used elliptically with a verb understood; as οἱ οἰκέται ῥέγκουσιν· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν πρὸ τοῦ (sc. ἔπρεγκον), *the slaves are snoring; but in old times they would n't have done so*. So in φοβούμενος ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ παῖς, *fearing like a child* (ὥσπερ ἂν ἐφοβεῖτο εἰ παῖς ἦν).

4. When an apodosis consists of several *co-ordinate* verbs, ἂν generally stands only with the first; as οὐδὲν ἂν διάφορον τοῦ ἑτέρου ποιοῖ, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταῦτόν ἀμφότεροι ἵοιεν, *he would do nothing different from the other, but both would aim at the same object* (ἂν belongs also to ἵοιεν).

NOTE. The adverb τάχα, *quickly, soon, readily*, is often prefixed to ἂν, in which case τάχ' ἂν is nearly equivalent to ἵσως, *perhaps*. The ἂν here always forms an apodosis, as usual, with the verb of the sentence; as τάχ' ἂν ἔλθοι, *perhaps he would come*.

## THE MOODS.

§ 213. 1. The indicative is used in simple, absolute assertions; as γράφει, *he writes*; ἔγραψεν, *he wrote*; γράψει, *he will write*; γέγραπεν, *he has written*.

It has a tense to express every variety of time which is recognized by the Greek verb, and it can thus state a sup-

position as well as make an assertion in the past, present, or future. It also expresses certain other relations which in other languages (as in Latin) are generally expressed by a different mood. The following examples will illustrate these uses:—

Εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω, *if this is true, I rejoice* (§ 221); εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἤλθον ἄν, *if he had written, I should have come* (§ 222); εἰ γράψει, γνῶσμαι, *if he shall write (or if he writes), I shall know* (§ 223, N. 1). Ἐπιμελείται ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται, *he takes care that this shall happen* (§ 217). Λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, *he says that he is doing this*; sometimes, εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, *he said that he was doing this* (he said ποιῶ). Εἶθε με ἔκτεινας, ὥς μήποτε τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *O that thou hadst killed me, that I might never have done this!* (§ 251, 2; § 216, 3). Εἶθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν, *O that this were true!* (§ 251, 2).

REMARK. These constructions are explained in the sections referred to. Their variety shows the impossibility of giving any precise single definition, which will be of practical value, including all the uses even of the indicative. With the subjunctive and optative it is equally impossible.

2. The various uses of the subjunctive are shown by the following examples:—

Ἐρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he is coming that he may see this* (§ 216); φοβέται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears lest this may happen* (§ 218). Ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *if he shall come (or if he comes), I shall do this* (§ 223); εἰάν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *if any one (ever) comes, I (always) do this* (§ 225). Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *when he shall come (or when he comes), I shall do this* (§ 232, 3); ὅταν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *when any one comes, I (always) do this* (§ 233).

Ἰωμεν, *let us go* (§ 253). Μὴ θαυμάσητε, *do not wonder* (§ 254). Τί εἶπω; *what shall I say?* (§ 256). Οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. *this (surely) will not happen* (§ 257). Ἰδῶμαι. *I shall see* (Hom., § 255).

These constructions are explained in the sections referred to.

REMARK. The subjunctive, in its simplest and apparently most primitive use, expresses simple futurity, like the future indicative; this is seen in the Homeric independent construction, Ἰδῶμαι, *I shall see*; εἴπησιν τις, *one will say*. Then, in exhortations and prohibitions it is still future; as Ἰωμεν, *let us go*; μὴ ποιήσητε τοῦτο, *do not do this*. In final and object clauses it expresses a future purpose or a future object of fear. In conditional and conditional relative sentences it expresses a future supposition; except in general conditions, where it is indefinite (but never strictly present) in its time.

3. The various uses of the optative are shown by the following examples: —

\*Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he came that he might see this* (§ 216); ἐφοβέτο μὴ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared lest this should happen* (§ 218). Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *if he should come, I should do this* (§ 224); εἰ τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *if any one (ever) came, I (always) did this* (§ 225). Ὅτε ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *whenever he should come (at any time when he should come), I should do this* (§ 232, 4); ὅτε τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *whenever any one came, I (always) did this* (§ 233). Ἐπεμελείτο ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσοιτο, *he took care that this should happen* (§ 217). Εἶπεν (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη (ποιήσοι or ποιήσειε), *he said that he was doing (would do or had done) this* (§ 243).

\*Ἐλθοι ἂν, *he might go (if he should wish to)* (§ 226, 2). Εἶθε μὴ ἀπόλιντο, *O that they may not perish!* Μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (§ 251, 1).

These constructions are explained in the sections referred to.

REMARK. The optative in many of its uses is a vaguer and less distinct form of expression than the subjunctive, in constructions of the same general character. This appears especially in its independent uses; as in the Homeric Ἑλένην ἄγοιτο, *he may take Helen away* (cf. ἀγέσθω, *let him take*); ἴομεν, *may we go* (cf. ἴωμεν, *let us go*); μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (cf. μὴ γένηται, *let it not happen*); ἔλοιτο ἂν (Hom. sometimes ἔλοιτο alone), *he would take* (cf. Hom. ἔληται sometimes with κέ, *he will take*). So in future conditions; as εἰ γένοιτο, *if it should happen* (cf. εἰ γένηται, *if it shall happen*). In other dependent clauses it is generally a correlative of the subjunctive, sometimes of the indicative; it expresses the *changed relation* of a dependent subjunctive or indicative in these constructions when the verb on which it depends is changed from present or future to past time. The same change in relation is expressed in English by a change from *shall, will, may, do, is, &c.* to *should, would, might, did, was, &c.* To illustrate these last relations, compare ἔρχεται ἵνα ἴδῃ, *φοβεῖται μὴ γένηται, εἰ τις ἔλθῃ τοῦτο ποιῶ, ἐπιμελείται ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται*, and λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, with the corresponding forms after past leading verbs given in § 213, 3.

4. The imperative is used to express commands and prohibitions; as τοῦτο ποιεῖ, *do this*; μὴ φεύγετε, *do not fly*.

5. The infinitive is a verbal noun, which expresses the simple idea of a verb without restriction of person or number.

§ 214. The following sections (§§ 215-257) treat of all constructions which require any other form of the finite verb than the indicative in simple assertions (§ 213, 1). The infinitive and participle are included here only so far as they are used in indirect discourse or in protasis and apodosis. These constructions are divided as follows:—

I. Final and Object clauses after *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, and *μή*.  
 II. Conditional sentences. III. Relative and Temporal sentences. IV. Indirect Discourse. V. Causal sentences. VI. Wishes. VII. Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions. VIII. Homeric Subjunctive (like Future Indicative). — Interrogative Subjunctive. — *Οὐ μή* with Subjunctive or Future Indicative.

#### I. FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*.

§ 215. The clauses which depend on the so-called *final* particles *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *that not*, *lest*, may be divided into three classes:—

A. *Final* clauses, expressing the *purpose* or *motive*; as *ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ*, *he is coming that he may see this*. Here all the final particles may be used.

B. *Object* clauses with *ὅπως* after verbs signifying to *strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*; as *σκόπει ὅπως τοῦτο γινήσεται*, *see to it that this is done*.

C. *Object* clauses with *μή* after verbs of *fear* or *caution*; as *φοβείται μή τοῦτο γένηται*, *he fears that (or lest) this may happen*.

REMARK. The first two classes (sometimes classed together as *final*) are to be distinguished with special care. The object clauses in B are the *direct object* of the leading verb, and can even stand in apposition to an object accusative like *τοῦτο*; as *σκόπει τοῦτο, ὅπως μή σε ὀψεται*, *see to this, namely, that he does not see you*. But a final clause could stand in apposition only to *τούτου ἕνεκα*, *for the sake of this*, or *διὰ τοῦτο*, *to this end*; as *ἔρχεται τούτου ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἴδῃ*, *he is coming for this purpose, namely, that he may see us*.

NOTE 1. The negative adverb in all these clauses is *μή*; except after *μή*, lest, where *οὐ* is used.

NOTE 2. *Ὅφρα*, *that*, is used as a final particle in Epic and Lyric poetry.

#### A. Final Clauses.

§ 216. 1. Final clauses take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. *E.g.*

*Διανοεῖται τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι, ὥς μὴ διαβῇ τε, he thinks of breaking up the bridge, that you may not pass over. Ἀνσιτελεῖ ἕσσαι ἐν τῷ παρόντι, μὴ καὶ τοῦτον πολέμον προσθώμεθα, it is expedient to allow it for a time, lest we may add him to the number of our enemies. Παρακαλεῖς ἰατροὺς, ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ, you call in physicians, that he may not die. Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην, he wished to be a friend to the most powerful, that he might do wrong and not be punished. Τούτου ἕνεκα φίλων ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὥς συνέργους ἔχοι, he thought he needed friends for this purpose, namely, that he might have helpers.*

NOTE 1. The future indicative very rarely takes the place of the subjunctive in final clauses after *ὅπως*, *ὅφρα*, and *μή*. This is almost entirely confined to poetry. See *Odys.* i. 56, iv. 163; *Il.* xx. 301.

NOTE 2. The adverb *ἄν* (*κε*) is sometimes joined with *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, and *ὅφρα* before the subjunctive in final clauses; as *ὥς ἄν μάθῃς, ἀντάκουσον, hear the other side, that you may learn.* It adds nothing to the sense that can be made perceptible in English. In Homer and Herodotus it occasionally occurs even before an optative.

2. As final clauses express the purpose or motive of *some person*, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 242). Hence, instead of the optative after secondary tenses, we can have the mood and tense which would be used when a person conceived the purpose in his own mind; that is, we can say either *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι, he came that he might see* (§ 216, 1), or *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ*, because the person himself would have said *ἔρχομαι ἵνα ἴδω, I come that I may see.* (See § 248, Note.)

On this principle the subjunctive in final clauses after secondary tenses is nearly as common as the more regular optative. *E.g.*

Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκασεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῇ, *he burned the vessels, that Cyrus might not pass over.*

3. The secondary tenses of the indicative are used in final clauses with ἵνα, sometimes with ὥς or ὅπως, to denote that the end or object is dependent on some *unfulfilled condition* or some *unaccomplished wish*, and therefore *is not* or *was not attained*. *E.g.*

Τί μ' οὐ λαβὼν ἔκτεινας εὐθὺς, ὥς ἔδειξα μήποτε; &c., *why did you not take me and kill me at once, that I might never have shown?* &c. Φεῦ, φεῦ, τὸ μὴ τὰ πράγματ' ἀνθρώποις ἔχειν φωνήν, ἵν' ἦσαν μὴδὲν οἱ δεινοὶ λόγοι. *Alas! alas! that the facts have no voice for men, so that words of eloquence might be as nothing.*

**B. Object Clauses with ὅπως after Verbs of Striving, &c.**

§ 217. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for, to care for, to effect*, regularly take the *future indicative* after both primary and secondary tenses.

The future optative *may* be used after secondary tenses, as the correlative of the future indicative, but commonly the indicative is retained on the principle explained in § 216, 2. (See § 202, 4.) *E.g.*

Φρόντιζ' ὅπως μὴδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πράξεις, *take heed that you do nothing unworthy of this honor.* Ἐμνηχανόμεθα ὅπως μὴδεὶς τοῦτο γνώσοιτο, *we were planning that nobody should know this* (here γνώσεται would be more common). Ἐπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει, *they were trying to effect (this), that some assistance should come.*

NOTE 1. Sometimes the present or aorist subjunctive or optative is used after these verbs, as in final clauses. In this case ὥς also may be used. Ὅπως ἂν or ὥς ἂν may be used before the subjunctive, never before the regular future indicative. Μὴ is sometimes used for ὅπως μὴ, generally with the subjunctive.

NOTE 2. The future indicative with ὅπως sometimes follows verbs of *exhorting, entreating, commanding, and forbidding*, which commonly take an infinitive of the object; as διακελεύονται ὅπως τιμωρῆσεται πάντας τοὺς τοιοῦτους, *they exhort him to take vengeance on all such.*

NOTE 3. The construction of § 217 is not found in Homer; but such verbs as are mentioned in Note 2, and verbs signifying to con-

sider, to try, and the like, take *ὅπως* or *ὥς* with the subjunctive and optative, as in final clauses. *E.g.*

Λίσσεσθαι δέ μιν αὐτὸς ὅπως νημερτέα εἴπῃ, and implore him thyself to speak the truth; λίσσεται δ' αἰεὶ Ἡφαιστον κλυτοεργὸν ὅπως λύσειεν Ἄρηα, he implored him to liberate Ares. So φράσσεται ὥς κε νήηται; βούλευον ὅπως ὅχ' ἄριστα γένοιτο.

NOTE 4. Both *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μή* are often used with the future indicative in exhortations or prohibitions, some imperative like σκόπει or σκοπεῖτε, take care, being understood. *E.g.*

Ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, (see that you) prove yourselves worthy of freedom. Ὅπως μοι μή ἐρεῖς ὅτι ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα δις ἕξ, see that you do not tell me that twelve is twice six. For a similar ellipsis of a verb of fearing, see § 218, N. 2.

#### C. Object Clauses with *μή* after Verbs of Fearing, &c.

§ 218. After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, *μή*, *that* or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

The subjunctive may also follow secondary tenses, to retain the mood in which the fear originally occurred to the mind. *E.g.*

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor ne accidat), I fear that this may happen; φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor ut accidat), I fear that this may not happen (§ 215, N. 1). Φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ἦ μοι σιγᾶν, I am anxious lest it may be best for me to be silent. Οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο, δεδοῦτες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν, they no longer made attacks, fearing lest they should be cut off. Ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ τι πάθῃ, they feared lest he should suffer anything (§ 216, 2).

NOTE 1. The future indicative is very rarely used after *μή* in this construction. But *ὅπως μή* is sometimes used here, as in the object clauses of § 217, with both future indicative and subjunctive.

NOTE 2. *Μή* with the subjunctive, or *ὅπως μή* with the future indicative, may be used elliptically, a verb of *fear* or *caution* being understood. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀγροικότερον ἢ τὸ ἀληθές εἰπεῖν, (I fear that) the truth may be too rude a thing to say. Ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπὸν, but (I fear that) this may not be a difficult thing. See § 217, N. 4.

NOTE 3. Verbs of *fearing* may refer to objects of fear which are *present* or *past*. Here *μή* takes the present and past tenses of the indicative. *E.g.*



Δέδοικα μὴ πληγῶν δέει, *I fear that you need blows.* Φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν, *we fear that we have missed both at once.* Δεῖδω μὴ δὴ πάντα θεὰ νημερτέα εἶπεν, *I fear that all which the Goddess said was true.* Hom. Ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν, *beware lest he was speaking in jest.*

## II. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 219. 1. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The *protasis* is introduced by εἰ, *if*.

The Doric *ai* for εἰ is sometimes used in Homer.

2. The adverb ἄν (Epic κέ) is regularly joined to εἰ in the *protasis* when the verb is in the subjunctive; εἰ with ἄν forming ἐάν, ἄν (*ā*), or ἤν. (See § 207, 2.) The simple εἰ is used with the indicative and optative.

The same adverb ἄν is used in the *apodosis* with the optative, and with the secondary tenses of the indicative in the construction of § 222.

3. The negative adverb of the *protasis* is regularly μή, that of the *apodosis* is οὐ.

NOTE. When οὐ stands in a *protasis*, it always belongs to some particular word (as in οὐ πολλοί, *few*, οὐ φημι, *I deny*), and not to the *protasis* as a whole; as ἐάν τε σὺ καὶ Ἄνυτος οὐ φῆτε ἐάν τε φῆτε, *both if you and Anytus deny it and if you admit it.*

## CLASSIFICATION OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 220. Conditional sentences in Greek have six forms. The classification is based chiefly on the time to which the supposition refers, partly on what is implied with regard to the fulfilment of the condition, and partly on the distinction between particular and general suppositions explained in II.

### I. Four Forms of Ordinary Conditions.

The most obvious distinction of conditions is that of (a) *present* or *past* and (b) *future*.

#### *Present and Past Conditions.*

(a) In present or past conditions, the question of fulfilment has already been decided (in point of fact), but we may or may not wish to imply by our form of statement *how* this has been decided. In Greek (as in English or Latin) we may, therefore, state such a condition in one of two ways:—

1. We may *simply state* a present or past condition, implying nothing as to its fulfilment; as *if he is (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει;—*if he was doing it*, εἰ ἔπρασσε;—*if he did it*, εἰ ἔπραξε;—*if he has (already) done it*, εἰ πέπραχε. The apodosis here expresses simply what *is* (*was* or *will be*) the result of the fulfilment of the condition. Thus we may say:—

Εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well*; εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, ἡμάρτηκεν, *if he is doing this, he has erred*; εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he is doing this, it will be well*. Εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει (εἶχεν, ἔσχεν, or ἔξει), *if he did this, it is (was or will be) well*. So with the other tenses of the indicative. (See § 221.)

So in Latin: *Si hoc facit, bene est*; *Si hoc fecit, bene erit*.

2. We may state a present or past condition so as to imply that it *is not* or *was not* fulfilled; as *if he were (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρασσε;—*if he had done this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε (both implying the opposite). The apodosis here expresses what *would be* (or *would have been*) the result if the condition *were* (or *had been*) fulfilled. The adverb ἂν in the apodosis distinguishes these forms from otherwise similar forms under (a) 1. Thus we may say:—

Εἰ ἔπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well*; εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, *if he had done this, it would have been well*. (See § 222.)

In Latin: *Si hoc faceret, bene esset*; *Si hoc fecisset, bene fuisset*.

The Greek has no form implying that a condition *is* or *was fulfilled*, and it is hardly conceivable that any language should find such a form necessary or useful.

### *Future Conditions.*

(b) We may state a future condition in Greek (as in English and Latin) in either of two ways.

1. We may say *if he shall do this*, ἐὰν πράσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο (or, still more vividly, εἰ πράξει τοῦτο), making a distinct supposition of a future case. The apodosis expresses what *will be* the result if the condition shall be fulfilled. Thus we may say:—

Ἐὰν πράσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this, it will be well* (sometimes εἰ πράξει τοῦτο). (See § 223.) In Latin: *Si hoc faciet* (or *si hoc fecerit*), *bene erit*; sometimes *Si hoc faciat*.

2. We may also say *if he should do this*, εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, still supposing a case in the future, but less distinctly and vividly than before. The apodosis corresponds to this in form (with the addition of ἄν), and expresses what *would be* the result if the condition should be fulfilled. Thus we can say:—

Εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well*. (See § 224.) In Latin: *Si hoc faciat, bene sit*.

## II. Present and Past General Suppositions.

The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite* act or a definite series of acts; as *if he (now) has this, he will give it*; *if he had it, he gave it*; *if he had had the power, he would have helped me*; *if he shall receive it* (or *if he receives it*), *he will give it*; *if he should receive it, he would give it*. A general supposition refers to *any one* of a class of acts, which may occur (or may have occurred) on *any one* of a series of possible occasions; as *if ever he receives anything*,

he (*always*) gives it; if ever he received anything, he (*always*) gave it; if he had (on each occasion) had the power, he would (*always*) have helped me; if ever any one shall (or should) wish to go, he will (or would) *always* be permitted.

Although this distinction is seen in all classes of conditions (as the examples show), it is only in the present and past conditions which do not imply non-fulfilment, *i. e.* in those of (a) 1, that the Greek distinguishes general from particular suppositions in *construction*. Here, however, we have two classes of conditions which contain only *general* suppositions.

(a) When the apodosis has a verb of present time expressing a customary or repeated action (§ 205), the protasis may refer (in a general way) to any one of a class of acts which can be supposed to occur within the period represented in English as present. Thus we may say:—

Ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται, *if (ever) any one steals, he is (in all such cases) punished*; εἰ τις πράσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ, *if (ever) any one does such a thing, we are (always) angry with him.* (See § 225.)

(b) When the apodosis has a verb of past time expressing a customary or repeated action, the protasis may refer (in a general way) to any one of a class of acts which can be supposed to have occurred in the past. Thus we may say:—

Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, *if (ever) any one stole, he was (in all such cases) punished*; εἴ τις πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοιοῦτόν τι, ἐχαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ, *if (ever) any one did such a thing, we were (always) angry with him.* (See § 225.)

REMARK 1. Although the Latin sometimes agrees with the Greek in distinguishing *general* conditions from ordinary present and past conditions, using *si faciat* and *si faceret* like *ἐάν πράσῃ* and *εἰ πράσσοι* above, it yet commonly agrees with the English in not recognizing the distinction, and uses the indicative alike in both classes. Even the Greek sometimes (especially in poetry) neglects the distinction, and uses the indicative in these general conditions (§ 225, N. 1).

REMARK 2. In external form the present general condition coincides with the more vivid future condition, (*b*) 1, both being expressed by *ἐάν* and the subjunctive, and the form of the apodosis alone distinguishing them. But in sense there is a much closer connection between the general present condition and the ordinary

present condition expressed by *εἰ* and the present indicative, (a) 1, with which in most languages (and sometimes even in Greek) it coincides also in form (see Remark 1). On the other hand, *εἰ* with the subjunctive in a future condition generally agrees in sense with *εἰ* and the *future* indicative (§ 223, N. 1), and is never interchangeable with *εἰ* and the *present* indicative.

# I. FOUR FORMS OF ORDINARY CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

## A. Present and Past Conditions.

### 1. Simple Particular Suppositions.

§ 221. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it takes the indicative with *εἰ*. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis. *E.g.*

Εἰ ἡσυχίαν Φίλιππος ἄγει, οὐκέτι δεῖ λέγειν, *if Philip is keeping peace (with us), we need talk no longer.* Εἰ ἐγὼ Φαῖδρον ἀγνοῶ, καὶ ἑμάντου ἐπιλήσμαι· ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐδέτερά ἐστι τούτων, *if I do not know Phaedrus, I have forgotten myself; but neither of these is so.* Εἰ θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής, *if he was the son of a God, he was not avaricious.* Ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ σοι, πλέωμεν, *but if it pleases you, let us sail.* Κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φιλῶ, *may I die most wretchedly, if I do not love Xanthias.*

NOTE. Even the future indicative can stand in a protasis of this class if it expresses merely a *present* intention or necessity that something shall be done; as αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ, *raise your spur, if you are going to fight.* Aristoph. Here *εἰ μέλλεις μάχεσθαι* would be the more common expression in prose. It is important to notice that a future of this kind could not be changed to the subjunctive, like the ordinary future in protasis. (For the latter see § 223, N. 1.)

### 2. With Supposition contrary to Fact.

§ 222. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not* or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis takes the adverb *ἄν*.

The imperfect here refers to *present time* or to a

*continued or repeated action in past time, the aorist to an action simply occurring in past time, and the (rare) pluperfect to an action finished in past or present time.*  
*E.g.*

Ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαίτη μετρία ἐχρῶντο, *they would not be able (as they are) to do this, if they did not lead an abstemious life.* Εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὥς σὺ φῆς, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον, *if they had been good men, as you say, they would never have suffered these things (referring to several cases).* Καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη, *and perhaps I should have perished, if the government had not been put down.* Εἰ ἀπεκρίνω, ἱκανὸς ἂν ᾗδῃ ἐμεμαθήκη (§ 113, 2, N. 4), *if you had answered, I should already have learned enough (which now I have not done).* Εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα, *if you had not come (aor.), we should now be on our way (impf.) to the King.*

NOTE 1. Sometimes ἂν is omitted in the apodosis, as in English we may say *it had been for it would have been*, or in Latin *aequius fuerat* for *aequius fuisset*; as εἰ μὴ ἦσμεν, φόβον παρῴσχεν, *if we had not known, this had (would have) caused us fear.* So καλὸν ἦν αὐτῷ εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθη ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐκεῖνος, *it had been good for that man if he had not been born.* N. T.

NOTE 2. The imperfects ἔδει, χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, ἐξῆν, and others denoting *necessity, propriety, obligation, possibility*, and the like, are often used with the infinitive to form an apodosis implying the non-fulfilment of a condition. Ἄν is not used here, as these phrases simply express in other words what is usually expressed by the indicative with ἂν. Thus, ἔδει σε τοῦτον φιλεῖν, *you ought to love him (but do not), or you ought to have loved him (but did not),* is equivalent to *you would love him, or would have loved him (ἐφίλεις ἂν τοῦτον), if you did your duty (τὰ δέοντα).* So ἐξῆν σοι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you might have done this; εἰκὸς ἦν σε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, you would properly have done this.* The real apodosis is here always in the infinitive. Ὁφελον with the infinitive in wishes is used in the same way; see § 251, 2, N. 1, and the examples.

When the present infinitive is used, the construction refers to the present or to continued or repeated action in the past; when the aorist is used, it refers to the past.

NOTE 3. In Homer the imperfect indicative in this class of sentences (§ 222) always refers to the past. We occasionally find a present optative in Homer in the sense in which Attic writers use the imperfect indicative; and in a few passages even the aorist optative with κέ in the place of the aorist indicative (see *Il.* v. 311 and 388).

## B. Future Conditions.

## 1. Subjunctive in Protasis with Future Apodosis.

§ 223. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis takes the subjunctive with *ἐάν* (Epic *εἴ κε*). The apodosis takes the future indicative or some other form expressing future time. *E.g.*

Εἰ μὲν κεν Μενέλαον Ἀλέξανδρος καταπέφνη, αὐτὸς ἔπειθ' Ἑλένην ἔχέτω καὶ κτήματα πάντα, *if Alexander shall slay Menelaus, then let him have Helen and all the goods himself.* Hom. Ἄν τις ἀνθιστήται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι, *if any one shall stand opposed to us, we shall try to overcome him.* Ἐάν οὖν ἴης νῦν, πότε ἔσει οἶκοι; *if therefore you go now, when will you be at home?*

REMARK. The older English forms *if he shall go* and *if he go* express the force of the Greek subjunctive; but the ordinary modern English uses *if he goes* even when the time is clearly future.

NOTE 1. The future indicative with *εἰ* is very often used for the subjunctive in conditions of this class, as a still more vivid form of expression; as *εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά*, *if you do not (shall not) restrain your tongue, you will have trouble.* This common use of the future, in which it is merely a more vivid form than the subjunctive, must not be confounded with that of § 221, Note.

NOTE 2. In Homer *εἰ* (without *ἄν* or *κέ*) is often used with the subjunctive, apparently in the same sense as *εἴ κε* or *ἤν*; as *εἰ δὲ νῆ' ἐθέλῃ δλέσαι*, *but if he shall wish to destroy our ship.* The same use of *εἰ* for *ἐάν* is found occasionally even in Attic poetry. See § 239, N. 1.

For the Homeric subjunctive with *κέ* in apodosis, see § 255, Note.

## 2. Optative in Protasis and Apodosis.

§ 224. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis takes the optative with *εἰ*, and the apodosis takes the optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

Εἴης φορητὸς οὐκ ἄν, εἰ πρᾶσσοις καλῶς, *you would not be endurable, if you should be in prosperity.* Οὐ πολλῇ ἂν ἀλογία εἴη, *εἰ*:

φοβοῖτο τὸν θάνατον ὁ τοιοῦτος; *would it not be a great absurdity, if such a man should fear death?* Οἶκος δ' αὐτὸς, εἰ φθογγὴν λάβοι, σαφέστατ' ἂν λέξειεν, *but the house itself, if it should find a voice, would speak most plainly.*

The future optative cannot be used in protasis or apodosis, except in indirect discourse representing the future indicative (see the third example under § 247).

NOTE 1. Ἄν is very rarely omitted in an apodosis of this class. Most examples occur in Homer; as δ οὐ δύο γ' ἄνδρες φέροιεν, *which two men could not carry (if they should try)*. But ἂν is sometimes omitted in the Attic poets after such expressions as οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως and οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις (see Aesch. *Prom.* 292, Eur. *Alc.* 52).

NOTE 2. For the Homeric optative used like the past tenses of the indicative in conditions, see § 222, N. 3.

## II. PRESENT AND PAST GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS.

§ 225. In general suppositions, the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any one of a class of acts. Here the protasis has the subjunctive with εἰ after present tenses, and the optative with εἰ after past tenses. The apodosis has the present or imperfect indicative, or some other form which implies repetition. *E.g.*

\*Ὦν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν, *if death comes near, no one is (ever) willing to die.* Ἄπας λόγος, ἂν ἀπῇ τὰ πράγματα, μάταιόν τι φαίνεται καὶ κενόν, *all speech, if deeds are wanting, appears a vain and empty thing.* Εἴ τις αὖτις θορυβουμένους αἰσθοῖτο, κατασβεννύναι τὴν παραχὴν ἐπειράτο, *if he saw any falling into disorder (or whenever he saw, &c.), he (always) tried to quiet the confusion.* Εἴ τις ἀντείποι, εὐθὺς τεθνήκει, *if any one refused, he was immediately put to death.*

REMARK. The gnomic aorist (§ 205, 2), which is a primary tense (§ 201), can always be used here in the apodosis with the subjunctive depending on it; as ἦν τις παραβαίνῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν, *if any one transgresses, they impose a penalty on him.*

NOTE 1. The indicative is occasionally used in the place of the subjunctive or optative in general suppositions; that is, these sentences may follow the construction of ordinary present and past suppositions (§ 221), as in Latin and English; as εἰ τις δύο ἢ καὶ



πλείους τις ἡμέρας λογίζεται, μάταιός ἐστιν, *if any one counts on two or even more days, he is a fool.* See § 233, N. 1.

NOTE 2. Here, as in ordinary protasis (§ 223, N. 2), *εἰ* is sometimes used with the subjunctive in poetry for *ἐάν* or *εἴ* κε.

### PECULIAR FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

#### Ellipsis and Substitution in Protasis or Apodosis.

§ 226. 1. The protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with *εἰ* or *ἐάν*, but is contained in a participle, or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence. When a participle represents the protasis, its *tense* is always that in which the verb itself would have stood in the indicative, subjunctive, or optative. The present (as usual) includes the imperfect. *E.g.*

Πῶς δίκης οὐσης ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλων; *how is it that Zeus has not been destroyed, if Justice exists? (εἰ δίκη ἐστίν).* Σὺ δὲ κλύων εἴσει τάχα, *but you will soon know, if you listen (= ἐάν κλύης).* Ἀπολούμαι μὴ τοῦτο μαθὼν, *I shall be ruined unless I learn this (ἐάν μὴ μάθω).* Τοιαῦτά τᾶν γυναιξὶ συνναίω ἐχοῖς, *such things would you have to endure if you should dwell among women (i.e. εἰ συνναίois).* Ἦπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκούσας, *any one would have disbelieved such a thing if he had heard it (i.e. εἰ ἤκουσεν).* Μαρμᾶν δ' ἂν ἀτήσαντος (sc. σοῦ) ἤκόν σοι φέρων ἂν ἄρτον, *and if you (ever) cried for food (εἰ αἰτήσεις, § 225), I used to come to you with bread (§ 206).*

Διὰ γε ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλετε, *if it had depended on yourselves, you would long ago have been ruined.* Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκέτι τοῦ λοιποῦ πάσχοιμεν ἂν κακῶς, *for in that case we should no longer suffer harm (the protasis being in οὕτω).* Οὐδ' ἂν δικαίως ἐς κακὸν πέσοιμί τι, *nor should I justly (i.e. if I had justice) fall into any trouble.*

2. The protasis is often altogether omitted, leaving the optative or indicative with *ἂν* alone as an apodosis.

(a) Here there is sometimes a definite protasis suggested by the context or by the circumstances. *E.g.*

Οὐκ ἐσθίουσι πλείω ἢ δύναται φέρειν· διαρραγίην γὰρ ἂν, *they do not eat more than they can carry; for (if they did) they would burst.* Ἦγετε τὴν εἰρήνην ὅμως· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὃ τι ἂν ἐποιεῖτε, *you still kept the peace; for there was nothing which you could have done (if you had na).*

(b) Sometimes, however, the implied protasis is too indefinite to be expressed (in Greek or in English), as often when it is merely *if he pleased, if he could, if he should try, if there should be an opportunity, if we should consider, if what is natural (or likely) should happen, &c.* Sometimes it is even too vague to be really present in the mind. Thus arises the potential optative and indicative (with *ἄν*), corresponding to the English forms with *may, can, must, might, could, would, and should.* *E.g.*

*\*Ἴσως ἄν τις ἐπιτιμήσειε τοῖς εἰρημένοις, perhaps some one might (or may) find fault with what has been said. Ἡδέως δ' ἄν ἔγωγ' ἐροίμην Λεπτίνην, and I should be glad to ask Leptines. Τοῦτο οὐτ' ἄν οὗτος ἔχοι λέγειν οὐθ' ὑμεῖς πεισθεῖητε, neither could (can) he say this, nor would you believe it (if he should). Οὐκ ἄν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου, I won't give up the throne (I would n't on any condition). Πῶί οὖν τραποίμεθ' ἄν; whither then can we turn?*

*Θάττον ἢ τις ἄν ᾤετο, quicker than one would have thought. Κτύπον πᾶς τις ᾗσθετ' ἄν σαφῶς, every one must have heard the sound. So ἡγήσω ἄν, you would have thought; εἶδες ἄν, you might have seen; cf. Latin *crederes, diceres, videres, &c.**

*So βουλοίμην ἄν (velim), I should wish (in some future case); ἐβουλόμην ἄν (vellem), I should (now) wish, I should prefer (on some condition not fulfilled).*

NOTE 1. The potential optative sometimes expresses a mild command, and sometimes is hardly more than a future, or a softer expression for a mere assertion; as *χωροῖς ἄν εἴσω, you may go in; λέγοις ἄν, you may speak (for speak); κλύοις ἄν ἤδη, hear me now, Phoebus. Οὐκ ἄν οὖν πάνυ γέ τι σπουδαῖον εἴη ἡ δικαιοσύνη, Justice will not then turn out to be anything very excellent: see also the fourth and fifth examples under (b). Οὐκ ἄν ἀρνοίμην τοῦτο, I will not (would not) deny it.*

In these cases and in most of those under (b), the *form* of an apodosis was unconsciously used with no reference to any definite condition.

NOTE 2. The potential indicative sometimes expresses what *would have been likely to happen, i.e. might have happened (and perhaps did happen)*, with no reference to any unfulfilled condition; as *ἢ γάρ μιν ζῶν γε κινήσει, ἢ κεν Ὀρέστης κτείνειν ὑποφθάμενος, for either you will find him alive, or else Orestes may already have killed him before you (Od. iv. 546); δ' θεασάμενος πᾶς ἄν τις ἀνὴρ ἡράσθη δαῖος εἶναι, every man who saw this (the 'Seven against Thebes') would have longed to be a warrior (Aristoph.). See § 206, Rem.*

3. The apodosis may be expressed by an infinitive or participle in indirect discourse, each tense representing its

own tenses of the indicative or optative (§ 203, with Note 1). If the finite verb in the apodosis would have taken *άν*, this particle is used with the infinitive or participle. *E.g.*

‘*Ηγοῦμαι, εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔχειν, I believe that, if you are doing this, all is well; ἡγοῦμαι, ἂν τοῦτο ποιήτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔξιν, I believe that, if you shall do this, all will be well; οἶδα ὑμᾶς ἂν ταῦτα γένηται εὖ πράξοντας, I know that you will prosper if this is (shall be) done.* For examples of the infinitive and participle with *άν*, see § 211.

4. The apodosis may be expressed in an infinitive not in indirect discourse (§ 260, 1), especially one depending on a verb of *wishing, commanding, advising, &c.*, from which the infinitive receives a future meaning. *E.g.*

*Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν ἂν τοῦτο γένηται, he wishes to go if this shall be done; κελεύω ὑμᾶς ἂν δύνησθε ἀπελθεῖν, I command you to depart if you can* (§ 223). For the principle of indirect discourse which appears in the *protasis* here after past tenses, see § 248, 1.

NOTE 1. Sometimes the apodosis is merely implied in the context, and in such cases *εἰ* or *ἂν* is often to be translated *supposing that* or *in case that*; as *ἀκουσον καὶ ἐμοῦ, ἂν σοι ταῦτ᾽ δοκῇ, hear me also, in case the same shall please you* (i.e. *that then you may assent to it*); *οἱ δ' ἔκτειρον, εἰ ἀλώσονται, and others pitied them, in case they should be captured* (i.e. *thinking what they would suffer if they should be captured*). See § 248, 2. So *πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν, they marched towards the city, in case they (the citizens) should rush out* (i.e. *to meet them if they should rush out*). On this principle we must explain *αἶ κέν πως βούλεται, Il. i. 66; αἶ κ' ἐθέλησθα, Od. iii. 92*; and similar passages.

NOTE 2. The apodosis is sometimes entirely suppressed for effect; as *εἰ μὲν δώσουσι γέρας, if they (shall) give me a prize, — very well* (*Il. i. 135; cf. i. 580*).

#### Mixed Constructions. — Δέ in Apodosis.

§ 227. 1. The *protasis* and *apodosis* sometimes belong to different forms. This happens especially when an indicative with *εἰ* in the *protasis* is followed by an optative with *άν* in the *apodosis*, the latter sometimes having another *protasis* implied, and sometimes being a potential optative (§ 226, 2). *E.g.*

*Εἰ νῦν γε δυστυχοῦμεν, πῶς τάναντί' ἂν πράττοντες οὐ σωζοίμεθ' ἂν; if we are now unfortunate, how could we help being saved if we*

*should do the opposite?* Εἰ οὗτοι ὁρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμῖς ἂν οὐ χρεῶν ἀρχοίτε, *if these had a right to secede, you cannot (could not) possibly hold your power rightfully.*

NOTE. Sometimes a protasis contains the adverb ἂν, belonging not to εἰ, but to the verb. Here the verb is also an apodosis at the same time; as εἰ μὴ ποιήσαιτ' ἂν τοῦτο, *if (it is true that) you would not do this (i.e. if it should be necessary)*, which differs entirely from εἰ μὴ ποιήσαιτε τοῦτο, *if you should not do this*; εἰ τοῦτο ἰσχυρὸν ἦν ἂν αὐτῷ τεκμήριον, *if this would have been a strong proof for him (if he had had it).*

2. The apodosis is sometimes introduced by the conjunction δέ, which cannot be translated in English. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, *but if they do not give her up, then I will take her myself.*

#### Εἰ after Verbs of Wondering, &c.

§ 228. Some verbs expressing *wonder, contentment, disappointment, indignation, &c.* take a protasis with εἰ where a causal sentence would seem more natural. So *miror si* in Latin. *E.g.*

Θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν μήτ' ἐνθυμεῖται μήτ' ὀργίζεται, *and I wonder that no one of you is either concerned or angry (lit. if no one of you is, &c., I wonder).* See also § 248, 2, for the principle of indirect discourse applied to these sentences.

NOTE. Such verbs are especially θαυμάζω, αἰσχύνομαι, ἀγαπάω, and ἀγανακτέω. They sometimes take ὅτι, *because*, and a causal sentence (§ 250).

### III. RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

REMARK. The principles of construction of relative clauses include all *temporal* clauses. Those introduced by ἕως, πρὶν, and other particles meaning *until*, have special peculiarities, and are therefore treated separately (§§ 239, 240).

§ 229. The antecedent of a relative is either *definite* or *indefinite*. It is definite when the relative refers to a definite person or thing, or to some definite time, place, or manner; it is indefinite when no such definite person, thing, time, place, or manner is referred to. Both definite

and indefinite antecedents may be either expressed or understood. *E.g.*

(*Definite.*) Ταῦτα δ' ἔχω ὁρᾷς, *you see these things which I have; or ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς. "Οτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν, (once) when he wished, he came.*

(*Indefinite.*) Πάντα δ' ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, *they will have everything which they may want; or ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, they will have whatever they may want. "Οταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο πράξω, when he shall come (or when he comes), I will do this. "Οτε βούλοιο, τοῦτο ἔπρασσε, whenever he wished, he (always) did this. "Ως ἂν εἴπω, ποιῶμεν, as I shall direct, let us act.*

#### Definite Antecedent.

§ 230. A relative *as such* has no effect on the mood of the following verb. A relative with a definite antecedent therefore may take the indicative (with οὐ for its negative) or any other construction which could occur in an independent sentence. *E.g.*

Τίς ἔσθ' ὁ χώρος δῆρ' ἐν ᾧ βεβήκαμεν; i.e. *the place in which, &c. "Εως ἐστὶ καιρὸς, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, (now) while there is an opportunity, &c. Τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἐν ᾧ τὸν δῆμον ἐτίμησεν ἄν, he did not do this, in which he would have honored the people. So δ' μὴ γένοιτο, may this not happen.*

#### Indefinite Antecedent. — Conditional Relative.

§ 231. A relative clause with an *indefinite* antecedent has a conditional force, and is often called a protasis, the antecedent clause being called the apodosis. Such a relative is called a *conditional* relative. The negative particle is μή.

NOTE. Relative words (like *ei, if*) take ἄν before the subjunctive. (See § 207, 2.) With ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεὶ, and ἐπειδὴ, ἄν forms ὅταν, ὁπότεν, ἐπὶ ἄν or ἐπὶν (Ionic ἐπεάν), and ἐπειδάν. "A with ἄν may form ἄν. In Homer we generally find ὅτε κε, &c. (like εἴ κε, § 219, 2), or ὅτε, &c. alone (§ 234).

§ 232. The conditional relative sentence has *four* forms (two of *present* and *past*, and two of *future* conditions) which correspond to the four forms of ordinary protasis (§§ 221–224).

1. Present or past condition *simply stated* (§ 221). *E.g.*

\*Ο τι βούλεται δώσω, *I will give him whatever he (now) wishes* (like εἴ τι βούλεται, δώσω, *if he (now) wishes anything, I will give it*).  
 \*Α μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶσμαι εἰδέναι, *what I do not know, I do not even think I know* (like εἴ τινα μὴ οἶδα, *if there are any things which I do not know*).

2. Present or past condition stated so as to imply that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled (*supposition contrary to fact*, § 222). *E.g.*

\*Α μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, *he would not have given what he had not wished to give* (like εἴ τινα μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, *if he had not wished to give certain things, he would not have given them*). Οὐκ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἃ μὴ ἡπιστάμεθα, *we should not (then) be undertaking to do (as we now are) things which we do not understand* (like εἴ τινα μὴ ἡπιστάμεθα, *if there were any things which we did not understand*, the whole belonging to a supposition not realized). So *ὃν γῆρας ἔτετμεν*, *Od. i. 217*.

This case occurs much less frequently than the others.

3. Future condition in the *more vivid* form (§ 223).

*E.g.*

\*Ο τι ἂν βούληται, δώσω, *I will give him whatever he may wish* (like εἰάν τι βούληται, δώσω, *if he shall wish anything, I will give it*).  
 \*Όταν μὴ σθένω, πεπάνσομαι, *when I (shall) have no more strength, I shall cease*. Ἀλόχους καὶ νήπια τέκνα ἄξομεν ἐν νήεσσιν, ἐπὴν πτολίεθρον ἔλωμεν, *we will carry them as soon as we shall have taken the city*. *Hom.*

NOTE. The future indicative cannot generally be substituted for the subjunctive here, as it can in common protasis (§ 223, N. 1).

4. Future condition in the *less vivid* form (§ 224). *E.g.*

\*Ο τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν, *I should give him whatever he might wish* (like εἰ τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν, *if he should wish anything, I should give it*). Πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὅποτε βούλοιτο, *if he were hungry, he would eat whenever he might wish* (like εἴ ποτε βούλοιτο, *if he should ever wish*).

§ 233. The conditional relative sentence has the same forms as other conditional sentences (§ 225) in present and past general suppositions, taking the subjunctive after present tenses, and the optative after past tenses. *E.g.*

\*Ο τι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι, *I (always) give him whatever he wants* (like εἰάν τι βούληται, *if he ever wants anything*). \*Ο τι βούλοιτο

ἐδίδουν, *I (always) gave him whatever he wanted (like εἴ τι βούλοιο).* Συμμαχεῖν τοῖσις ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οὗς ἂν ὀρώσι παρεσκευασμένους, *all wish to be allies of those whom they see prepared.* Ἡνίκ' ἂν οἶκοι γένωνται, ὀρώσιν οὐκ ἀνάσχετα, *when they get home, they do things unbearable.* Οὗς μὲν ἴδοι εὐτάκτως ἰόντας, τίνες τε εἰεν ἡρώτα, καὶ ἐπεὶ πύθοιο ἐπῆνε, *he (always) asked those whom he saw (at any time) marching in good order, who they were; and when he learned, he praised them.* Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθεῖη, εἰσήμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη, *and (each morning) when the prison was opened, we went in to Socrates.*

NOTE 1. The indicative sometimes takes the place of the subjunctive or optative here, as in the general suppositions of common protasis (see § 225, N. 1). This occurs especially in poetry after the indefinite relative *ὅστις*, which itself expresses the same idea of indefiniteness which *ὅς* with the subjunctive or optative usually expresses; as *ὅστις μὴ τῶν ἀρίστων ἅπτεται βουλευμάτων, κάκιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ*, *whoever does not cling to the best counsels seems to be most base.* Soph. Antig. 178. (Here *ὅς ἂν μὴ ἅπτηται* would be the common prose expression.) Such examples belong under § 232, 1.

NOTE 2. Homeric similes sometimes have *ὡς*, *ὡς τε*, *ὡς ὅτε*, *ὡς ὅς* (seldom *ὡς κε*, &c.), with the subjunctive, where we should expect the present indicative, which is sometimes used; as *ὡς γυνὴ κλαίῃσι*, . . . *ὡς Ὀδυσσεύς*, &c., *as a wife weeps, so did Ulysses*, &c. Odys. viii. 523. See Odys. v. 328; Il. x. 5; xi. 67.

§ 234. Conditional relative sentences have most of the peculiarities and irregularities of common protasis. Thus, the protasis and apodosis may have different forms (§ 227, 1); the simple relative is sometimes found in poetry with the subjunctive (like *εἰ* for *ἐάν* or *εἰ κε*, § 223, N. 2); the relative clause may depend on an infinitive, participle, or other construction (§ 226, 3 and 4); and the conjunction *δέ* may connect the relative clause to a following antecedent clause (§ 227, 2).

#### Assimilation in Conditional Relative Clauses.

§ 235. 1. When a conditional relative clause *referring to the future* depends on a subjunctive or optative referring to the future, it regularly takes by *assimilation* the same mood with its leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει, *if any who may be able shall do this, it will be well*; εἰ τις οἱ δύναιτο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if any who should be (or were) able should do this, it*

would be well. *Εἴθε πάντες οἱ δύναιντο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν*, *O that all who may be (or were) able would do this*. (Here the optative *ποιοῖεν*, § 251, 1, makes *οἱ δύναιντο* preferable to *οἱ ἂν δύνωνται*, which would express the same idea). *Τεθναίην ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι*, *may I die whenever I shall no longer care for these* (*ὅταν μέλῃ* would express the same idea). So in Latin: *Injurias quas ferre nequeas defugiendo relinquo*.

2. Likewise, when a conditional relative sentence depends on a secondary tense of the indicative implying the non-fulfilment of a condition, it takes by assimilation a similar form. *E.g.*

*Εἴ τις οἱ ἐδύναντο τοῦτο εἰπραξάν, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν*, *if any who had been able had done this, it would have been well*. *Εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷς ἐτεθράμμην*, *if I were speaking to you in the dialect and in the manner in which I had been brought up* (all introduced by *εἰ ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν*, *if I happened to be a foreigner*). So in Latin: *Si solos eos diceres miseros quibus moriendum esset, neminem tu quidem eorum qui viverent exciperes*.

NOTE. All clauses which come under this principle of assimilation are really protases, and belong equally under § 232, 2, 3, or 4. This principle often decides which form shall be used in future conditions.

#### Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause.

§ 236. The relative is used with the future indicative to express a purpose. *E.g.*

*Πρεσβείαν πέμπειν ἥτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ καὶ παρέσται τοῖς πράγμασιν*, *to send an embassy to say this, and to be present at the transactions*. *Οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μοι χρήματα, ὁπόθεν ἐκτίσω*, *for I have no money to pay the fine with*.

The antecedent here may be definite or indefinite; but the negative particle is always *μή*, as in final clauses.

NOTE 1. In Homer, the subjunctive (with *κέ* joined to the relative) is commonly found in this construction after primary tenses, and the optative (without *κέ*) after secondary tenses. The optative is sometimes found even in Attic prose, usually depending on another optative.

NOTE 2. *Ἐφ' ᾧ* or *ἐφ' ᾧ* τε, *on condition that*, which commonly takes the infinitive (§ 267), sometimes takes the future indicative; as *ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὑπεξίσταμαι, ἐφ' ᾧ* τε ἢ οὐδενὸς ὑμέων ἄρξομαι, *I withdraw on this condition, that I shall be ruled by none of you*. Hdt.

NOTE 3. In this construction the future indicative is very rarely changed to the future optative after past tenses.



§ 237. "Ὡστε (sometimes ὥς), *so that*, which generally takes the infinitive (§ 266, 1), is sometimes followed by the indicative to express a *result*. The negative is οὐ. *E.g.*

Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε ἐλπίζετε αὐτὰ χρηστὰ γενήσεσθαι; *are you so senseless that you expect them to become good?*

REMARK. When ὥστε takes the infinitive (with negative μὴ), the action of the verb is stated more distinctly as a *result* depending on the action of the leading verb; the indicative emphasizes the action rather as an independent fact. Thus, in the preceding example, we might have had ἐλπίζειν, when the more natural translation would have been *are you so senseless as to expect*. Sometimes it is indifferent whether the indicative or the infinitive is used with ὥστε.

NOTE. A simple relative sentence with ὅς or ὅστις sometimes denotes a *result*, where ὥστε would be expected; as τίς οὕτως εἰήθης ἐστίν, ὅστις ἀγνοεῖ; *who is so simple as not to know?*

§ 238. The relative is sometimes equivalent to ὅτι, *because*, and a personal or demonstrative. The verb is in the indicative, as in ordinary causal sentences (§ 250). *E.g.*

Θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς. ὅς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως, *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* (like ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν δίδως). Δόξας ἀμαθὴς εἶναι, ὅς . . . ἐκέλευε, *having seemed unlearned, because he commanded, &c.*

Compare causal relative sentences in Latin.

#### Temporal Particles signifying Until and Before that.

§ 239. 1. When ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, and ὅφρα, *until*, refer to a definite point of past time, they take the indicative. *E.g.*

Νῆχον πάλιν, ἕως ἐπῆλθον εἰς ποταμόν, *I swam on again, until I came into a river*. Hom. Ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν, μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did until darkness came on*.

2. These particles follow the construction of conditional relatives in the last three forms which correspond to ordinary protasis, and in general suppositions. *E.g.*

Ἐπίσχες, ἔστ' ἂν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσμάθῃς, *wait until you (shall) learn the rest besides* (§ 232, 3). Εἴποιμι ἂν . . . ἕως παραπεῖναιμι τοῦτον, *I would tell him, &c., until I put him to the torture* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἥδέως ἂν τοῦτω ἔτι διελεγόμην, ἕως αὐτῷ . . . ἀπέδωκα.

*I should (in that case) gladly have continued to talk with him until I had given him back, &c.* (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). \*Α δ' ἂν ἀσύντακτα ᾖ, ἀνάγκη ταῦτα αἰεὶ πράγματα παρέχειν, ἕως ἂν χώραν λάβῃ, *whatever things are in disorder, these must always make trouble until they are put in order* (§ 233). Περιεμένομεν ἐκύστωρ, ἕως ἀνοιχθεῖν τὸ δεσμοστήριον, *we waited each day until the prison was opened* (§ 233), or *until the prison should be opened* (Note 2).

NOTE 1. The omission of ἂν after these particles and πρίν, when the verb is in the subjunctive, is more common than it is after εἰ or ordinary relatives (§ 223, N. 2), occurring sometimes in Attic prose; as μέχρι πλοῦς γένηται, Thuc. i. 137.

NOTE 2. Clauses introduced by ἕως, &c. and by πρίν frequently imply a *purpose*; see the examples under 2. When these clauses depend upon a past tense, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 248, 3), like final clauses (§ 216, 2). See examples under § 248, 3.

§ 240. 1. When πρίν, *before, until*, is not followed by the infinitive (see below, 2), it takes the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, following the principles already stated for ἕως (§ 239). *E.g.*

Οὐκ ἦν ἀλέξην οὐδέν, πρίν γ' ἐγὼ σφισιν ἔδειξα, &c., *there was no relief, until I showed them, &c.* (§ 239, 1). Οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρίν ἂν δῶ δίκην, *I must not leave this place until he is punished* (§ 232, 3). Οὐκ ἂν εἰδείης πρίν πειρηθεῖς, *you would not know until you had (should have) tested it* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἐχρήν μὴ πρότερον συμβουλεύειν, πρίν ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξαν, &c., *they ought not to have given advice until they had instructed us, &c.* (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). Ὁρώσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ πρόσθεν ἀπιώντας, πρίν ἂν ἀφώσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, *they see that the elders never go away until the authorities dismiss them* (§ 233). Οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίσαν, πρίν παραθεῖν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον, *they dismissed them from no place before they had set a meal before them* (§ 233). Ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν, πρίν Κύρος ἐμπλησθεῖν θηρῶν, *he forbade any one to shoot until Cyrus should be satiated with the hunt* (§ 239, 2, N. 2; § 248, 3).

For πρίν without ἂν with the subjunctive, see § 239, N. 1.

2. In constructions in which πρίν (following the principle of ἕως, § 239) might take the subjunctive or optative, these moods are generally used only when the leading verb is *negative* or *interrogative* with an implied negative. It takes the indicative (when that would be allowed by the construction) after both negative and affirmative sentences, but chiefly after *negatives*.

When *πρὶν* does not take the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, it is followed by the infinitive (§ 274). In Homer, the infinitive is the form regularly used after *πρὶν*, without regard to the leading sentence.

NOTE. *Πρὶν* is by ellipsis for *πρὶν ἢ* (*priusquam*), and is probably for *προ-ῶν* (*προ-ω*), a comparative of *πρό*, *before*. *Πρὶν ἢ*, *πρότερον ἢ*, and *πρόσθεν ἢ* may be used in the same constructions as *πρὶν* itself.

#### IV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

##### GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

§ 241. 1. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

Thus the words *ταῦτα βούλομαι* may be quoted either *directly*, λέγει τις "*ταῦτα βούλομαι*," or *indirectly*, λέγει τις ὅτι *ταῦτα βούλεται* or φησί τις *ταῦτα βούλεσθαι*, *some one says that he wishes for this*. So ἐρωτᾷ "*τί βούλει*;" *he asks, "what do you want?"* But ἐρωτᾷ *τί βούλεται*, *he asks him what he wants*.

2. Indirect quotations may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, *that*, or by the infinitive (as in the example given above); sometimes also by the participle.

NOTE. *Ὅτι*, *that*, occasionally introduces even a direct quotation; as in *Anab.* i. 6, 8.

3. Indirect *questions* follow the same rule as indirect quotations in regard to their moods and tenses.

NOTE. The term *indirect discourse* applies to all clauses (even single clauses in sentences of different construction) which indirectly express the words or thought of any person, even past thoughts of the speaker himself (§ 248).

§ 242. 1. Indirect quotations after *ὅτι* and *ὥς* and indirect questions follow these general rules:—

(a) After primary tenses, each verb retains both the *mood* and the *tense* of the direct discourse.

(b) After secondary tenses, each indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be either changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retained in its original *mood and tense*. But all *secondary tenses* of the indicative implying non-fulfilment of a condition (§ 222) and all *optatives* are retained unchanged.

NOTE. The imperfect and pluperfect, having no tenses in the optative, generally remain unchanged in all kinds of sentences. The aorist indicative likewise remains unchanged when it belongs to a *dependent* clause of the direct discourse (§ 247); but when it belongs to the *leading* clause, it is changed to the optative like the primary tenses (§ 243).

2. When the quotation depends on a verb which takes the infinitive or participle, its leading verb is changed to the *corresponding tense* of the infinitive or participle (*äv* being retained when there is one), and its dependent verbs follow the preceding rule.

3. \**Av* is never omitted with the *indicative* or *optative* in indirect discourse, if it was used in the direct form; but *äv* belonging to a relative word or particle in the direct form (§ 207, 2) is regularly dropped when the subjunctive is changed to the optative in indirect discourse.

NOTE. \**Av* is never added in the indirect discourse when it was not used in the direct form.

4. The negative particle of the direct discourse is regularly retained in the indirect form. But the infinitive and participle occasionally have *μη* where *οὐ* would be used in direct discourse (§ 283, 3).

#### SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Indicative and Optative after *ἔτι* and *ὥς*, and in Indirect Questions.

§ 243. When the direct form is an indicative (without *äv*), the principle of § 242, 1, gives the following rule

for indirect quotations after *ὅτι* or *ὥς* and for indirect questions:—

After primary tenses the verb retains both its mood and its tense. After secondary tenses it is either changed to the *same tense* of the *optative* or retained in the original mood and tense. *E.g.*

*Λέγει ὅτι γράφει*, he says that he is writing; *λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν*, he says that he was writing; *λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν*, he says that he wrote; *λέξει ὅτι γέγραπεν*, he will say that he has written. *Ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλονται*, he asks what they want; *ἀγνοῶ τί ποιήσουσιν*, I do not know what they will do.

*Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι* or *ὅτι γράφει*, he said that he was writing (he said *γράφω*). *Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψοι* or *ὅτι γράψει*, he said that he would write (he said *γράψω*). *Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψειεν* or *ὅτι ἔγραψεν*, he said that he had written (he said *ἔγραψα*, I wrote). *Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφῶς εἶη* or *ὅτι γέγραπεν*, he said that he had written (he said *γέγραφα*, I have written).

(OPT.) *Ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι, ὅτι οἷοιτο μὲν εἶναι σοφός, εἷη δ' οὐ*, I tried to show him that he believed himself to be wise, but was not so (i.e. *οἶεται μὲν . . . ἔστι δ' οὐ*). *Ὑπεύων ὅτι αὐτὸς τάκει πράξει, ἄγετο*, hinting that he would himself attend to things there, he departed (he said *αὐτὸς τάκει πράξω*). *Ἐλεξαν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, κελύων ἐρωτᾶν ἐξ ὅτου ὁ πόλεμος εἶη*, they said that the king of the Indians had sent them, commanding them to ask on what account there was the war (they said *ἔπεμψεν ἡμῶς*, and the question was *ἐκ τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος*);. *Ἦρето εἰ τις ἐμοῦ εἶη σοφώτερος*, he asked whether there was any one wiser than I (i.e. *ἔστι τις σοφώτερος*);).

(INDIC.) *Ἐλεγον ὅτι ἐλπίζουσι σέ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔξιν μοι χάριν*, they said that they hoped you and the state would be grateful to me. *Ἦκε δ' ἀγγέλλον τις ὥς Ἠλάτεια κατείληπται*, some one was come with a report that Elatea had been taken (here the perfect optative might have been used). *Ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσι πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν*, having replied that they would send ambassadors, they dismissed them at once. *Ἠπόρουν τί ποτε λέγει*, I was uncertain what he meant (*τί ποτε λέγει*);. *Ἐβουλευοντο τίν' αὐτοῦ καταλείψουσιν*, they were considering (the question) whom they should leave here.

NOTE 1. The imperfect and pluperfect regularly remain unchanged in this construction after secondary tenses (§ 242, 1, N.). But occasionally the present optative represents the imperfect here; as *ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδεὶς μάρτυς παρείη*, they replied that there had been no witness present (*οὐδεὶς παρῆν*), where the context makes it clear that *παρείη* does not stand for *πάρεστι*. See § 203, N. 1.

NOTE 2. In a few cases the Greek changes a present indicative to the *imperfect*, or a perfect to the *pluperfect*, in this construction,

instead of retaining it or changing it to the optative; as *ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν, ἐννοούμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν, προὔδεδωκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ βάρβαροι*, *they were in despair, considering that they were at the King's gates, and that the barbarians had betrayed them.* (See the whole passage, *Anab.* iii. 1, 2.) This is also the English usage.

**Subjunctive or Optative representing the Interrogative Subjunctive.**

§ 244. In indirect questions, after a primary tense, an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 256) retains its mood and tense; after a secondary tense, it may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the subjunctive. *E.g.*

*Βουλεύομαι ὅπως σε ἀποδρῶ, I am trying to think how I shall escape you (πῶς σε ἀποδρῶ;). Οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ Χρυσάντα τοῦτ' εἰδῶ, I do not know whether I shall give them to Chrysantas here. Οὐκ ἔχω τί εἶπω, I do not know what I shall say (τί εἶπω;) Non habeo quid dicam. Ἐπύροντο εἰ παραδοίεν τὴν πόλιν, they asked whether they should give up the city (παραδόμεν τὴν πόλιν; shall we give up the city?). Ἠπόρει ὁ τι χρῆσαιτο τῷ πράγματι, he was at a loss how to deal with the matter (τί χρήσωμαι;). Ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται, they were deliberating whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other way.*

NOTE 1. An interrogative subjunctive may be changed to the optative when the leading verb is in the optative, contrary to the general usage in indirect discourse (§ 201, N. 2); as *οὐκ ἂν ἔχους ὁ τι εἶποις*, *you would not know what to say.*

NOTE 2. In these cases *εἰ* (not *ἐάν*) is used for *whether*, before the subjunctive as well as the optative: see the second example.

**Indicative or Optative with ἄν.**

§ 245. An indicative or optative with *ἄν* retains its mood and tense (with *ἄν*) unchanged in indirect discourse after *ὅτι* or *ὥς* and in indirect questions. *E.g.*

*Λέγει (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο, he says (or said) that this would have happened; ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὗτος δικαίως ἂν ἀποθάνοι, he said that this man would justly die. Ἠρώτων εἰ δοίεν ἂν τὰ πιστά, they asked whether they would give the pledges (δοίητε ἄν;).*

**Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.**

§ 246. When the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse, its tense represents the tense of the finite verb in the direct form to which it corresponds, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. Each tense with *ἄν* can represent the *corresponding* tenses of either indicative or optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

*Ἀρρωστεῖν προφασίζεται, he pretends that he is ill; ἐξώμοσεν ἀρρωστεῖν τούτον, he took an oath that this man was ill. Κατασχεῖν φησι τούτους, he says that he detained them. "Εφη χρήμαθ' ἑαυτῷ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπικεκρυχέναι, he said that the Thebans had offered a reward for him. Ἐπαγγέλλεται τὰ δίκαια ποιῆσειν, he promises to do what is right. See examples under § 203, and N. 1.*

*"Ηγγεῖλε τοὺτους ἐρχομένους, he announced that these were coming (οὗτοι ἐρχονται); ἀγγέλλει τοὺτους ἐλθόντας, he announces that these came; ἀγγέλλει τοῦτο γενησόμενον, he announces that this will be done; ἤγγελε τοῦτο γενησόμενον, he announced that this would be done; ἤγγελε τοῦτο γεγενημένον, he announced that this had been done (τοῦτο γεγένηται).*

See examples of *ἄν* with infinitive and participle under § 211.

NOTE. The infinitive is said to *stand in indirect discourse* and its tenses correspond to those of the finite moods, when it depends on a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, and when *also* the thought, as *originally conceived*, would have been expressed by some tense of the indicative (with or without *ἄν*) or optative (with *ἄν*), and can therefore be transferred without change of tense to the infinitive. Thus in *βούλεται ἐλθεῖν*, *he wishes to go*, *ἐλθεῖν* represents no form of either aorist indicative or aorist optative, and is not in indirect discourse. But in *φησὶν ἐλθεῖν*, *he says that he went*, *ἐλθεῖν* represents *ἦλθον* of the direct discourse.

**INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.**

§ 247. When a compound sentence is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (§§ 243-246).

After primary tenses the dependent verbs of the quotation retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses, all *primary* tenses of the indicative and *all* sub-

junctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retain the mood and tense of the direct form. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative are kept unchanged. *E.g.*

\**Ἄν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσῃν (φῃσὶν) ὁ μὴτ' αἰσχύνῃν μὴτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρεῖ*, if you (shall) say so, he says he will do whatever does not bring shame or discredit to him. Here no change is made, except in *ποιήσῃν* (§ 246).

\**Ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο*, he replied, that they were learning what they did not understand (he said *μανθάνουσιν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίστανται*, which might have been retained). *Εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμῖφ χρήσοιτο*, he announced that if he should catch any one running away, he should treat him as an enemy (he said *εἴ τινα λήψομαι, χρήσομαι*, § 223, N. 1). \**Ἐνόμizεν, ὅσα τῆς πόλεως προλάβοι, πάντα ταῦτα βεβαίως ἔξειν*, he believed that he should hold all those places securely which he should take from the city beforehand (*ὅσ' ἂν προλάβω, ἔξω*). \**Ἐδόκει μοι ταύτην περιῶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένη ὅτι, εἰ μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι*, it seemed best to me to try to gain safety in this way, thinking that, if I should escape notice, I should be saved (here we might have had *εἰ λάθοιμι, σωθήσοιμην*). \**Ἐφασαν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχονσι ζώοντας*, they said that they should kill the men whom they had living (*ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν*, which might have been changed to *ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχοιεν*). *Πρόδῃλον ἦν (τοῦτο) ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ κωλύσῃτε*, it was plain that this would be so unless you should prevent (*τοῦτο ἔσται, εἰ μὴ κωλύσῃτε*, which might have become *εἰ μὴ κωλύσιτε*). \**Ἡλπίζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτην, οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, ἀπαντήσεσθαι*, they hoped the Sikels whom they had sent for would meet them here (N. 2).

NOTE 1. One verb may be changed to the optative while another is retained; as *δηλώσας ὅτι ἔτοιμοὶ εἰσι μάχεσθαι, εἰ τις ἐξέρχεται*, having shown that they were ready to fight if any one should come forth (*ἔτοιμοὶ εἰσιν, εἰ μὴ κωλύσῃται*). This sometimes causes a great variety of constructions in the same sentence.

NOTE 2. The *aorist* indicative is not changed to the *aorist* optative in dependent clauses, because the latter tense is commonly used to represent the *aorist* subjunctive. In dependent clauses in which confusion would be impossible (as in *causal* sentences, which never have a subjunctive), even an *aorist* indicative may become optative.

For the imperfect and pluperfect see § 242, 1 (b), Note.

NOTE 3. A dependent optative of the direct form naturally remains unchanged in all indirect discourse.

NOTE 4. Occasionally a dependent present or perfect indicative is changed to the imperfect or pluperfect, as in the leading clause (§ 243, N. 2).



§ 248. The principles of § 247 apply also to *any dependent clause* (in a sentence of any kind) which expresses indirectly the *past thoughts* of any person, even of the speaker himself.

This applies especially to the following constructions : —

1. Clauses depending on an infinitive after verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, &c.*, which imply *thought*, although the infinitive after them is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, Note).

2. Clauses containing a protasis with the apodosis implied in the context (§ 226, 4, N. 1), or with the apodosis expressed in a verb like *θανμάζω* (§ 228).

3. Temporal clauses expressing a *past intention* or *purpose*, especially those introduced by *ὥς* or *πρίν* after past tenses.

4. Even ordinary relative sentences, which would regularly take the indicative.

This affects the construction of course only after past tenses. *E.g.*

(1) Ἐβούλοντο εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *they wished to go if this should happen*. (Here ἐβούλοντο εἰ εἰς τοῦτο γένηται might be used, expressing the form, *if this shall happen*, in which the wish would be conceived. Here εἰ εἰς is not in indirect discourse. (§ 226, 4; § 246, N.) Ἐκέλευσεν ὃ τι δύναιτο λαβόντας μεταδιώκειν, *he commanded them to take what they could and pursue* (he said ὃ τι ἂν δύνησθε, *what you can*, and therefore we might have had ὃ τι ἂν δύνωνται). Προείπον αὐτοῖς μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἢν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν, *they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corinthians, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing*. (Here the direct forms are retained, for which εἰ μὴ πλέοιεν καὶ μέλλοιεν might have been used.)

(2) Ὀκτεῖρον, εἰ δλώσονται, *they pitied them, in case they should be captured* (the thought being εἰ δλώσονται, in which might have been retained). Φύλακας συμπεμπει, ὅπως φυλάττοιεν αὐτὸν, καὶ εἰ τῶν ἀγρίων τι φανείη θηρίων, *he sends (sent) guards, to guard him and (to be ready) in case any of the savage beasts should appear* (the thought being εἰ τι φανῇ). Τάλλα, ἢν ἔτι ναυμαχεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, *they made the other preparations, (to be ready) in case the Athenians should still venture a naval battle*. Ἐχαιρον ἀγαπῶν. εἰ τις εἰάσοι, *I rejoiced, being content if any one would let it pass* (the

thought was ἀγαπῶ εἰ τις ἰδῶσει). Ἐθαύμαζεν εἰ τις ἀργύριον πρᾶττοιο, *he wondered that any one demanded money* (Xen. *Mem.* i. 2, 7); but in the same book (i. 1, 13) we find ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερόν αὐτοῖς ἴστιν, *he wondered that it was not plain*.

(3) Σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο ἕως ἀπαγγελθεῖη τὰ λεχθέντα εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, *they made a truce, (to continue) until what had been said should be reported at Sparta* (their thought was ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελθῇ, which might have been retained). Οὐ γὰρ δὴ σφεας ἀπῖε ὁ θεὸς τῆς ἀποικίης, πρὶν δὴ ἀπικωνται εἰς αὐτὴν Λιβύην, *i.e. until they should come, &c.* (where ἀπικοντο might have been used). Hdt. Μένοντες ἕστασαν ὁπότε πύργος Τρώων δρμήσειε, *they stood waiting until (for the time when) a column should rush upon the Trojans*. Hom.

(4) Καὶ ἦτε σῆμα ἰδεῖσθαι, ὃ τι ῥά οἱ γαμβροῖο πάρα Προίτοιο φέροιτο, *he asked to see the token, which he was bringing (as he said) from Proetus*. Κατηγορεῖον τῶν Αἰγινητῶν τὰ πεποιήκοιεν προδόντες τὴν Ἑλλάδα, *they accused the Aeginetans for what (as they said) they had done in betraying Greece*.

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

NOTE. On this principle, final and object clauses with ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, μή, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.) The same principle extends to all conditional and all conditional relative and temporal sentences depending on final or object clauses, as these too belong to the indirect discourse.

#### Ὅπως AND HOMERIC Ὅ IN INDIRECT QUOTATIONS.

§ 249. 1. In a few cases ὅπως is used for ὥς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο μὴ μοι φράζ', ὅπως οὐκ εἰ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base*. Soph.

2. Homer rarely uses ὃ (neuter of ὅς) for ὅτι. *E.g.*

Λεύσσετε γὰρ τό γε πάντες, ὃ μοι γέρας ἔρχεται ἄλλη, *for you all see this, that my prize goes another way*. Γινώσκων ὃ οἱ αὐτὸς ὑπεῖραχε χεῖρας Ἀπόλλων, *knowing that Apollo himself held over him his hands*.

#### V. CAUSAL SENTENCES.

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason*, and are introduced by ὅτι, ὥς, *because*, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since*, and by other particles of similar meaning. They

take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is *οὐ*. *E.g.*

*Κήδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ῥα θνήσκοντας ὀράτο, for he pitied the Danaï, because he saw them dying. "Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c., since this is so, it is becoming, &c.*

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as *τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπέξάγοι, they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out. Thuc.* (This assigns the Athenians' reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

## VI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

§ 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* (Hom. *αἴθε, αἰ γάρ*), *O that, O if*. The negative is *μή*, which can stand alone with the optative. *E.g.*

*Αἰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ τοσσηνδε θεοὶ δύναμιν παραθεῖν, O that the Gods would clothe me with so much strength. Hom. Τὸ μὲν νῦν ταῦτα πρήσσοις τάπερ ἐν χερσὶν ἔχεις, for the present may you continue to do these things which you have now in hand. Hdt. Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο, O that you may become our friend. Μηκέτι ζῶν ἐγώ, may I no longer live. Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, may I die when I shall no longer care for these things (§ 235, 1).*

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

NOTE 1. In poetry *εἰ* alone is sometimes used with the optative in wishes; as *εἰ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος ἐν βραχίουσιν, O that I might find a voice in my arms. Eur.*

NOTE 2. The poets, especially Homer, sometimes prefix *ὥς* (not translatable) to the optative in wishes; as *ὥς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέξοι, likewise may any other perish who may do the like.*

NOTE 3. In poetry, especially in Homer, the optative alone sometimes expresses a *concession* or *permission*, sometimes a *command* or *exhortation*; as *αὖτις Ἀργεῖν Ἑλένην Μενέλαος ἄγοιτο. Menelaus may take back Argive Helen. Τεθναίης, ὃ Προῖτ', ἢ κάκτανε Βελλεροφόντην, either die, or kill Bellerophon.* Here, and in the optative alone in wishes, we probably have an original independent use of the optative; while all the forms of wishes introduced by *εἴθε*, *εἰ γάρ*, or *εἰ* are elliptical protases, as is seen by the use of *εἰ*, and by the force of the tenses, which is the same as it is in protasis.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is *not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with *εἶθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, which here cannot be omitted. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222). *E.g.*

*Εἶθε τοῦτο ἐποιεῖν, O that he were doing this, or O that he had done this. Εἶθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, O that he had done this; εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο, O that this had not happened.*

*Εἶθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας, O that thou hadst a better understanding. Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, O that I had so great power. Εἶθε σοὶ τότε συνεγενόμην, O that I had then met with you.*

NOTE 1. The aorist ὄφελον of ὀφείλω, *debeo*, and in Homer sometimes the imperfect ὄφελον, are used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as ὄφελε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this (habitually)*; ὄφελε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *would that he had done this*. For the distinction made by the different tenses of the infinitive, see § 222, N. 2.

NOTE 2. Ὀφελον is negatived by μὴ (not οὐ), and it may even be preceded by εἶθε, εἰ γάρ, or ὥς; as μὴ ποτ' ὄφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκύρον, *O that I had never left Scyros*; εἰ γὰρ ὄφελον οἰοί τε εἶναι, *O that they were able, &c.*; so ὥς ὄφελος ὀλέσθαι. As this is really an apodosis, like ἔδει, &c., with the infinitive (§ 222, N. 2), the use of εἶθε and εἰ γάρ with it is an anomaly: μὴ should perhaps be constructed with the infinitive.

## VII. IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, AND PROHIBITIONS.

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as λέγε, *speak thou*; φεῦγε, *begone!* ἐλθέτω, *let him come*; χαίρόντων, *let them rejoice*.

NOTE. A combination of a command and a question is found in such phrases as οἶσθ' ὃ δρᾷσον; *do—dost thou know what?*

§ 253. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally *plural*) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ. *E.g.*

*\*Ἴωμεν, let us go; ἴδωμεν, let us see; μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, let us not do this.*

NOTE. Both subjunctive and imperative may be preceded by *ἄγε* (*ἄγετε*), *φέρε*, or *ἴθι*, *come!* These words are used without regard to the number or person of the verb which follows; as *ἄγε μίμνετε πάντες*.

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *ao­rist subjunctive* is used with *μή* and its compounds. *E.g.*

*Μὴ ποίει τοῦτο*, *do not do this (habitually)*, or *do not go on doing this*; *μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο*, (simply) *do not do this*. *Μὴ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσῃτε· μὴ βοηθήσῃτε τῷ πεπονθότι δεινῷ· μὴ εὐορκεῖτε*, *do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths*.

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the *present* and *ao­rist* (§ 202, 1).

NOTE. The *third person* of the *ao­rist imperative* sometimes occurs in prohibitions; the *second person* very rarely.

#### VIII. SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER).—INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.—SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH *οὐ μή*.

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

*Οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι*, *for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men*. *Καὶ ποτὲ τις εἴπησιν*, *and one will (or may) some time say*.

NOTE. This subjunctive may, like the future indicative, take *ἄν* or *κέ* to form an apodosis. See § 209, 2, with the example.

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. It is negatived by *μή*. It is often introduced by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε* (in poetry *θέλεις* or *θέλετε*). *E.g.*

*Εἰπὼ ταῦτα; shall I say this?* or *βούλει εἰπὼ ταῦτα; do you wish that I should say this?* *Ποῖ τράπωμαι; ποῖ πορευθῶ; whither shall I turn? whither shall I go?* *Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνῶμεν; where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?* *Τί τις εἶναι τοῦτο φῇ; what shall any one (i.e. I) say this is?*

So in *τί πάθω; what will become of me? what harm will it do me?* (lit. *what shall I undergo?*)

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative οὐ μή in the sense of the future indicative with οὐ, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μὴ πίθηται, *he will not obey.* Οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδὲ οὖν μὴ γένηται, *for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be, &c.* Οὐ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μὴ πάθῃς τόδε, *you never shall suffer this at my hands.* Οὐ τοι μήποτε σε . . . ἀκοντά τις ἄξει, *no one shall ever take you against your will, &c.*

The double negative here seems to have merely the force of emphasis, and the subjunctive is a relic of the old usage (§ 255). The aorist subjunctive is generally used in these expressions.

NOTE. This construction in the *second* person sometimes expresses a strong prohibition; as οὐ μὴ καταβῇσει, *do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); οὐ μὴ σκώψῃς, *do not mock*. The future indicative and the aorist subjunctive are both allowed in this sense. The imperative force is to be explained as in the future used imperatively (§ 200, N. 8).

### THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of ἐστί; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ εἰλθεῖν, *it happened to him to go*; ἐξῆν μένειν, *it was possible to remain*; ἦδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; *is it pleasant to have many enemies?* φησὶν εἰναὶ τοῦτοις μένειν, *he says it is possible for these to remain* (μένειν being subject of εἰναὶ). Τὸ γινῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν, *to learn is to acquire knowledge.* Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδικεῖν, *this is to commit injustice.* Τὸ γὰρ θάνατον δεδιέναι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐστίν ἢ δοκεῖν σοφὸν εἶναι μὴ ὄντα, *for to fear death (the fear of death) is nothing else than to seem to be wise without being so.*

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article; but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a noun (see the last examples), the article can be added. See § 260, 1, N. 2.

§ 260. The infinitive *without the article* may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learned by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἔλθειν, *he wishes to go*; βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, *he wishes the citizens to be warlike*; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*; προεἶλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war*; κελεύει σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, *he commands you not to depart*; ἀξιοῦσιν ἄρχειν, *they claim the right to rule*; ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν, *he is thought to deserve to die*; δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν, *I ask you to have consideration for me*. So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, *he prevents you from marching*; οὐ πέφυκε δουλεῦειν, *he is not born to be a slave*: ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he postpones doing this*; κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, *he is in danger of death*.

NOTE 1. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3). In this construction the infinitive has no more reference to *time* than any other verbal noun would have, but the meaning of the verb generally gives it a reference to the future; as in ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν (above) θανεῖν expresses time only so far as θανάτου would do so in its place. Its negative is μή (§ 283, 3).

NOTE 2. When the infinitive is the object of a verb which does not commonly take this construction, it generally has the article; as τὸ τελευτῆσαι πάντων ἡ πεπρωμένη κατέκρινεν, *Fate adjudged death to all*. Occasionally even the ordinary verbs included in § 260, 1 (as verbs of *wishing*) take the infinitive with τὸ as an object accusative, chiefly in poetry; as τὸ δρᾶν οὐκ ἠθέλησαν, *they were not willing to act*.

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE 1. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

- (a) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
- (b) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὥς with the indicative or optative;
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὥς.

NOTE 2. A relative clause depending on an infinitive in indirect discourse sometimes takes the infinitive by assimilation; as *ἐπειδὴ δὲ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ, (ἔφη) ἀνεφγμένην καταλαμβάνειν τὴν θύραν, and when they came to the house, they found the door open (he said).* Herodotus allows this even after *εἰ, if, and διότι, because.*

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

*Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τούτο, able to do this; δεινὸς λέγειν, skilled in speaking; ἄξιος τούτο λαβεῖν, worthy to receive this; πρόθυμος λέγειν, eager to speak; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, (too) effeminate to endure; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, knowing how both to speak and to be silent.*

*Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, there is a necessity that all should withdraw; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, he was in danger of suffering something; ὥρα ἀπιέναι, it is time to go away; ἑλπίδας ἔχει τούτο ποιῆσαι, he has hopes of doing this.*

NOTE 1. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting ability, fitness, desert, readiness, and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally *εἶμι*) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the object infinitive. Most nouns take the infinitive with the article as an adnominal genitive (§ 262, 2).

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes prefixed to the infinitive here, as after verbs (§ 260, 1, N. 2). This shows more clearly its character as an object accusative; as *τὸ βία πολιτῶν δρᾶν ἔφυν ἀμήχανος, I am incapable of acting in defiance of the citizens.*

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of specification (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

*Θάμα αἰσχρὸν ὄρᾶν, a sight disgraceful to behold; λόγοι ὑμῖν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, words most useful for you to hear; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὗρεῖν, the things hardest to find; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συνζῆν, a government hard to live under. Κάλλιστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, in a manner most delightful to behold.*

REMARK. This infinitive is generally active rather than passive; as *πρᾶγμα χαλεπὸν ποιεῖν, a thing hard to do, rather than χαλεπὸν ποιέσθαι, hard to be done.*

NOTE. Nouns and even verbs may take the infinitive on this principle; as *θαῦμα ἰδέσθαι, a wonder to behold. Ἀριστεύσκε μάχεσθαι, he was the first in fighting (like μάχην). Hom.*



§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ; or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὅρκους ἀποδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οἶε ἀδικηθῆναι; *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means, &c.*, the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause or purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, *a desire to drink*; κρείττον τοῦ λαλεῖν, *better than prating*; ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύνειν, *we ceased our weeping* (§ 263); ἀήθεις τοῦ κατακοῦειν τινὸς εἰσιν, *they are unused to obeying any one*. Τῷ φανερὸς εἶναι τοιοῦτος ὢν, *by having it evident that he was such a man*; τῷ κοσμίως ζῆν πιστεύειν, *to trust in an orderly life*; ἴσον τῷ προστένειν, *equal to lamenting beforehand*. Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἵεναι αὐτῷ, *Minos put down piracy, that his revenues might come in more abundantly*. Thuc.

§ 263. 1. Verbs and expressions denoting *hindrance or freedom* from anything allow either the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 262, 2) or the simple infinitive (§ 260, 1). As the infinitive after such verbs can take the negative μή without affecting the sense (§ 283, 6), we have a third and fourth form, still with the same meaning. (See Note, and § 263, 2.) *E.g.*

Εἴργει σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *εἴργει σε τοῦ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, all meaning *he prevents you from doing this*. Τὸν Φίλιππον παρελθεῖν οὐκ εἰδύνατο κωλύσαι, *they could not hinder Philip from passing through*. Τοῦ δραπέτευσιν ἀπείργουσι, *they restrain them from running away*. "Ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, *which prevented (him) from ravaging Peloponnesus*. "Εξεί αὐτοὺς τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι, *it will keep them from sinking*.

NOTE. When the leading verb is negated (or interrogative implying a negative), the double negative μὴ οὐ is generally used rather than the simple μὴ with the infinitive (§ 283, 7) so that we

can say οὐκ εἴργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he does not prevent you from doing this*. Τοῦ μὴ οὐ ποιεῖν is rarely (if ever) used.

2. The infinitive with τὸ μὴ (sometimes with τό alone) may be used after expressions denoting *hindrance*, and also after all which even imply *prevention*, *omission*, or *denial*. This infinitive with τό is less closely connected with the leading verb than are the forms just mentioned (1), and it may often be considered an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1), and sometimes (as after verbs of *denial*) an *object* accusative. Sometimes it expresses merely a *result*. *E.g.*

Τὸν ὄμιλον εἴργον τὸ μὴ τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν, *they prevented the crowd from injuring the neighboring parts of the city*. Κωλύσει σε τὸ δρᾶν, *he will prevent you from acting* (§ 260, 1, N. 2). Κίμωνα παρὰ τρεῖς ἀφείσαν ψήφους τὸ μὴ θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι, *they allowed Cimon by three votes to escape the punishment of death (they let him off from the punishment of death)*. Φόβος ἀνθ' ὕπνου παραστατεῖ, τὸ μὴ βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν, *fear stands by me instead of sleep, preventing me from closing my eyelids*.

Thus we have a *fifth* and a *sixth* form, εἴργει σε τὸ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν and εἴργει σε τὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, added to those given in § 263, 1, as equivalents of the English *he prevents you from doing this*.

NOTE. Here, as above (1, Note) μὴ οὐ is used when the leading verb is negatived; as οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ταῦτ' ἐπαρκέσει τὸ μὴ οὐ πεσεῖν, *for this will not at all suffice to prevent him from falling*.

§ 264. The infinitive with its subject, object, or other adjuncts (sometimes including dependent clauses) may be preceded by the article, the whole standing as a single noun in any ordinary construction. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μῆτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθέναι, πεφνηνέναι τέ τινα ἡμῖν συμμάχιαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἂν βουλώμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας εὐεργετήμ' ἂν ἔγωγε θείην, *but the fact that we have not suffered this long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if we shall wish to use it,—this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their good-will*. Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . χρῆσθαι is the object of θείην.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a *purpose*. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἰλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to rule me*. Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the*

city to them to guard. Αἱ γυναῖκες πειεῖν φέρουσαι, *the women bringing them (something) to drink.*

NOTE. In Homer, where ὥστε is seldom used in its sense of *so as* (§ 266, N. 3), the simple infinitive may express a *result*; as τίς σφωε ξυνέηκε μάχεσθαι; *who brought them into conflict so as to contend?*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as*, expresses a *result*. *E.g.*

\*Ὦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πάνν ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκούντα. *he had been so educated as very easily to have enough.* Σὺ δὲ σχολάζεις, ὥστε θαυμάζειν ἐμέ, *and you delay, so that I wonder.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *condition*, like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267); and sometimes a *purpose*, like a final clause. *E.g.*

\*Ἐξόν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἀρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν βασιλεῖ, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condition that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιούσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer punishment (ἵνα μὴ διδώσι might have been used).*

NOTE 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally to express a *result*, seldom to express a *purpose*.

NOTE 2. Ὡστε may also take the indicative to express a *result* (§ 237). For the distinction see § 237, Rem.

NOTE 3. Ὡστε in Homer usually means *as*, like ὥσπερ. (See § 265, Note.)

NOTE 4. (a) The infinitive with ὥστε or ὥς sometimes follows a comparative with ἤ; as ἐλάττω ἔχων δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν, *having too little power to aid his friends.*

(b) Sometimes ὥστε is omitted; as νόσημα μείζον ἢ φέρειν, *a disease too great to bear* (§ 261, 2, with Rem.).

NOTE 5. Verbs, adjectives, and nouns which commonly take the simple infinitive occasionally have the infinitive with ὥστε or ὥς; as ψηφισάμενοι ὥστε ἀμύνειν, *having voted to defend them*; πείθουσιν ὥστε ἐπιχειρῆσαι, *they persuade them to make an attempt*; φρονιμώτεροι ὥστε μαθεῖν, *wiser in learning*; ὀλίγοι ὥς ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι, *too few to have the power*; ἀνάγκη ὥστε κινδυνεύειν, *a necessity of incurring risk* (§ 261, 1).

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition that*, sometimes *for the purpose of*. *E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we release you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philosopher.* Αἰρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose of compiling laws.*

For the future indicative after these words, see § 236, N. 2.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical phrases, generally with ὥς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Τὸ Δέλτα ἐστὶ νεωστὶ, ὥς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ἀναπεφηνός, *the Delta has recently, so to speak, made its appearance.* So ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*; ὥς συντόμως (or συνελόντι, § 184, 5) εἰπεῖν, *to speak concisely*; τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, *on the whole*; ὥς ἀπεικάζειν, *to judge (i.e. as far as we can judge)*; ὅσον γέ μ' εἰδέναι, *as far as I know*; ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, or ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, *as it seems to me*; οὐ πολλὰ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, *not to make a long story, in short.* So ὀλίγον δεῖν, *to want little, i.e. almost*; in which δεῖν can be omitted.

NOTE. In certain cases εἶναι seems to be superfluous; especially in ἐκὼν εἶναι, *willing or willingly*, which generally stands in a negative sentence. So τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *at present*; τὸ τήμερον εἶναι, *to-day*; τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνους εἶναι, *as far as depends on them*; τὴν πρώτην εἶναι, *at first (Hdt.)*; ὥς πάλαια εἶναι, *considering their age (Thuc.)*; and some other phrases.

§ 269. The infinitive is sometimes used like the imperative, especially in Homer. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποτε καὶ σὺ γυναῖκί περ ἥπιος εἶναι, *be thou never indulgent to thy wife.*

NOTE. The subject is here in the nominative; but in the three following constructions it is in the accusative.

§ 270. The infinitive sometimes expresses a wish, like the optative. This occurs chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἢ Αἴαντα λαχεῖν ἢ Τυδεὸς υἱόν, *Father Zeus, may the lot fall either on Ajax or on the son of Tydeus (Hom.).*

NOTE. This construction depends in thought on some word like εὔχομαι, *I pray*, or δός, *grant*, which is often expressed; as δός τίσα-σθαι.

§ 271. In laws, treaties, and proclamations the infinitive often depends on ἐδόξε or δέδοκται, *be it enacted*, or κελεύεται, *it is commanded*; which may be expressed in a previous sentence or understood. *E.g.*

δικάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ φόνον, &c., and (be it enacted) that the Senate on the Areopagus shall have jurisdiction in cases of murder, &c. Ἐτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πενήκοντα, and that the treaty shall continue fifty years.

§ 272. The infinitive, with or without τό, may be used to express surprise or indignation. *E.g.*

Τῆς μωρίας τὸ Δία νομίζειν, ὄντα τηλικουτονί, what folly! to believe in Zeus when you are so big! So in Latin: Mene incepto desistere victam!

§ 273. In narration, the infinitive often seems to stand for the indicative, when it depends on some word like λέγεται, it is said, in a preceding sentence. *E.g.*

Ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, διατίθεσθαι τὸν φόρτον, and coming to Argos, they were (it is said) setting out their cargo for sale (διατίθεσθαι is an imperfect infinitive, § 203, N. 1). Hdt. i. 1. See Hdt. i. 24, and Xen. Cyr. i. 3, 5.

§ 274. Πρὶν, before, before that, until, besides taking the indicative, subjunctive, and optative (§ 240), also takes the infinitive. This happens in Attic Greek chiefly after affirmative sentences, but in Homer without regard to the leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἀποπέμποσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, they send him away before hearing him. Μεσσήνην εἰλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν, we took Messene before the Persians obtained their kingdom.

For πρὶν with the finite moods, see § 240.

NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, before that, sooner than, and even ὕστερον ἢ, later than, may take the infinitive like πρὶν alone. See § 240, Note.

## THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. The participle is a verbal adjective, and has three uses. First, it may express a simple attribute, like an ordinary adjective; secondly, it may define the circumstances under which an action takes place; thirdly, it may form part of the predicate with certain verbs, often having a force resembling that of the infinitive.

§ 276. 1. The participle, like any other adjective, may qualify a noun. Here it must often be translated by a relative and a finite verb, especially when it is preceded by the article. *E.g.*

‘Ο παρὼν χρόνος, *the present time*; θεοὶ αἰὲν ὄντες, *immortal Gods* (Hom.); πόλις κάλλει διαφέρουσα, *a city excelling in beauty*; ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man who has been well educated* (or *a well-educated man*); οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες, *the ambassadors who were sent by Philip*; ἄνδρες οἱ τοῦτο ποιήσονται, *men who are to do this*.

2. The participle preceded by the article may be used substantively, like any other adjective. It is then equivalent to *he who* or *those who* with a finite verb. *E.g.*

Οἱ πεπεισμένοι, *those who have been convinced*; παρὰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, *among those who seem to be best*; ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπὼν, *the one who gave this opinion*; τοῖς Ἀρκάδων σφετέροις οὐσι συμμάχοις προεῖπον, *they proclaimed to those who were their allies among the Arcadians*.

§ 277. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. It expresses the following relations:—

1. *Time*; the tenses denoting various points of time, which is relative to that of the verb of the sentence (§ 204). *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἔπραττε στρατηγῶν, *he did this while he was general*; ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν, *he will do this while he is general*; τυραννέουσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἐχώρει ἐς Σίγειον, *and when he had been tyrant three years, Hippias withdrew to Sigeum*.

2. *Cause, manner, means*, and similar relations, including *manner of employment*. *E.g.*

Λέγω δὲ τούτου ἔνεκα, βουλόμενος δοῦναι σοι ὅπερ ἐμοί, *and I speak for this reason, because I wish that to seem good to you which, &c.* Προεῖλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν, *he preferred to die abiding by the laws rather than to live transgressing them*; τοῦτο ἐποίησε λαθῶν, *he did this secretly*; ἀπεδήμει τριηραρχῶν, *he was absent on duty as trierarch*. Δηιζόμενοι ζῶσιν, *they live by plunder*.

3. *Purpose or intention*; generally expressed by the *future* participle. *E.g.*

\*Ἦλθε λυσόμενος θυγάτρα, *he came to ransom his daughter.* Hom. Πέμπειν πρέσβεις ταῦτα ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτῆσοντας, *to send ambassadors to say this and to ask for Lysander.*

4. *Condition*; the tenses of the participle representing the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, in all classes of protasis.

See § 226, 1, where examples will be found.

5. *Opposition or limitation*; where the participle is generally to be translated by *although* and a verb. *E.g.*

\*Ὀλίγα δυνάμενοι προορᾶν πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν, *although we are able to foresee few things, we try to do many things.*

6. Any attendant circumstance, the participle being merely descriptive. *E.g.*

\*Ἐρχεται τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα, *she comes bringing her son*; παραλαβόντες τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Φάρσαλον, *taking the Boeotians with them, they marched against Pharsalus.*

NOTE 1. (a) The adverbs ἄμα, μεταξύ, εὐθύς, αὐτίκα, and ἐξαίφνης are often connected (in position and in sense) with the temporal participle, while grammatically they qualify the verb of the sentence; as ἄμα καταλαβόντες προσεκίató σφι, *as soon as they overtook them, they pressed hard upon them*; Νεκὼς μεταξύ ὀρύσσων ἐπαύσατο, *Necho stopped while digging (the canal).* Hdt.

(b) The participle denoting *opposition* is often strengthened by καίπερ or καί, *even* (poetic also καὶ . . . περ), in negative sentences οὐδέ or μηδέ, with or without περ; or by καὶ ταῦτα, *and that too*; as ἐποικτεῖρω νυν. καίπερ ὄντα δυσμενῇ, *I pity him, even though he is an enemy.* Οὐκ ἂν προδοίην, οὐδέ περ πράσσω κακῶς, *I would not be faithless, even though I am in a wretched state.*

NOTE 2. (a) The participles denoting *cause* or *purpose* are often preceded by ὥς. This shows that they express the idea of the subject of the leading verb or that of some other person prominent in the sentence, *without implying* that it is also the idea of the speaker or writer; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὥς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολέμειν, *they found fault with Pericles, on the ground that he had persuaded them to the war*; ἀνακτοῦσιν ὥς μεγάλων τιῶν ἀπεστερημένοι, *they are indignant, because (as they say) they have been deprived of some great blessings.*

(b) The participle denoting *cause* is often emphasized by ἄτε, οἶον, or οἷα, *as, inasmuch as*; but these particles have no such force as ὥς (above); as ἄτε παῖς ὢν, ἦδeto, *inasmuch as he was a child, he was pleased.*

NOTE 3. "Ὅσπερ, *as*, very often precedes a *conditional* participle, belonging to an implied apodosis, to which the participle forms the protasis; as Ὅσπερ ἤδη σαφῶς εἰδότες, οὐκ ἐθέλει ἀκούειν, *you are unwilling to hear, as (you would be) if you already knew it well*. Here ὥσπερ means merely *as*; the *if* belongs to the meaning of the participle. Compare ὥσπερ εἰ λέγοις, *as if you should say*. We find even ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ . . . ἡγούμενοι, *as if you believed* (Dem.).

The participle thus used with ὥσπερ has οὐ for its negative, not μή (§ 283, 4).

§ 278. 1. When a participle denoting any of the relations included in § 277 belongs to a noun which is not connected with the main construction of the sentence, they stand together in the *genitive absolute*.

See § 183, and the examples there given. All the particles mentioned in the notes to § 277 can be used here.

NOTE. Sometimes a participle stands alone in the *genitive absolute*, when a subject can easily be supplied from the context, or when some general subject, like ἀνθρώπων or πραγμάτων, is understood; as οἱ πολέμοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχαζον, *but the enemy, as they (men before mentioned) came on, kept quiet for a time; οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων, εἰκὸς ἐστίν, κ. τ. λ., and this being the case* (sc. πραγμάτων), *it is likely, &c.* So with verbs like ὕει, &c. (§ 134, N. 1, e); as ὕοντος πολλῶ, *when it was raining heavily* (where originally Διὸς was understood).

2. The participles of *impersonal* verbs stand in the *accusative absolute*, in the neuter singular, when others would be in the *genitive absolute*. So with passive participles and ὄν when they are used impersonally. *E.g.*

Οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες, δέον, ὑμεῖς ἀπῆλθον; *and did those who brought no aid when it was needed escape safe and sound?* So εὖ δὲ παρασχόν, *and when a good opportunity offered; οὐ προσήκον, improperly (it being not becoming); τυχόν, by chance (it having happened); προσταχθέν μοι, when I had been commanded; εἰρημένον, when it has been said; ἀδύνατον ὄν, it being impossible; ἀπόρητον πόλει* (sc. ὄν), *when it is forbidden by the state*.

NOTE. The participles of personal verbs sometimes stand with their nouns in the *accusative absolute*; but very seldom unless they are preceded by ὡς or ὥσπερ (§ 277, Notes 2 and 3).

§ 279. The participle may be used to limit the meaning of certain verbs, in a sense which often resembles that of the infinitive (§ 260, 1).



1. In this sense the participle is used with the subject of verbs signifying *to begin, to continue, to endure, to persevere, to cease, to repent, to be weary of, to be pleased, displeased, or ashamed*; and with the object of verbs signifying *to cause to cease*. *E.g.*

*\*Ἀρξομαι λέγων, I will begin to speak; οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶν, I shall not endure to live; τοῦτο ἔχων διατελεῖ, he continues to have this (4, Note); ἀπείρηκα τρέχων, I am tired of running; τοῖς ἐρωτῶσι χαίρω ἀποκρινόμενος, I delight to answer questioners; ἐλεγχόμενοι ἤχθοντο, they were displeased at being tested; αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγων, he is ashamed to say this (which he says); τὴν φιλοσοφίαν παύσον ταῦτα λέγουσαν, make Philosophy stop talking in this style.*

NOTE 1. Some of these verbs also take the infinitive, but generally with some difference of meaning; thus, *αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγειν, he is ashamed to say this (and does not say it)*, — see above; *ἀποκάμνει τοῦτο ποιεῖν, he ceases to do this, through weariness (but τοῦτο ποιεῖν, he is weary of doing this)*. But see the last example under 3.

NOTE 2. The aorist (sometimes the perfect) participle with *ἔχω* may form a periphrastic perfect, especially in Attic poetry; as *θαυμάσας ἔχω τόδε, I have wondered at this*. In prose, *ἔχω* with a participle generally has its common force; as *τὴν προῖκα ἔχει λαβών, he has received and has the dowry (not simply he has taken it)*.

2. The participle may be used with the object of verbs signifying *to perceive (in any way), to find, or to represent*, denoting an act or state in which the object is perceived, found, or represented. *E.g.*

*\*Ὅρῳ σε κρύπτοντα, I see you hiding; ἤκουσά σου λέγοντος, I heard you speak: εὔρε Κρονίδην ἄτερ ἡμέρον ἄλλων, he found the son of Cronos sitting apart from the others (Hom.); πεποίηκε τοὺς ἐν ᾿Αΐδου τιμωρουμένους, he has represented those in Hades as suffering punishment.*

NOTE. This must not be confounded with indirect discourse, in which *ὁρῶ σε κρύπτοντα* would mean *I see that you are hiding*; *ἀκούω σε λέγοντα, I hear that you say (ἀκούω taking the accusative)*. See § 280.

3. With verbs signifying *to overlook or see, in the sense of allow*, — *περιοράω* and *ἐφοράω*, with *περιεῖδον* and *ἐπέιδον*, sometimes *εἶδον*, — the participle is used in the sense of the object infinitive (§ 260, 1), the present and aorist participles

differing merely as the present and aorist infinitives would differ in similar constructions (§ 202, 1). *E.g.*

Μὴ περιδῶμεν ὑβρισθεῖσαν τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ καταφρονηθεῖσαν, *let us not allow Lacedaemon to be insulted and despised.* Μὴ μ' ἰδεῖν θανόνθ' ὑπ' ἀστών, *not to see me killed by citizens* (Eur.). Περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged* (Thuc. ii. 18). (But in ii. 20, we find περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθῆναι, referring to the same thing.) See § 204, N. 2.

4. With the following verbs the participle contains the leading idea of the expression: λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*; τυγχάνω, *happen*; φθάνω, *anticipate*. The aorist participle here does not denote past time in itself, but coincides in time with the verb (§ 204, N. 2). *E.g.*

Λήσετε διαφθαρέντες, *you will be corrupted before you know it.* Ἐτυχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα, *I happened to be sitting there*; ἔτυχε κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθών, *he happened to come (not to have come) just at that time.* Ἐφθῆσαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀπικόμενοι, *they came before the Persians* (Hdt.). Οὐδ' ἄρα Κίρκην ἐλθόντες ἐλήθομεν, *nor did we come without Circe's knowing it* (Hom.). See examples under § 204, N. 2.

The perfect participle here has its ordinary force.

NOTE. The participle with διατελέω, *continue* (§ 279, 1), οἶχομαι, *be gone* (§ 277, 2), θαμίζω, *be wont or be frequent*, and some others, expresses the leading idea; but the aorist participle with these has no peculiar force; as οἴχεται φεύγων, *he has taken flight* (§ 200, N. 3); οὐ θαμίς καταβαίνων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ, *you don't come down to the Peiraeus very often.*

§ 280. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, to know, to hear or learn, to remember, to forget, to show, to appear, to prove, to acknowledge*, and ἀγγέλλω, *to announce*. *E.g.*

Ὅρῳ δέ μ' ἔργον δεινὸν ἐξεργασμένην, *but I see that I have done a dreadful deed*; ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia* (cf. § 279, 2, with N.); ὅταν κλήῃ ἡξοντ' Ὀρέστην, *when she hears that Orestes will come*; οἶδα οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενος, *I know that I understand nothing*; οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, *they did not know that he was dead*; ἐπειδὴν γνῶσω ἀπιστούμενοι, *after they find out that they are distrusted*; μέμνημαι ἐλθών, *I re-*

*member that I went; μέμνημαι αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα, I remember that he went; δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα, I shall show that this man is an enemy (pass. οὐδὲς δειχθήσεται ἐχθρὸς ὦν); αὐτῷ Κύρου στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγεῖλα, I first announced to him that Cyrus was on his march.*

See § 246 and examples; and § 211 for examples of the participle with *ἄν* representing both indicative and optative with *ἄν*.

NOTE 1. Δηλὸς εἶμι and φανερός εἶμι take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction; as δηλὸς ἦν οἰόμενος, &c., *it was evident that he thought, &c.* (like δῆλον ἦν ὅτι οἶστο).

NOTE 2. With σύνοιδα or συγγιγνώσκω and a dative of the reflexive, a participle may be in either the nominative or dative; as σύνοιδα ἑμαυτῷ ἡδικημένῳ (or ἡδικημένος), *I am conscious to myself that I have been wronged.*

NOTE 3. Most of the verbs included in § 280 may take a clause with *ὅτι* in indirect discourse. Most of them are found also with the infinitive. Οἶδα takes the infinitive regularly when it means *I know how*; as οἶδα τοῦτο μαθεῖν, *I know how to learn this* (but οἶδα τοῦτο μαθὼν, *I know that I learned this*).

NOTE 4. Ὡς may be used before this participle in the sense explained in § 277, N. 2. The genitive absolute with ὥς is sometimes found where we should expect the participle to agree with the object of the verb; as ὥς πολέμου ὄντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ; *shall I announce from you that there is war?* (lit. *assuming that there is war, shall I announce it from you?*) where we might have πολέμου ὄντα with less emphasis, and in closer connection with the verb.

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

§ 281. The verbal in -τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction.

1. In the personal construction it is *passive* in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *-dus*. *E.g.*

Ὁφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be benefited by you.*  
 Ἄλλας μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι (εἶπεν), *he said that other (ships) must be sent for.*  
 Ὁ λέγων ῥητέον ἐστίν, *what I say must be spoken.*

The noun denoting the agent is here in the dative (§ 188, 4). See 2.

2. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with *ἐστί* expressed or understood. It is *active* in sense, and is equivalent to *δεῖ* with the infinitive.

The agent is generally expressed by the dative, sometimes by the accusative. These verbals may have an object like their verbs. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἡμῖν (or ἡμᾶς) ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this* (equivalent to ταῦτα ἡμᾶς δεῖ ποιῆσαι, § 184, 2, N. 1). Οἱστέον τάδε, *we must bear these things* (sc. ἡμῖν). Τί ἂν αὐτῷ ποιητέον εἴη; *what would he be obliged to do?* Ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι, *they voted that they must go to war* (= δεῖν πολεμεῖν). Τοὺς ξυμμάχους οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *we must not abandon our allies to the Athenians*.

The Latin has this construction (but seldom with verbs which take an object accusative); as *Eundum est tibi* (ἰτέον ἐστί σοι), — *Moriendum est omnibus*. So *Bello utendum est nobis* (τῷ πολέμῳ χρηστέον ἐστίν ἡμῖν), *we must go to war*. (See Madvig's Latin Grammar, § 421.)

## INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 282. 1. All interrogative pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and adverbs can be used in both direct and indirect questions. The relative *ὅστις* and most other relative words may be used in indirect questions. (See § 149.)

2. The principal *direct* interrogative particles are *ἤ* and *ἄρα*. These imply nothing as to the answer expected; but *ἄρα* οὐ implies that an *affirmative*, *ἄρα* μή that a *negative*, answer is expected. Οὐ and μή alone are often used with the same force as with *ἄρα*. So μὲν (for μὴ οὖν). *E.g.*

\*Ἡ σχολὴ ἔσται; *will there be leisure?* \*Ἀρ' εἰσὶ τινες ἄξιοι; *are there any deserving ones?* \*Ἀρ' οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you not wish to go* (i.e. *you wish, do you not*)? \*Ἀρα μὴ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or μὴ (or μὲν) βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you wish to go* (you don't wish to go, do you)? This distinction between οὐ and ἤ does not apply to the interrogative subjunctive (§ 256), which allows only μὴ.

3. Ἄλλο τι ἤ; *is it anything else than?* or simply ἄλλο τι; *is it not?* is sometimes used as a direct interrogative. *E.g.*

Ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀδικοῦμεν; *are we not (is it anything else than that we are) in the wrong?* — ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῦμεν; *do we not agree?*

4. *Indirect* questions may be introduced by εἰ, *whether*; and in Homer by ἦ or ἦέ. *E.g.*

Ἡρώτησα εἰ βούλοιο ἐλθεῖν, *I asked whether he wished to go.* Ὡχέτο πεισόμενος ἥ που ἔτ' εἴη, *he was gone to inquire whether possibly you were still living* (Hom.). Οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τοῦτο δῶ, *I do not know whether I shall give this* (here εἰ is used even with the subjunctive: see § 244).

5. *Alternative* questions (both direct and indirect) may be introduced by πότερον (πότῃρα) . . . ἦ, *whether . . . or.* *Indirect* alternative questions can also be introduced by εἰ . . . ἦ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, εἴτε . . . ἦ, *whether . . . or*; and in Homer by ἦ (ἦέ) . . . ἦ (ἦε). *E.g.*

Πότερον ἐξ ἀρχῆν ἢ ἄλλον καθίστης; *do you allow him to rule, or do you appoint another?* Ἐβουλευέτο εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν, *he was deliberating whether they should send some or should all go.*

## NEGATIVES.

§ 283. The Greek has two negative adverbs, οὐ and μή. What is said of each of these applies generally to its compounds, — οὐδείς, οὐδέ, οὔτε, &c., and μηδείς, μηδέ, μήτε, &c.

1. Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all *independent* sentences (except *wishes*, which are generally elliptical protases, § 251, 1, N. 3); also in *indirect discourse* after ὅτι and ὥς, and in *causal* sentences.

NOTE. In *indirect questions*, introduced by εἰ, *whether*, μή can be used as well as οὐ; as βούλομαι ἐρῆσθαι εἰ μαθὼν τίς τι καὶ μεμνημένος μὴ οἶδεν, *I want to ask whether one who has learnt a thing and remembers it does not know it?* Also, in the second part of an indirect alternative question (§ 282, 5), both οὐ and μή are allowed; as σκοπῶμεν εἰ πρέπει ἢ οὐ, *let us look and see whether it is becoming or not*; εἰ δὲ ἀληθές ἢ μή, *πείρασμαι μαθεῖν, but I will try to learn whether it is true or not.*

2. *Μή* is used with the subjunctive and imperative in all constructions (except the Homeric subjunctive, § 255, which has the force of a future indicative). *Μή* is used in all *final* and *object* clauses after *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, &c. ; except after *μή*, *lest*, which takes *οὐ*. It is used in all *conditional* sentences, in relative sentences with an *indefinite antecedent* (§ 231) and the corresponding temporal sentences after *ἕως*, *πρίν*, &c. (§§ 239, 240), in relative sentences expressing a *purpose* (§ 236), and in all expressions of a *wish* with both indicative and optative (§ 251).

3. *Μή* is used with the infinitive in all constructions, both with and without the article, except that of *indirect discourse*. The infinitive in indirect discourse regularly has *οὐ*, to retain the negative of the direct discourse ; but some exceptions occur.

4. When a participle expresses a *condition* (§ 277, 4) it takes *μή* ; so when it is equivalent to a relative clause with an *indefinite antecedent*, as *οἱ μή βουλόμενοι*, *any who do not wish*. (See, however, § 277, N. 3.) Otherwise it takes *οὐ*. In indirect discourse it sometimes, like the infinitive, takes *μή* irregularly (3).

5. Adjectives follow the same principle with participles, taking *μή* only when they do not refer to *definite* persons or things (i. e. when they can be expressed by a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent) ; as *οἱ μή ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται*, (*any*) *citizens who are not good*, but *οἱ οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται* means *special citizens who are not good*.

6. When verbs which contain a *negative idea* (as those of *hindering*, *forbidding*, *denying*, *concealing*, and *distrusting*) are followed by the infinitive, the negative *μή* can be added to the infinitive to strengthen the negation. Such a negative cannot be translated in English, and can always be omitted in Greek. For examples see § 263.

7. When an infinitive would regularly be negated by *μή*, — either in the ordinary way (3) or to strengthen a preceding negation (6), — if the verb on which it depends has a negative, it generally takes the double negative *μή οὐ*. Thus *δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ τοῦτον ἀφείναι*, *it is just not to acquit him*, becomes, if we negative the leading verb, *οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ τοῦτον ἀφείναι*, *it is not just not to acquit him*. So *ὡς οὐχ ὀσιόν σοι ὄν μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνη*, *since (as you said) it was a failure in piety for you not to assist justice*. Again, *εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν* (§ 263, 1), *he prevents you from doing this*, becomes, with *εἴργει* negated, *οὐκ εἴργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *he does not prevent you from doing this*.

NOTE. *Μὴ οὐ* is used also when the leading verb is interrogative implying a negative; as *τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ οὐχὶ ὑβρίζομένους ἀποθανεῖν*; *what is there to prevent (us) from being insulted and perishing?*

It is sometimes used with participles, or even nouns, to express an *exception* to a negative statement; as *πόλεις χαλεπαὶ λαβεῖν, μὴ οὐ πολιορκίᾳ*, *cities hard to capture, except by siege*.

8. When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (*οὐ* or *μή*) in the same clause, each retains its own force. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an *affirmative*; as *οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίωνα οὐχ ὄρᾷ*, *nor does he not see Phormio* (i. e. *he sees Phormio well enough*). But if they belong to different words, each is independent of the other; as *οὐ δὲ ἀπειρίαν γε οὐ φήσεις ἔχειν ὅ τι εἶπης*, *it is not surely through inexperience that you will deny that you have anything to say*; *οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθονται*, *they not only do not obey*; *εἰ μὴ Πρόξενον οὐχ ὑπεδέξαντο*, *if they had not refused to receive Proxenus (had not not received him)*.

NOTE. An interrogative *οὐ* (§ 282, 2), belonging to the whole sentence, is not counted as a negative in these cases; as *οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον . . . οὐκ ἠθέλησαν συστρατεύειν*; *were they not unwilling, &c.?*

9. But when a negative is followed by a *compound* negative (or by several compound negatives) in the same clause, the

negation is strengthened; as *ἀνευ τούτου οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ὑμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος*, *if it were not for this, no one of you would ever come to be of any value for anything.*

For the double negative οὐ μή, see § 257.



## PART V.

### VERSIFICATION.

#### ICTUS.—RHYTHM AND METRE.

§ 284. 1. Every verse is composed of portions called *feet*. Thus we have four feet in each of these verses:—

Φήσο|μεν πρὸς | τοὺς στρα|τηγούς. |  
Fár from | mórtal | cáres re|treáting. |

2. In each foot there is a certain part on which falls a special stress of voice called *ictus* (*stroke*), and another part on which there is no such stress. The part of the foot on which the *ictus* falls is called the *arsis*, and the rest of the foot is called the *thesis*.<sup>1</sup> The regular alternation of *arsis* and *thesis* in successive feet produces the *rhythm* (*harmonious movement*) of the verse.

3. In this English verse (as in all English poetry) the rhythm depends entirely on the ordinary *accent* of the words, with which the *ictus* coincides. In the Greek verse, however, the *ictus* is entirely independent of the word-accent; and the feet (with the *ictus* marked) are φήσο,—μέν προς,—τοὺς στρα,—τήγους. In Greek poetry a foot consists of a regular combination of syllables of a certain length; and the place of the *ictus* here depends on the *quantity* (i. e. the length or shortness) of the syllables which compose the foot, the *ictus* naturally falling upon a long syllable (§ 285, 3). The regu-

<sup>1</sup> The term *ᾠσις* (*raising*) and *θεσις* (*placing*), as they were used by nearly all the Greek writers on Rhythm, referred to the *raising* and *putting down* of the foot in marching, dancing, or beating time, so that *θεσις* denoted the part of the foot on which the *ictus* fell, and *ᾠσις* the lighter part. Most of the Roman writers, however, inverted this use, and referred *arsis* to the raising of the voice and *thesis* to the lowering of the voice in reading. The prevailing modern use of these terms unfortunately follows the Roman writers.

lar alternation of long and short syllables in successive feet makes the verse *metrical*, i.e. *measured* in its time. The rhythm of a Greek verse thus depends closely on its metre, i.e. on the *measure* or *quantity* of its syllables.

NOTE. The fundamental distinction between ancient and most modern poetry is simply this, that in modern poetry the verse consists of a regular combination of *accented* and *unaccented* syllables, while in ancient poetry it consists of a regular combination of *long* and *short* syllables. The *rhythm* is the one essential requisite in the external form of all poetry, ancient and modern; but in ancient poetry, rhythm depends on metre and not at all on accent; in modern poetry it depends on accent, and the quantity of the syllables (i.e. the metre) is generally no more regarded than it is in prose. Both are equally *rhythmical*; but the ancient is also *metrical*, and its metre is the basis of its rhythm. What is called *metre* in English poetry is strictly only rhythm.<sup>1</sup>

It is to a great extent uncertain how the Greeks distinguished or reconciled the stress of voice which constituted the ictus and the raising of tone which constituted the word-accent. Any combination of the two is now very difficult, and for most persons impossible. In reading Greek poetry we usually mark the Greek ictus by our accent, which is its modern representative, and neglect the word-accent or make it subordinate to the ictus. Care should always be taken in reading to distinguish the *words*, not the *feet*.

#### FEET.

§ 285. 1. The unit of measure in Greek verse is the short syllable (◡), which has the value of  $\text{♪}$  or an  $\frac{1}{2}$  note in music. This is called a *time* or *mora*. The long syllable (—) has twice the length of a short one, and has the value of a  $\frac{1}{2}$  note or  $\text{♩}$  in music.

<sup>1</sup> The change from metrical to accentual rhythm can best be seen in modern Greek poetry, in which, even when the forms of the ancient language are retained, the rhythm is generally accentual and the metre is no more regarded than it is in English poetry. These are the first two verses in a translation of the Odyssey:—

Ψάλλε τὸν | ἄνδρα, Θε|ᾶ, τὸν πο|λύτροπον, | ὅστις το|σοῦτους  
τόπους δι|ήλθες, πο|ρίθηςας τῆς | Τροίας τὴν | ἑνδοξὸν | πόλιν.

The original verses are:—

Ἄνδρα μοι | ἔννεπε, | Μοῦσα, πο|λύτροπον, | ὅς μ' ἄλ' | πολλὰ  
Πλάγχθη, ἐ|πει Τροί|ης ἑ|ρὸν πτολί|εθρον ἔ|περσεν.

If the former verses set our teeth on edge, it is only through force of *acquired* habit; for these verses have much more of the nature of modern poetry than the Homeric originals, and their rhythm is precisely what we are accustomed to in English.

2. Feet are distinguished according to the number of *times* which they contain. The most common feet are the following:—

(a) *Of Three Times (in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time).*

Trochee	— ∪	φαῖνε	♪ ♪
Iambus	∪ —	ἔφην	♪ ♪
Tribrach	∪ ∪ ∪	λέγετε	♪ ♪ ♪

(b) *Of Four Times (in  $\frac{2}{4}$  time).*

Dactyl	— ∪ ∪	φαίνετε	♪ ♪ ♪
Anapaest	∪ ∪ —	σέβομαι	♪ ♪ ♪
Spondee	— —	εἰπών	♪ ♪

(c) *Of Five Times (in  $\frac{5}{8}$  time).*

Cretic	— ∪ —	φαίνεται	♪ ♪ ♪
Paeon primus	— ∪ ∪ ∪	ἐκτρέπετε	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪
Paeon quartus	∪ ∪ ∪ —	καταλέγω	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪
Bacchius	∪ — —	ἀφεγγής	♪ ♪ ♪
Antibacchius	— — ∪	φαίνητε	♪ ♪ ♪

(d) *Of Six Times (in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time).*

Ionic <i>a maggiore</i>	— — ∪ ∪	ἐκλείπετε	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪
Ionic <i>a minore</i>	∪ ∪ — —	προσιδέσθαι	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪
Choriambus	— ∪ ∪ —	ἐκτρέπομαι	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪
Molossus ( <i>rare</i> )	— — —	βουλεύων	♪ ♪ ♪
Ditrochee	— ∪ — ∪	μουνσόμαντις	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪
Dilambus	∪ — ∪ —	ἀπαλλαγή	♪ ♪ ♪ ♪

For the dochmius, ∪ — — | ∪ —, see § 302.

NOTE. The feet in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time (*a*), in which the arsis is twice as long as the thesis, form the *double* class (*γένος διπλάσιον*), as opposed to those in  $\frac{2}{4}$  time (*b*), in which the arsis and thesis are of equal length, and which form the *equal* class (*γένος ἴσον*). The more complicated relations of arsis and thesis in the feet of five and six times are not considered here.

3. The ictus falls naturally on a long syllable. The first syllable of the trochee and the dactyl, and the last syllable of the iambus and the anapaest, therefore, form the arsis, the remainder of the foot being the thesis; as  $\underline{\quad}$   $\cup$ ,  $\underline{\quad}$   $\cup$   $\cup$ ,  $\cup$   $\underline{\quad}$ ,  $\cup$   $\cup$   $\underline{\quad}$ .

NOTE 1. When a long syllable in the arsis is resolved into two short syllables (§ 286, 1), the ictus properly belongs on the two taken together, but in reading it is usually placed on the first. Thus a tribrach used for a trochee ( $\underline{\quad}$   $\cup$ ) is  $\cup$   $\cup$   $\cup$ ; one used for an iambus ( $\cup$   $\underline{\quad}$ ) is  $\cup$   $\cup$   $\cup$ . So a spondee used for a dactyl is  $\underline{\quad}$   $\underline{\quad}$ ; one used for an anapaest is  $\underline{\quad}$   $\underline{\quad}$ . Likewise a dactyl used for an anapaest ( $\underline{\quad}$   $\cup$   $\cup$  for  $\underline{\quad}$   $\underline{\quad}$  for  $\cup$   $\cup$   $\underline{\quad}$ ) is  $\underline{\quad}$   $\cup$   $\cup$ . The only use of the tribrach and the chief use of the spondee are to represent other feet which have their arsis naturally marked by a long syllable.

NOTE 2. Although the principal ictus (which alone has been considered) falls on the arsis, there is generally also a subordinate ictus on the thesis or on some syllable of the thesis. (See § 299.)

4. A verse is sometimes introduced by an incomplete foot, consisting of one or two syllables equivalent in time to the thesis of the fundamental foot of the verse. This is called an *anacrusis* (*ἀνάκρουσις*, *upward beat*). (See § 289, 3, N.) The mark of anacrusis is a following (:).

For the *basis*, introducing a logaoedic verse, see § 299, 2.

#### RESOLUTION AND CONTRACTION.—IRRATIONAL TIME.— SYLLABA ANCEPS.

§ 286. 1. A long syllable, being the metrical equivalent of two short ones (§ 285, 1), is often resolved into these; as when a tribrach  $\cup$   $\cup$   $\cup$  stands for a trochee  $\underline{\quad}$   $\cup$  or an iambus  $\cup$   $\underline{\quad}$ . On the other hand, two short syllables are often contracted into one long syllable; as when a spondee  $\underline{\quad}$   $\underline{\quad}$  stands

for a dactyl — ∪ ∪ or an anapaest ∪ ∪ —. The mark for a long resolved into two short is ∞; that for two short contracted into one long is ∞.

2. A long syllable in the arsis may be *prolonged* so as to have the measure of three or even four short syllables. A single syllable may thus represent a whole foot, including both arsis and thesis: this is called *syncope*. A syllable which includes three *times* is marked ⊔ (♩.); one which includes four *times* is marked ⊔ (♩).

3. On the other hand, a long syllable may in certain cases be *shortened* so as to take the place of a short syllable in verse. Such a syllable is called *irrational*, and is marked >. The foot in which it occurs is also called *irrational* (πρὸς ἄλογος). Thus, in ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἐχθρῶν (⊔ ∪ ⊔ >), the apparent spondee which takes the place of the second trochee is called an *irrational trochee*; in δοῖναι δίκην (> ⊔ ∪ ⊔) that which takes the place of the first iambus is called an *irrational iambus*.

4. A similar shortening occurs in the so-called *cyclic* dactyl (marked ∪ ∪) and *cyclic* anapaest (marked ∪ —), which have the time of only three short syllables instead of four. The cyclic dactyl takes the place of a trochee — ∪, especially in *logaoedic* verses (§ 300). The cyclic anapaest takes the place of an iambus ∪ —, and is found especially in the iambic trimeter of comedy (§ 293, 4).

5. The last syllable of every verse is common, and may be considered long or short to suit the metre, without regard to its usual quantity. It is called *syllaba anceps*. But the continuous *systems* described in § 298 allow this only at the end of the last verse.

#### RHYTHMICAL SERIES. — VERSE. — CATALEXIS. — PAUSE.

§ 287. 1. A *rhythmical series* is a continuous succession of feet of the same measure. A *verse* may consist of one such *series*, or of several such united. Thus the verse

πολλὰ τὰ δεινὰ, κούδεν ἀν|θρώπου δεινότερον πέλει

consists of a First Glyconic (§ 300, 4),  $\sim \cup \cup | \sim \cup | \sim \cup | \sim$  (at the end of a verse,  $\sim \cup \cup | \sim \cup | \sim \cup | \sim \wedge$ ), followed by a Second Glyconic,  $\sim \sim | \sim \cup \cup | \sim \cup | \sim \wedge$ . Each part forms a series, the former ending with the first syllable of *ἀνθρώπου* (see above); and either series might have formed a distinct verse. A rhythmical series generally ends after the arsis of the third foot in the dactylic hexameter (§ 295, 4). See § 288.

2. The verse must close in such a way as to be distinctly marked off from what follows.

(a.) It must end with the end of a word.

(b.) It allows the last syllable (*syllaba anceps*) to be either long or short (§ 286, 5).

(c.) It allows *hiatus* (§ 8) before a vowel beginning the next verse.

3. A verse which has an unfinished foot at the close is called *catalectic* (καταληκτικός, *stopped short*). A complete verse is called *acatalectic*.

4. The time of the omitted syllable or syllables in a catalectic verse is filled by a *pause*. A pause of one *time*, equivalent to a short syllable ( $\cup$ ), is marked  $\wedge$  (for  $\Delta$ , the initial of *λείμμα*); a pause of two *times* ( $\sim$ ) is marked  $\bar{\wedge}$ .

#### CAESURA AND DIAERESIS.

§ 288. 1. *Caesura* (i.e. *cutting*) of the foot occurs whenever a word ends before a foot is finished; as in three cases in the following verse:—

πολλὰς | ὃ ἰφθί|μους ψυ|χὰς Ἄϊ|δι προτ|αψεν.

This becomes important only when it coincides with the *caesura of the verse* (as after *ἰφθίμους*). This caesura is a pause within a foot introduced to make the verse more melodious or to aid in its recital, regularly occurring at the end of a rhythmical series which does not end the verse (§ 287, 1). In some verses its place is fixed: see § 293, 4; § 295, 4.

2. When the end of a word coincides with the end of a foot, the double division is called *diaeresis* (διαίρεσις, *division*); as after the first foot in the line just quoted. *Diaeresis* be-

comes important only when it coincides with a natural pause in the verse produced by the ending of a rhythmic series; as in the trochaic tetrameter (§ 291, 2) and the dactylic pentameter (§ 295, 5).

NOTE. The following verse of Aristophanes (*Clouds*, 519), in trochaic (§) rhythm, shows the irrational long (§ 286, 3) in the first, second, and sixth feet; the cyclic dactyl (§ 286, 4) in the third; syncope (§ 286, 2) in the fourth; and at the end catalexis and pause (§ 287, 3 and 4) with *syllaba anceps* (§ 286, 5):—

τάλη|θῆ νῆ | τὸν Διό|νυ|σον τὸν | ἐκθρέ|ψαντα | με.

— > | — > | — ∪ ∪ | — || — ∪ — ∪ | — > | — ∪ | — ^

A rhythmical series (§ 287, 1) ends with the penult of Διόνυσον. This is a *logaoedic* verse, called *Eupolidæan* (§ 300, 7).

#### VERSES.

§ 289. 1. Verses are called *Trochaic*, *Iambic*, *Dactylic*, &c., from their fundamental foot.

2. In most kinds of verse, a *monometer* consists of one foot, a *dimeter* of two feet, a *trimeter*, *tetrameter*, *pentameter*, or *hexameter* of three, four, five, or six feet. But in trochaic, iambic, and anapaestic verses, which are measured by *dipodies* (i. e. *pairs of feet*), a monometer consists of one *dipody* (or two feet), a dimeter of four feet, a trimeter of six feet, and a tetrameter of eight feet. In most kinds of verse, there are catalectic as well as acatalectic forms (§ 287, 3).

3. Rhythms are divided into *rising* and *falling* rhythms. In rising rhythms the arsis follows the thesis, as in the iambus and anapaest; in falling rhythms the thesis follows the arsis, as in the trochee and the dactyl.

NOTE. It will be seen that prefixing an *anacrusis* (§ 285, 4) of the same time as the thesis to a falling rhythm will change it to a rising rhythm; as — ∪ | — ∪ with ∪ prefixed becomes ∪ — | ∪ — | ∪; and — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — with ∪ ∪ prefixed becomes ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ —. Many modern writers treat all iambic and anapaestic verses as trochaic and dactylic with anacrusis;

as ∪ : — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ for ∪ — | ∪ — | ∪ — | ∪ — ;  
and ∪ ∪ : — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪  
for ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ —

4. In Greek poetry, the same kind of verse may be repeated without interruption, as in the heroic hexameter (§ 295, 4) and the iambic trimeter of the drama (§ 293, 4). Secondly, similar verses may be combined into distichs (§ 295, 5) or into simple *systems* (§ 298). Thirdly, in lyric poetry, verses may be combined into *strophes* of complex rhythmical and metrical structure, with *antistrophes* corresponding to them in form.

In the following sections, the principal rhythms found in Greek poetry are described.

### TROCHAIC RHYTHMS.

§ 290. Trochaic verses are measured by dipodies (§ 289, 2). The irrational trochee  $\underline{\text{—}} >$  (§ 286, 3) in the form of a spondee can stand in the *second* place of each trochaic dipody; so that the dipody has the form,  $\underline{\text{—}} \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$ . In trochaic verse, therefore, the tribrach  $\cup \cup \cup$  can stand in any place for the trochee  $\underline{\text{—}} \cup$ ; and the (apparent) spondee can stand in all the *even* places, that is, in the *second* part of every dipody. An apparent anapaest ( $\cup \cup >$  for  $\underline{\text{—}} >$ ) is sometimes used as the equivalent of the irrational trochee. The cyclic dactyl  $\cup \cup \cup$  (§ 286, 4) sometimes stands for the trochee in proper names in both parts of the dipody.

§ 291. The following are the most common trochaic verses:—

1. The dimeter (acatalectic and catalectic):—

φήσομεν πρὸς | τοὺς στρατηγούς.     $\text{—} \cup \text{—} > \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} \cup$   
 ψυχαγωγῇ | Σωκράτης.                 $\text{—} \cup \text{—} > \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} \wedge$

2. The tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven feet and a syllable, or of the two preceding verses combined. There is a regular *diaeresis* (§ 288, 2) after the second dipody, where the first rhythmical series ends (§ 287, 1). See § 293, 3.

ὦ σοφώτατοι θεᾶται, | δεῦρο τὸν νοῦν | πρόσχετε.  
 $\text{—} \cup \text{—} \cup \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} > \parallel \text{—} \cup \text{—} > \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} \wedge$



In English poetry each series is generally made a separate verse; as

Tell me nót in móurnful númbers,  
Life is bút an émpty dréam.

3. The Ithyphallic, which is a trochaic *tripody*, not allowing irrational feet, —

μήποτ' ἐκτακείη.      — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

For trochaic systems see § 298, Note.

### IAMBIC RHYTHMS.

§ 292. Iambic verses are measured by dipodies (§ 289, 2). The irrational iambus > — (§ 286, 3) in the form of a spondee can stand in the *first* place of each iambic dipody, so that the dipody has the form ∪ — ∪ —. In iambic verse, therefore, the tribrach ∪ ∪ ∪ can stand in any place for the iambus ∪ — and the (apparent) spondee can stand in all the *odd* places, that is, in the *first* part of every dipody. An apparent dactyl (> ∪ ∪ for > —) is sometimes used as the equivalent of the irrational iambus; and the cyclic anapaest ∪ ∪ — (§ 286, 4) is used for the iambus in both parts of the dipody, especially by the Attic comedians (§ 293, 4).

§ 293. The following are the most common iambic verses: —

1. The monometer, —

πρὸς τὴν θεόν.      > — ∪ —

2. The dimeter (acatalectic and catalectic), —

ζηλῶ σε τῆς | εὐβουλίας.      > — ∪ — | > — ∪ —  
καὶ τὸν λόγον | τὸν ἤττω.      > — ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ —

3. The tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven feet and a syllable, or of the two preceding verses combined. There is a regular *diaeresis* (§ 288, 2) after the second dipody, where the first rhythmical series ends (§ 287, 1). See § 291, 2.

εἵπερ τὸν ἄνδρ' | ὑπερβαλεῖ, | καὶ μὴ γέλωτ' | ὀφλήσεις.  
> — ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ — | > — ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ —

In English poetry each series is generally made a separate verse ; as

A cáptain bóld | of Hálifáx  
Who lived in coín|try quárters.

4. The TRIMETER ACATALECTIC, the most common of all iambic verses, in which most of the dialogue of the Attic drama is composed. It never allows any substitution in the last foot. With this exception it may have the tribrach in any place. The irrational iambus  $> -$  in the form of a spondee can stand in the first place of every dipody. The *tragedians* allow the (apparent) dactyl  $> \cup \cup$  only in the first and third places, and the cyclic anapaest only in the first place ; but in proper names they allow the anapaest in every place except the last. The *comedians* allow the dactyl  $> \cup \cup$  in all the *odd* places, and the cyclic anapaest in every place except the last (§ 292). The most common caesura is that after the *thesis* of the third foot.

The following scheme shows the tragic and the comic iambic trimeter compared, — the forms peculiar to comedy being enclosed in [ ].

$\cup \text{ — } \cup \text{ — }$	$\cup \text{ — } \cup \text{ — }$	$\cup \text{ — } \cup \text{ — }$
$> \text{ — }$	$> \text{ — }$	$> \text{ — }$
$\cup \cup \cup \cup \cup \cup$	$\cup \cup \cup \cup \cup \cup$	$\cup \cup \cup$
$> \cup \cup$	$> \cup \cup$	$[> \cup \cup]$
$\cup \text{ — } [\cup \text{ — }]$	$[\cup \text{ — }][\cup \text{ — }]$	$[\cup \text{ — }]$

In general the tragedians avoid the feet of three syllables, even where they are allowed. The following are examples of both the tragic and the comic form : —

(Tragic)  $\chi\theta\alpha\nu\acute{o}s \mu\acute{\epsilon}n \epsilon\iota s \mid \tau\eta\lambda\omicron\upsilon\rho\acute{o}n \eta\mid\kappa\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu \pi\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\nu,$

$\Sigma\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu \acute{\epsilon}s \omicron\iota\mu\omicron\nu, \acute{\alpha}\beta\alpha\tau\omicron\nu \epsilon\iota s \mid \acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu.$

$\text{Ἡ} \phi\alpha\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon, \sigma\omicron\iota \mid \delta\acute{\epsilon} \chi\rho\acute{\eta} \mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\nu \mid \acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\acute{\alpha}s.$

(Comic)  $\tilde{\omega} \text{ Ζε}\tilde{\upsilon} \text{ βασιλε}\tilde{\upsilon} \cdot \mid \tau\acute{o} \chi\rho\acute{\eta}\mu\alpha \tau\acute{\omega}\nu \mid \nu\kappa\tau\acute{\omega}\nu \tilde{\omicron}\sigma\omicron\nu$

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\nu \cdot \omicron\tilde{\upsilon} \mid \delta\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\theta' \acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha \mid \gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\eta}\sigma\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota ;$

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\omicron\iota\omicron \delta\eta\tau', \mid \tilde{\omega} \text{ πόλεμε, πολ}\lambda\acute{\omega}\nu \omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha.$

The Iambic Trimeter appears in English as the Alexandrine, which is seldom used except at the end of a stanza : —

And hópe to mér|it Heáven by mák|ing Eárh a Héll.

For iambic systems, see § 298.

## DACTYLIC RHYTHMS.

§ 294. The only regular substitute for the dactyl is the spondee, which arises by contraction of the two short syllables of the dactyl (— from ∪ ∪).

§ 295. The following are the most common dactylic verses:—

## 1. The dimeter, —

μυστοδό|κος δόμος      — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪  
μοῖρα δι|ώκει      — ∪ ∪ | — —

## 2. The trimeter (acatalectic and catalectic), —

ἀδυμ|ε|λῆ κε|λα|δῆσω.      — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — —  
παρ|θένοι | ὁμ|βροφύ|ροι      — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — π

## 3. The tetrameter (acatalectic and catalectic), —

οὐρανί|οιστε θε|οῖς δω|ρήματα.      — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — — | — ∪ ∪  
ἔλθετ' ε|ποφύ|μεναι δύνα|μιν.      — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — π

4. The HEROIC HEXAMETER, the Homeric verse. It *always* has a spondee in the last place, *often* in the first four places, *seldom* in the fifth. An hexameter with a spondee in the *fifth* place is called *spondaic*. The most common caesura is after the arsis of the third foot: if this divides the *thesis*, it is called a *feminine* caesura. The caesura sometimes occurs after the arsis of the fourth foot. A diaeresis at the end of the fourth foot is called *bucolic*, from its frequent occurrence in bucolic poetry.

For examples see the Iliad and Odyssey.

5. The ELEGIAC DISTICH consists of an heroic hexameter followed by the so-called *Elegiac pentameter*. This last verse consists really of two dactylic trimeters with syncope (§ 286, 2) in the last measure; as, —

Παλλὰς Ἀ|θηναίη | χεῖρας ὕ|περθευ ἔ|χει.  
— ∪ ∪ | — — | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | —

At the end of the pentameter verse we can place — π (§ 287, 4) in place of —. The verse probably arose from a

repetition of the first *penthemim* (πενθ-ημι-μερές, *five half feet*) of the hexameter. But *syllaba anceps* (§ 286, 5) and hiatus (§ 8) are not allowed after the first trimeter, but only at the end of the verse (§ 287, 2). The last two complete feet are always dactyls. A diaeresis (§ 288, 2) divides the two parts of the verse.

The following is an Elegiac Distich : —

τίς δέ βί|ος, τί δέ | τερπνόν, ἄ|νευ χρυσέ|της Ἀφρο|δίτης;  
 τεθναί|ην ὅτε | μοι | μηκέτι | ταῦτα μέ|λος.  
 — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | —  
 — — | — ∪ ∪ | — — | — ∪ ∪ | — —

NOTE. In the Homeric verse and in Lyric poetry, a long vowel or a diphthong is often shortened at the end of a word when the next word begins with a vowel. *E.g.*

ὦ πόποι, | ἦ μάλα | δὴ μετε|βούλευ|σαν θεοί | ἄλλως.  
 χρυσέφ' ἀ|νά σκη|πτρῳ, καὶ ἐ|λίσσετο | πάντας Ἀ|χαιούς (§ 10).

This sometimes occurs in the middle of a word. Sometimes a short final vowel occurs in Homer where a long one is required by the verse. This can often be explained by supposing a following semi-vowel to have been doubled in pronunciation. Many anomalies in Homeric quantity are explained by the omission of *Vau* or *Digamma* (§ 1, Note 2); as τοίων οἱ (— — —) for τοίων *Foi*.

#### ANAPAEISTIC RHYTHMS.

§ 296. Anapaestic verses are measured by dipodies (§ 289, 2). The spondee and the dactyl (— — and — ∪ ∪) may stand for the anapaest.

NOTE. The long syllable of an anapaest is rarely resolved into two short, making ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ for ∪ ∪ — —.

§ 297. The following are the most common anapaestic verses : —

1. The monometer; —

τρόπον αἰ|γυπιῶν.      ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ —  
 καὶ θέμυς | αἰνέειν.      — ∪ ∪ | — —  
 σύμφω|νος ὁμοῦ.      — — | ∪ ∪ —

## 2. The dimeter acatalectic, —

μέγαν ἐκ | θυμοῦ | κλάζον|τες Ἄρη.      ∪ ∪ — | — — | — — | ∪ ∪ —  
οἷτ' ἐκ|πατίοις | ἀλγεσι | παίδων.      — — | ∪ ∪ — | — ∪ ∪ | — —

And the ó|live of peáce | sends its bránch|es abroáð.

3. The dimeter catalectic, or *paroemiac*, —

ἦραν | στρατιῶ|τιν ἄρω|γάν.      — — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪  
οὔτω | πλουτή|σετε πάν|τες.      — — | — — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪  
The Lórd | is advánc|ing. · Prépare | ye! — — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪ ∪ — | ∪

4. The tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven feet and a syllable, or of the two preceding verses combined. There is a regular diaeresis after the second dipody. See § 291, 2.

πρόσχετε τὸν νοῦν | τοῖς ἀθανάτοις | ἡμῖν, τοῖς αἰ|ἐν ἐοῦσι,  
τοῖς αἰθερίοις, | τοῖσιν ἀγήρως, | τοῖς ἀφθιτα μη|δομένοισιν.

§ 298. An *anapaestic system* consists of a series of anapaestic dimeters *acatalectic*, with occasionally a monometer, ending always with the *paroemiac* (or dimeter *catalectic*). These are very frequently employed in both tragedy and comedy. *E.g.*

δέκατον μὲν ἔτος τόδ' ἐπεὶ Πριάμῳ  
μέγας ἀντίδικος,  
Μενέλαος ἀναξ ἡδ' Ἀγαμέμνων,  
διθρόνου Διόθεν καὶ δισκίπτρου  
τιμῆς ὄχυρόν ζεύγος Ἀτρεΐδαν,  
στόλον Ἀργείων χιλιοναύταν  
τῆσδ' ἀπὸ χώρας  
ἦραν, στρατιῶτιν ἄρωγάν.

NOTE. Iambic and trochaic systems are sometimes formed on the same principle, consisting of iambic or trochaic dimeters *acatalectic*, with occasionally a monometer, ending always with a dimeter *catalectic*.

## LOGAOEDIC RHYTHMS.

§ 299. 1. Logaoedic rhythm is a rhythm in  $\frac{3}{2}$  time, having the trochee as its foundation, but admitting great freedom of construction. Besides the trochee — ∪, it admits the irrational trochee — >, the tribrach ∪ ∪ ∪, the cyclic dactyl — ∪ ∪, and the syncopated trochee — ∪,

2. The first foot of a logaoedic verse often allows special freedom, and it is then called a *basis*. The basis may be a trochee or an irrational trochee — >, and sometimes a tribrach ∪ ∪ ∪. An apparent iambus (probably with ictus ∪ —) sometimes occurs (see § 300, 7); and rarely even two short syllables, ∪ ∪, stand for a basis in lyric poetry. Great license is permitted in using different forms of basis, even in verses which otherwise correspond precisely (§ 289, 4), as in § 300, 7. A basis is marked x.

When a verse has more than one rhythmical series (§ 287, 1), each series may begin with a basis (see § 300, 7). Sometimes an anacrusis (§ 285, 4) precedes a logaoedic verse, either with or without a following basis.

§ 300. The following are some of the most important logaoedic verses:—

1. *Adonic*: σύμμαχος ἕσσο. ∪ ∪ | — ∪ This is the final verse of the Sapphic stanza (6.)

2. *First Pherecratic*: ἐπταπύλοισι Θήβαις. ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪  
Catal. ψεύδεσι ποικίλοις. ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ

3. *Second Pherecratic*: παιδὸς δύσφορον ἄταν. x > | ∪ ∪ | — ∪  
Catal. ἐχθίστων ἀνέμων. x > | ∪ ∪ | — Λ

4. *Glyconic*: (Three forms):—

(a) μὴ κατὰ τὸν νεανίαν. ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ  
(b) Θήβα τῶν προτέρων φάος. x > | ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ  
(c) φῶτα βάντα πανσαγία. x ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ

5. Three *Alcaics*, which form the Alcaic stanza:—

(a) ἀσυνέτημι τῶν ἀνέμων στάσιν·  
∪ : ∪ x | — ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — Λ  
(a) τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔνθεν κύμα κυλίνδεται  
∪ : x | — > | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ  
(b) τὸ δ' ἔνθεν· ἄμμες δ' ἂν τὸ μέσσον  
∪ : — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪  
(c) νῆϊ φορήμεθα σὺν μελαίῃ.  
∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

Compare in Horace,—

Vides ut alta stet nive candidum, &c.

6. *Sapphic*: ποικι|λόθρον' | ἀθάνατ' | Ἀφρο|δίτα.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

**Three Sapphics and an Adonic (1) form the Sapphic stanza.**

7. *Eupolidēan*: ὦ θε|ώμε|νοι, κατε|ρῶ || πρὸς ὑ|μᾶς ἐ|λευθέ|ρως.

See § 288, No.

**See § 288, Note.**

NOTE. Nearly all the verses here described as logaoedic have been called choriambic (§ 301, 1). If we consider the dactyl here as  $\text{—} \cup \cup$  and not as  $\cup \cup$ , it forms  $\text{—} \cup \cup \text{—}$  with the following long syllable; and thus, by the division hitherto common, the Pherecratics become (1)  $\text{—} \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \cup \text{—}$  and  $\text{—} \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$ , (2)  $\text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup$  and  $\text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup \cup \text{—}$ ; the Glyconics become (1)  $\text{—} \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$ , (2)  $\text{—} \cup | \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$ , (3)  $\text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup \cup \text{—}$ ; and the Sapphic becomes  $\text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup \text{—} | \cup \cup \text{—}$ , with the Adonic  $\text{—} \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$ .

### RHYTHMS WITH FEET OF FIVE OR SIX TIMES.

§ 301. Some of the more important rhythms with feet of five or six times (§ 285, 2, *c*, *d*) are the following: —

1. *Choriambic* rhythms, with the choriambus — ∪ ∪ — as the fundamental foot: —

παῖδα μὲν αὐ|τᾶς πόσιν αὐ|τᾷ θεμένα.

— ∪ ∪ — | — ∪ ∪ — | — ∪ ∪ —

NOTE. Choriambic verses of this class are rare. Most so-called choriambic verses are here explained as logaoedic (§ 300, Note).

2. *Ionic* rhythms, with the ionic *a minore*  $\cup \cup - -$  as the fundamental foot, admitting also the equivalent  $\cup \cup \sqcup$  (§ 286, 2):—

πεπεράκεν | μὲν ὁ περσέ|πταλις ἦδη  
 βασιλείος | στρατὸς εἰς ἀν|τίπορον γεί|τονα χώραν  
 Ἀθαμαντίδος Ἑλλάς.

A ditrochee — υ — υ often takes the place of two long syllables and the two following shorts. This is called *anacłasis* (ἀνάκλασις, *breaking up*):—

τίς ὁ κραιπνῷ | ποδὶ πηδῇ | ματος εὔπε | τοὺς ἀνάσσων;  
 υ υ — — | υ υ — — | υ υ — υ | — υ — —

3. *Cretic* rhythms, in which *pacons* occur by resolution of long syllables (— υ υ υ or υ υ υ — for — υ —):—

οἶκ ἀνα | σχήσομαι · | μηδὲ λέγε | μοι σὺ λόγον.  
 κατατεμῷ | τοῖσιν ἱπ | πείσει κατ | τύματα.  
 — υ — | — υ — | — υ υ υ | — υ υ υ  
 υ υ υ — | — υ — | — υ — | — υ —

4. *Bacchic* rhythms, with the *bacchius* υ — — as the fundamental foot:—

τίς ἀχῶ, | τίς ὁδμὰ | πρόσεπτα | μ' ἀφεγγής;  
 υ — — | υ — — | υ — — | υ — —

## DOCHMIACS.

§ 302. *Dochmiac* verses, which are used chiefly in tragedy to express great excitement, are based upon a foot compounded of the *bacchius* and the *iambus*, υ — — | υ —, called the *dochmius*. This peculiar foot appears in nineteen different forms, by resolving the long syllables and admitting irrational longs in place of the two shorts. Its most common forms are υ — — | υ — and υ υ υ — | υ —. As examples may be given

δυσαλγεί τύχα.	υ — —   υ —
πτεροφόρον δέμας.	υ υ υ —   υ —
μῖττόθεον μὲν οὖν.	> υ υ —   υ — (for > — —   υ —)
μεγάλα μεγάλα καί.	υ υ υ υ υ —   υ — (for υ — —   υ —)
φεροίμαν βοσκάν.	υ — —   > — — (for υ — —   υ —)
προπέμψας ἄχη,   τίνα θροεῖς λόγον;	υ — — υ —   υ υ υ — υ —



## APPENDIX.



### CATALOGUE OF VERBS.



# APPENDIX.

## CATALOGUE OF VERBS.

NOTE. — This catalogue professes to contain only those verbs in ordinary use in classic Greek which have any such peculiarities as to present difficulties to a student. No verb is introduced which does not occur in some form before Aristotle; and no forms are given which are not found in writers earlier than the Alexandrian period, except sometimes the present indicative of a verb which is classic in other tenses, and occasionally a form which is given for completeness and marked as *later*. Tenses which are not used by Attic writers, in either prose or poetry, or which occur only in lyrical parts of the drama, are enclosed in [ ], except occasionally the present indicative of a verb which is Attic in other tenses.

The simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i.e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, I.), is given in ( ) directly after the present indicative. The *class* of each verb (§ 108) is given in ( ) at the end, unless it belongs to the first class, when it is left without a number. Verbs in  $\mu$  of the second class (in  $\iota\mu$ , § 108, v. 4) are marked (II.); other verbs in  $\mu$  are marked (I.). A few Epic irregularities are not noticed in the classification.

The modification of the stem made by adding  $\epsilon$  in certain tenses (§ 109, 8) is marked by prefixing ( $\epsilon$ -) to the first form in which this occurs. A hyphen prefixed to a form (as  $\epsilon\eta\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha$ ) indicates that it occurs only in composition. This is omitted, however, if the simple form occurs even in later Greek; and it is not always inserted when the occurrence of cognate forms, or any other reason, makes it probable that the simple form was in good use. It would be extremely difficult to point out an example of every tense of even the best English verbs in a writer of established authority within a fixed period.

The imperfect or pluperfect is generally omitted when the present or perfect is given.

### A.

[( $\delta\alpha$ -), *injure, infatuate*, stem, with aor.  $\delta\alpha\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\delta\alpha\sigma\alpha$ ; a. p.  $\delta\delta\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ ; pr. mid.  $\delta\delta\tau\alpha\iota$ , aor.  $\delta\delta\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ , *erred*. Epic.]

$\epsilon\gamma\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$ , *admire*, [Ep. fut.  $\epsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , *rare*,]  $\eta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ ,  $\eta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ . (I.)

$\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ -), *announce*,  $\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omega$  [ $\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ],  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\eta\nu$ , fut. p.  $\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ; a. m.  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ . Second aorists with  $\lambda$  are rare or doubtful. (4.)

- \***Ἀγείρω** (*áyep-*), *collect*, a. *ἡγείρα*; [Ep. plpf. p. *ἀγηγέρατο*; a. p. *ἡγέρθην*, a. m. (*ἡγεύαμην*) *συν-αγείρατο*, 2 a. m. *ἀγερόμην* with part. *ἀγρόμενος*.] (4.)
- \***Ἀγνῶμι** (*Fáy-*), in comp. also *ἀγνώω*, *break*, *ἄξω*, *ἔαξα*, [rarely Epic *ἤξα*], 2 p. *-ἔαγα* [Ion. *ἐγγα*], 2 a. p. *ἔαγην* [Ep. *ἄγην*]. (II.)
- \***Ἄγω**, *lead*, *ἄξω*, *ἤξα* (rare), *ἤχα* (in comp.), *ἤγμαι*, *ἤχθην*, *ἀχθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἤγαγον*, *ἤγαγόμην*; fut. m. *ἄξομαι* (as pass.), [a. m. *ἄξάμην*, (Ion.).]
- [(*ἄδε-*), *be sailed*, stem with aor. opt. *ἄδήσειεν*, pf. part. *ἄδηκώς*. Epic.]
- [(*ἄε-*), *rest*, stem with aor. *ἄεσα*, *ἄσα*. Epic.]
- \***Ἄιδω**, *sing*, *ἄειω* and *ἄεισομαι*, *ἤεσα*. In Attic prose, *ἔειδω*, *ἔεισομαι* (*ἔσω*, rare), *ἤσα*, *ἤσθην*.
- \***Ἄειρω** (*áyep-*), *take up*, f. *ἄρῶ*, a. *ἤειρα*, *ἤέρθην*, [*ἤεμαι* late, Hom. plp. p. *ἄωρτο* for *ἤερτο*; a. m. *ἄειράμην*.] Ionic and poetic. In Attic prose always *αἶρω* (*áo-*) *ἄρῶ*, *ἤρα*, *ἤρκα*, *ἤρμαι*, *ἤρθην*; *ἀρούμαι*, *ἠράμην*. Poetic 2 a. m. *ἄρόμην*. (4.)
- [\***Ἄημι** (*áy-*), *blow*, inf. *ἄῆραι*, *ἄῆμεναι*, part. *ἄεις*; imp. *ἄην*. Mid. *ἄημαι*, imp. *ἄῆμην*. Poetic, chiefly Epic.] (I.)
- Ἀιδέομαι**, poet. *αἰδομαι*, *respect*, *αἰδέσομαι*, *ἤδεσμαι*, *ἤδέσθην*, *ἤδεσάμην*. [Hom. imperat. *αἰδεῖο*]. § 109, 2.
- Αἰνέω**, *praise*, *αἰνέσω* [*αἰνήσω*], *ἤνεσα* [*ἤνησα*], *-ἤνεκα*, *-ἤνημαι*, *ἤνέθην*, § 109, 1, N. 2.
- [**Αἰνύμαι**, *take*, imp. *αἰνύμην*. Epic.] (II.)
- Αἶρω** (*ál-*), *take*, *αἰρήσω*, *ἤρηκα*, *ἤρημαι* [Hdt. *ἀράρηκα*, *ἀράρημαι*], *ῥέρεθην*, *αἰρεθήσομαι*; fut. pf. *ῥήρῃσομαι* (rare); 2 a. *εἶλον*, *ἔλω*, &c.; *εἰλόμην*, *ἔλωμαι*, &c. (8.)
- Ἄιρω**, Attic prose form of *αἶρω*. See *αἶρω*.
- Αἰσθάνομαι** (*aisy-*), *perceive*, (*-*) *αἰσθήσομαι*, *ἤσθημαι*, *ἤσθόμην*. Pres. *αἰσθόμαι* (rare). (5.)
- Αἰσχύνω** (*aisyw-*), *disgrace*, *αἰσχύνω*, *ἤσχυνα*, [p. p. part. *ἡσχυμένος* Ep.,] *ἡσχύνθην*, *felt ashamed*, *αἰσχυνθήσομαι*; fut. m. *αἰσχυνούμαι*. (4.)
- \***Ἄιω**, *hear*, imp. *ἄιον*, [aor. *-ἤισα*.] Ionic and poetic.
- [\***Ἄιω**, *breathe out*, only imp. *ἄιον*. Epic. See *ἄημι*.]
- [\***Ἀκαχίω**, *afflict*, redupl. pres., with *ἀχέω* and *ἀχέω*, *be grieved* (only in pr. part. *ἀχέων*, *ἀχεύων*), and *ἄχομαι*, *be grieved*; fut. *ἀκαχίσω*, aor. *ἀκάχησα*; p. p. *ἀκάχημαι* (*ἀκηχέδαται*), *ἀκάχησθαι*, *ἀκαχήμενος* or *ἀκηχήμενος*; 2 aor. *ἠκαχον*, *ἄκαχόμην*. See *ἄχυνμαι* and *ἄχομαι*. Epic.]
- [\***Ἀκαχήμενος**, *sharpened*, Epic perf. part. with no present in use.]
- \***Ἀκίομαι**, *heal*, aor. *ἠκεσάμην*.
- \***Ἀκίδω**, *neglect*, [aor. *ἀκῆδεσα* Ep.]. Poetic.
- \***Ἀκούω** (*áko-* for *ákoF-*), *hear*, *ἀκούσομαι*, *ἤκουσα* [Dor. pf. *ἄκουκα*], 2 pf. *ἄκῃκα* (for *ἄκ-ηκοῖα*, § 102), 2 plpf. *ἠκηκέειν* or *ἄκηκέειν*; *ἠκούσθην*, *ἄκουσθήσομαι*.

- \*Αλάομαι**, *wander*, [pf. ἀλάλημαι (as pres.), w. inf. ἀλάλησθαι, pt. ἀλαλήμενος], a. ἀλήθην. Chiefly poetic.
- \*Αλδαίνω** (ἀλδᾶν-), *nourish*, [Ep. 2 aor. ἤλδανον.] Pres. also ἀλδήσκω. Poetic. (4.)
- \*Αλείφω** (ἀλῖφ-), *anoint*, ἀλείψω, ἡλείψα, -ἀλήλιφα (or -εῖφα), ἀλήλιμμαι, ἡλείφθην, -ἀλειφθήσομαι (rare), 2 a. p. -ἡλίφην (rare). Mid. f. ἀλείψομαι, a. ἡλειψάμην. (2.)
- \*Αλέξω** (ἀλεκ-), *ward off*, fut. [Ep. ἀλεξήσω] ἀλεξήσομαι or ἀλέξομαι; aor. ἡλέησα (-ἡλεξα, rare), ἡλεξάμην; [Ep. 2 a. ἀλακκον for ἀλ-αλεκ-ον.] (8.)
- [**\*Αλέομαι**, *avoid*, Epic; aor. ἡλεάμην.]
- \*Αλέω**, *avert*, ἀλέωσω, ἡλευσα, ἡλευάμην.
- \*Αλέω**, *grind*, ἀλέσω (ἀλῶ), ἡλεσα, ἀλήλεσμαι or ἀλήλεμαι. § 102.
- \*Αλθομαι**, *be healed*, (ε-) ἀλθήσομαι.
- \*Αλίσκομαι** (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), *be captured*, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἤλων or ἐάλων, ἀλῶ [Epic ἀλώω], ἀλοίην, ἀλῶναι, ἀλούς; all passive in meaning. § 109, 8, N. No active ἀλίσκω, but see ἀν-αλίσκω. (6.)
- \*Αλιταίνομαι** (ἀλίτ-, ἀλιτᾶν-), [with Ep. pres. act. ἀλιτράινω], *sin*; 2 aor. ἡλίτον, [ἀλιτόμην, pf. part. αλιτῆμενος, *sinning*, Ep.] Poetic, chiefly Epic. (4. 5.)
- \*Αλλάσσω** (ἀλλαῖ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἡλλάγην. (4.)
- \*Αλλομαι** (ἀλ-), *leap*, ἀλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην; 2 a. ἡλόμην (rare). [Epic 2 a. ἀλσο, ἀλτο, ἀλμενος, by syncope. (4.)
- [**\*Αλυκτάζω** and **ἀλυκτέω**, *be excited*, imp. ἀλύκταζον Hdt., pf. ἀαλύκτῃμαι Hom. Ionic.]
- \*Αλύσσω** (ἀλύκ-), *avoid*, ἀλύξω [and ἀλύξομαι], ἡλυξα (rarely -αμην). Poetic. 'Αλύσσω is for ἀλυκ-σσω (§ 108, vi. n. 3). (6.)
- \*Αλφάνω** (ἀλφ-), *find, acquire*, [Epic 2 aor. ἤλφον.] (5.)
- \*Ἀμαρτάνω** (ἀμαρτ-), *err*, (ε-) ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 aor. ἡμαρτον [Ep. ἡμβροτον]. (5.)
- \*Ἀμβλίσκω** (ἀμβλ-), ἀμβλῶ in comp., *miscarry*, [ἀμβλώσω, late,] ἡμβλωσα, -ἡμβλωκα, -ἡμβλωμαι, ἡμβλώθην. (6.)
- \*Ἀμεῖρω** (ἀμερ-) and **ἀμείρω**, *deprive*, ἡμερσα, ἡμέρην. Poetic. (1. 4.)
- \*Ἀμπέχω** and **ἀμπέσχω** (ἀμφί and ἔχω), *wrap about, clothe*, ἀμφέξω, 2 a. ἡμπέσχω; [Epic impf. ἀμπεχον.] Mid. ἀμπέχομαι, ἀμπέσχομαι, ἀμπέσχεσθαι; imp. ἡμπειχόμεν; f. ἀμφέξομαι; 2 a. ἡμπεισχόμεν and ἡμπέσχομην, § 105, 1, N. 3. See ἔχω and ἵσχω.
- \*Ἀμπλακίσσω** (ἀμπλάκ-), *err*, miss, ἡμπλάκῃμαι; 2 a. ἡμπλακον, part. ἀμπλακῶν or ἀπλακῶν. Poetic. (6.)
- [**\*Ἀμπνύω**, ἀμπνύθην, ἀμπνύτο, all Epic; see ἀναπνέω.]
- \*Ἀμύνω** (ἀμύν-), *ward off*; fut. ἀμύνῶ, ἀμύνομαι; aor. ἡμύνα, ἡμυνάμην. (4.)

- \***Ἀμφι-γνῶσις**, *doubt*, ἡμφιγνῶσιν and ἡμφιγνῶσιν, ἡμφιγνῶσις; aor. pass. part. ἀμφιγνῶσθεις. § 105, 1, N. 3.
- \***Ἀμφι-έννυμι** (see *έννυμι*), *clothe*, fut. [Ep. ἀμφίεω] Att. -ἀμφιῶ; ἡμφίεσα, ἡμφίεσμαι; ἀμφιέσομαι, ἀμφιέσάμην (poet.). § 105, 1, N. 3. (II.)
- \***Ἀμφισβητέω**, *dispute*, augmented ἡμφισ- and ἡμφεσ- (§ 105, 1, N. 3); otherwise regular.
- \***Ἀναίνομαι** (ἀνᾶν-), *refuse*, imp. ἡρανόμην, aor. ἡρηνάμην. (4.)
- \***Ἀναλίσκω** and ἀνάλωω, *expend*, ἀνᾶλῶσω, ἀνάλωσα, and ἀνήλωσα (κατηνάλωσα), ἀνάλωκα and ἀνήλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι and ἀνήλωμαι (κατηνάλωμαι), ἀνᾶλώθην and ἀνηλώθην, ἀναλωθήσομαι. See ἀλλίσκομαι.
- \***Ἀναπνέω**, *take breath*, comp. of ἀνά and πνέω (πνύ-); see πνέω. [Epic 2 aor. imperat. ἀμπνε, a. p. ἀμπνύνθην, 2 a. m. ἀμπνύτο (for -υετο).]
- \***Ἀνδάνω** (Fäd-, äd-), *please*, (-) [ἀδήσω, Hdt.; 2 pf. ἔαδα, Epic; | 2 aor. ἔδον [Ion. ἔαδον, Epic εὔαδον for ἔφαδον.] Ionic and poetic. (5.)
- \***Ἀνέχω**, *hold up*; see ἔχω, and § 105, 1, Note 3.
- [**Ἀνήθοε**, defect. 2 pf., *springs, sprung*. Epic.] See ἐνήθοε.
- \***Ἀν-οίγνυμι** and ἀνοίγω (see οίγνυμι), *open*, imp. ἀνέψγων (ἡνοίγων, rare) [Epic ἀνέγων]; ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψξα (ἡνοίξα, rare) [Hdt. ἀνοίξα], ἀνέψχα, ἀνέψγμαι, ἀνέψχθην (subj. ἀνοιχθῶ, &c.); fut. pf. ἀνέψξομαι; 2 pf. ἀνέψξα (rare). (II.)
- \***Ἀν-ορθῶω**, *set upright*, aug. ἀνωρ- and ἡνωρ-. § 105, 1, N. 3.
- \***Ἀνύω**, Att. also ἀνύτω, *accomplish*; fut. ἀνύσω, ἀνύσομαι; aor. ἡνύσα, ἡνύσάμην; pf. ἡνύκα, ἡνυσμαι. (Always ὕ.)
- \***Ἀνώγω**, *order, exhort*, imp. ἡνωγον; ἀνώξω, ἡνωξα; 2 p. δνωγα (as pres.), with imperat. ἀνωχθι, ἀνώχθω, ἀνωχθε, 2 plpf. ἡνώγεα. Ionic and poetic.
- (\***Ἀπ-αυράω**), *take away*, not found in present; imp. ἀπηύρων (as aor.); a. m. ἀπηυράμην (!); aor. part. ἀπούρας, ἀπουράμενος. Poetic.
- \***Ἀπαφίσκω** (ἀπᾶφ-), *deceive*, 2 a. ἡπαφον [2 a. m. opt. ἀπαφοίμην]. Poetic. (6.)
- \***Ἀπεχθάνομαι** (ἐχθ-), *be hated*, (-) ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθην; 2 a. ἀπηχθήμην. (5.)
- [**Ἀπόερε**, *swept off*, subj. ἀπόεσθ, opt. -σειε. Only in 3 pers. -Epic.]
- \***Ἀποκτείννυμι** and -ύω, forms of ἀποκτείνω. See κτείνω.
- \***Ἀπόχρη**, *it suffices*, impersonal. See χρή.
- \***Ἀπτω** (ἀφ-), *touch*, fut. ᾤψω, ᾤσομαι; aor. ἤψα, ἤψάμην; pf. ἤμμαι; a. p. ἤφθην. (3.)
- \***Ἀράομαι**, *pray*, ἀράσομαι, ἡράσάμην, ἡράμαι. [Ep. act. inf. ἀρήμεναι, *to pray*.]
- \***Ἀραρίσκω** (ἀρ-), *fil*, ἡρσα, ἡρθην; 2 p. δράρα, [Ion. δρηρα, plpf. ἀρήρειν and ἡρήρειν;] 2 a. ἡράρον; 2 a. m. part. ἄρμενος (as adj.), *filling*. Att. redupl. in pres. (§ 108, vi. N. 1). (6.)

- \***Ἀρέσκω** (ἀρε-), *please, ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα, ἡρέσθην; ἀρέσομαι, ἡρεσάμην.* § 109, 1, N. 2. (6.)
- [\***Ἀρημένος**, *expressed*, pf. pass. part. Epic.]
- \***Ἀρκέω**, *assist, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα.* § 109, 1, N. 2.
- \***Ἀρμόττω** [Ion. **ἀρμόσσω**], poet. **ἀρμόζω** (ἀρμοδ-), *fit, ἀρμόσω, ἤρμοσα* (συν-*ἀρμοξα* Pind.), *ἤρμοκα, ἤρμοσμαι, ἡρμόσθην*, fut. p. *ἀρμοσθήσομαι*; a. m. *ἡρμოსάμην.* (4.)
- \***Ἀρνύμαι** (ἀρ-), *win, secure*, pres. and impf.; chiefly poetic. Same stem as *αἶρω* (v. *αἰρώ*). (II.)
- \***Ἀρώω**, *plough, ἤροσα, [p. p. Ion. ἀρήρομαι,] ἡρόσθην.* § 109, 1, N. 2.
- \***Ἀρπάζω** (ἀρπαδ-, ἀρπαγ-), *seize, ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσομαι* [Ep. *ἀρπάξω*], *ἤρπασα [ἤρπαξα], ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην* [Hdt. *ἡρπάχθην*], *ἀρπασθήσομαι.* (4.)
- \***Ἀρῶ** and **ἀρύνω**, *draw water*, aor. *ἤρῶσα, ἡρυσάμην, ἡρύσθην* [*ἡρύσθην*, Ion.].
- \***Ἀρχω**, *begin, rule, ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤρχμαι* (mid.), *ἤρχθην, ἀρχθήσομαι; ἀρξομαι, ἡρξάμην.*
- [\***Ἀτιτάλλω** (ἀτιταλ-), *tend*; aor. *ἀτίτηλα.* Epic and Lyric.] (4.)
- Αὔαινω** (αὔαν-) or **αὔαινω**; fut. *αὔανῶ*; aor. *ἠῶνα, ἠῶσθην* or *αὔανθην, αὔανθήσομαι*; fut. m. *αὔανούμαι* (as pass.). Augment *ἠν-* or *αν-* (§ 103, Note). Chiefly poetic and Ionic. (4.)
- Αὔξανω** or **αὔξω** (αὔξ-), *increase, (ε-) αὔξῃσω, αὔξήσομαι, ἠῶξῃσα, ἠῶξῃκα, ἠῶξῃμαι, ἠῶξῃθην, αὔξῃθήσομαι.* [Also Ion. pres. *αἰξω*, impf. *αἰξον.*] (5.)
- [\***Ἀφάσσω** (ἀφᾶδ-), *feel, handle*, aor. *ἤφᾶσα*; used by Hdt. for *ἀφάω* or *ἀφάω.*] (4.)
- \***Ἀφ-ιημι**, *let go*, impf. *ἀφίην* or *ἡφίην* (§ 105, 1, N. 3); fut. *ἀφήσω*, &c. See *ιημι*, § 127.
- [\***Ἀφύσσω** (ἀφῦγ-), *draw, pour, ἀφύξω.* Epic.] See *ἀφύω*. (4.)
- [\***Ἀφύω**, *draw, ἀφύσω* (late), *ἤφῦσα, ἤφυσάμην.* Poetic, chiefly Epic.]
- \***Ἀχθομαι**, *be displeased, (ε-) ἀχθέσομαι, ἤχθέσθην, ἀχθεσθήσομαι.* § 109, 2.
- [\***Ἀχνύμαι** (ἀχ-), *be troubled*, impf. *ἀχνύμην.* Poetic. (II.) Also Epic pres. *ἀχομαι.*] See *ἀκαχίζω*.
- [\***Ἀω, satiate, δῶω, ἄω**; 2 aor. subj. *ἔωμεν* (or *ἐῶμεν*), inf. *ἄμεναι, to satiate one's self.* Mid. (*ἄομαι*) *ἄῳται* as fut.; f. *ἄσομαι, α. ἄσάμην.* Epic.]

## B.

- Βάζω** (βαγ-), *speak, utter, -βάξω, [p. p. Ep. βέβακται].* Poetic. (4.)
- Βαίνω** (βά-, βᾶν-), *go, βήσομαι* (poet. except in comp.), *βέβηκα, -βέβᾶμαι, -έβᾶθην* (rare); 2 a. *έβην* (§ 125, 3); 2 p. (*βέβαια*) *βεβῶ, &c.* (125, 4); [a. m. Ep. *έβησάμην* (rare) and *έβησάμην*]. In active sense, *cause to go*, poet. *βήσω, έβησα.* See § 108, v. N. 1. (5. 4.)

**Βάλλω** (βάλ-, βάλ-, *ιθου*, f. [βαλέω] βαλῶ, rarely (ε-) βαλλήσω, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι [Ep. βεβόλημαι], ἐβλήθην, βληθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐβαλον, ἐβαλόμην; fut. m. βαλοῦμαι; f. p. βεβλήσομαι; [Epic, 2 a. dual ξυμ-βλήτην; 2 a. m. ἐβλήμην, with subj. βλήεται, opt. βλήῃ or βλείῃ, inf. βλήσθαι, pr. βλήμενος; fut. ξυμ-βλήσει]. (4.)

**Βάπτω** (βάφ-, *διρ*, βάψω, ἐβαψα, βέβαμμαι, ἐβάφην and (poet.) ἐβάφθην; fut. m. βάψομαι. (3.)

**Βάσκω** (βά-,), poetic form of βαίνω, *go*. (6.)

**Βαστάζω** (βάστιάδ-), *carry*, βαστάσω, ἐβάστασα. Poetic. (4.)

**Βήσσω** (βηχ-), Att. βήττω, *cough*, βήξω, ἐβηξα. (4.)

[Βίβημι (βα-), *go*, pr. part. βιβάς. Epic.] (I.)

**Βεβρώσκω** (βρο-), *eat*, p. βέβρωκα, βέβρωμαι, [ἐβρώθην; 2 a. ἐβρων; fut. pf. βεβρώσομαι]; 2 p. part. (βεβρώς) pl. βεβρώτες (§ 125, 4). [Hom. pres. βεβρώθω.] (6.)

**Βίωω**, *live*, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα (rare), βεβίωκα, (βεβίωμαι) βεβιώται; 2 a. ἐβίω (N. 3).

**Βιώσκομαι** (βιο-), *revive*, ἐβιωσάμην, *restored to life*. (6.)

**Βλάπτω** (βλάβ-, *injure*, βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην; 2 a. p. ἐβλάβην, 2 f. βλαβήσομαι; fut. m. βλάβομαι; [fut. pf. βεβλάβομαι Ion.]. (3.)

**Βλαστάνω** (βλαστ-), *sprout*, (ε-) βλαστήσω, ἐβλάστησα, βεβλάστηκα (and ἐβλ-); 2 a. ἐβλαστον. (5.)

**Βλέπω**, *see*, βλέπομαι [Hdt. -βλέψω], ἐβλεψα.

**Βλίττω** or **βλίσσω** (μελίτ-, βλίτ-, § 14, N. 1), *take honey*, aor. ἐβλίσα. (4.)

**Βλώσκω** (μολ-, μλο-, βλο-, § 14, N. 1), *go*, f. μολοῦμαι, p. μέμβλωκα, 2 a. ἐμολον. Poetic. (6.)

**Βόάω**, *shout*, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα. [Ion. (stem βο-), -βώσομαι, ἐβωσα, ἐβωσάμην, (βέβωμαι) βεβωμένος, ἐβώσθην. § 108, vii. N.]

**Βόσκω**, *feed*, (ε-) βοσκήσω.

**Βούλομαι**, *will*, *wish*, (augm. ἐβουλ- or ἡβουλ-); (ε-) βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην; [2 p. προ-βέβουλα, *prefer*.] § 100, N. 2.

[(Βραῖχ-), stem, with only 2 aor. ἐβράχε and βράχε, *resounded*. Epic.]

**Βρίθω**, *be heavy*, βρίσω, ἐβρίσα, βέβριθα. Rare in Attic prose.

[(Βροχ-), stem, *swallow*, aor. ἐβροξα, 2 aor. p. ἀνα-βροχείς; 2 pf. (?) ἀνα-βέβροχεν (Hom.). Epic.]

**Βρυῖναι** (βρυῖχ-), *roar*, p. βέβρυχα; ἐβρυχησάμην; βρυχηθείς. § 108, vii. N. (7.)

**Βύνειω** or **βύνω** (βυ-), *stop up*, βύσω, ἐβύσα, βέβυσμαι. Chiefly poetic. (5.)



## Γ.

**Γαμέω** (γάμ-), *marry* (said of a man), f. γαμῶ [γαμέω], a. ἐγγημα, p. γεγάμηκα, p. p. γεγάμημαι. Mid. *marry* (said of a woman), f. γαμοῦμαι [Epic γαμέσσομαι (?), *will provide a wife*], a. ἐγγιμάμην. (7.)

**Γάνυμαι** (γᾶ-), *rejoice*, [fut. (Epic) γανύσσομαι, pf. γεγάνυμαι (later).] Poetic. (II.)

**Γεγωνέω** (γων-), *shout*, γεγωνήσω, (ἐγεγωνήσα) γεγωνήσαι; 2 p. γέγωνα, subj. γεγώνω, imper. γέγωνε, [inf. γεγωνέμεν, part. γεγωνώς.] § 109, 7 (c). (7.) Pres. also γεγωνίσκω. (6.)

**Γείνομαι** (γεν-), *be born*; a. ἐγεινάμην, *begat*. (4.)

**Γελάω**, *laugh*, γελάσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.

[Γέντο, *seized*, Epic 2 aor.; once in Hom.]

**Γηθείω** (γηθ-), *rejoice*, [γηθήσω, ἐγήθησα;] 2 p. γέγηθα (as pres.). (7.)

**Γηράσκω** and **γηράω**, *grow old*, γηράσω and γηράσσομαι, ἐγήρασα, γεγήρακα (an old); 2 a. (ἐγήραν, § 125, 3) [ἐγήρα Hom.], inf. γηράναι, pt. γηράς. (6.)

**Γίγνομαι** and **γίνομαι** (γεν-, γα-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγέννημαι, [ἐγενήθην Dor. and Ion.]; 2 a. ἐγενόμην [Ep. γέντο for ἐγένετο]; 2 p. γέγονα, att. poet. (γέγαα) and 2 plpf. (ἐγεγάειν), see § 125, 4. (8.)

**Γινώσκω** (γνο-), *nosco*, κινω, γνώσσομαι, [Ion. ἀν-έγνωσα] ἐγνώκα, ἐγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἐγνων, *perceived*. § 125, 3. (6.)

**Γινάμπτω** (γναμπ-), *depend*, γνάμψω, [ἐγναμψα, -ἐγνάμψθην.] Poetic, chiefly Epic.] (3.)

[Γοάω, *beicail*, 2 aor. (γο-), γόον; only Epic in active.] Mid. γοόομαι, poetic, impf. γοῶτο; [γοήσομαι (Epic), as active]. § 108, vii. N. (7.)

**Γράφω**, *write*, γράψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐγράφην (ἐγράφη is not classic); 2 f. γραφέσσομαι; fut. pf. γεγράψομαι.

## Δ.

(δά-), stem, *teach, learn*, no pres., [(ε-) δαήσομαι, δεδάηκα, δεδάημαι; 2 a. m. (?) inf. δεδάσθαι; 2 p. (δέδαα) § 125, 4; 2 a. δέδαον or έδαον,] 2 a. p. έδάην. Poetic, chiefly Epic.

[Δαίξω (δαίγ-), *tend*, δαίξω, έδάίξα, δεδάίγμαι, έδαίχθην. Epic and Lyric.] (4.)

**Δαίνυμι** (δαι-), *entertain*, δαίσω, έδαισα, (έδαίσθην) δαισθεις. [Epic δαινῶ, impf. and pr. imperat.] Mid. δαινῶμαι, *feast*, δαίσομαι, έδαισάμην; [Ep. pr. opt. δαινῶτο for δαυνι-το, δαυνάτ' for δαυνι-ντο. § 118, 1, N.] (II.)

**Δαίνομαι** (δά-), *divide*, [Ep. f. δάσσομαι,] έδδασάμην, pf. p. δέδασμαι [Ep. δέδαιμαι]. § 108, iv. 3, Note. (4.) Pres. also δατέομαι (δάρ-), *divide*, to which δάσσομαι, έδδασάμην, and δέδασμαι can be referred. (7.)

**Δαίω** (δα-), *kindle*, [Ep. 2 p. δέθηα, 2 plpf. δεθήην; 2 a. (έδαμην) subj. δάηται.] Poetic. § 108, iv. 3, N. (4.)

**Δάκνω** (δάκ-, δηκ-), *bite, δήχομαι, δέθημαι, έδήχθην, δηχθήσομαι*; 2 a. έδακον. (2. 5.)

**Δαμνάω** and **δάμνημι** (δάμ-, δμᾶ-), also pr. δαμάξω (δαμαδ-), *tame, subdue*, [Ep. f. δαμῶ (w. δαμάα, δαμύωσι) for δαμάσω, έδάμασα, [δέδμημαι, έδαμάσθην (§ 16, 1) and έδμήθην; 2 a. p. έδάμην; [fut. pf. δεδμήσομαι; fut. m. δαμάσσομαι,] a. m. έδαμασάμην. See § 108, v. N. 2. (4. 5).]

**Δαρθάνω** (δαρθ-), *sleep*, 2 a. έδαρθον, poet. έδρᾶθον; (ε-) p. κατα-δεδαρθήκως; κατ-εδάρθην (later). (5.)

**Δαττόμαι**: see **δατομαι**.

[**Δάμαι**, *appear*, only in impf. δέατο. Hom.]

**Δέδια**, *fear*: see stem (δι-, δει-).

[**Δείδω**, *fear*: see (δι-, δει-).]

**Δείκνυμι** (δεικ-), *show, δείξω, έδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδεγμαi, έδειχθην, δειχθήσομαι*; δείξομαι, έδειξάμην. See § 123. (II.) [Ion. (δεκ-), -δέξω, -έδειξα, -δέδεγμαi (Ep. δειδεγμαi), -έδέχθην, έδεξάμην.]

**Δέμω** (δεμ-, δμε-); *build, έδειμα, [δέδμημαι], έδειμάμην*. Chiefly Ionic.

**Δέρκομαι**, *see, έδέρχθην*; 2 a. έδράκον, (έδράκην) *drakes*; 2 p. δέδορα, § 109, 3, 7 (α), and 4, N. 1.

**Δέρω**, *flay, δερῶ, έδειρα, δέδαρμαι*; 2 a. έδάρην. § 109, 4.

[**Δεύομαι**, Epic for δέομαι.] See **δέω**, *want*.

**Δέχομαι**, *receive, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαi* [Hom. δέχεται for δεδέχεται, § 106, 1, N.], *έδέχθην, έδεξάμην*; [2 a. m. chiefly Epic (έδέγμην) *δέκτο*, imper. δέξο, inf. δέχθαι, part. δέγμενος (sometimes as pres.).]

**Δέω**, *bind, δήσω, έδησα, δέδεκα* (rarely δέθηκα), *δέδεμαι, έδέθην, δεθήσομαι*; fut. pf. δεθήσομαι.

**Δέω**, *want, need, (ε-) δέησω, έδέησα* [Ep. έδησα,] *δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, έδέηθην*. Mid. δέομαι, *ask, δεήσομαι*. From Epic stem δευ- (ε-) come [έδεύησα (once in Hom.), and δεύομαι, δευήσομαι]. Impersonal *dei, debet, there is need, (one) ought, δέησει, έδέησε*.

[**Δηριᾶω**, act. rare (δηρι-), *contend*, fut. δηρίσω (late), aor. *έδηρίσα* (Theoc.), aor. p. δηρίσθην as middle (Hom.). Mid. δηριόμαι and δηρίομαι, as act., δηρίσομαι (Theoc.), *έδηρίσάμην* (Hom.).] § 108, vii. Note. (7).

[**Δήω**, Epic pres. with future meaning, *shall find*.] See (δα-).

(δι-, δει-), stem, *fear*; [Epic pres. *δείδω*, fut. *δείσομαι*,] aor. *έδεισα*, pf. *δέδοικα*, § 109, 3, N. 2 [Ep. *δειδοικα*, § 101, 1, N.]. From stem δι-, [Ep. impf. *διω*,] 2 pf. *δέδια*, 2 plpf. *έδεδιεν* [Ep. *δειδια*, &c.]. See § 125, 4. [Mid. *διόμαι, frighten, pursue, διώμαι, διολμν, διεσθαι, διόμενος*; also *δίεμαι, fear, flee*; impf. act. *επ-διεσεν, chased away*: poetic, chiefly Epic.]

**Διαιτάω**, *arbitrate*, w. double augment in perf. and plpf. and in compounds; *διαιτήσω*, *διήγησα* (ἀπ-εδιήγησα), *δεδιήγηκα*, *δεδιήγημαι*, *διηγήθην* (ἐξ-εδιηγήθην); *διαιτήσομαι*, *κατ-εδιηγησάμην*. § 105, 1, N. 2.

**Διακονέω**, *minister*, *ἐδιδάσκουν*; *διακονήσω* (aor. inf. *διακονῆσαι*), *δεδιδάκονημαι*, *ἐδιδάκονθην*. Later and doubtful (poetic) earlier forms with augment *διη-* or *δεδιη-*. See § 105, 1, N. 2.

**Διδέμι**, *bind*, chiefly poetic form for *δέω*. (I.)

**Διδάσκω** (*διδαχ-*), for *διδαχ-σκω* (§ 108, vi. N. 3), *τεαχ*, *διδάξω*, *ἐδίδαξα* [*ἐδιδάσκησα*], *δεδίδαχα*, *δεδίδαγμαί*, *ἐδίδαχθην*; *διδάξομαι*, *ἐδίδαξάμην*. (6.)

**Διδράσκω** (*δρα-*), only in comp., *run away*, -*δράσομαι*, -*δεδράκα*; 2 a. -*δρᾶν* [Ion. -*δερην*], -*δρῶ*, -*δραίην*, -*δρᾶναι*, -*δράς* (§ 125, 3). (6.)

**Δίδωμι** (*δο-*), *give*, *δώσω*, *έδωκα*, *δέδωκα*, &c.; see inflection and synopsis in § 123. [Ep. *δόμεναι* or *δόμεν* for *δοῦναι*, fut. *διδώσω* for *δώσω*.] (I.)

[**Δίζηναι**, *seek*, with *η* for *ε*; *διζήσομαι*. Ionic and poetic.] (I.)

**Διψάω**, *thirst*, *διψήσω*, *ἐδίψησα*. § 98, N. 2.

**Δοκέω** (*δοκ-*), *seem*, *think*, *δόξω*, *έδοξα*, *δέδογμαί*, *έδοχθην* (rare). Poetic *δοκήσω*, *έδοκήσα*, *δεδόκηκα*, *δεδόκημαι*, *έδοκῆθην*. Impersonal, *δοκεῖ*, *ίε σεμς*, &c. (7.)

**Δουπέω** (*δουπ-*), *sound heavily*, *έδούπησα* [Ep. *εγδούπησα*; 2 pf. *δέδουπα*, *δεδουπώς*, *fallen*.] Chiefly poetic. (7.)

**Δράω**, *do*, *δράσω*, *έδρᾶσα*, *δέδρακα*, *δέδραμαι*, (rarely *δέδρασμαι*), (*έδρασθην*) *drasθeis*. § 109, 2.

**Δύναμαι**, *be able*, augm. *έδυν-* and *ήδυν-* (§ 100, N. 2); pf. ind. 2 p. sing. poetic *δύνα* (Att. & Dor.) or *δύνη* (Ion.); *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνημαι*, *έδυνήθην* (rarely *έδυνάσθην*), [Ep. *έδυνησάμην*.] (I.)

**Εἶναι**, *enter* or *cause to enter*, and *δύνω* (*δν-*), *enter*; *δδσω* (*ῥ*), *έδῶσα*, *δέδῶκα*, *δέδῶμαι*, *έδῶθην* (*ῥ*); 2 a. *έδῶν*, inflected § 123, see also § 125, 3; f. m. *δύσσομαι*, a. m. *έδυσάμην* [Ep. *έδυσόμην*, inflected as 2 aor.]. (5.)

## Ε.

**Εἶδω** [Ep. *είδω*], *permit*, *είσω*, *είασα* [Ep. *εασα*], *είακα*, *είαμαι*, *είαθην*; *είσομαι* (as pass.). § 104.

**Εγγυάω**, *proffer*, *betroth*, augm. *ήγγυ-* or *ενεγγυ-* (*έγγεγγυ-*).

**Εγείρω** (*έγερ-*), *raise*, *rouse*, *έγερῶ*, *ήγειρα*, *έγήγερμαι*, *ήγέρθην*; 2 p. *έγρήγορα*, *ατ αιωακε* [Hom. *έγρηγόρθασι* (for -*όρασι*), imper. *έγρηγόρθε* (for -*όρατε*), inf. *έγρηγόρθαι* or -*όρθαι*]; 2 a. m. *ήγρόμην* [Ep. *έγρόμην*.] (4.)

**Εἶω**, *eat*, see *έσθίω*.

**Εἶρομαι**, (*εδ-* for *σεδ-*; cf. *sed-eo*), *sit*, [fut. inf. *έφ-έσσεσθαι* (Hom.):] aor. *έσσάμην* and *έεσ-*, *έσάμην*. [Act. aor. *είσα* and *έσσα* (Hom.):] (4.) See *ἔω* and *καθέζομαι*.

**Εθέλω** and **Θέλω**, *wish*, imp. *ήθελον*; (-) *έθελήσω*, *ήθέλῃσα*, *ήθέλῃκα*.

**Ἐθίζω** (ἐθίζ-), *accustom*, ἐθίσω, ἐθίσα, ἐθίκα, ἐθίσμαι, ἐθίσθην. § 104. (4.)

**Ἐθω**, *be accustomed*, [only Ep. part. ἔθων;] 2 p. (ὦθ- for *Ῥωθ-*) ἐθωθα [Ion. ἔωθα], as present; 2 plpf. ἐώθειν. § 104; § 109, 3, N. 1. (3.)

**Εἶδον** (ἰδ-, *Ῥιδ-*), *vid-i*, saw, 2 aor., no present; ἰδω, ἰδοίμ, ἰδε or ἰδέ, ἰδών. Mid. (chiefly poet.), εἶδομαι, *seem*, [Ep. εἰσάμην and εἴσω-;] 2 a. εἰδόμεν (in prose rare and only in comp.), saw, = εἶδον. Οἶδα (2 pf. as pres.), *know*, plp. ᾔδειν, *knew*, f. εἴσομαι; see § 125, 4; § 127. (8.)

**Εἰκάζω** (εἰκάθ-), *make like*, εἰκάσω, εἰκάσα or ἤκασα, εἰκασμαι or ἤκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, εἰκασθήσομαι. (4.)

(**Εἴκω**) not used in pres. (ικ-), *resemble*, *appear*, imp. εἰκον, f. εἴξω (rare), 2 p. εἴοικα [Ion. οἴκα] (with εἰοιγμεν, [εἴκτον,] εἰξάσι, εἰκέναι, εἰκώς, chiefly poetic); 2 plp. ἐώκειν [with εἴκην]. Προσῆξαι, *art like* [and Ep. ᾔκτο or εἴκτο], sometimes referred to εἴσκω. Impersonal εἴοικε, *it seems*, &c. For εοικα (ικ-), see § 109, 3; § 104. (2.)

[**Εἰλέω** (ἐλ-, εἰλ-), *press*, *roll*, aor. ἔλσα, pf. p. ἔελμαι, 2 aor. p. ἐάλην or ἄλην w. inf. ἀλήμεναι. Pres. pass. εἰλομαι. Epic. Hdt. has (in comp.) -εἰλήσα, -εἰλήμαι, -εἰλήθην. Pind. has plpf. ἐόλει.] The Attic has εἰλέομαι, and εἰλλω or εἰλλω. See Ωλλω. (4. 7.)

**Εἰμὶ**, *be*, and **Εἵμι**, *go*. See § 127, I. and II.

**Εἶπον** (ἐπ- for *Ῥεπ-*, ἐεπ-), *said*, [Ep. *εἶπον*,] 2 aor., no present; εἶπω, εἶπομι, εἰπέ [Ep. imp. ἔσπετε], εἰπεῖν, εἰπών; 1 aor. εἶπα (opt. εἶπαιμι, imper. εἶπον or εἶπόν, inf. εἶπαι, pt. εἶπας), [Hdt. ἀπ-εἰπάμην.] Other tenses are supplied by Hom. εἶρω (ἐρ-), and a stem *ρε-*: f. ἐρέω, ἐρῶ; p. εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι; a. p. ἐρρήθην, rarely ἐρρέθην [Ion. εἰρέθην]; fut. pass. ῥηθήσομαι; fut. pf. εἰρήσομαι. § 101, 1, N. See ἐνέπω. (8.)

**Εἰργνυμι** and **εἰργνύω**, also εἰργω (εἰργ-), *shut in*; εἰρξω, εἰρξα, εἰργμαι, εἰρχθην. Also ἔργω, ἔρξω, ἔρξα, [(ἔργμαι) 3 pl. ἔρχαται w. plpf. ἔρχατο; ἔρχθην; Epic]. (II.)

**Εἶργω** (εἰργ-), *shut out*, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἰργμαι, εἰρχθην; εἰρξομαι. Also [ἔργω, -ἔρξα, -ἔργμαι, Ionic]; ἔρξομαι (Soph.). [Epic also εἶργω.]

[**Εἶρομαι** (lon.), *ask*, εἰρήσομαι. See ἔρομαι.]

**Εἶρω** (ἐρ-), *say*, Epic in present. See εἶπον.

**Εἶρω** (ἐρ-), *sero*, *join*, a. -εἶρα [Ion. -ἔρσα], p. -εἶρκα, εἶρμαι [Ep. ἔερμαι]. (4.)

[**Εἴσκω**, *liken*, *compare*; poetic, chiefly Epic: pres. also ἴσκω.] See εἴκω. (7.)

**Ἐκκλησιάζω**, *call an assembly* (ἐκκλησία); augm. ἡκκλη- and ἐξεκκλη-. § 105, 1, N. 2.

**Ἐλαύνω**, for ἐλα-νν-ω (§ 108, v. 4, N. 2), poet. ἐλάω (ἐλά-), *drive*, *march*, f. (ἐλάσω) ἐλῶ [Epic ἐλάσσω and ἐλῶ;] ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι [Ion. and late -ασμαι, Hom. plup. ἐληλέδατο], ἤλαθην [-ἤλάσθην? Ion.]; ἤλασάμην. (5.)

\***Ἐλέγγω**, *confute*, ἐλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι (§ 97, 4), ἡλέγχθην, ἐλεγχθήσομαι.

\***Ἐλίσσω** and **ἐλίσσω** (ἐλικ-), *roll*, ἐλίσξω, ἐλίξα, ἐλίγμαι, ἐλίχθην; [Epic ἐλίξομαι, ἐλιξάμην] (4.)

\***Ἐλκω** (late ἐλκύω), *pull*, ἐλξω (rarely ἐλκύσω), ἐλκυσα, ἐλκυκα, ἐλκυσμαι, ἐλκυσθην. § 104.

[**Ἐλπω**, *cause to hope*, 2 p. ἔολπα, *hope*; 2 plpf. ἐώλπειν. § 109, 3. Mid. ἔλομαι, *hope*. Epic.]

\***Ἐμέω**, *vomit*, fut. ἐμῶ (rare), ἐμοῦμαι; aor. ἤμεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.

\***Ἐμπολάω**, *traffic*, ἐμπολήσω, &c. regular. Augm. ἤμπ- or ἐνεμπ-. § 105, 1, N. 3.

\***Ἐναιρῶ** (ἐνάρ-), *kill*, [Ep. a. m. ἐνηράμην,] 2 a. ἠνᾶρον. Poetic. (4.)

\***Ἐνέπω** (έν and stem σεν-) or **ἐννέπω**, *say, tell*, [Ep. f. ἐνι-σπήσω and ἐνίψω;] 2 a. ἐνι-σπον, w. imper. ἐνισπε [Ep. ἐνίσπει], inf. ἐνισπεῖν [Ep. -έμεν.] Poetic. See εἶπον. (8.)

[**Ἐνήνοθε**, defect. 2 pf., *sil, lie on*, (also past). Epic.] See ἀνήνοθε.

\***Ἐνίπτω** (ένπ-), *chide*, [Ep. also ἐνίσσω, 2 a. ἐνένιπον and ἠνίπταον, § 100, N. 4.] (3.)

\***Ἐννύμι** (έ- for *Ἔσ-*), *ves-tio, clothe*, pres. act. only in comp. [f. ἔσσω, a. ἔσσα, p. ἔσμαι] or εἶμαι; [ἔσσάμην or ἔσσο-]. In comp. -έσω, -έσα, -έσάμην. Chiefly Epic: ἀμφι-έννυμι is the common form in prose. (II.)

\***Ἐνοχλέω**, *harass*, w. double augment; ἠνώχλουν, ἐνοχλήσω, ἠνώχλησα, ἠνώχλημαι. § 105, 1, N. 3.

\***Ἐορτάζω** (εορταδ-), Ion. δορτάζω, *keep festival*; impf. ἐώρταζον. § 104, Note 1. (4.)

\***Ἐπαυρίεω** and **ἐπαυρίσκω** (αύρ-), both rare, *enjoy*, [f. ἐπαυρήσομαι,] a. ἐπηυρόμην, 2 a. ἐπηυρόμην, [Dor. and Ep. ἐπαύρων] Chiefly poetic. (6. 7.)

\***Ἐπιστάμαι**, *understand*, imp. ἠπιστάμην, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. ἠπιστήθην; pres. ind. 2 p. poetic ἐπίστα [Ion. ἐπίσται.] (Not to be confounded with forms of ἐπίστημι.) (I.)

\***Ἐπώ** (σεν-), *be after or busy with*, imp. εἶπον, f. -έψω, 2 a. -έσπον (for ἐ-σεν-ον), [a. p. περι-έφθην Hdt.,] — all chiefly in comp. Mid. ἔπομαι [and ἔσπομαι], *follow*, imp. εἰπόμην and ἐπόμην; ἔψομαι; 2 a. ἐσπόμην and ἐσπόμην, σπώμαι, &c., w. imp. [σπέιο (for σπεο),] σποῦ.

\***Ἐραμαι**, *love*, (dep.) poetic for ἐράω; ἠράσθην, ἐρασθήσομαι, [ἠρασάμην Epic.] (I.)

\***Ἐργάζομαι**, *work, do*, augm. εἰρ- (§ 104), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασμαι, ἐργάσθην, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασθήσομαι.

\***Ἐρδω** and **ἔρδω** (*Fery-*), *work, do*, ἔρξω, ἔρξα, [Ion. 2 p. ἔοργα; 2 plpf. ἐόργειν]. Ionic and poetic. See ῥέζω. (8.)

\***Ἐρεδω**, *prop.*, *ἐρεσω* (later), *ἔρεσα*, [-*ἔρεκα*, *ἐρήρεσμαι* and *ἔρηω* with *ἐρηρῆσθαι* and -*ατο*.] *ἡρεσθην*; *ἐρείσομαι*, *ἡρεσάμην*.

\***Ἐρίκω** (*ἐρίκ-*), *leap*, *burst*, *ἔριξα*, *ἐρήρημαι*, 2 a. *ἥρικον*. Poetic. (2.)

\***Ἐρείπω** (*ἐρίπ-*), *throw down*, *ἐρείψω*, *ἔρειψα*, [*ἐρήριπα*, *have fallen*, *ἐρήριμαι*], *ἡρείφθην*; [2 a. *ἥριπον*, *ἥρίπην*; a. m. -*ἡρείψάμην*.] (2.)

\***Ἐρίσσω** (*ἐρετ-*), *strike*, *ρου*, [Ep. aor. *ἥρεσα*.] § 108, iv. 1, Note. (4.)

[\***Ἐριδάλω**, *contend*, for *ἐρίδω*; aor. m. inf. *ἐριδῆσασθαι*. Epic.]

\***Ἐρίζω** (*ἐρίδ-*), *contend*, *ἥρισα*, [*ἡρισάμην* Epic.] (4.)

\***Ἐρομαι** (rare or ! ) [Ion. *ἐρομαι*, Ep. *ἐρέω* or *ἐρέομαι*], for *ἐρωτάω*, *ask*, fut. *ἐρήσομαι* [Ion. *ἐρήσομαι*], 2 a. *ἥρόμην*. See *ἐρορία*.

\***Ἐρπω**, *creep*, imp. *ἐρπον*; fut. *ἐρψω*. Poetic. § 104, N. 2.

\***Ἐρρω**, *go to destruction*, (-) *ἐρρήσω*, *ἥρρησα*, -*ἥρρηκα*.

\***Ἐρυγγάνω** (*ἐρύγ-*), *crucify*, 2 a. *ἥρύγων*. (5.) [Ion. *ἐρέγγωμαι*, *ἐρεύξομαι*. (2.)]

\***Ἐρύκω**, *hold back*, [Ep. f. *ἐρύξω*], *ἥρυξα*, [Ep. 2 a. *ἥρύκαον*.]

[\***Ἐρύω** and *ἐρύω*, *draw*, fut. *ἐρύω*, aor. *ἐρύσω* and *ἐρύσα*, pf. p. *ἐρύμαι* and *ἐρυσμαι*. Mid. *ἐρύομαι* and *ἐρύτομαι*, *take under one's protection*, *ἐρύσομαι* and *ἐρυ-*, *ἐρυσάμην* and *ἐρυσάμην*; with Hom. forms of pres. and impf. *ἐρύσεται* (δ), *ἐρύσο*, *ἐρύτο* and *ἐρύτο*, *ἐρυντο*, *ἐρυσθαι* and *ἐρυσθαι*, which are sometimes called perf. and plpf. Epic.] See *ρύομαι*.

\***Ἐρχομαι** (*ἐλύθ-*, *ἐλευθ-*), *go*, *come*, f. *ἐλεύσομαι* (Ion. and poet.), 2 p. *ἐλήλυθα* [Ep. *ἐλήλουθα* and *ἐλήλουθα*], 2 a. *ἤλθον* (poet. *ἡλύθον*). In Attic prose, *εἰμι* is used for *ἐλεύσομαι* (§ 200, Note 3). (8.)

\***Ἐσθίω**, also *ἔσθω* and *ἔσω* (*φάγ-*), *edo*, *eat*, fut. *ἐσθωμαι*, p. *ἐδήδοκα*, *ἐδήδεσμαι* [Ep. *ἐδήδομαι*], *ἡδέσθην*; 2 a. *ἐφαγον*; [Epic pres. inf. *ἐδμεται*; 2 perf. part. *ἐδηδώς*.] (8.)

\***Ἐστιάω**, *feast*, augment *εστι-* (§ 104).

**Εὔδω**, *sleep*, impf. *εἶδον* or *ἡδον* (§ 103, N.); (-) *εὐδήσω*, [-*εὐδήσα*]. Commonly in *καθ-εἶδω*. § 109, 8.

**Εὐεργετέω**, *do good*, *εὐεργετήσω*, &c. regular: sometimes augmented *εὐηργ-* (§ 105, 2).

**Εὐρίσκω** (*εὐρ-*), *find*, (-) *εὐρήσω*, *εὐρηκα*, *εὐρημαι*, *εὐρέθην*, *εὐρεθήσομαι*; 2 a. *εὐρον*, *εὐρόμην*. Sometimes augmented *ἡύρ-* (§ 103, Note). § 109, 1, N. 2 (b.) (6.)

**Εὐφραίνω** (*εὐφράν-*), *cheer*, f. *εὐφράνῶ*; a. *εὐφράνα* (or *ἡφφρ-*), [Ion. also *εὐφρηναι*;] a. p. *εὐφράνθην* (or *ἡφφρ-*), f. p. *εὐφρανθήσομαι*; f. m. *εὐφρανοῦμαι*. § 103, Note. (4.)

\***Ἐχω** (*σεχ-*), *have*, imp. *εἶχον*; *ἔξω* or *σχήσω*, *ἔσχηνκα*, *ἔσχηνμαι*, *ἔσχεθην* (chiefly Ion.); 2 a. *ἔσχον* (for *ἐσεχ-ον*), *σχῶ*, *σχόην* (-*σχόειν*), *σχέτε*, *σχέιν*, *σχών*; poet. *ἔσχεσθον*, &c.; [Hom. pf. part. *συν-οχοκώς*, plpf. *ἐπ-ώχατο*, *were drunk*.] Mid. *ἔχομαι*, *cling to*, *ἔξομαι* and *σχήσομαι*, *ἔσχόμην*. (8.)

\***Ἐψω**, *cook*, (-) *ἐψήσω* and *ἐψήσομαι*, *ἔψησα*, [*ἔψηνμαι*, *ἔψήθην*.]

## Z.

**Ζάω**, *live*, w. ζῆς, ζῆ, &c. (§ 98, N. 2); impf. ζῶω and ζῖν; ζήσω, ζήσομαι, ζήσα, ζήκα. Ion. ζῶω.

**Ζεύγνυμι** (ζῦ- cf. jug-um), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ζεύξα, ζεύγμαι, ζεύχθην; 2. a. p. ζεύγην. (2. II.)

**Ζέω**, *boil*, poet. ζέω, ζέσω; ζεσα, [-ζεσμαι Ion.].

**Ζώννυμι** (ζω-), *gird*, ζώσα, ζώσμαι, ζώσάμην. (II.)

## H.

**ἤδομαι**, *be pleased*, ἡδόμεν; ἡσθην, ἡσθήσομαι, [aor. m. ἥσατο Epic]. The act. ἦδε, w. impf. ἦδον, aor. ἦσα, occurs rarely.

**ἤμαι**, *sit*: see § 127.

**ἤμι**, *say*, chiefly in imperf. ἦν δ' ἐγώ, *said I*, and ἦ δ' ὅς, *said he* (§ 151, Note 3). [Epic ἦ (alone), *he said.*] **ἤμι**, *I say*, colloquial. See φημί.

**ἤμω**, *bow, sink*, aor. ἤμωσα, [pf. ὑπ-εμνήμωκε (for -ἐμ-ημνυκε, § 102) Hom.]. Poetic, chiefly Epic.

## Θ.

**Θάλλω** (θᾶλ-), *bloom*, [2 perf. τέθηλα (as present), plpf. τεθήλειν.] (4.)

[**Θάομαι**, *gaze at, admire*, Doric for θεάομαι, Ion. θήομαι; θάσομαι, ἐθάσάμην (Hom. opt. θησαίαι).]

[**Θάομαι**, *milk*, inf. θῆσθαι, aor. ἐθησάμην. Epic.]

(Θαπ- or τᾶφ-, for θαφ-), *astonish*, stem with [2 perf. τέθηπα, *am astonished*, Epic plpf. ἐτεθήπεα; 2 a. ἔταφον, also intransitive.] § 17, 2, Note.

**Θάπτω** (τᾶφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, θάψα, τέθαμμαι, [Ion. ἐθάφθην, rare;] 2 a. p. ἐτάφην; 2 fut. ταφήσομαι; fut. pf. τεθάψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)

**Θείνω** (θεν-), *smile*, θενῶ, θεινω; 2 a. ἔθερον. (4.)

**Θέλω**, *wish*, (-) θελήσω, ἐθέλησα (not in indic.); see ἰθέλω.

**Θέρομαι**, *warn one's self*, [fut. θέρομαι, 2 a. p. (ἐθέρην) subj. θερέω Chiefly Epic.]

**Θίω** (θύ-), *run*, fut. θεύσομαι. § 108, II. 2. (2.)

**Θιγγάνω** (θίγ-), *touch*, θίζομαι or τεθίζομαι (?), 2 a. ἔθιγον. (5.)

[**Θλάω**, *bruise*, θλάσω, ἐθλάσα, τέθλασμαι, ἐθλάσθην. Ionic and poetic.]

**Θλίβω** (θλίβ-), *squeeze*, θλίψω, ἐθλίψα, [τέθλιφα late,] τέθλιμμαι, ἐθλίφθην; ἐθλίβην; [fut. m. θλίψομαι. Hom.]. (2.)

- Θνήσκω** (θά-ν. θνή-), *die*, *θανοῦμαι*, *τέθνηκα*; fut. pf. *τεθνήξω*, § 110, iv. (c), N. 2, or *τεθνήξομαι*; 2 a. *έθανον*; 2 p. (*τέθναα*) § 125, 4, part. *τεθνεώς* [*Hom. τεθνηώς*]. In Attic prose always *άπο-θανοῦμαι* and *άπ-έθανον*. (6.)
- Θράσσω** and **θράττω** (τράχ-, θράχ-), *disturb*, aor. *έθραξα*, *έθράχθην* (rare); [p. *τέτρηχα*, *be disturbed*, plpf. *τετρήχην*, *Hom.*] See *ταράσσω*. (4.)
- Θραύω**, *bruise*, *θραύσω*, *έθραυσα*, *τέθραυμαι* and *τέθραυμαι*, *έθραύσθην*. § 109, 2. Chiefly poetic.
- Θρύπτω** (τρύφ- for θρύφ-), *crush*, *έθρυψα*, *τέθρυμμαι*, *έθρύφθην* [Ep. 2 a. p. *-έτρύφην*], *θρύψομαι*. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)
- Θρόσκω** (θορ-, θρο-), *leap*, fut. *θοροῦμαι*, 2 a. *έθορον*. Chiefly poetic. (6.)
- Θύω** (ϑ), *sacrifice*, imp. *έθυσον*; *θύσω* (ϑ), *έθυσα*, *τέθυκα*, *τέθυμαι*, *έτύθην* (ϑ), *θύσομαι*, *έθυσάμην*. § 17, 2, Note.
- Θύω** or **θύνω** (ϑ), *rage*, *ρυσή*. Poetic: classic only in present and imperfect.

## I.

- Ίάλλω** (ιάλ-), *send*, fut. *-ιαλώ*, [Ep. aor. *έηλα*.] Poetic. (4.)
- Ίάχω**, *shout*, *ιάχω*; 2 pf. (*ιάχα*) *άμφιαχυνά*. Poetic, chiefly Epic.]
- Ίδρῶ**, *place*, *ιδρῶσω*, *ιδρῶσα*, *ιδρῶκα*, *ιδρῶμαι*, *ιδρῶθην* [or *ιδρῶσθην*, chiefly Epic]; *ιδρῶσομαι*, *ιδρῶσάμην*.
- Ίζω** (ιδ-), *seal* or *sit*, mid. *ίζομαι*, *σιέ*; used chiefly in *καθ-ίζω*, which see. See also *ήμαι*. (4.)
- Ίημι** (έ-), *send*; see § 127. (I.)
- Ίκνέομαι** (ικ-), poet. *ίkw*, *come*, *ίξομαι*, *ίγμαι*; 2 a. *ικόμην*. In prose usually *άφ-ικνέομαι*. From *ίkw*, [Ep. imp. *ίkon*, 2 a. *ίξον*, § 119, 8.] (5.)
- Ίλάσκομαι** [Ep. *ιλάομαι*] (*ιλα-*), *propitiate*, *ιλάσομαι*, *ιλάσθην*, *ιλασάμην*. (6.)
- [**Ίλημι**, *be propitious*, pres. only imper. *έληθι* or *έλᾶθι*; pf. subj. and opt. *ιλήkw*, *ιληκοίμην* (*Hom.*). Poetic, chiefly Epic.] [I.]
- Ίλλω** and **Όλλομαι**, *roll*, for *ελλω*. See *ελλέω*.
- Ίμάσσω** (§ 108, iv. 1, N.), *lash*, aor. *ιμάσα*. (4.)
- Ίπτάμαι** (πτᾶ-), *fly*, impf. *ιπτάμην*; 2 a. m. *έπτάμην*. Active 2 a. *έπττη* w. pt., *πτᾶς*. See *πέτομαι*. (I.)
- [**Ίσᾶμι**, Doric for *οἶδα*, *know*.]
- [**Ίσkw**: for synopsis and inflection see *έισkw*.]
- Ίσσημι** (σση-), *set*, *place*: see, for synopsis and inflection, § 123. (I.)
- Ίσχυαίνω** (*ισχυᾶν-*), *make lean* or *dry*, fut. *ισχυᾶνῶ*, aor. *ισχυᾶνα* [*ισχυηνα* *Ion.*], a. p. *ισχυάνθην*; fut. m. *ισχυανοῦμαι*. (4.)
- Ίσχω** (for *σι-σχω*, *ισχω*), *have*, *hold*, redupl. for *έχω* (*σεχω*). See *έχω*.



## K.

**Καθαίρω** (καθᾶρ-), *purify*, καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηναι and ἐκάθαρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην; καθαρούμαι, ἐκαθράμην. (4.)

**Καθ-ίζομαι** (ἐδ-), *sil douni*, imp. ἐκαθεζόμεν, f. καθεδοῦμαι. See ἵζομαι.

**Καθεύδω**, *sleep*, imp. ἐκάθευδον and καθηῦδον [Epic καθεῦδον], § 103, Note; fut. (ε-) καθευδήσω (§ 109, 8). See εὔδω.

**Καθίζω**, *set, sit*, f. καθιῶ (for καθίσω), καθιζήσομαι; a. ἐκάθισα or καθίσα, ἐκαθισάμην. See ἵω. For κάθημαι, see ἤμαι.

**Καίνυμαι** for καθ-νυμαι (καδ-), *excel*, p. κέκασμαι [Dor. κεκαδ-μένος]. (II.)

**Καίνω** (κᾶν-), *kill*, f. κανῶ, 2 a. ἔκανον, 2 p. κέκονα. Chiefly poetic. (4.)

**Καίω** (καν-), or κάω, *burn*; καύσω, ἔκαυσα, poet. ἔκαε [Epic ἔκη]; -κέ-καυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, καυθήσομαι, [2 a. ἐκάην;] fut. mid. καύσομαι (rare). (4.)

**Καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), *call*, f. καλῶ (rarely καλέσω); ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι (opt. κεκλήω, κεκλήμεθα), ἐκλήθην, κληθήσομαι; fut. m. καλοῦμαι, a. ἐκαλεσάμην; fut. pf. κεκλήσομαι. § 109, 1, N. 2; § 118, 1, N.

**Καλύπτω** (καλύβ-), *cover*, καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, καλυφθήσομαι; aor. m. ἐκαλυψάμην. In prose chiefly in compounds. (3.)

**Κάμνω** (κᾶμ-), *labor*, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα [Ep. part. κεκμηώς]; 2 a. ἔκαμον, [Ep. ἐκαμύμην.] (5.)

**Κάμπτω** (καμπ-), *bend*, κάμψω, ἔκαμψα, κέκαμμαι (§ 16, 3, N.; § 97, N. 3), ἐκάμψθην. (3.)

**Κατηγορέω**, *accuse*, regular except in omission of the augment, κατηγοροῦν, &c. See § 105, 1, N. 2.

[(Καφ-), *rapit*, stem with Hom. perf. part. κεκαφώς; cf. τεθνήκω.]

[Κεδάννυμι, Ep. for σκεδάννυμι, *scatter*, ἐκέδασσα, ἐκέδάσθην.] (II.)

**Κεῖμαι**, *lie*, κείσομαι; see § 127.

**Κεῖρω** (κερ-), *shear*, f. κερῶ, a. ἔκειρα [poet. ἔκερσα], κέκαρμαι, [(ἐκέρθην) κερθεῖς; 2 a. p. ἐκάρην;] f. m. κεροῦμαι, a. m. ἐκεράμην [w. poet. part. κερσάμενος.] (4.)

[Κέκαδον, *deprived of, caused to leave*, κεκαδόμεν, *retired*, κεκαδήσω, *shall deprive*, reduplicated Hom. forms of χάζω.] § 100, N. 3. See χάζω.

**Κελεύω**, *command*, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσαι, ἐκελεύσθην. § 109, 2. Mid. chiefly in compounds.

**Κέλλω** (κελ-), *land*, κέλλω, ἔκελσα. Poetic. See ἐκέλλω. (4.)

**Κέλομαι**, *order*, [Ep. (ε-) κελήσομαι, ἐκελησάμην; 2 a. m. κεκλόμην or ἐκεκλόμην (§ 100, N. 3).] See § 110, v. N. 2. Chiefly Epic.

**Κεντέω**, *prick*, κεντήσω, ἐκέντησα, [κεκέντημαι Ion., ἐκεντήθην later, συγ-κεντηθήσομαι Hdt.]. [Hom. aor. inf. κένσαι, from stem κεντ-. (7.)]

**Κεράννυμι** (κερά-, κρα-), *mix*, ἐκέρᾶσα [Ion. ἔκρησα], κέκράμαι [Ion. -ημαι],

ἐκράθην [Ion. -ήθην] and ἐκεράσθην; f. pass. κραθήσομαι; a. m. ἐκερασάμην. (II.)

**Κερδαίνω** (κερδᾶν-), *gain*, f. κερδανῶ [Ion. κερδανέω and κερδήσομαι], ἐκέρδᾳ [Ion. -ῆα or ῆσα], -κεκέρδηκα (κερδᾶ-, § 109, 6). (4.)

**Κεύθω** (κῦθ-), *hide*, κεύσω, [έκευσα;] 2 p. κέκευθα (as pres.); [Ep. 2 a. κύθον, subj. κεκύθω.] (2.)

**Κήδω** (κάδ-), *vez*, (-) [κηδήσω, -ἐκδήσω; 2 p. κέκηδα]. Mid. κήδομαι, *gortow*, ἐκηδεσάμην, [Ep. fut. pf. κεκαδήσομαι.] (2.)

**Κηρύσσω** (κηρύκ-), *proclaim*, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμα, ἐκηρύχθην, κηρυχθήσομαι; κηρύξομαι, ἐκηρυξάμην. (4.)

[Κίδνημι, *spretad*, Ion. and poetic for σκεδάννυμι.] (I.)

[Κινύμαι, *monce*, pres. and imp.; as mid. of κινέω. Epic.] (II.)

**Κίρνημι** and **κιρνάω**: see **κεράννυμι**.

**Κίχων** (κῖχ-), *find*, (-) [κικήσομαι, [Ep. ἐκικήσάμην]; 2 a. ἐκίχον [and ἐκίχην like ἔστην]. Poetic. (5.)

**Κίχρημι** (χρᾶ-), *lend*, [χρήσω Hdt.], ἐχρησα, ἐχρήρημαι; ἐχρησάμην. (I.)

**Κλάζω** (κλαγγ-, κλάγ-), *clang*, κλάγξω, ἐκλαγξα; 2 p. κέκλαγγα [Ep. κέκλγηα, part. κεκλήγοντες;] 2 a. ἔκλαγον; fut. pf. κεκλάγξομαι. (4.)

**Κλαίω** and **κλάω** (κλαυ-), *weep*, κλαύσομαι (rarely κλαυσούμαι, sometimes κλαιήσω or κλάήσω), ἐκλαυσα and ἐκλαυσάμην, κέκλαυμαι; fut. pf. (impers.) κεκλαύσεται. (4.)

**Κλάω**, *break*, ἐκλάσσω, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην; [2 a. pt. κλάς.] § 109, 2.

**Κλείω**, *shut*, κλείσω, ἐκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, κλεισθήσομαι; fut. pf. κεκλείσομαι; a. m. ἐκκλείσάμην. [Ion. pres. **Κληίω**, ἐκλήισα, κεκλήϊμαι, ἐκλήισθην or ἐκλήϊθην.] Older Attic **Κλήω**, κλήσω, ἐκκλησα, -κέκκληκα, -κέκκλημαι, -ἐκκλήσθην.

**Κλέπτω** (κλεπ-), *steal*, κλέψω (rarely κλέψομαι), ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, (ἐκκλέφθην) κλεφθεῖς; 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην. § 109, 3, N. 2. (3.)

**Κλίνω** (κλίν-), *depend*, *inclīne*, κλίνῶ, ἐκλίνα, [κέκλίκα, later,] κέκλῖμαι, ἐκλίθην [Ep. ἐκκλίνην], κλῖθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐκκλίνην, f. κλῖνθήσομαι; fut. m. κλινούμαι, a. ἐκκλινάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)

**Κλύω**, *hear*, imp. ἔκλυον (as aor.); 2 a. imper. κλύθι, κλύτε [Ep. κέκλυθι, κέκλυτε]. Poetic.

**Κναιώ**, *scrape* (in compos.), -κναιώσω, -ἐκναισα, -κέκναικα, -κέκναισμαι, -ἐκναισθην, -κναισθήσομαι. Also **κνώω**, with *ae*, *ai* contracted to *η*, and *αιε*, *αιη* to *η* (§ 98, N. 2).

**Κόπτω** (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -έκοφα [2 p. κεκοπώς Epic], κέκομμαι; 2 aor. p. ἐκόπη, 2 fut. p. κοπήσομαι; fut. pf. -κεκόψομαι; aor. m. ἐκοψάμην. (3.)

**Κορέννυμι** (κορε-), *satiāte*, [f. κορέσω Hdt., κορέω Hom.], ἐκόρεσα, κεκόρεσμαι [Ion. -ῆμαι], ἐκορέσθην; [Ep. 2 p. pt. κεκορήσας, a. m. ἐκορεσάμην.] (II.)

**Κορύσσω** (κορύθ-), *arm*, [aor. *κόρυσσε* and *κορυσσάμενος* (Hom.), pf. p. *κεκορυθμένος*.] Poetic, chiefly Epic. (4.)

**[Κότεις, be angry, aor. ἐκότεις, ἐκοτεσάμην, 2 pf. pt. κεκοτηώς, angry, Epic.]**

**Κράζω** (κράγ-), *cry out*, fut. pf. *κεκράζομαι* (rare), 2 pf. *κέκράγα* (imper. *κέκραχθι*), 2 a. -*έκραγον*. (4.)

**Κραίνω** (κράν-), *accomplish*, *κρανῶ*, *έκράνα* [Ion. *έκρηνα*], *έκράνθην*, *κρανθήσομαι*; f. m. *κρανούμαι*; p. p. 3 sing. *κέκρανται* (cf. *πέφανται*, § 97, Note 3, d). Ionic and poetic. [Epic *κραιναίνω*, aor. *έκρήνα*, pf. and plp. *κεκράνται* and *κεκράντο*; *έκράνθην* (Theoc.).] (4.)

**Κρέμᾶμαι**, *hang*, (intrans.), *κρεμήσομαι*. (I.)

**Κρεμάννυμι** (κρεμα-), *hang*, (trans.), *κρεμῶ* (for *κρεμάσω*), *έκρέμασα*, *έκρεμάσθην*; [*έκρεμασάμην*.] (II.)

**Κρήνημι**, *suspend*, mid. *κρήνῶμαι*; only in pres. and impf. Poetic. (I.)

**Κρίζω** (κρίγ-), *creak*, *squeak*, [2 a. (*έκρίκον*) 3 sing. *κρίκε*;] 2 p. (*έκκρίγα*) *κεκριγότες*, *squeaking*. (4.)

**Κρίνω** (κρίν-), *judge*, f. *κρίνῶ*, *έκρίνα*, *έκέρικα*, *έκέρικμαι*, *έκρίθην* [Ep. *έκρίνθην*], *κρίθήσομαι*; fut. m. *κρίνούμαι*, a. m. [Ep. *έκρίνάμην*.] § 109, 6. (4.)

**Κρούω**, *beat*, *κρούσω*, *έκρουσα*, *έκκρουκα*, -*έκκρουμαι* and -*έκκρουσμαι*, *έκρούσθην*; -*κρούσομαι*, *έκρουσάμην*.

**Κρύπτω**, (κρύβ-, κρύφ-), *conceal*, *κρύψω*, &c. regular; 2 a. p. *έκρύφην* (rare), 2 f. *κρύψήσομαι* or *κρύβήσομαι*. (3.)

**Κτάομαι**, *acquire*, *κτήσομαι*, *έκτησάμην*, *έκτημαι* or *έκτημαι*, *possess* (subj. *κεκτώμαι*, opt. *κεκτῆμην* or *κεκτῶμην*), *έκτήθην* (as pass.); *κεκτῆσομαι* (rarely *έκτ-*), *shall possess*. § 118, 1, Note.

**Κτείνω** (κτεν-), *kill*, f. *κτενῶ* [Ion. *κτενέω*, Ep. also *κτανέω*], a. *έκτεινα*, (p. *έκταγκα*, rare), 2 p. *έκτονα*; [Ep. *έκτάθην*;] 2 a. *έκτᾶνον* (*έκτᾶν* poet. § 125, 3); 2 a. m. poet. *έκτάμην* (as pass.); [Ep. fut. m. -*κτανέομαι*.] § 109, 3, 4 (w. N. 1), 5. In Attic prose *ἀποκτείνω* is generally used. (4.)

**Κτίζω** (κτίθ-), *found*, *κτίσω*, *έκτίσα*, *έκτισμαι*, *έκτίσθην*; [aor. m. *έκτίσάμην* (rare)]. (4.)

**Κτιννύμι** and **κτιννύω**, in compos., only pres. and impf. See **κτείνω**. (II.)

**Κτυπέω** (κτύπ-), *sound*, *cause to sound*, *έκτύπησα*, [2 a. *έκτύπων*.] (7.)

**Κυλάω**, more frequently **κυλίνδω** or **κυλινδέω**, *roll*, *έκύλισα*, *κεκύλισμαι*, *έκυλισθην*, -*κυλισθήσομαι*.

**Κυνέω** (κύν-), *kiss*, *έκῦσα*. (5.) **Προσ-κυνέω** is generally regular.

**Κύπτω** (κύφ-), *sloop*, *κύψω* and *κύβομαι*, aor. *έκυψα*, pf. *κέκυφα*. (3.)

**Κύρω**, *meet*, *chance*, *κύρωω*, *έκυρω*. **Κυρώω** is regular.

## Δ.

**Δαγχάνω** (ἀγχ-), *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι [Ion. λέξομαι], ἐλγηχα, [Ion. and poet. ἐλεσγχα,] (ἐλγημαι) ἐλεγγμένος, ἐλήχθην; 2 a. ἐλᾶχον [Ep. λέλ-]. (5.)

**Δαμβάνω** (ἀδβ-), *take*, λήψομαι, ἐλγηφα, ἐλγημαι (poet. λέλημμαι), ἐλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐλαβον, ἐλαβόμεν [Ep. inf. λελαβέσθαι.] [Ion. λάμψομαι, λελάβηκα, λέλαμμαι, ἐλάμφθην; Dor. fut. λαψούμαι.] (5.)

**Δάμπω**, *shine*, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 pf. λέλαμπα; fut. m. -λάμψομαι Hdt.].

**Δανθάνω** (ἀδθ-), poet. λήθω, *lie hid, escape the notice of* (some one), λήσω, [ἐλησα], 2 p. λέληθα [Dor. λελᾶθα,] 2 a. ἐλᾶθον [Ep. λελαθον.] Mid. forget, λήσομαι, λέλησμαι [Hom. -ασμαι], fut. pf. λελήσομαι, 2 a. ἐλαθόμεν [Ep. λελαθόμεν.] (5.)

**Δάσσω** for λακ-σσω (λᾶκ-), *speak*, (ε-) λακήσομαι, ἐλάκησα, 2 p. λελᾶκα [Ep. λέληκα w. fem. part. λελᾶκῦα :] 2 a. ἐλᾶκον [λελακόμεν]. Poetic. § 108, vi. N. 3. (6.)

[**Δάω**, λῶ, *wish*, λῆς, λῆ, &c.; Infin. λῆν. § 98, N. 2. Doric.]

**Δέγω**, *say*, λέξω, ἐλεξα, λέλεγμαι (δι-ελεγμαι), ἐλέχθην; fut. λεχθήσομαι, λέξομαι, λελέξομαι, all passive. For pf. act. εἰρηκα is used (see εἶπον).

**Δέγω**, *gather, arrange, count* (Attic only in comp.), λέξω, ἐλεξα, εἰλοχα, εἰλεγμαι or ἐλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, f. λεγήσομαι. [2 a. m. ἐλέγην (λέκτο, imper. λέξο, inf. λέχθαι, pt. λέγμενος)]. [The Hom. forms λέξομαι, ἐλεξάμην, ἐλεξα, and ἐλέγην, in the sense *put to test, test*, are generally referred to stem λεχ-, whence λέχος, &c.]

**Δείπω** (λίπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λελειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. ἐλείπτα; 2 a. εἵπον, ἐλπόμεν. See § 95 and § 96. (2.)

[**Δελίημαι**, part. λελιμένος, *eager* (Hom.).]

**Δεύω**, *stone*, generally κατα-λεύω; -λεύσω, -ἐλευσα, ἐλεύσθην, -λευσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

**Δήθω**, poetic: see **λανθάνω**.

**Δηΐζω** (ληϊδ-), *plunder*, act. rare, only impf. ἐλήϊζον. Mid. ληϊζομαι (as act.), [fut. ληϊσσομαι, aor. ἐληϊσάμην, Ion.]. Eurip. has ἐλρησάμην, and pf. p. λέλησμαι. (4.)

**Δίσσομαι** or (rare) **λίτσομαι** (λίτ-), *supplicate*, [ἐλίσάμην, 2 a. ἐλιτόμην].

[**Δότω**, Epic for λούω; λούεσσομαι, ἐλδεσσα, ἐλοεσσάμην.]

**Δούω** or **λόω** *wash*, regular. In Attic writers and Herod. the pres. and imperf. generally have contracted forms of λόω, as εἴλου, ἐλούμεν, λούμενος.

**Δύω**, *loose*, see § 95 and § 96; [Epic 2 a. m. ἐλύμην (as pass.), λύτο and λύτο; pf. opt. λελύτο or λελύντο, § 118, 1, Note.]

## M.

**Μαίω** (μά-), *madden*, a. ξίμην, 2 pf. μέμην, att. *mad*, 2 a. p. ἐμάνην. Mid. μαίνομαι, *be mad*, [μανοῦμαι, ἐμνήσθην.] (4.)

**Μαίωμαι** (μά-), *seek, μάσσομαι, ἐμασάμην*. Chiefly Epic. See § 108, iv. 3, Note, and μάομαι. (4.)

**Μαθήσθαι** (μάθ-), *learn*, (ε-) μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ξύμαθον. (5.)

**Μάομαι**, only in contract form [μῶμαι (imper. μῶσο or μῶσο, inf. μῶσθαι, pt. μῶμενος), *desire eagerly*; 2 p. (μέμαα) § 125, 4 [part. μεμαῶς (-ῶτος or -ότος).] A second p. μέμονα (μεν-) supplies the singular of (μέμαα).

**Μάρναμαι**, *fight* (subj. μάρνωμαι, imp. μάρναο); a. ἐμαρνάσθην. Poetic. (1.)

**Μάρπτω** (μαρπ-), *seize, μάρψω, ξμαρψα* [2 pf. μέμαρπα Epic]. Poetic. (3.)

**Μάσσω** (μάγ-), *knead, μάξω, &c.* regular; 2 a. p. ἐμάγην. (4.)

**Μάχομαι** [Ion. μαχέομαι], *fight*, f. μαχοῦμαι [Hdt. μαχέσομαι, Hom. μαχέομαι or μαχέσθαι], p. μεμάχημαι, a. ἐμαχεσάμην [Ep. also ἐμαχησάμην; Ep. pres. part. μαχεῖόμενος or μαχεοῦμενος].

[Μέθομαι, *think of, plan*, (ε-) μεθήσομαι (rare). Epic.]

**Μεθ-ιημι**, *send away*; see ιημι (§ 127). [Hdt. pf. pt. μεμετιμένος.]

**Μεθύσκω** (μεθύ-), *make drunk, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην*. See μεθύω. (6.)

**Μεθύω**, *be drunk*, only pres. and impf.

**Μείρομαι** (μερ-), *obtain*, [Ep. 2 pf. 3 sing. ἔμμορε;] impers. εἴμαρται, *it is fated, εἴμαρμένη* (as subst.), *Fate*. (4.)

**Μέλλω**, *intend, augm.* ἐμ- or ἡμ-; (ε-) μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.

**Μέλω**, *concern, care for*, (ε-) μελήσω [Ep. μελήσομαι, 2 p. μέμηλα]; μεμέλημαι [Ep. μέμβλεται, μέμβλετο, for μεμέληται, μεμέλητο]; (ἐμελήθην) μεληθεῖς. **Μόλει**, *it concerns*, impers.; μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε.

**Μέμονα** (μεν-), *desire*, 2 perf. with no present. § 109, 3. Ionic and poetic. See μάομαι.

**Μένω**, *remain*, f. μενῶ [Ion. μενέω], ξμεινα, (ε-) μεμένηκα.

**Μερμηρίζω** (§ 108, iv. b, N. 1), *ponder*, [μερμηρίζω, ἐμερμήριξα] (Attio-ἐμερμήρισα). Poetic. (4.)

**Μήδομαι**, *devise, μήσομαι, ἐμψάμην*. Poetic.

**Μηκάομαι** (μάκ-, μηκ-), *bleat*, [2 a. part. μάκων; 2 p. part. μεμηκώς, μεμάκνυα; 2 plp. ἐμέμηκον.] Chiefly Epic. § 108, vii. Note. (2. 7.)

**Μητιάω** (Epic -όω), *plan*. Mid. μητιάομαι and μητιομαι (Pind.), μητίσομαι, ἐμητίσάμην. Epic and Lyric.] § 108, vii. Note. (7.)

**Μιαίνω** (μᾶν-), *stain, μιάνω, ἐμίαινα* [Ion. ἐμίηνα], μεμιασμαι, ἐμιάνησθην, μιανθήσομαι. (4.)



## Ξ.

**Ξάω**, *scrape*, [aor. *ἔξεσα* and *ξέσσα*, chiefly Epic], *ἔξεσμαι*. § 109, 2.

**Ξηραίνω** (*ξηρᾶν*-), *dry*, *ξηρᾶνῶ*, *ἐξηράνα* [Ion. -ηνα], *ἐξηρασμαι* and *ἐξηραμμαι*, *ἐξηράνθην*. (4.)

**Ξίω**, *polish*, *ἔξισα*, *ἔξιςμαι*, *ἐξίσθην*; aor. m. *ἐξισάμην*. § 109, 2.

## Ο.

**Ὀδοποιέω**, *make a way*, regular; but pf. *ὠδοποίηκα* (*ὠδοποιημένη*). So sometimes *ὀδοπορέω*, *travel*.

(**Ὀδῶ**-), *be angry*, stem with only [Hom. *ὠδυσάμην*, *ὠδῶδυσμαι*].

**Ὄζω** (*ὀδ*-), *smell*, (*ε*-) *ὀζήσω* [Ion. *ὀξέσω*], *ὠξήσα* [Ion. *ὠξεσα*], 2 p. *ὀδῶδα* (late), [plp. *ὀδῶδεν* Hom.] (4.)

**Οἴγνυμι** and *οἴγω*, *open*, *οἴξω*, *ῥέξα* [Epic also *ὠῖξα*], *-ἔφγμαι*, a. p. part. *οἴχθεις*; fut. pf. *ἀν-εφξεται*. See *ἀν-οίγνυμι*. (II.)

**Οἶδέω** and *οἰδάνω*, *snell*, [*οἰδήσω* (Ion.)], *ῥήσα*, *ῥήκα*.

**Οἰνοχοέω**, *pour wine*, *οἰνοχοήσω*, *οἰνοχόησα* (Epic and Lyric). Impf. 3 p. *οἰνοχόει*, *ῥνοχόει*, *ἐφνοχόει*.

**Οἶομαι**, *think*, in prose generally *οἶμαι* and *ῥμην* in 1 per. s.; (*ε*-) *οἰήσομαι*, *ῥήθην*. [Epic act. *οἶω* (only 1 sing.), often *δῶ*; *οἶομαι*, *δῶσάμην*, *ὠίσθην*.]

**Οἴχομαι**, *be gone*, (*ε*-) *οἴχέσομαι*, *οἴχωκα* or *ῥχωκα* (with irreg. *ω* for *η*), § 109, 8, Note; [Ion. *οἴχημαι* or *ῥχημαι*, doubtful in Attic].

**Ὀκέλλω** (*κελ*-), *run ashore*, aor. *ὠκεῖλα*. Prose form of *κέλλω*. (4.)

**Ὀλισθάνω**, rarely *ὀλισθαίνω* (*ὀλισθ*-), *slip*, [Ion. *ὠλίσθησα*, *ὠλίσθηκα*]; 2 a. *ὠλισθον*. (5.)

**Ὀλλύμι** (probably for *ὀλ-νυ-μι*) rarely *ὀλλῶω* (*ὀλ*-), *destroy*, *lose*, f. *ὀλώ* [*ὀλέσω*, *ὀλέω*], *ὀλεσα*, *-ὀλώλεκα*; 2 p. *ὀλωλα*, *perish*, 2 plpf. *ὀλώλειν* (§ 102, Note 2). Mid. *ὀλλυμαι*, *perish*, *ὀλοῦμαι*, 2 a. *ὠλόμην*. In prose generally *ἀπ-ὀλλυμι*. § 108, v. 4, Note 2. (II.)

**Ὀμνύμι** and *ὀμνύω* (*ὀμ*-, *ὀμο*-), *swear*, f. *ὀμοῦμαι*, *ὀμοσα*, *ὀμώμοκα*, *ὀμώμοσμαι* (with *ὀμώμοσται*), *ὠμόσθην* and *ὠμόσθη*; *ὀμοσθήσομαι*, a. m. *-ὠμωσάμην*. § 102, N. 2. (II.)

**Ὀμορργνύμι** (*ὀμοργ*-), *wipe*, *ὀμόρξω*, *ὀμόρξομαι*, *ὠμορξα*, *ὠμορξάμην*; *ἀπ-ομορρχεῖς*. Chiefly poetic. (II.)

**Ὀνήνημι** (*ὀνᾶ*-), *benefit*, *ὀνήσω*, *ὀνησα*, *ὀνήθην*; *ὀνήσομαι*; 2 a. m. *ὠνάμην* or (rare) *ὠνήμην*. [Hom. imper. *ὀνησο*, pt. *ὀνήμενος*]. § 125, 2, N. 2. (I.)

**Ὀνομαι**, *insult*, (inflected like *διδομαι*); *ὀνόσομαι*, *ὠνοσάμην* (Epic also *ὠνάμην*), *ὠνόσθην*. Ionic and poetic. (I.)

**Ὀξύνω** (*ὀξύν*-), *sharpen*, *ὀξύνῶ*, *ὠξύνα*, *-ῥξυμμαι*, *-ῥξύνθην*, [*ὀξυνθήσομαι*]. In prose only in compos. (4.)

**Ὀπύω** (*ὀπυ*-), *marry*, fut. *ὀπύσω*. § 108, iv. 3, N. Pres. *ὀπύω* (doubtful). (4.)

- Ὅραω (ὄρα-, ὄπ-), *see*, imperf. ἐώρων [Ion. ὥρων or ὥρεον;] ὀφθαίμαι, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὥφθην, ὀφθήσομαι; 2 p. ὅπωπα (Ion. and poet.). For 2 a. εἶδον, &c., *see* εἶδον. [Hom. pres. mid. 2 sing. ὄρηται.] (8.)
- Ὅργαίνω (ὄργαν-), *be angry*, aor. ὤργανα, *enraged*. Only in Tragedy. (4.)
- Ὅρῃω, *teach*, ὀρέξω, ὠρεῖα, [Ion. ὠρεγμαι, Hom. p. p. 3 plur. ὠρωρέχεται, plr. ὠρωρέχαιο,] ὠρέχθην; ὀρέξομαι, ὠρεξάμην.
- Ὅρνυμι (ὄρ-), *raise, rouse*, ὄρσω, ὠρσα, 2 p. ὄρωρα (as mid.); [Ep. 2 a. ὠρορον.] Mid. *rise, rush*, [f. ὀρούμαι, p. ὀρώρεμαι,] 2 a. ὠρόμην [with ὠρτο, imperf. ὄρσο, ὄρσο, ὄρσεν, inf. ὠρθαι, part. ὄρμενος]. Poetic. (II)
- Ὅρυσσω or ὀρύττω (ὀρύγ-), *dig*, ὀρύξω, ὠρυξα, -ὀρύρυχα (rare), ὀρύρυνγμαι (rarely ὠρυνγμαι), ὠρύχθην; f. p. -ὀρυχθήσομαι, 2 f. ὀρυχθήσομαι; [ὠρυξάμην, *caused to dig*, Hdt.] (4.)
- Ὅσφραίνομαι (ὄσφρ-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφράνθην (rare), 2 a. m. ὠσφρόμην. § 108, v. N. 1. (5. 4.)
- [Οὐτάξις, *wound*, οὐτάσω, οὐτάσα, οὐτασμαι. Chiefly Epic.] (4.)
- [Οὐτάω, *wound*, οὐτήσα, οὐτήθην; 2 a. 3 sing. οὐτα, inf. οὐτάμεναι and οὐτάμεν; 2 a. mid. οὐτάμενος as pass. Epic.]
- Ὅφελω (ὀφελ-), § 108, iv. 2, N. 1 [Ep. reg. ὀφέλλω] *owe, ought*, (ε-) ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, (ὠφείληκα?) a. p. pt. ὀφειληθεῖς; 2 a. ὠφελον, used in *wishes* (§ 251, 1, Note 1), *O that!* (4.)
- Ὅφελω (ὀφελ-), *increase*, [aor. opt. ὀφέλλειε Hom.] Poetic, especially Epic. (4.)
- Ὅφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλισκ-), *be guilty, incur (a penalty)*, (ε-) ὀφλήσω, ὠφλησα (rare), ὠφληκα, ὠφλημαι; 2 a. ὠφλον (inf. and pt. sometimes ὀφλεω, ὀφλων). (6. 5.)

## II.

- Παίζω (παῖδ-, παιγ-), *sport*, παιζοῦμαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα (πέπαιχα later), πέπαισμαι. § 108, iv. (b), N. 1. (4.)
- Παίω, *strike*, παίσω, poet. (ε-) πατήσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην.
- Παλαίω, *wrestle*, παλαίω, ἐπάλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθην. § 109, 2.
- Πάλλω (πᾶλ-), *brandish*, ἐπηλα, πέπαλμαι; [Hom. 2 a. ἀμπεπᾶλῶν, as if from πέπαλον; 2 a. m. ἐπαλτο and πάλτο.] (4.)
- Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, augm. παρην- or παρεν-, παραεν-. § 105, 1, Note 2.
- Παροινέω, *insult (as a drunken man)*, imp. ἐπαρώφουν; παρωήσω, ἐπαρώγησα, πεπαρώγηκα, ἐπαρωγήθην.
- Πάσσομαι, fut. *shall acquire* (no pres.), pf. τέπαμαι, ἐπάσάμην. Poetic. Not to be confounded with πάσσομαι, ἐπάσάμην, &c., of πατόεμαι.



- Πάσσω or πᾶττω (§ 108, iv. 1, N.), *sprinkle*, πᾶσω, ἐπᾶσα, ἐπᾶσθην. (4.)
- Πάσχω (πᾶθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι, § 16, 6, N. 1); 2 p. πέπονθα [Hom. πέποσθε and πεπᾶνθια]; 2 a. ἐπᾶθον. (8.)
- Πατέομαι (πᾶτ-, εἰλ-, πάσομαι (ᾶ), ἐπᾶσάμην; [Ep. plp. πεπᾶσάμην.] Ionic and poetic. See πάσομαι. (7.)
- Πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἐπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισαι, ἐπείσθην (§ 16), πεισθήσομαι; fut. m. πείσομαι; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*, [Ep. ἐπέπιθμεν, plp. for ἐπεποιθήμεν;] poet. 2 a. ἐπιθον and ἐπιθόμην [Ep. πέπιθον and πεπιθόμην. [Epic (-) πιθήσω, πεπιθήσω, πιθήσας.] (2.)
- Πεινᾶω, *hunger*, regular except in having η for α in contract forms, inf. πεινῆν [Epic πεινήμεναι], &c. See § 98, N. 2.
- Πέρω (περ-), *pierce*, περῶ (!), ἐπειρα, πέπαρμαι, [-ἐπάρην]. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- Πεκτέω (πεκ-, πεκτ-), *comb*, Epic pres. πείκω; [Dor. fut. πεξῶ,] aor. ἐπεξα, ἐπέξάμην, ἐπέχθην. Poetic. (3. 7.)
- Πελάζω (πελᾶδ-) and poet. πελάω (πελα-, πλα-), *bring near, approach*, pres. also πελάθω, *approach*; f. πελῶ (for πελάσω), ἐπέλασα, πέπλημαι, ἐπελάσθην and ἐπλάθην; ἐπελασάμην; [2 a. m. ἐπλήμην, *approached*.] (4.)
- Πέλω and πείλομαι, *be*, imp. ἐπελον, ἐπελόμην [syncop. ἐπλε, ἐπλεο (ἐπλεν), ἐπλετο, for ἐπέλε, &c.; so ἐπι-πλόμενος and περι-πλόμενος]. Poetic.
- Πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι (§ 97, N. 3, α), ἐπέμφθην, πεμψήσομαι; πέμψομαι, ἐπεμψάμην. See pf. p. of πέσσω.
- Πεπαίνω (πεπᾶν-), *make soft*, ἐπέπαῖνα, ἐπεπαῖνθην, πεπαῖνήσομαι. (4.)
- Πέρδομαι, Lat. *pecco*, 2 fut. (pass.?) -παρδήσομαι, 2 p. πέπορδα, 2 a. -ἐπαρδον.
- Πέρθω, *destroy, sack*, πέρσω [τέρσομαι (as pass.) Hom.], ἐπερσα, [Ep. 2 a. (w. πρᾶθ- for περθ-) ἐπραθον, ἐπραθόμην (as pass.) with inf. πέρθαι.] § 109, 7 (α). Poetic.
- Πέρνημι, mid. πέρνῃμαι: poetic for πιπράσκω. (I.)
- Πέσσω or πέττω (πεκ-), *cook*, πέψω, ἐπεψα, πέπεμμαι (§ 97, N. 3, α; cf. πέμπω), ἐπέφθην. § 108, iv. 1, N. (4.)
- Πεταννύμι (πετᾶ-), *expand*, πετάσω (πετῶ), ἐπέτασα, πέπταμαι (πεπέτασμαι late), ἐπετάσθην. (II.)
- Πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), *fly*, (-) πτήσομαι (poet. πετήσομαι); 2 a. m. ἐπτόμην. Το ἵπταμαι (rare) belong 2 a. ἐπτην (poet.) and ἐπτάμην. The forms πεπτόημαι and ἐποτήθην (Dor. -ᾶμαι, -ᾶθην) belong to ποτόδομαι.
- Πειθόμαι (πυθ-): see πυνθάνομαι. (2.)
- Πήγνυμι (πᾶγ-), *fix, freeze*, πήξω, ἐπηξα, ἐπήχθην (rare and poet.); 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2 f. p. πᾶγήσομαι; 2 p. πέπηγα, *be fixed*; [Ep. 2 a. m. κατέπηκτο;] πήγνυτο (doubtful) pr. opt. for πηγνύοιτο (Plat.); [πῆξομαι, ἐπηξάμην.] (II.)

[Πιλάμαι, *approach*, pres. and impf. Epic.] (I.)

Πίμπλημι (πᾶ-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἐπλήσα, -πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, πλησθήσομαι; a. m. ἐπλησάμην (trans.); [Ep. 2 a. m. ἐπλήμην.] § 125, 2. (I.)

Πίμπρημι (πᾶ-), *burn*, πρήσω, ἐπρήσα, ἐπέρημαι and ἐπέρησμαι, ἐπρήσθην; [Ion. f. πρήσομαι, fut. pf. πεπρήσομαι.] § 125, 2. Cf. πρήθω, βλοιο. (I.)

Πινύσκει (πυν-), *make wise*, [Hom. aor. ἐπίνυσσα;] chiefly Epic. See πνέω. (6.)

Πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι (πιούμαι rare); πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, ποθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐπίον. (8.)

Πινίσκει (πι-), *give to drink*, πῖσω, ἐπίσω. Ionic and poetic. See πίνω. (6.)

Πιπράσκω (περᾶ-, πρᾶ-), *sell*, [Ep. περάσω, ἐπέρασα,] πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι [Hom. πεπερημένος], ἐπράθην [Ion. -ημαι, -θην]; fut. pf. πεπράσομαι. The Attic uses ἀποδώσομαι and ἀπεδόμην in fut. and aor. (6.)

Πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-) for πι-πετ-ω, *fall*, f. πεσοῦμαι [Ion. πεσέομαι]; p. πέπτωκα, part. πεπτώς [Ep. πεπτηώς or -ώς]; 2 a. ἔπεσον [Dor. ἔπετον]. (8.)

[Πίττημι, *spread*, pres. and impf. act. and mid. Epic and Lyric. See πετάννυμι.] (I.)

Πλάζω (πλαγγ-), *cause to wander*, ἐπλαγξα. Pass. and mid. πλάζομαι, *wander*, πλάγξομαι, *will wander*, ἐπλάγχθην, *wandered*. Ionic and poetic. (4.)

Πλάσσω (πλατ-), *form*, [πλάσω Ion.], ἐπλάσσα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην; ἐπλασάμην. § 108, iv. 1, N. (4.)

Πλέκω, *plait*, κνίτ, πλέξω, ἐπλέξα, [πέπλεχα or πέπλοχα Ion. (rare)], πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλέχθην, πλεχθήσομαι; 2 a. p. -ἐπλάκην; a. m. ἐπλεξάμην.

Πλέω (πλῦ-), *sail*, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην (later). [Ion. and poet. πλώω, πλώσομαι, ἐπλωσα, πέπλωκα, Ep. 2 aor. ἐπλων.] (2.)

Πλήσσω or πλῆττω (πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγμαi, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. ἐπλήγγα (rare); 2 a. p. ἐπλήγγην (in comp. -ἐπλάγγην); 2 f. pass. πληγήσομαι and -πλάγῃσομαι; fut. pf. πεπλήξομαι; [Ep. 2 a. πέπληγον (or ἐπέπλ-), πεπληγόμην; Ion. a. m. ἐπληξάμην.] § 110, vii. N. 2 (2. 4.)

Πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, πλύνω, ἐπλῦνα, πέπλῦμαι, ἐπλῦθην; [fut. m. (as pass.) πλυνοῦμαι, a. ἐπλυνάμην.] § 109, 6. (4.)

Πνέω (πνῦ-), *blow*, *breathe*, πνεύσομαι and πνευσοῦμαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, [Ep. πέπνυμαι, *be wise*, pt. πεπνυμένος, *wise*, plpf. πέπνυσα.] [Ep. 2 aor. ἀμ-πνύε, ἀμ-πνῦτο, a. p. ἀμ-πνύθην;] see ἀμπνυε. See πινύσκει. (2.)

Πνίγω (πνίγ-), *choke*, -πνίξω [later -πνίξομαι, Dor. πνιζοῦμαι], ἐπνίξα, πέπνιγμαi, ἐπνίγην, πνίγῃσομαι. (2.)

Ποθέω, *desire*, ποθήσω, ποθήσομαι, ἐπόθησα; and ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2 (b).

(Πορ-, προ-), *give, allot*, stem whence 2 a. ἐπορον (poet.), p. p. πέπωμαι, chiefly impers., πέπρωται, *it is fated* (with πεπωμένη, *Fate*). See μέλωμαι.

Πράσσω or πρᾶττω (πρᾶγ-), *do, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, πραχθήσομαι*; fut. pf. πεπράξομαι; 2 p. πέπρᾶγα, *have fared (well or ill)*; mid. f. πράξομαι, a. ἐπραξάμην. (4.)

[Πρήσσω (πρήγ-), *do, πρήξω, ἔπρηξα, πέπρηχα, πέπρηγμα, ἐπρήχθην; πρέπρηγα; πρήξομαι, ἐπρηξάμην.*] Ionic for πρᾶσσω. (4.)

(πριδ-), *buy*, stem, with only 2 aor. ἐπρίδαμην, inflected throughout in § 123.

Πρίω, *saw*, ἐπρίσα, πέπρισμαι, ἐπρίσθην. § 109, 2.

Πτάρνυμαι (πτᾶρ-), *swear*; [f. πταρῶ;] 2 aor. ἔπτᾶρον, [ἐπταρόμην], (ἐπτάρην) πταρεῖς. (II.)

Πτήσσω (πτάκ-, πτηκ-), *cover, ἔπτηξα, ἔπτηχα*. From stem πτάκ-, poet. 2 a. (-ἐπτακον) καταπτάκων. [From stem πτάδ-, Ep. 2 a. καταπτήτην, dual; 2 pf. pt. πεπτηώς.] (4. 2.)

Πτίσσω (§ 108, iv. 1, N.), *round*, [ἐπτίσα, ἔπτισμαι.] (4.)

Πτύσσω (πτύγ-), *fold, πτύξω, ἔπτυξα, ἔπτυγμα, ἐπτύχθην; πτύξομαι, ἐπτυξάμην.* (4.)

Πυνθάνομαι, poetic πεύθομαι (πύθ-), *hear, enquire*, fut. πεύσομαι [Dor. πευσοῦμαι], pf. πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην. (5. 2.)

## P.

Πάλω (ρά-, ράγ-), *sprinkle, ράνω, ἔρρανα, ἔρραμαι, (ἐρράνθην) ρανθεῖς*. [From stem ρα- (cf. βάλω), Ep. aor. ἔρασσα, pf. p. ἐρράδαται, plpf. ἐρράδατο, § 119, 3.] See § 108, v. N. 1. Ionic and poetic. (5. 4.)

[Πάλω, *strike, παλῶ, ἔρραισα,*] ἐρραίσθην; [fut. m. (as pass.) -παλίσομαι.] Poetic, chiefly Epic.

Ῥάπτω (ράφ-), *stitch, ράψω, ἔρραψα, ἔρραμμαι; 2 a. p. ἐρράφην; a. m. ἐρραψάμην.* (3.)

Ῥάσσω or ῥάττω (ράγ-), *throw down, ράξω, ἔρραξα, -ἐρράχθην.* (4.)

Ῥέω (ρεγ-), for ῥέω, *do, ρέξω, ῥεξα* (rarely ἔρρεξα); [Ion. a. p. ρεχθείη, ρεχθεῖς.] (4.)

Ῥέω (ῤ-), *flow, ῥέυσομαι, ἔρρευσα, (ε-) ἔρρύηκα; 2 a. p. ἔρρύν; ῥύησομαι.* § 108, ii., Note. (2.)

(ῤε-), stem of εἰρηκα, εἰρημαι, ἐρρήθην (ἐρρέθη), ῥηθήσομαι, εἰρήσομαι. See εἰπον.)

Ῥήγνυμι (ῤγ-, ῤηγ-), poet. ῥήσσω, *break; ῥήξω, ἔρρηξα, [-ἐρρηγμα rare, ἐρρήχθην rare;] 2 a. p. ἐρράγην; ῥάγῃσομαι; 2 p. ἔρρωγα, be broken* (§ 109, 3, N. 1); [ῥήξομαι,] ἐρρηξάμην. (2. II.)

- Ῥιγίω** (ρίγ-), *shudder*, [ρίγῃω,] ἑρρίγησα, [2 p. ἑρρίγα (as pres.)] Poetic, chiefly Epic. [7.]
- Ῥιγίω**, *shiver*, ριγίωσω, ἑρρίγωσα; inf. ριγῶν or ριγούν, § 98, Note 3.
- Ῥίπτω** (ρίφ-), *throw*, ρίψω, ἑρρίψα (poet. ἐριψα), ἑρρίφα, ἑρριμμαι [poet. ῥέριμμαι, Hom. plp. ἐρέριπτο], ἑρρίφθην, ριφθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἑρρίφην. Pres. also ριπτίω. (3.)
- Ῥύομαι** (ῥ-), *defend*, ῥύσομαι, ἑρρυσάμην. [Epic, inf. ῥύσθαι for ῥύεσθαι; impf. 3 pers. ἑρρύτο and pl. ῥύατο. § 119, 3.] Poetic. See ἑρύω.
- Ῥυπιάω**, *be foul*, [Epic ῥυπῶω; Ion. pf. pt. ῥερυπωμένος].
- Ῥώννυμι** (ῥω-), *strengthen*, ῥρωσα, ῥρωμαι (imper. ῥρωσο, *farewell*), ἑρρώσθην. (II.)

## Σ.

- Σαίρω** (σᾶρ-), *swear*, aor. pt. σήρας; 2 p. σέσηρα, *grin*, esp. in part. σεσηρῶς [Dor. σεσαρῶς.] (4.)
- Σαλπίζω** (σαλπιγγ-), *sound a trumpet*, aor. ἐσάλπιγξα. (4.)
- [Σαῶω, *save*, σαῶσω, ἐσάωσα, ἐσαῶθην, σαῶσομαι; imperf. 3 sing. σάω (for ἐσάω) as if from Aeol. σάωμι; imperat. σάω (for ἐσάω). Epic.]
- Σβέννυμι** (σβε-), *extinguish*, σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, -έσβηκα, ἔσβησομαι, ἐσβέσθην; 2 a. ἔσβην; -σβήσομαι. (II.)
- Σίβω**, *revert*, [imp. ἔσεβον late], aor. p. ἐσέφθην, w. part. σεφθεῖς, *awestruck*.
- Σείω**, *shake*, σείσω, ἔσεισα, σέσεικα, σέσειμαι, ἐσεισθην; a. m. ἐσεισάμην; [Ep. imp. ἐσσειοντο].
- Σείω** (σῦ-), *move*, *urge*, [a. ἔσσενα, ἐσσενάμην;] ἔσσημαι, ἐσσύθην or ἐσύθην; 2 a. m. ἐσσύμην (with ἔσαντο, σύτο, σύμενος). Poetic. (2.)
- Σημαίνω** (σημᾶν-), *show*, σημαῖνῶ, ἐσήμηνα (sometimes ἐσήμαῖνα), σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, σημανθήσομαι; mid. σημανοῦμαι, ἐσημηνάμην. (4.)
- Σήπω** (σᾶπ-), *rot*, σήψω, 2 p. σέσηπα (as pres.); σέσημμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσάπην, f. σᾶπήσομαι. (2.)
- Σκάπτω** (σκάφ-), *dig*, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκάφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 aor. p. ἐσκάφην. (3.)
- Σκεδάννυμι** (σκεδᾶ-), *scatter*, f. σκεδῶ [σκεδάσω,] ἐσκέδᾶσα, (ἐσκέδασμαι) ἐσκεδασμένος, ἐσκεδάσθην; ἐσκεδασάμην. (II.)
- Σκῆλλω** (σκελ-, σκλη-), *dry up*, [Ep. a. ἔσκηλα,] ἔσκληκα; 2 a. ἔσκλην (ἀπο-σκληῖν). (4.)
- Σκέπτομαι** (σκεπ-), *vie*, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, fut. pf. ἐσκέψομαι, [ἐσκέφθην, Ion.]. For pres. and impf. the better Attic writers use σκοπῶ, σκοποῦμαι, &c. (see σκοπέω). (3.)
- Σκήπτω** (σκηπ-), *prop*, -σκήψω, ἔσκηψα, -έσκημμαι, ἐσκήφθην; σκήφομαι, ἐσκηψάμην. (3.)

**Σκίδνῃμι**, mid. σκίδνᾶμαι, *scatter*, chiefly poetic for σκεδάννυμι. (I.)

**Σκοπέω**, *view*, in better Attic writers only pres. and impf. act. and mid.

For the other tenses σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, and ἔσκεμμαι of σκέπτομαι are used. See σκέπτομαι.

**Σκώπτω** (σκωπ-), *jeer*, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκωφθην. (3.)

**Σμάω**, *spear*, with η for α in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), σμῆ for σμᾶ, &c. [Ion. σμέω and σμῆχῳ], aor. p. δια-σμηχθεῖς (Aristoph.).

**Σπάω**, *draw*, σπάσω (ᾶ), ἐσπάσα, ἐσπάκα, ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, σπασθήσομαι; σπάσομαι, ἐσπασάμην. § 109, 1, N. 2; § 109, 2.

**Σπείρω** (σπερ-), *sow*, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην. (4.)

**Σπείδω**, *pour a libation*, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεισμαι; σπείσομαι, ἐσπείσάμην. § 16, 3 and 6.

**Στείβω** (στιβ-), *tread*, -ἔστειψα, (ε-) ἐστίβημαι (§ 108, ii. Note). Poetic. (2.)

**Στείχω** (στιχ-), *go*, [-ἔστειξα, 2 a. ἐστίχον.] Poetic and Ion. (2.)

**Στείλλω** (στελ-), *send*, στελῶ [στελέω], ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. p. ἐστάλην; -σταλήσομαι; a. m. ἐστειλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)

**Στενάζω** (στεναγ-), *groan*, στενάξω, ἐστέναξα. (4.)

**Στέργω**, *love*, στέρξω, ἔστερξα; 2 p. ἔστοργα. § 109, 3.

**Στερνέω**, *derpise*, also στερίσκω; στερήσω, ἐστέρησα [Epic ἐστέρεσα], ἐστέρηκα, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστέρήθην, στερηθήσομαι; 2 aor. p. ἐστέρην, 2 fut. (pass. or mid.) στερήσομαι.

[Στεύμαι, *pledge one's self*; 3 pers. pres. στεύται, impf. στεῦτο. Poetic, chiefly Epic.]

**Στίξω** (στιγ-), *prick*, στίξω, ἔστιξα, ἔστιγμαι. (4.)

**Στορέννυμι** or **στόρνυμι** (στορε-), *storō* (for στορέσω), ἐστόρεσα, [ἐστορέσθην], ἐστορεσάμην. (II.)

**Στρέφω**, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην (rare in prose) [Ion. ἐστράφθην]; 2 pf. ἔστροφα (rare); 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, f. στράφῃσθαι; mid. στρέψομαι, ἐστρεψάμην. § 109, 4, N. 1.

**Στρώννυμι** (στρω-), same as στορέννυμι; στρώσω, ἔστρωσα, ἔστρωμαι, ἐστρώθην. (II.)

**Στυγέω** (στυγ-), *dear*, *hate*, ἐστύγησα [ἔστυξα], [ἐστύγηκα], ἐστυγήθην; 2 f. p. στυγήσομαι; [Ep. 2 a. ἔστυγον.] Ionic and poetic. (7.)

[Στυφέλιζω (στυφελιγ-), *dash*, aor. ἐστυφέλιξα. Epic.] (4.)

**Σύρω** (σϋρ-), *draw*, [fut. συρῶ late,] aor. ἐσύρα, ἐσυράμην. (4.)

**Σφάζω** (σφαγ-), *slay*, Att. prose gen. σφάττω; σφάζω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, [ἐσφάχθην (rare)]; 2 aor. p. ἐσφάγην, fut. σφάγῃσθαι; aor. mid. -ἐσφάζαμην. (4.)

**Σφάλλω** (σφάλ-), *trip*, *deceive*, σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, f. σφάλλομαι; fut. m. σφαλοῦμαι. (4.)

**Σώζω** (σωδ-), *save*, [also Ep. σώω, w. subj. σῶης, σόη, &c.]; σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι (or -ωμαι), ἐσώθην, σωθήσομαι; σώσομαι, ἔσωσάμην. (4.)

## T.

(τα-), *take*, stem with Hom. imperat. τῆ.

[(τᾱγ-), *seize*, stem with Hom. 2 a. pt. τεταγών.] Cf. Lat. *lango*.

[Ταῦτα, *stretch*, ταῦσω, ἐτάυσα, τετάυσμαι, ἐτανύσθην; aor. m. ἐτανυσάμην. § 109, 2. Epic form of ταῖνα.]

Ταράσσω (ταράχ-), *disturb*, ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, ταραχθήσομαι; ταράξομαι; [Ep. pf. (τέτρηχα) τετρηχώς, *disturbed*; plp. τετρήχει.] (4.)

Τάσσω (τᾱγ-), *arrange*, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, ταχθήσομαι; τάξομαι, ἐταξάμην; 2 a. p. ἐτάγων; fut. pf. τετάξομαι. (4.)

Τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτευνα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, τᾷθήσομαι; τενοῦμαι, ἐτευνάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)

Τέλειω, *finish*, (τελέσω) τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; fut. m. [τελέομαι] τελούμαι, a. m. ἐτελεσάμην. § 109, 2.

Τέλλω (τελ-), *cause to rise, rise*, aor. ἔτειλα; [plpf. p. ἐτέταλτο.] In compos. -τέταλμαι, -τέτιλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)

[(Τεμ-), *find*, stem with only Hom. redupl. 2 a. τέτμον or ἔτετμον.]

Τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-) [Ion. τάμνω, Hom. once τέμνω], *cut*, f. τεμῶ, τέμνηκα, τέμνημαι, ἐμνήθην, τμηθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔτεμον, ἐτεμύμην (or ἐτάμ-); fut. m. -τεμοῦμαι; fut. pf. τετμήσομαι. See τμήγω. (5.)

Τέρπω, *amuse*, τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην [Ep. ἐτάρφθην, 2 a. p. ἐτάρπη (with subj. τραπέω), 2 a. m. (τ)εταρπόμεν]; fut. m. τέρψομαι (poet.), [a. ἐτερψάμην Epic.] § 109, 4, N. 1.

[Τέρσομαι, *become dry*, 2 a. p. ἐτέρσην. Chiefly Epic. Fut. act. τέρσω in Theoc.]

[Τετρίμμαι, Hom. perf.; generally in part. τετιγημένος, with τετιγώς, both passive, *dejected, troubled*.]

[Τέτμον or ἔτετμον (Hom.), *found*, for τε-τεμ-ον.] See (τεμ-).

Τετραίνω (τετραῖν-), *bore*, late pres. τιτραίνω and τιτράω; [fut. -τετρανέω Ion., aor. ἐτέτρηνα,] -ἐτετρηνάμην. From stem (τρά-), aor. ἔτρησα, pf. p. τέτρημαι. § 108, v. N. 1; § 109, 7 (c). (5. 4.)

Τεύχω (τῦχ-), *prepare, make*, τεύξω, ἔτευξα, [Ep. τέτευχα as pass.,] τέτυγμαi [Ep. τέτευμαι, ἐτύχθην (Ion. ἐτεύχθην); fut. pf. τετευξόμαι;] f. m. τεύξομαι, [a. ἐτευξάμην.] [Epic 2 a. (τύκ-) τετυκεῖν, τετυκόμην.] Poetic. (2.)

Τήκω (τάκ-), *melt*, [Dor. τάκω], τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτάκην; 2 p. τέτηκα (as mid.). (2.)

Τίθημι (θε-), *put*; for inflection and synopsis, see § 123. (I.)

Τίκτω (τεκ-), *beget, bring forth*, τέξομαι (poet. also τέξω, rarely τεκοῦμαι), ἔτεξα (rare), ἐτέχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, ἐτεκόμην. See § 108, iii. (end). (3.)

- Τίω** (τι-), with *ἴ*, *ray*, τίω, τίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -τέτισθην. (5.)  
**[Τίταίω** (τίτᾱν-), *stretch*, aor. (έτίτηνα) τιτήρας. Epic for τείλω.] (4.)  
**[Τιτράω**, *doze*, late present.] See τετραίνω.  
**Τιτρώσκω** (τρο-), *wound*, τρώω, έτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι; [fut. m. τρώσομαι Hom.] (6.)  
**Τλάω**, *dear*, *dare*, syncop. for (ταλα-ω), pres. not classic; f. τλήσομαι, [Ep. a. έτάλασσα,] p. τέτληκα [with Epic μι-forms (§ 125, 4) τέτλαμεν, τετλαίην, τέτλαθι, τετλάμεναι and τετλάμεν, τετλήω]; 2 a. έτλην [Dor. έτλᾱν.] Poetic.  
**[Τμήγω** (τμᾶγ-), *cut*, poet. for τέμνω; τμήξω (rare), έτμηξα, 2 a. έτμᾶγον, έτμάγην (τμάγεν for έτμάγησαν.)] (2.)  
**Τορέω** (τορ-), *rience*, pres. only in [Ep. αντι-τορευόντα]; f. [τορήσω,] rarely τετορήσω, [a. έτόρησα, 2 a. έτορον.] (7.)  
**Τρέπω** [Ion. τράπω], *turn*, τρέψω, έτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, έτρέφθην [Ion. έτράφθην]; f. m. τρέψομαι, a. m. έτρεψάμην; 2 a. [έτραπον Ep. and Lyr., έτράπην, έτραπόμην. § 109, 3, N. 2, and 4 with Note 1. This verb has all the six aorists.  
**Τρέφω** (τρεφ- for θρεφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *nourish*, θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα (late τέτραφα), τέτραμμαι (inf. τεθράφθαι), έθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. p. έτράφην; [Ep. 2 a. έτράφον as pass.]; f. m. θρέψομαι, a. m. έθρεψάμην. § 109, 3, N. 2; and 4 with N. 1.  
**Τρέχω** (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, § 17, 2, Note; δρᾶμ-), *run*, f. δραμοῦμαι (-θρέξομαι only in comedy), έθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμην, -δεδράμηναι; 2 p. -δέδρομα (poet.), 2 a. έδραμον. (8.)  
**Τρέω** (*tremble*), aor. έτρεσα. Chiefly poetic.  
**Τρίβω** (τρίβ-), *rub*, τρίψω, έτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, έτρίφθην; 2 a. p. έτρίβην, fut. p. τρίβήσομαι; fut. pf. τετρίψομαι; f. m. τρίψομαι, a. m. έτριψάμην. (2.)  
**Τρίζω** (τριγ-), *squawk*, 2 p. τέτριγα as present. Ionic and poetic. (4.)  
**Τρύχω**, *exhaust*, fut. [Ep. τρύξω] τρυχώσω (τρυχο-, § 109, 8, N.), a. έτρώχωσα, p. part. τετρυχώμενος, [a. p. έτρυχώθην Ion.].  
**Τρώγω** (τράγ-), *gnaw*, τρώξομαι, [-έτρωξα,] -τέτρωγμαι; 2 a. έτράγον. § 108, ii. (end). (2.)  
**Τυγχάνω** (τύχ-, τευχ-), *hit*, *happen*, τεύξομαι, [Ep. έτόχησα,] τετόχηκα or τέτευχα; 2 a. έτύχον (3. 2.)  
**Τύπτω** (τύπ-), *strike*, (a-) τυπτήσω, έτυψα [ετύπησα later], [τέτυμμαι Ion. and poet.]; 2 a. έτύπον (rare), έτύπην (poet.); τυπτήσομαι (as pass.); a. m. ετυψάμην. (3.)  
**Τύφω** (τύφ- for θυφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *raise smoke*, *smoke*, τέθυμμαι, 2 a. p. -έτύφην, 2 f. p. -τύφήσομαι. (2.)

## Υ.

**ὑπὸσχόμαι** Ion. and poet. **ἐπίσχομαι** (strengthened from **ὑπέχομαι**), *promise, undertake*, **ὑποσχήσομαι**, **ὑπέσχημαι**, (**ὑπεσχήθην**) once in **ὑποσχήθητι** (Plat.); 2 a. m. **ὑπεσχύμην**. See **ἴσχω** and **ἔχω**. (5.)

**ὑφαίνω** (**ὑφᾶν-**), *weave*, **ὑφᾶνῶ**, **ὑφήνα**, **ὑφασμαι** (109, 6, N.), **ὑφάνθην**; aor. m. **ὑφήνῃμην**. (4.)

**ὔω**, *rain*, **ὔσω**, **ὔσα**, **ὔσμαι**, **ὔσθην**. [Hdt. **ὔσομαι** as pass.]

## Φ.

**Φαίνω** (**φᾶν-**), *show*, f. **φανῶ** [**φανέω**], a. **έφηνα**, **πέφαγκα**, **πέφασμαι** (§ 109, 6, N.), **έφάνθην**; 2 a. p. **έφάνην**, 2 f. **φᾶνθήσομαι**; 2 p. **πέφηνα**; f. m. **φανοίμαι**, a. m. **έφηνῃμην** (rare and poet.), *showed*, but **ἀπ-έφηνῃμην**, *declared*; [Ep. iter. 2 aor. **φάνεσκε**, *appeared*.] For Epic **πεφήσομαι**, see **φάω**. See § 95; § 96; § 97, 4. (4.)

**Φάσκω** (**φᾶ-**), *say*, only pres. and impf. See **φημί**. (6.)

**Φάω**, *shine* (pres. late), [Hom. imperf. **φάε**, fut. pl. **πεφήσεται**.]

**Φείδομαι** (**φῑδ-**), *shame*, **φείσομαι** [Hom. **πεφιδήσομαι**], **έφεισάμην**, [Hom. 2 a. **πεφιδόμην**.] (2.)

(**φεν-**, **φᾶ-**), *kill*, stems whence [Hom. **πέφᾶμαι**, **πεφήσομαι**; 2 a. redupl. **πέφνον** or **έπεφνον**, with part. **πέφνων**].

**Φέρω** (**οῖ-**, **ένεκ-**, **ένεγκ-** for **έν-ενεκ-**), *bear*, f. **οἶσω**, a. **ήνεγκα**, p. **ένήνοχα**, **ένήνεγμαι**, a. p. **ήνέχθην**; f. p. **ένεχθήσομαι** and **οἰσθήσομαι**; 2 a. **ήνεγκον**; f. m. **οἶσομαι** (sometimes as pass.); a. m. **ήνεγκάμην**, 2 a. m. **ήνεγκόμην** (very rare). [Ion. **ήνεικα** and **-αμην**, **ήνεικον**, **ένήνευγμαι**, **ήνείχθην**; Hdt. **άν-οἶσαι** or **άν-ῶσαι**, inf. from aor. **ῶσα** (late); Hom. aor. imper. **οἶσε** for **οἶσον**, pres. imper. **φέρετε** for **φέρετε**.] (8.)

**Φεύγω** (**φῡγ-**) *flee*, **φεύξομαι** and **φευξοίμαι** (§ 110, ii. N. 2), 2 p. **πέφευγα** (§ 109, 3); 2 a. **έφῡγον**; [Hom. p. part. **πεφυγμένος** and **πεφυζότες**.] (2.)

**Φημί** (**φᾶ-**), *say*, **φήσω**, **έφησα**; p. p. imper. **πεφάσθω** and **πεφασμένος**. Mid. [Dor. f. **φάσομαι**]. For other forms and inflection, see § 127. (I.)

**Φθάνώ** (**φθᾶ-**), *anticipate*, **φθάσω** and **φθήσομαι**, **έφθᾶσα**, [**έφθᾶκα** late]; 2 a. act. **έφθην** (like **έστην**), [Ep. 2 a. m. **φθάμενος**.] (5.)

**Φθείρω** (**φθερ-**), *corrupt*, f. **φθερώ** [Ion. **-φθερέω**, Ep. **φθέρω**], a. **έφθειρα**, p. **έφθαρκα**, **έφθαρμαι**; 2 a. p. **έφθάρην**, 2 f. p. **φθάρήσομαι**; 2 p. δι-**έφθορα**; f. m. **φθερούμαι** [Hdt. **φθαρέομαι**]. (4.)

**Φθίνω** [Ep. also **φθίω**], *waste, decay*, **φθίσω**, **έφθισα**, **έφθίμαι**, [**έφθίθην**; fut. m. **φθίσομαι**]; 2 a. m. **έφθίζμην** [subj. **φθίωμαι**, opt. **φθίμην** for **φθι-ι-μην**, imper. 3 sing. **φθίσθω**, inf. **φθίσθαι**], part. **φθίμενος**. Attic *ι*, Epic *ι*; but always *ι* in **έφθίμαι**, **έφθίθην**, **έφθίζμην** (except in contr. opt. **φθίμην**). Epic **φθίω** has generally *ι*. Chiefly poetic. The present is generally *intransitive*; the future and aorist active are *transitive*. (5.)



- Φάλλω** (φίλ-), *love, philḗsw, &c. regular.* [Ep. a. m. ἐφίλάμην; inf. pres. φιλήμεναι, from Aeolic φίλημι.] (7.)
- Φλάω**, *bruise*, [fut. φλάσω (Dor. φλασσῶ), aor. ἐφλάσα, ἐφλασμαι, ἐφλάσθην.] See θλάω.
- Φράγνυμι** (φράγ-), *fence*, mid. φράγνυμαι; only in pres. and impf. See φράσσω. (II.)
- Φράζω** (φράδ-), *tell*, φράσω, ἐφράσα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι [Ep. pt. πεφραδμένος,] ἐφράσθην (as mid.); [φράσομαι Ep.], ἐφρασάμην (chiefly Epic). [Ep. 2 a. πέφραδον or ἐπέφραδον.] (4.)
- Φράσσω** (φράγ-), *fence*, φράξω, ἐφραξα, πέφραγμα, ἐφράχθην; ἐφραξάμην. See φράγνυμι. (4.)
- Φρίσσω** or **φρίττω** (φρίκ-), *shudder*, φρίξω (late), ἐφριξα, πέφρικα. (4.)
- Φρύγω** (φρύγ-), *toast*, φρύξω, ἐφρυξα, πέφρυγμα, [ἐφρύγην.] (2.)
- Φυλάσσω** (φυλάκ-), *guard*, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην; φυλάξομαι, ἐφυλαξάμην. (4.)
- Φύρω**, *mix*, [ἐφύρσα,] πέφυρμαι, ἐφύρθην; [fut. pf. πεφύρσομαι Pind.]
- Φυράω**, *mix*, is regular. φυράσω, &c.
- Φύω**, (φ), *produce*, φύσω, ἐφύσα, πέφυκα, *be* (by nature), with 2 p. (πέφυκα) § 125, 4 [Ep. πεφύασι, ἐμ-πεφύη, πεφυνός]; 2 a. ἐφύν, *be, be born*, (subj. φύω); 2 a. p. ἐφύην (subj. φυῶ); fut. m. φύσομαι.

## X.

- Χάζω** (χάδ-), *yield, retire* (pres. only in ἀνα-χάζω), [Ep. f. χάσομαι, a. -έχασσα (Pind.), a. m. ἐχασάμην (Epic, once in Xen. δια-χάσασθαι); 2 a. m. κεκαδόμεν; fut. κεκαδήσω, *will deprive* (§ 110, iv. c, N. 2, 2 a. κέκαδον, *deprived*.] (4.)
- Χαίρω** (χάρ-), *rejoice*, (ε-) χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην, [Ep. a. m. χήρατο, 2 a. m. κεχαρόμην; 2 p. pt. κεχαρηώς; fut. pf. κεχαρήσω, κεχαρήσομαι (§ 110, iv. c, N. 2).] (4.)
- Χαλάω**, *loosen*, [χαλᾶσω Ion.,] ἐχάλασα [-αξα Pind.], ἐχαλάσθην. § 109, 2.
- Χανδάνω** (χάδ-), *hold*, 2 a. ἐχάδον. From stem (χενδ-), [Epic fut. χείσομαι (§ 16, 6, N. 1), 2 pf. κέχανδα.] (5.)
- Χάσκει**, later **χαίνω** (χάν-), *gape*, f. χᾶνούμαι, 2 p. κέχνηα (as pres.), 2 a. ἐχᾶνον. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- Χέω** (χεδ-), fut. χεσοῦμαι (rarely -χέσομαι), *throw*, 2 p. -κέθοδα; 2 a. ἐχέσον; a. m. ἐχεσάμην; p. part. κεχεσμένους. (4.)
- Χέω** (χῦ-), *pour*, f. χέω [Ep. χεύω], a. ἐχεα [Ep. ἐχενα], -κέχῃκα, κέχῃμαι, ἐχῃθην, χυθήσομαι; a. m. ἐχεάμην, 2 a. m. ἐχῃμην. § 108, ii. 2, N. 1 § 110, iii. 1, N. 2. (2.)
- [(Χλαδ-) stem of 2 pf. part. κεχλαδώς, *swelling*, (Pind.).]

**Χάω**, *hear up, χάωσα, ἔχωσα, -έχωσα, κέχωσαι, ἐχάσθην, χωσθήσομαι.* § 109, 2.

**Χραιομέω** (*χραισμ-*), *assert, help, late in present*; [Hom. *χραισμήσω, ἐχραισμήσα*; 2 a. *ἐχραισμων*]. (7.)

**Χράσμαι**, *use*, (perhaps mid. of *χράω*); *χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην*; [fut. pf. *κεχρήσομαι* Theoc.]. For *χρήται* [Hdt. *χρᾶται*], &c. see § 98, Note 2.

**Χράω**, *give oracles, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι (-ημαι !), ἐχρήσθην.*

Mid. *consult an oracle*, [*χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην*]. § 98, Note 2. For *χρής* and *χρη* = *χρήζεις* and *χρηζει*, see **Χρήζω**.

**Χρή** (impers.), irreg. pres. for *χρη-σι, there is need, (one) ought, must*, subj. *χρηῖ*, opt. *χρηῖη*, inf. *χρηῖναι*, (poet. *χρηῖν*); imperf. *χρηῖν* or *ἐχρηῖν*. 'Απόχρη, *it suffices*, inf. *ἀποχρηῖν*, imperf. *ἀπέχρη*, [Ion. *ἀποχρηῖ, ἀποχρηῖς, ἀπέχρη*;] *ἀποχρησεί, ἀπέχρησε*. (I.)

**Χρήζω** (*χρηθ-*), Ion. **χρηῖζω**, *want, ask, χρήσω* [Ion. *χρηῖσω*], *ἔχρησα*, [Ion. *ἐχρηῖσα*]. *Χρής* and *χρη* (as if from *χράω*), occasionally have the meaning of *χρήζεις, χρηζει*. (4.)

**Χρίω**, *anoint, sting, χρίσω, ἐχρίσα, κέχρημαι (or -ισμαι), ἐχρίσθην.*

**Χρώννυμι** (*χρω-*), *color, also χρώζω; κέχρωσμαι, ἐχρώσθην*. (II.)

## Ψ.

**Ψάω**, *rub*, with *η* for *α* in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), *ψῆ, ψῆν, ἔψη, &c.*; gen. in compos., *-ψήσω, -έψησα, -ψήσομαι, -έψησάμην*.

**Ψεύδω**, *deceive, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσαι, ἐψεύσθην, ψευσθήσομαι; ψεύσομαι, ἐψεύσάμην*. § 16, 1, 2, 3.

**Ψύχω** (*ψύχ-*), *cool, ψύξω, ἔψυξα, ἔψυγμαί, ἐψύχθην, [ψυχθήσομαι Ion.]; 2 a. p. ἐψύχην or (generally later) ἐψύγην (stem ψύγ-)*. (2.)

## Ω.

**Ὠθέω** (*ώθ-*), *push, impf. gen. ἑώθουν* (§ 104); *ῶσω* [poet. *ώθήσω*], *ἔωσα* [Ion. *ῶσα*], *ἔωσαι* [Ion. *-ῶσαι*], *ἔωσθην; ὠσθήσομαι; f. m. ὠσομαι, a. m. ὠσάμην* [Ion. *ῶσάμην*]. (7.)

**Ὠνόμαι**, *buy, imp. ἐωνούμην* (§ 104) or *ῶνούμην; ὠήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήσθην*. Classic writers use *ἐπριάμην* (§ 123) for later *ῶνησάμην* (or *ἐωνησάμην*.)

## INDEXES.

N. B. In these Indexes the principal references are made to the *pages* of the Grammar. But a more precise reference to some part of the page, or to a section, sub-section, or note, is added in a parenthesis whenever it seemed necessary. For forms of verbs, see the Catalogue of Verbs. For forms of irregular nouns, see pp. 50-52.

# GREEK INDEX.

- A** 5; open vowel 6; in contraction 9 (3, 4); becomes *η* in temp. augment 119 (end); *ᾱ* changed to *η* at end of vowel verb stems 131 (1), in vbs. in *μι* 156 (N. 1); changed to *η* in 2d perf. 132 (3); *ε* changed to *ᾱ* in liquid stems 133 (4); Doric *ᾱ* for *η* 25 (1); *ᾱ* as connect. vowel 144, 147 (1); as suffix 182 (1), 185 (11).
- α-** or **αν-** privative 188 (*a*); copulative 188 (N. 2).
- α,** improper diphth. 6; by contraction 9 (end).
- αγαθός** compared 65.
- ἀγγέλλω**, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (*c*); w. partic. 304 (end).
- ἀγε** and **ἀγετε** w. imperat. 291 (top).
- ἀγευστος**, &c. w. gen. 228 (N. 1).
- ἀγῆρος** declined 54.
- ἄγνός**, adj. of one ending 57 (N. 4).
- ἀγχι** w. gen. 229 (2).
- ἀγω**, augm. of *ἡγαγον* 120 (N. 4).
- ἀδελφός**, voc. *ἀδελφε* 33 (top).
- άδην**, adv. ending 186 (*b*).
- ἰδύνατά ἐστιν**, &c. 193 (2).
- άϊω**, denom. vbs. in 186.
- ἀηδών**, decl. of 47 (N. 2).
- ἰδρόος**, decl. of 53 (2).
- Ἄθως**, accus. of 33 (N. 1).
- αι**, diphthong 6; augmented 122; sometimes elided in poetry 12 (top); short in accentuation 19 (§ 22, N. 1).
- αι**, Doric for *ει* 263 (1).
- αἰδώς**, decl. of 47 (N. 1).
- αἶθε** or **αἶ γάρ** (for *εἴθε*, &c.) 289 (1).
- αἶνω**, denom. vbs. in 186.
- αἶρω**, 128 (top) 137 (2, N. 2); pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (*c*).
- αις**, **-αισα**, in aor. partic. (Aeol.) 153 (15).
- αἰσχροός** compared 64 (1).
- ἀκούω**, 2 perf. 122 (N. 2), 139 (*d* N. 1); *εἶ* or *κακῶς ἀκούω* 217 (end).
- ἀκροόμαι**, future 132 (N. 1).
- ἄκρος** w. article 204 (N. 4).
- ἄλξω**, augment of *ἀλαλκον* 120 (N. 4).
- ἀληθής** declined 56.
- ἄλσσκομαι** 135 (N.).
- ἀλλάσσω**, pf. and plpf. mid. inflected 112, 113, 114 (top).
- ἀλλήλων** declined 74.
- ἄλλος**, decl. of 76; w. art. 202 (N. 3).
- ἄλλο τι ἤ**; or **ἄλλο τι**; 307 (3).
- ἄλσκω**, formation 130 (N. 3).
- ἄλς** declined 41.
- ἄμα** w. dat. 233; w. partic. 301 (N. 1).
- ἄμέτς**, **ἄμέ** &c., Dor. for *ἡμεῖς*, &c. 73 (N. 7).
- ἄμός** and **ἄμός** for *ἡμέτερος* (or *ἐμός*) 74 (N. 1).
- ἀμπισχνέομαι** 129 (3).
- ἄμύνω** 128 (top); w. acc. and dat. (Hom.) 231 (N. 3); *ἀμυνάθω* 152 (11).
- ἀμφί** w. gen., dat., and accus. 239, 242.
- ἀμφιέννυμι**, augment 124 (N. 3).
- ἀμφισβητέω**, augment 124 (N. 3).
- ἄμφω** and **ἀμφοτέρως** 70; w. art. 204 (N. 2).
- ἄν** (Epic *κἔ*), adv. 253-256: see Contents, p. xxiii. Two uses: in apodosis 253, in protasis and final cl. 254. In apodosis, w. secondary tenses of indic. 254 (3), 263 (2), 264 (2), 267 (2), 272 (*b*), 276 (2); w. optative 255 (§ 210), 263 (2), 265 (2), 269 (2), 272 (*b*), 276 (4); w. fut. indic. (Hom.) 254 (§ 208, 2); w. subj. used as fut.

- (Hom.) 255 (2), 291; w. infin. and partic. in apod. 255, 285, 273 (top). In protasis w. subj. 254 (end), 263 (2), 265 (1), 269 (1), 270; dropped when subj. becomes opt. 282 (3). In final clauses w. *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, and *ὅφρα* 260 (N. 2). Omitted in protasis (in poetry) 269 (N. 2), 271 (N. 2), 277; in apodosis 268 (N. 1), 270 (N. 1); not used w. *ἔδει*, *χρῆν*, &c. in apod. 268 (N. 2); repeated in long apod. 256 (2); ellipsis of vb. 256 (3); used only w. first of several vbs. 256 (4). See *ἐάν*, *ἤν*, *ἄν*(α), and *τάχα*.
- ἐάν* (α) for *ἐάν* (ei *ἄν*) 263 (2). *ἐάν* for *ἀνά* (Hom.) 12 (N. 3). *αν-* privative: see *α-* privative. *ἄν* (ā *ἄν*) by crasis 11, 275 (N.). *-ἄν* for *-δυν* in gen. pl. 31 (4). *ἀνά* w. dat. and acc. 238, 239, 242; w. gen. 239 (3). *ἀνα*, *up*/ 242 (N. 5). *ἀνάγκη* w. infin. 294 (1). *ἀναλίσκω* and *ἀναλίσσω* augment 120 (N. 1). *ἀνάξιος* w. gen. 227 (N.). *ἀνευ* w. gen. 237, 229 (N.). *ἀνίχω*, augment 124 (N. 3); w. partic. 303 (1). *ἀνὴρ* declined 48; *ἀνὴρ* 11. *ἀνοίγω*, augment 123 (§ 104, N. 1). *ἀντί* w. gen. 236. *ἄξιος* declined 53. *ἄξιος* and *ἀξιόω* w. gen. 227 (N.). *ἄκαις*, adj. of one ending 57 (N. 4); w. gen. 228 (N. 2). *ἄπειρος* w. gen. 228 (N. 1). *ἄπιστός* w. dat. 230 (end). *ἄπλος*, *ἄπλοος* declined 55, 56. *ἀπό* w. gen. 236; for *ἐν* w. dat. 242 (N. 6). *ἀποδίδωμι* and *ἀποδίδομαι* 245 (N. 3). *ἀπόλλυμι*, augm. of plpf. 122 (N. 2). *Ἀπόλλων*, accus. 37 (N. 1); voc. 21 (1, N.), 38 (N.). *ἀπολογέομαι*, augment 124 (top). *ἄπτω* and *ἄπτομαι* 246 (top). *ἄρ* (Hom. for *ἀρα* 12 (N. 3). *ἄρα*, *ἄρα* οὐ, and *ἄρα* μή, interrog. 306 (end).
- ἀραρίσκω*, Att. redupl. 122, 129 (end), 134 (c). *ἀργήρεος*, *ἀργυρεός*, declined 55; accent 34 (N. 2). *ἀρ-* intensive prefix 188 (N. 1). *-αριον*, dimin. in 184 (8). *ἄρσην* or *ἄρρην* 59 (N. 3). *ἄσσα* or *ἄττα* 76 (2). *ἄσσα* or *ἄττα* 77 (N. 1). *ἄστηρ*, decl. 48 (N. 1). *ἄστράττα* without subj. 193 (c). *ἄστυ*, declined 44. *-αται*, *-ατο* (for *-νται*, *-ντο*) in 3 pers. plur. 151 (end). *ἄτε* w. partic. 301 (end). *ἄτερ* w. gen. 237, 229. *ἄτερος* 11 (N. 2). *-ατο* (for *-ντο*): see *-αται*. *ἄττα* and *ἄττα*: see *ἄσσα* and *ἄσσα*. *αἰάλω*, augment 122 (end). *αἰτάρεκτος*, *αἰταρεκτός*, accent 21 (1, N.). *αἰτίκα* w. partic. 301 (N. 1). *αἰτός* personal pron. 71 (1), 206 (2); intensive adj. pron. 72 (N. 1), 206 (1); w. subst. pron. omitted 206 (1, N.); position w. article 204 (N. 6); for reflexive 206 (2, N.); compared 66 (end). *ὁ αἰτός* 73 (2); *ταῦτόν*, &c. 73 (N.). *αἰτοῦ*, &c. for *ἐαυτοῦ* 73. *ἄφίημι*, augment 124 (N. 3); opt. forms 176 (N. 1). *ἄχθόμενος* *τινὶ ἔστιν* 232 (N. 5). *ἄχρι* as prepos. w. gen. 237, 229 (N.); as conj. 279. *-ᾶω*, denom. vbs. in 186; contract forms infl. 115–118; dial. forms 154, 155.
- B**, middle mute, labial, and sonant 8; euph. changes before a lingual 14 (1), bef. *σ* 14 (2), bef. *μ* 14 (3); inserted between *μ* and *λ* or *ρ* 13 (N. 1); changed to *φ* in pf. act. 138 (b). *βαίνω*, formation 129 (4, N. 1). *βάκχος* (κχ) 13. *βασίλεια* 30, 182 (α, N.): *βασίλεια* 30, 183 (N. 2). *βασιλεύς* declined 45; compared 66 (3).

**βασιλεύς**, denom. 186; w. gen. 223 (3); aor. of 247 (N. 5).

**βλήτω** (*μελτ-*) by syncope 13 (N. 1). **Βορέας**, **Βορρᾶς**, declined 31 (N. 1).

**βούλομαι**, augment 120 (N. 2); **βούλει** in indic. (not *βούλη*) 146 (N. 2); *βουλόμην* *ἄν* and *ἐβουλόμην* *ἄν* 272 (b); *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε* w. interrog. subj. 291 (end); *βουλομένῳ* *τινὶ ἔστιν*, &c. 232 (N. 5).

**βοῦς** declined 45, 46; stem in compo. 187 (N.).

**βροτός** (*μωρ-*), by syncope 13 (N. 1). **βυνέω** (*βυ- ve-*) 129 (3).

**Γ**, middle mute, palatal, and sonant 8; w. sound of *ν* before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, or *ξ* 8 (top); euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. *σ* 14 (2); ch. to *χ* in pf. act. 138 (b).

**γαστήρ**, decl. of 48.

**γίγνα** as pres. 247 (N. 6).

**γίλασάω**, desider. vb. 186 (N. 1).

**γεννάεσθαι**, adj. of one ending 57 (N. 4).

**γίγας** declined 47.

**γίω** w. acc. and gen. 223 (N. 3); *γένομαι* w. gen. 222 (2).

**γῆ** omitted after article 201 (N. 4).

**γίγας** declined 40.

**γίγνομαι** 130, 134 (c); copul. vb. 194 (Rem.); w. gen. 221; w. poss. dat. 232 (4).

**γινώσκω**, redupl. in pres. 129 (end); *ω* for *ο* 130 (top).

**γλυκός** declined 57, 58.

**γραῖς** declined 45, 46.

**γράφω** and **γράφομαι** 245 (N. 3); *ἐγράφην* 246 (top); *γράφομαι* w. cogn. accus. 214, w. gen. 224 (2).

**Δ**, middle mute, lingual, and sonant 8; euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. *μ* 14 (3), dropped bef. *σ* 14 (2); inserted in *ἀνδρός* (*ἀνήρ*) 13 (N. 2), 48, before *-αται* and *-ατο* (in Hom.) 151 (end).

**δα-**, intens. prefix 188 (N. 1).

**δαίω** (*δα-*) 128 (3, N.).

**δαμνάω** (*δαμ-*) 129 (4, N. 2).

**δανείζω** and **δανείζομαι** 245 (N. 2).

**δάς**, accent 22 (3, N. 1).

**δᾶ**, in *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δᾶ* 204, 205 (N. 1 and 2); in apodosis 274 (2).

**-δα**, local ending 52; enclit. 23.

**δατ**, impers.: see **δέω**, *want*.

**δαίδουκα** and **δαΐδια** (Hom.) 121 (top).

**δαίνομαι**, synopsis 159, 165, 166; inflection of *μ*-forms 159-165; w. partic. 305 (top); partic. *δαεινός* declined 60.

**δαίνα**, pron., declined 77.

**δέομαι** w. gen. or w. gen. and acc. 223 (N. 1).

**δέρομαι** 133 (4, N. 1).

**δεσμός** (*-σ-*) 181 (N. 5) heterog. 50 (2).

**δεσπότης**, voc. of 30 (N. 2).

**δέχεται** (Hom.) as perf. 124.

**δέω**, *bind*, contraction 118 (N. 1).

**δέω**, *want*, contraction 118 (N. 1), in Hdt. 155 (2, α). Impers. **δατ** 193 (N. 2); w. gen. and dat. (rarely acc.) 223 & 224, 231 (N. 1); *ὀλίγου δέω*, *almost*, 298; *δέων* (acc. abs.) 302; *ένός*, &c. w. *δέοντες* 70 (N. 2, b); *έδει* in apod. without *ἄν* 268 (N. 2). See **δέομαι**.

**δηλός** without subj. 192 (c).

**δηλός εἰμι** w. partic. 305 (N. 1).

**δηλός**, inflect. of contract forms 115-118; infin. 10 (N. 2), 118 (N. 5); pres. partic. **δηλῶν** declined 62.

**Δημήτηρ** declined 48 (3); accent of voc. 21.

**-δην** or **-άδην**, adv. in 186 (18).

**-δης**, patronym. in 184 (9).

**διά** w. gen. and acc. 238, 242.

**διαίταις**, augm. 124 (top).

**διακονέω**, augm. 124.

**διαλέγομαι**, pf. 121 (top); w. dat. 233 (N. 1).

**διατέλω** w. partic. 303 (1), 304 (N.).

**διδάσκω**, formation 130 (N. 3); w. two acc. 217; causative in mid. 245 (N. 2).

**δίδωμι**, synopsis 159, 165, 166; infl. of *μ*-forms 159-165; redupl. 157 (3), 168 (2); impf. 158 (top), conative 246 (N. 2); aor. in *κα* 137 (1, N. 1).

**δίκην**, adverbial accus. 215 (2).

**διορίζω**, augm. of plpf. 122 (N. 2).

**διότι** 288; w. inf. (Hdt.) 294 (*τοῦ*).

διπλάσιος, &c. (as compar.) w. gen. 225 (N. 1).

διψάω, contraction 118 (N. 2).

δικάβω 152 (11).

δμῶς, accent 22 (3, N. 1).

δοῖς, δοῖοι (Hom.) 69 (N. 1).

-δόν (-δά) or -ηδόν, adv. in 186 (18).

δοκίω (δοκ-) 130; impers. δοκεῖ 193 (N. 2); ἔδοξε or δέδοκται in decrees, &c. 298 (end); (ὡς) ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ 298.

δρασεῖν, desider. vb. 186 (N. 1).

δράω 131; 2 a. ἐδρᾶν 169 (N. 1).

δύναμαι 168 (1); accent of subj. and opt. 158 (N. 2); ἐδύνω 158 (N. 3).

δύω declined 69; w. pl. noun 197 (N. 6).

δυσ-, inseparable prefix 188 (b); augm. of vbs. compounded with 124.

**Ε**, open short vowel 6; in contraction 9 (3, 4); as syll. augm. 119, 120, 121, before a vowel 123; becomes η in temp. augm. 119 (end), rarely εἰ 123; length. to η at end of vowel verb stems 131 (1), in vbs. in μ 156 (N. 1); length. to εἰ when cons. are dropped bef. σ 15 (6), in aor. of liq. stems 137 (2), in θείναι and εἶναι 156 (N. 1), in 2 a. p. subj. (Hom.) 153 (12, c) in 2 a. act. subj. of μ-forms (Hom.) 171 (b), εω to εἰω in pres. (Hom.) 155 (c); changed to ᾱ in liq. stems 133 (4); ch. to ο in 2 pf. 132 (3), rarely in 1 pf. 133 (3, N. 2), in nouns 181 (N. 5); fut. liquid stems in ε 136; ε added to stem in pres. 130, in other tenses 134; inserted for σ in fut. 136 (c); dropped by syncope 13, 47, 48; dropped in εο (Hdt.) and dropped or contracted in εαι and εο (Hom.) 155 (2, b); as connecting vowel 144, 145, 152 (10, 11).

ἐ, pron. 71, 72; use in Attic 205.

-εα in plpf. act. (Ion.) 152 (4); contr. to η in Att. 146 (N. 4).

-εαι, for εσαι in verbal endings, contr. to η or εἰ 10 (N. 1), 145 (N. 1), 151 (2); see -εο.

ἐάν, for εἰ ἄν 254, 263, 269, 270.

-εας, in acc. pl. of 3 decl., contr. to εἰς 9 (3, N.), 42, 43, 44; seldom contr. in nouns in εὖς 45 (3, N. 2).

ἐαυτοῦ, declined 73; synt. 206.

ἐγγίς, adv. w. gen. 229 (2).

ἐγείρω 128 (top); pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (c); Att. redupl. 122 (N. 1).

ἐγχεῖν, decl. of 44 (end).

ἐγός, declined 71, 72; generally omitted 192 (N. 1), 143 (foot-note).

ἐσθν (of εἶς) 158 (end), 169 (3); synopsis 159; inflected 161, 162.

ἐ, for ε, Hom. pron. 72 (N. 2).

ἐθεν, for οὗ 72 (N. 2).

ἐθίω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 114 (c).

ε, length. from ε: see ε; from εἰ 123 (11.), 127 (d); as augm. (for εε) 123, for redupl. in pf. 121 (top).

εἰ, if, 263, 267, 269, 270; *whichever*, 307; εἰ, εἴθε, and εἰ γάρ in wishes 289, 290.

εἶδον w. partic. 303 (3).

εἰκάβω, εἰκάβουμι, &c. 152 (11).

εἰκόν, decl. of 47 (N. 2).

εἰμαρται, augm. 121 (top).

εἰμί, conjug. 172, 173; as copula and as subst. vb. 191 (N. 1); w. pred. nom. 194; w. poss. or part. gen. 221; w. poss. dat. 232 (4); ἔστιν οὐ, ἔστιν οὐ, ἔστιν ἢ or ὅπως 210 (N. 2); ἐκὼν εἶναι, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, κατὰ τοῦτο εἶναι, &c. 298; accent (enclitic) 23, 24; accent of ὦν, ὄντος 22 (3, N. 2).

εἰμι, conjug. 174; pres. as fut. 247 (top).

εἰο for οὐ, 72 (N. 2).

εἰπον w. ὅτι or ὥς 293 (end); ὥς (ἐπος) εἰπεῖν 298.

εἰργω, &c. w. gen. 225; w. infin. or infin. w. τοῦ and μή (6 forms), 295, 296.

εἰρηκα, augm. 121 (top).

-εις, -εσσα, -εν, adj. in, decl. 57, 58, 15 (N. 2); formation 185 (15).

εἰς w. accus. 237; for ἐν w. dat. 242 (N. 6).

εἰς, μῆα, ἐν, declined 69; compounds of 70.

εἰσω, adv. w. gen. 229 (2).

εἶρε . . . εἶρε (ἦ) 307 (5).

εἰωδα, 2 pf. 123, 130, 133 (3, N. 1).



- ἐκ or ἐξ, form 12 (2); κ unchanged in comp. 14 (N. 1; 3, N.); ε long before liquid 18 (top); accent 24 (end); w. gen. 237, for ἐν w. dat. 242 (N. 6).  
 ἑκαστος, ἐκάτερος, &c. w. article 204 (N. 2).  
 ἐκαίνοις 75, 208; ἐκεινοῖς 75 (N. 2).  
 ἐκεῖ and ἐκεῖθεν 79.  
 ἐκείσε 52, 79, 186.  
 ἐκτός, adv. w. gen. 229 (2).  
 ἐκὼν εἶναι 298.  
 ἐλάσσων 66 (5), 15 (σ).  
 ἐλαύνω, form of pres. 129 (N. 2); fut. 136 (b); sense 243 (N. 2).  
 ἐλάχεια (Hom.), ἐλάχιστος 66 (5).  
 ἐλάω for ἐλάσω 136 (b): see ἐλάω.  
 ἐλέγχω, pf. and plpf. infl. 112, 113, 114 (top).  
 ἐλλαχον, &c., (Hom.) for ἐλαχον, 120 (N. 5).  
 ἐλόω, Hom. fut. of ἐλαύνω, &c. 154 (end of b).  
 ἐλπίζω, &c. w. fut. infin. or pres. and aor. 251 (N. 2).  
 ἐλπίς, declined 40; accus. sing. 37 (2).  
 ἐμαντοῦ declined 73; synt. 206.  
 ἐμένει, ἐμεῖο, ἐμέω, ἐμεῦ 72 (N. 2).  
 ἐμενωτοῦ (Hdt.) 74 (top).  
 ἐμὴν (Dor. for ἐμοί) 73 (N. 7).  
 ἐμμεν or ἐμμεναι, ἐμεν or ἐμμεναι, for εἶναι 173, 172 (9).  
 ἐμός 74, 207.  
 ἐμπέπλημι and ἐμπέπρημι 168 (N. 1).  
 ἐμπροσθεν w. gen. 229 (2).  
 -εν for -ησαν (aor. p.) 152 (9).  
 ἐν, w. dat. 237; in comp. 233; in expr. of time 235 (N. 1); euph. ch. bef. liquid 15 (6), but not before σ, ς, or ρ 15 (N. 3).  
 ἐναντίος w. gen. 228 (end); w. dat. 232 (end).  
 ἐνεκα w. gen. 237, 229 (N.).  
 ἐνεσσι impers. 193 (N. 2).  
 ἐνθα, ἐνθεν 79.  
 ἐνι for ἐνεσσι 242 (N. 5).  
 ἐνιοι and ἐνιότες 210 (N. 2).  
 ἐνοχος w. gen. 228 (top).  
 ἐντός w. gen. 229 (2).  
 ἐξ: see ἐκ.  
 ἐξαφνης w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
 ἐξεσσι impers. 193 (N. 2); ἐξῆν in apod. without δν 268 (N. 2).  
 ἐξόν, acc. abs. 302 (2).  
 ἐξω w. gen. 229 (2).  
 εο and εον contr. to ου 9, 10, to ευ (Ion.) 25 (3).  
 -εο for -εσο 145 (N. 1.), 151 (2).  
 εο for οδ 72 (N. 2).  
 εοῖ for οἱ 72 (N. 2).  
 εοικα (ι-) 123, 132 (3).  
 εὐς for ες (poss.) 74 (N. 1).  
 εου: see εο.  
 ἐπάν and ἐπεάν (ἐπεὶ δν), 275 (N.).  
 ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδή 275, 288; w. infin. in or. obl. 294 (top).  
 ἐπειδάν 254, 275, 276.  
 ἐπὶ w. gen., dat., and accus. 239; in comp. 233.  
 ἐπι for ἐπεσσι 242 (N. 5).  
 ἐπιθυμέω w. gen. 222 (2), 218 (Rem.).  
 ἐπίσταμαι 168 (1); ἡρίστω 158 (N. 3); accent of subj. and opt. 158 (N. 2); w. partic. 304.  
 ἐπιδράμην (πρια-) 158 (end); synopsis 159; inflected 164, 165.  
 ἐρίσσω, stem ἐρετ- 127 (α, N.).  
 ἐρι-, intens. prefix 188 (N. 1.).  
 ἐριδαίνω 129 (4, N. 1).  
 ἐρίζω w. dat. 233 (N. 1).  
 ἐρις, accus. of 37 (2).  
 Ἑρμείας, Ἑρμῆς, declined 30.  
 ἐρωτάω w. two accus. 217.  
 ες, stems of 3 decl. in 42.  
 ες w. accus. 237: see εἰς.  
 -εσσι in dat. pl. (Hom.) 49.  
 ἐσσι (Hom.) 173 (N. 2), 142 (N.).  
 ἐσσων 65.  
 ἔστε, until 279.  
 -έστερος, -έστατος 64 (N. 4).  
 ἐστί, w. ending τι 142 (N.); accented ἐστι 24 (3, N. 1).  
 ἐστιν οἱ (οὐ, ᾗ, ὅπως) 210 (N. 2).  
 ἐστώς (for ἐσταώς), ἐστῶσα, ἐστός (Ion. ἐστεώς) 62 (N.), 139 (N. 3), 167.  
 ἐσχατος w. article 204 (N. 4).  
 ἐσω w. gen. 229 (2): see εἰσω.  
 ἐτίθην for ἐθεθην 16 (2, N.).  
 ἔτερος w. gen. 225 (N. 1).  
 ἐτίθην for ἐθυθην 16 (2, N.).  
 ευ contra from εο or εου (Ion.) 25 (3).  
 ευ to ε (through εF) 45 (N. 1), 126 (2).

- οἷ**, augm. of vbs. compounded w. 124 (2); w. *ποῖω*, *πᾶσσω*, *ἀκούω*, &c. 217 (end); w. *πράσσω* 218 (top).  
**οἷ**, pron. for *οἷ* 72 (N. 2).  
**οἰδαίμεν** declined 56, 57; accent 21 (1, N.).  
**οἰκλήτης**, 57 (N. 3), accus. 37 (2).  
**οἰσργέναι**, augm. 124 (2).  
**οἶός** w. gen. 229 (2).  
**οἶός** w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
**οἰκλήτης**, 43 (N. 4).  
**οἶνος**, *οἶνους*, compared 64 (N. 3).  
**οἰρίσκω** w. partic. 303 (2).  
**οἶρος**, accus. of specif. 215 (1).  
**οἶρος**, *wide*, Hom. acc. of 59 (N. 1).  
**-ους**, nouns in 45, 182 (2).  
**-εῖα**, denom. vbs. in 186.  
**οἰορέω** w. partic. 303 (3).  
**οἶ' ὅ** or **οἶ' ὅτε** w. infin. 297 (end); w. fut. ind. 278 (N. 2).  
**οἰρήν** or **οἰρήν** in apod. without *ἄν* 268 (N. 2).  
**οἶω** w. partic. for perf. 303 (N. 2).  
*ἔχομαι* 246 (top); w. gen. 222 (1).  
**οἰθρός** compared 64 (1).  
**-ῶ** for *-ᾶω* in vbs. (Hdt.) 155 (1, *d*).  
**-ῶ** in fut. of liquid stems 136 (2).  
**-ῶ** and *-ων*, Ion. gen. of 1st decl. 31.  
**-ων**, *-ων*, Att. 2d decl. in 33.  
**ῶς**, *dawn* 33 (N. 1).  
**ῶς**, conj. 274 (Rem.); *while* 276 (3); *until* 279, 280, expr. purpose 280 (N. 2), in indir. disc. 287 (3).  
**ῶντοῦ**, for *ῶντοῦ* (Hdt.) 74 (top).
- Z**, double cons. 7; origin 7 (§ 5, 2); makes position 17; verb stems in 127 (*b*); syll. augment before 121 (2).  
**ζα-**, intens. prefix 188 (N. 1).  
**ζᾶω**, contr. form of 118 (N. 2).  
**-ζε**, adv. in 52, 186.  
**-ζω**, verbs in 127, 186; fut. of 136.
- H**, open long vowel 6; in Ion. for Dor. *ᾱ* 25; *ᾱ* and *ε* length. to *η* 119, 131, *ᾱ* to *η* 132, 156 (N. 1 and *b*); conn. vowel in subj. 146; *-η* for *-εα* in plpf. act. 146 (N. 4), 152 (4).
- η* for *εσσι* or *φσσι* in 2 pers. sing. 10 (N. 1), 145, 146, 151 (2).  
**ἤ**, *whether* (Hom.), *or*, interrog. 307; *than*, omitted 226 (N. 2).  
**ἤγομαι** w. gen. (or dat.) 223 (3).  
**ἤδομαι** *σοφίστην*, &c. 232 (No. 5).  
**ἤδός** compared 64 (1); *ἤδιον* declined 65.  
**ἤ, ἥ**, interrog. (Hom.) 307.  
**ἡέδης**, &c. (*αἶδα*) 179.  
**ἡεν** (*εἰμι*) 174.  
**ἡέστα** (superl.) 65.  
**ἡέ**, as perf. 246 (N. 3).  
**ἡλικός** 78.  
**ἡμαι**, conjug. 177.  
**ἡμάς** or **ἡμᾶς** 72 (N. 5).  
**ἡμέτερος** 74, 207; w. *αὐτῶν* 207 (N. 4).  
**ἡμ-**, insepar. particle 188 (*d*).  
**ἡμῖν**, *ἡμῖν* 72 (N. 5).  
**ἡν** for *εἰν* (*εἰ δ'*) 263 (2).  
**ἡνίκα**, rel. adv. 79.  
**ἡπαρ** declined 41.  
**Ἡρακλής** 43 (N. 3).  
**ἥρος** declined 47 (N. 1).  
**-ης**, comp. adj. in 185 (17); 189 (6).  
**-ης**, in nom. pl. of nouns in *-εὶς* 45 (3, N. 2).  
**ἦσι** or **ἦς**, in dat. pl. 1 decl. (Ion.) 31.  
**ἦσαν** (comp.) 65.  
**ἦν**, diphthong 6; augm. of *εν* 122 (end).  
**ἦν** decl. 46.  
**ἦς** (Ion.) decl. 47 (N. 1).
- Θ**, rough mute, lingual, and surd 8; euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. *μ* 14 (3), dropped bef. *σ* 14 (2).  
**θάλασσα** decl. 29.  
**θαμίζω** w. partic. 304 (N.).  
**θάπτω** (*ταφ-*) 16 (2, N.).  
**θάρος** and **θάρσος** 13 (top).  
**θάσσων** 16 (2, N.), 64 (1).  
**θάτερον** 11 (N. 2).  
**θαυμάζω** w. gen. 222 (2), 224 (1); *θαυμάζω* *εἰ* 274.  
**θαῖς** or **θαῖτε** w. interrog. subj. 291 (end).  
**-θεν**, *-θε*, local end. 52, 186.  
**θαῖς**, vocative 33 (top).  
**θέρομαι**, fut. of 137 (N. 4).

θήρ declined 41.

θής declined 41.

-θι, local end. 52, 186. -θι in 1st aor. pass. imper. becomes τι after θη- 16 (3), 149 (3).

θνήσκει (θαν-), metath. 134 (a); η for α 130 (N. 2); fut. perf. act. 139 (c, N. 2); perf. as pres. 247 (N. 6).

θοιμάτιον (by crasis) 11.

θρίξ, τριχός 16 (2, N.).

θυγάτηρ declined 48.

Ι, close vowel 6; contr. w. foll. vowel 10, 44 (N. 3); length. to ῑ 119 (end), 125 (II.), 128, 131, to ει 125 (II.); ῑ added to demonstr. 75 (N. 2); modal sign in opt. 146 (end); in redupl. of pres. stem 129 (end), 157 (3), 168 (2); representing *j* of *ja* 15 (7), 16.

ια for μια (Hom.) 69 (N. 1).

ιάομαι 131 (end).

-ιδης, patronym. in 184 (9).

-ιδιον, diminutives in 184 (8).

ιδρις declined 57 (N. 2).

ιδρώ, contraction 118 (N. 3).

ιδρύνην (ιδρύω) 140 (VI. N. 2).

ιε or ιη as modal sign in opt. 146 (end), 147 (3).

-ιζω, denominative verbs in 186.

ιημι conjug. 175, 176; aor. in κα 137 (1, N. 1).

ικνέομαι 129 (3).

-ικος, adj. in 185 (13).

ιλεως adj. declined 54.

-ιν in acc. sing. 37 (2).

ιν, Doric for of 73 (N. 7).

ινα final conj. 259, 260, 261.

-ιον, diminutives in 184 (8).

-ιος, adj. in 185 (12).

ιππότα, nom. (Hom.) 31 (2).

Ἰσθμοί 52 (N. 2).

-ίσκος, -ισκη, dimin. in 184 (8).

ισος w. dat. 233.

ιστημι, synopsis 159, 166, 167; inflect. of μ- forms 159-165; redupl. of pres. 157 (3), 168 (2); fut. perf. act. 139 (c, N. 2); partic. ιστάς declined 59.

ιχθύς declined 44.

ἰά, accus. ἰοῦν (Hdt.) 47 (N. 3).

-λων, patronym. in 184 (9, N.).

-ιων, -ιστος, comp. and superl. in 64.

Κ, smooth mute, palatal, surd 8; euph. ch. before lingual 14 (1), bef. μ 14 (3), w. σ forms ξ 14 (2); ch. to χ in pf. act. stem 138 (b).

κ in ούκ 12 (2).

-κα in aor. of three vbs. 137 (1, N. 1).

κάββαλε (κατέβαλε) 12 (N. 3).

καθέζομαι and καθεύδω, augment 124 (N. 3).

κάθημαι conjug. 177.

καθίζω, augment 124 (N. 3).

καθίστημι as copul. vb. 194 (Rem.).

καί τόν w. infin. 205.

καίπερ w. partic. 301 (N. 1).

καίω 128 (3).

κακός compared 65.

κάκτανε (κατέκτανε) 12 (N. 3).

καλέω, fut. in -έω, ω̄ 136 (a); perf. opt. (poet.) 150 (1); perf. as pres. 247 (N. 6).

καλός compared 65.

καλύβη and καλύπτω 126 (III.).

κάμπω, pf. mid. 14 (3, N.), 114 (a).

κάτ (Hom.) for κατά 12 (N. 3).

κατά, prep. w. gen. and accus. 238, 242; in comp. 224 (end).

κῆτα (καί εἶτα) 11.

κατηγορέω, augment 124 (top).

κατθανεῖν (καταθανεῖν) 12 (N. 3).

κέ or κέν 12 (1, N. 1), 253.

κείμαι conjug. 178.

κείνος (for ἐκεῖνος) 75 (end).

κελεύω w. accus. and inf. 231 (2, N. 2).

κέρας declined 47.

κερδαίνω 129 (4, N. 1), 133 (6).

Κῆως, accus. of 33 (N. 1).

κηρύσσει without subj. 192 (d).

κίχρημι 168 (2).

κλαίω 128 (3).

κλαυσιάω, desider. vb. 186 (N. 1).

-κλής, proper nouns in, decl. 43.

κλέπτis, compared 66 (end).

κλίνω, drops ν 133 (6); 114 (d).

κλισίῃφι 52 (N. 3).

κνώω, contraction 118 (N. 2).

κρείσσων, κράτιστος 65 (1).

**κρέμαμαι** 168 (1); accent of subj. and opt. 158 (N. 2).  
**κρίνω**, drop  $\nu$  133 (6).  
**κρίψα** w. gen. 229 (2).  
**κτάομαι**, augm. of perf. 121 (N. 2); perf. subj. and opt. 150 (1).  
**κτείνω** 128 (top), 133 (4, N. 1), 134 (top).  
**κυδρός** compared 64 (end).  
**κύκλω** 236 (N. 2).  
**κυνίω** (κυν-) 129 (3).  
**κύων**, **κύντερος**, **κύντατος** 66 (3).  
**καλῶς**, accent of certain forms 110 (N. 3).  
**Κῶς**, accus. of, 33 (N. 1).

**Δ**, liquid 7, sonant 8; **λλ** after syll. augm. (Hom.) 120 (N. 5).  
**λαγάνω** and **λαμβάνω**, augm. of perf. 121 (top).  
**λαμπάς** declined 40.  
**λανθάνω** (λαθ-) 129 (top); w. partic. 304 (4).  
**λάσκω** (λακ-), formation 130 (N. 3).  
**λέγω**, *collect*, augm. of perf. 121 (top).  
**λέγω**, *say*, constr. of 293 (end); **λέγουσι** 192 (N. 1,  $\delta$ ); **λέγεται** omitted 299 (§ 273).  
**λείπω** (λει-), synopsis 88, 89; meaning of tenses 92; 2d perf. plpf. and aor. inflected 104-106.  
**λέων** declined 39.  
**λοιδορέω** w. acc. and **λοιδορόομαι** w. dat. 231 (2, N. 2).  
**λύω**, synopsis 86, 87; meaning of tenses 92; conjug. 94-103; **λύων** and **λελυκώς** declined 59, 60; quantity of  $\nu$  132 (N. 1).  
**λῶν**, **λῶστος** 65 (1).

**Μ**, liquid, nasal, and sonant 7, 8; **μβλ** and **μβρ** for **μλ** and **μρ** 13 (N. 1).  
**-μα**, neut. nouns in 183 (4).  
**μά**, in oaths, w. acc. 216.  
**μαίομαι** (μα-) 128 (3, N.).  
**μακρός**, decl. of 53; **μακρῶ** w. comp. 234 (2).  
**μάλα** compared (**μᾶλλον**, **μάλιστα**) 67 (end).  
**Μαραθῶνι**, &c., dat. of place 236 (N. 1).

**μάχομαι** w. dat. 233 (N. 1).  
**μέγας** declined 62, 63; compared 65.  
**μείων** for **μείζων** 65, 15 (end).  
**-μεθον** in 1st pers. dual 146 (N. 3).  
**μείζων** 65, 15 (end).  
**μείρομαι**, augm. of perf. 121 (top).  
**μείων**, **μείστος** 66 (5).  
**μέλας** declined 58, 59.  
**μέλαι** w. dat. and gen. 223 (top), 231 (top).  
**μᾶλλον** augment 120 (N. 2); w. infin. as periph. fut. 151 (6), 250 (N.).  
**μέμνημαι**, perf. subj. and opt. 150 (1); as pres. 247 (N. 6); w. partic. 304 (end).  
**μέν**, in  $\delta$  **μέν** . . .  $\delta$  **δέ** 204, 205.  
**-μηναι**, **-μεν**, in infin. 153 (14), 172 (9).  
**Μενέλαος** and **Μενέλαος**, accent 33 (N. 2).  
**μεντῶν** (by crasis), 11.  
**μεσημβρία** 13 (N. 1).  
**μέσος**, compar. 64 (N. 2); w. art. 204 (N. 4).  
**μετά**, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. 239, 240, 242; **μέτα** (Hom.) for **μέτεστι** 242 (N. 5).  
**μεταμέλει** w. gen. and dat. 223 (top); 231 (top).  
**μεταξύ** w. gen. 237, 229 (N.); w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
**μεταποιέομαι** w. gen. 221 (end).  
**μέτεστι** w. gen.  $\alpha$   $\zeta$   $\alpha$   $\tau$ . 222 (top), 231 (top).  
**μετέχω** w. gen. 221 (end).  
**μέτοχος** w. gen. 228 (top).  
**μεύ** 72 (N. 2).  
**μέχρι**, as prep. w. gen. 229 (N.) 237, as conj. 279, with subj. without  $\delta\upsilon$  280 (N. 1).  
**μή**, adv., *not*, 307-309; w. **ἴνα**, **ὅπως**, &c. in final and object clauses 260 (N. 1); in protasis 263 (3); in rel. cond. sent. 275; in wishes 289 (1); w. imperat. and subj. in prohibitions 290, 291; w. dubitative subj. 291; w. infin. 308 (3); 282 (4); w. infin. and **ὥστε** 279 (Rem.), 297; w. infin. after negative verb 295, 296. See  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}$  **μή** and **μή**  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}$ .  
**μηδέ**, **μήτε**, &c. 307, 309; **μηδεῖς** and **μηδέ**  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  70 (top).  
**μηκέτι**, 12 (2).  
**μήτηρ**, decl. of 48 (N. 1).

**μήτις** (poet.) 76; accent 24 (N. 3).  
**μή οὐ** 309 (7), 295, 296; one syllable in poetry, 11 (N. 3); **μή . . . οὐ** in final cl. 260 (top).  
**-μι** in 1st pers. sing. 85 (3, N.), 142, 147 (1), 156.  
**μικρός** compared 66.  
**μυμήσκω**, augment of perf. 121 (N. 2); **η** for **αι** 130 (N. 2). See **μύμημαι**.  
**μῖν** and **νῖν** 72 (N. 4).  
**Μίνως**, accus. of 33 (N. 1).  
**μίστω** w. accus. 231 (2, N. 2).  
**μισθός**, middle of 245 (N. 2).  
**μνάα, μνά**, declined 30.  
**μολ-** in pf. of **βλάσκω** 13 (N. 1).  
**μορ-** in **βροτός** 13 (N. 1).  
**-μος**, nouns in 182 (3); adj. in 185 (17).  
**μόνος** (**μόνος**) 25 (3).  
**μύριοι** and **μυρία** 70 (2, N. 3).  
**μυρίος, μυρία** 70 (2, N. 3).  
**μὲν** (**μή οὐν**), interrog. 306 (end).

**N**, liquid, nasal, and sonant 7, 8; euph. ch. before labial and palatal 15 (5), before liquid and **σ** 15 (6); in **έν** and **σύν** 15 (N. 3); dropped in some vbs. in **νω** 133 (6), or changed to **σ** bef. **μαι** 15 (N. 4); inserted in aor. pass. 140 (VI. N. 2); in 5th class of verbs 128, 129.

**ν**, case-ending 35 (2, N.).

**-ναι**, infin. in 149 (1), 153 (14), 172 (9); see **-μεναι**.

**ναίχι**, accent 23 (4).

**ναίω** (**να-**) 128 (3, N.).

**ναός, νηός**, and **νεός** 33 (N. 2)

**ναῦς**, declined 46; compounds of (**ναυμαχία**, **ναυτοπορος**, **νεώσοικος**, &c.) 187 (1, N.); **ναῦπι** 52 (N. 3).

**νέω** (**νυ-**) 126 (2).

**νεός** declined 33.

**νή**, in oaths, w. accus. 216.

**νη-**, insep. neg. prefix 188 (c).

**νήσος** declined 32.

**νηὺς** (for **ναῦς**) 46 (N.).

**νίω** (**νῖβ-**) 127 (N. 2).

**νῖν** and **μῖν** 72 (N. 4).

**νίφα** (accus.) 50 (3).

**νομίζω** w. infin. 285, 293 (2); w. dat. like **χράσμαι** 234 (N. 2).

**νόος, νοῦς**, declined 34.

**-νός**, adjunct. in 185 (14).

**νουμηνία** 235 (N. 2).

**-νσι** and **-ντι** in 3d pers. plur. 15 (6), 142, 144, 145, 146, 157 (d).

**-ντων** in 3d pers. pl. imper. 148.

**νυκτί** and **έν νυκτί** 235 (N. 1).

**νύν** or **νύ** (Ep.) 12 (1, N. 1); enclitic 23 (4).

**νῶϊ, νῶϊν** 72 (N. 2).

**νωϊτερος** 74 (N. 1).

**Ξ**, double consonant 7; surd 8; syll. augm. before 121 (2).

**ξείνος** (Ion.) for **ξένος** 25 (2).

**ξύν** for **σύν**, w. dat. 237.

**O**, open short vowel, 6; in contraction 9 (2), 10 (N. 2), 34; length. to **ω** 119 (end), 132 (3); to **οὔ** 15 (6), in Ion. 25 (2); for **ε** in 2 pf. 132 (3), rarely in 1 pf. 133 (3, N. 2), in nouns 181 (N. 5); as conn. vowel 144, 145, 147; as suffix 182 (1), 185 (11); at end of first part of compounds 187 (1).

**-ο**, case-ending in gen. sing. 35 (2, N.); for **-σο** in 2nd pers. sing. 14 (end), 145 (N. 1).

**ὁ, ἡ, τό**, article, decl. of 71; syntax 199-205; in Hom. 199, 200, in Attic 200, 201; **ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ** 204, 205; proclitic forms 24, when accented 25 (N. 2). See *Article*.

**ὀ**, rel. (neut. of **ὄς**), for **ὄτι** (Hom.) 288 (2).

**ὀδῶκοντα** (Ion.) 69 (N.).

**ὀδε, ἥδε, τόδε**, demonstr. pronoun, decl. 74, 75; syntax 208; w. article 200 (c), 203 (4); **ὀδὲ** 75 (N. 2).

**ὀδούς, ὀδόντες** 37 (top).

**οε** and **οο** contracted to **οὔ** 9 (2).

**οε** contr. to **οὔ** 9 (4), to **οι** (in vbs. in **οὔ**) 10 (N. 2).

**ὀζω** w. two gen. 223 (Rem.).

**οη** contr. to **ω** 9 (2), to **η** 9 (2, N.).

**οη** and **οε** contr. to **οι** (in vbs. in **ὀω**) 10 (N. 2).

**ὀθεν** 79; by assimilation 211 (N. 3).

ποῖος; ποῖός 78.  
 πολεμέω, πολεμίζω w. dat. 233 (N. 1); disting. from πολεμῶν 187 (N. 3).  
 πολίς, declined 43, 44; Ion. forms 44 (N. 3).  
 πολλός, Ion. = πολὺς 63 (N. 1).  
 πολύς, declined 62, 63; Ion. forms 63 (N. 1); compared 66; w. art. 202 (end); οἱ πολλοί and τὸ πολὺ 202 (end) 220 (N. 1); πολύ and πολλὰ as adv. 67 (2); πολλῶ w. comp. 234 (2); πολλοῦ δεῖ and οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ 224 (top).  
 πομπὴν πέμπαν 214 (top).  
 πόρρω or πρόσω w. gen. 229 (2).  
 Ποσειδάων, Ποσειδών, accus. 37 (2, N. 1); accent of voc. 21 (1, N.).  
 πόσις; ποσός 78.  
 πότε; 79.  
 ποτέ, indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).  
 πότερος; πότερος (or -ρός) 78.  
 πότερον or πότερα, interrog. 307 (5).  
 πού; 79; w. part. gen. 220 (N. 3).  
 πού indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).  
 πούς, nom. sing. 37 (top); acc. 37 (2).  
 πρᾶος, declined 63; two stems of 63 (N. 2).  
 πράσσω (πᾶγ-), perf. 138 (b); 2nd perf. 133 (3, N. 1), 139 (d, N. 2); seldom w. two accus. 218 (top); εὖ and κακῶς πράσσω 218 (top).  
 πρέπει impers. 193 (N. 2).  
 πρεσβυτής, πρεσβύτες, πρέσβυς 51 (26).  
 πρεσβεύω, denom. verb 186.  
 πρῖν, formation 281 (1st N.); w. finite moods 280; w. infin. 281, 299; πρὶν ἢ 281 (1st N.).  
 πρό, w. gen. 237; not elided 12 (N. 2); contracted w. augment 123 (N. 1), or w. foll. ε or ο 188 (3); πρὸ τοῦ or προτοῦ 205 (2).  
 προῖκα, gratis, as adv. 215 (2).  
 πρὸς, w. gen., dat., and acc. 240, 241, 242; in compos. 233; πρὸς, besides, as adv. 241 (N. 2).  
 προσδεχομένη μοί ἐστιν 232 (N. 5).  
 προσήκει impers. 193 (N. 2); w. gen. and dat. 222 (top), 231 (top); προσήκον (acc. abs.) 302 (2).  
 πρόσθεν w. gen. 229 (2); πρόσθεν ἢ (like πρὶν ἢ) 281 (top), 299 (N.).

προσταχθέν (acc. abs.) 302 (2).  
 πρόσω w. gen. 229 (2).  
 πρότερος 66 (2); πρότερον ἢ (like πρὶν ἢ) 281 (top), 299 (N.).  
 προὔργου and προὔχω 188 (3).  
 πράσιτος 66 (2).  
 πρῶτος 66 (2); τὸ πρῶτον or πρῶτον, at first 215 (2).  
 πυνθάνομαι w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304 (end).  
 πᾶ, indef., enclitic 23 (2).  
 πᾶς; 79.  
 πᾶς, indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).

P, liquid 7; sonant 8; ρ at beginning of word 7; ρρ after syll. augm. and in comp. after vowel 13 (§ 15, 2), 119; μβρ for μρ 13 (N. 1).

ῥά, enclitic 23 (4).  
 ῥάδιος compared 66.  
 ῥαίνω 129 (4, N. 1).  
 ῥάων, ῥάστος 66 (9).  
 ῥέω (ῥν-) 126 (2).  
 ῥήγγυμι (ῥάγ-), 2 pf. ἔρρωγα 133 (3, N. 1).  
 ῥήϊδιος, ῥήϊτερος, 66 (9).  
 ῥιγῶω, infin. ῥιγῶν 118 (N. 3).  
 ῥίς, nose, declined 41.  
 -ροος, adjective, in, decl. of 53 (2).  
 -ρος, adjective, in 185 (17).

Σ, two forms 6 (top); sibilant, semi-vowel, and surl 7, 8; after mutes, only in ξ and ψ 14 (2); ν before σ 15 (6); linguals changed to σ before a lingual 14 (1), before μ 14 (3); dropped between two consonants 14 (4); dropped in stems in εσ 42, in σαι and σο 145 (N. 1), 151 (2), 14 (end), 10 (N. 1); added to some vowel stems 132 (2); double, after syll. augm. 120 (N. 5), in fut. and aor. (Hom.) 152 (7); movable in οδώς and ἐξ 12; dropped in ἔχω and ἰσχω 131.  
 s as ending of nom. sing. 35 (2, N.), 28, 32; of acc. pl. 35.  
 -σαι and -σο in 2d pers. sing. 142, 145; drop σ 145 (N. 1), 14 (end).  
 σάλπγις declined 39.

- σαν, 3d pers. plur. 142, 145, 147 (3).  
 σαντοῦ 73, 206, 207.  
 σβίννυμι, 2d aor. *ἔσβην* 158 (N. 6).  
 -σέ 71.  
 σεαυτοῦ 73.  
 σείει without subj. 193 (e).  
 σείω, *σέθεν* 72 (N. 2).  
 -σεῖω, desideratives in 186 (N. 1).  
 σεμνός, compared 64.  
 σέο, *σεῦ* 72 (N. 2).  
 σεῦω (σῦ) 126 (2).  
 σεαυτοῦ (Hdt.) 74 (top).  
 -σθα (Hom.) in 2 pers. sing. subj. act. 153 (d), in ind. of vba. in *μ* 171 (4).  
 -σθον and -σθην in 2 and 3 p. dual 142; -σθον for -σθην in 3 pers. 146 (N. 5).  
 -σι in 2 p. sing. (in *ἔσσι*) 142 (N.).  
 -σι in dat. pl. 35; Ion. *σι* 31, 34, 35 (2, N.).  
 -σι as locative ending 52 (N. 2).  
 -σι (for -ντι, -νσι) in 3 p. pl. 142, 145, 146, 157 (d).  
 -σιμος, adj. in 185 (17).  
 σίτος and *σίτα* 50 (2).  
 σκεδάννυμι, fut. of 186 (b).  
 -σκον, -σκομη, Ion. iterative endings 152 (10); synt. 253 (N.).  
 σκοπέω w. *ἔπος* and fut. ind. 261; w. *σκόπει* or *σκοπεῖτε* omitted 262 (N. 4).  
 σκότος, decl. of 49 (a).  
 σμάω, contraction 118 (N. 2).  
 -σο in 2 pers. sing. 142, 145, 14 (end): see -σαι.  
 σός, poss. pron. 74, 207.  
 σοφός declined 53.  
 σπένδω, *σπείσω*, euph. ch. 15 (N. 1); pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (e).  
 στέβω, pf. mid. 126 (N.).  
 στέλλω, pf. mid. inflected 111, 112, 113 (N. 2), 114 (c).  
 στοχάζομαι w. gen. 222 (1).  
 στρατηγέω w. gen. 223 (3).  
 στέ declined 71, 72; generally om. 192 (N. 1).  
 συγγιγνώσκω w. partic. (nom. or dat.) 305 (N. 2).  
 συμβαίνει impers. 193 (N. 2).  
 σὺν or *ξύν* w. dat. 237; in compos. 238.  
 συνελόντι (or *ὡς συνελόντι*) εἰπῶν 232 (5).  
 -σύνη, nouns in 183 (7).  
 σύννοδα w. partic. (nom. or dat.) 305 (N. 2).  
 σφέ 72 (N. 1, 2, 3); σφέα 72 (top); σφέας, σφέας, σφέων, σφέων 72 (N. 2).  
 σφέτερος 74.  
 σφίν or σφί 72 (N. 2); σφίν (not σφί) in Trag. 72 (N. 1).  
 σφός for σφέτερος 74 (N. 1).  
 σφά, σφάι, &c., σφάει, σφάειν 72 (N. 2).  
 σφωίτερος 74 (N. 1).  
 σφών αὐτῶν, &c. 74 (N.).  
 σχοίην (of *ἔχω*) 148 (N. 1).  
 Σωκράτης, decl. of 43 (N. 1); acc. 49 (b); voc. 21 (1, N.).  
 σῶμα declined 41; nom. formed 36 (1); dat. pl. 14 (2), 39.  
 σωτήρ, σῶτερ 21 (1, N.).  
 σῶφρων compared 64 (N. 4).  
 T, smooth mute, lingual, surd 8; dropped before σ 14 (2); dropped or ch. to σ in nom. of 3 decl. 36 (1); ντ dropped before σ 15 (N. 1, 2), 37 (top).  
 -τά (Hom.) for -της in nom. of 1st decl. 31.  
 τά and ταῖν (dual of δ), rare 71 (N. 2), 197 (N. 5).  
 -ται in 3 pers. sing. 142, 145.  
 τάλας adj., decl. of 57 (1).  
 τάλλα (τά ἄλλα) 11, 20 (§ 24, 2).  
 ταῦτά, ταῦτό, ταῦτόν, ταῦτόν 73 (N.).  
 ταύτη adv. 79.  
 ταφ- for θαφ- (*θάπτω*) 16 (2, N.).  
 τάχα w. *ἀν* (*τάχ' ἀν*) 256 (§ 212, N.).  
 ταχύς compared 64 (1), 16 (2, N.); *τὴν ταχίστην* 215 (2).  
 τῶν (= τῶν) 71 (N. 2).  
 τέ, enclitic 23 (4); w. relatives 209 (N. 4); w. *οἶος* 210 (top).  
 τεθνῶς 62 (N.), 139 (N. 3).  
 τείν (Ion. = σοί) 72 (N. 2).  
 τείνω, drops ν 133 (6).  
 -τερα, fem. nouns in 182 (b).  
 τέλλω, future in *ᾶ*, *οῦμαι* 136 (a); pf. and plpf. mid. inf. 112, 113 (N. 2).

(end); 125 (II.); 128, 131, to *ev* 125 (II.).  
*-δδριον*, diminutives in 184 (8).  
*ῥω* decl. of 52 (29).  
*ῥα*, impers. 193 (top); *δοντος* (gen. abs.) 302 (1, N.).  
*υ* diphthong 6 (3).  
*-νία* in pf. part. fem. 59–61, 149 (end).  
*νίος* decl. 52 (30); om. after art. 201 (N. 4).  
*ὑμέ*, *ὑμέ*s (Dor.) 73 (N. 7).  
*ὑμέτερος* 74, 207; *ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν*, &c. 207 (N. 4).  
*ὑμίν*, *ὑμιν*, *ὑμμε*s, *ὑμμι*, *ὑμμε*, &c. 72.  
*-νυν*, denom. verbs in 186, 128 (top).  
*ὑπέρ*, w. gen. and accus. 238, 242.  
*ὑπισχνέομαι* 129 (3).  
*ὑπό*, w. gen., dat., and accus. 241, 242; in comp. 233.  
*ὑποπτέω*, augment 124 (top).  
*ὑποχος* w. dative 232 (end).  
*ὑστερον ἢ* w. infin. 299 (N.).  
*ὑστερος* w. gen. 225 (N. 1); *ὑστέρω* *χρόνῳ* 235 (N. 2).  
*ὕψαινω*, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (d).

**Φ**, rough mute, labial, and surd 8; not doubled 13; euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. *σ* 14 (2), bef. *μ* 14 (3); *ν* before *φ* 15 (5).  
*φαίνω*, synopsis of 90, 91; meaning of tenses 93; fut. and aor. inflected 106–110; pf. mid. 112, 113, (N. 2), 114 (d), 15 (N. 4); formation of pres. 127 (d), of fut. 136 (2), of aor. 137 (2), of perf. act. 134 (N.), of aor. pass. 140 (vi. N. 2); synt., w. partic. 304, 305.  
*φανερὸς εἰμι* w. partic. 305 (N. 1).  
*φείδομαι* w. gen. 222 (2).  
*φέρτερος*, *φέρτατος*, *φέριστος* 65.  
*φέρω* 131; aor. in *α* 137 (1, N. 2).  
*φημί*, conjug. 176, 177; w. infin. in indir. disc. 293 (end).  
*φθάνω* w. partic. 304 (4).  
*φιλέω*, *φιλῶ*, inflect. of contract forms 115–118; partic. *φιλέων*, *φιλῶν*, declined 62.  
*φίλος* compared 66.  
*φλέψ* declined 39.  
*φλογέω* 152 (11).

*φονάω*, desid. verb 186 (N. 1).  
*φράζω*, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (c).  
*φρήν*, gender 49 (1); accent of compounds 21 (1, N.).  
*φροντίζω* w. *ὅπως* and fut. ind. 261; w. *μή* and subj. or opt. 262.  
*φροντιστής* w. accus. 213 (N. 3).  
*φρούδος* (*πρό*, *όδοῦ*) 188 (3).  
*φύλαξ* declined 39.  
*φωνήεις*, not contracted 59 (N. 2).  
*φῶς* (*φῶς*), *light*, accent 22 (3, N. 1).

**Χ**, rough mute, palatal, and surd 8; not doubled 13; euph. ch. before a lingual 14 (1), bef. *σ* (ξ) 14 (2), bef. *μ* 14 (3); *ν* before *χ* 15 (5).  
*χαί* (*καί αἱ*) and *χοί* (*καί οἱ*) 11.  
*χαρίεις* declined 58; compared 64 (N. 5); *ν* dropped in dat. plur. 15 (N. 2).  
*χάριν* as adv. accus. 215 (2).  
*χείρ* declined 52.  
*χείρων* (*χερείων*), *χείριωτος* 65.  
*χέω* (*χῦ-*), pres. 126 (2); fut. 136 (N. 3); aor. 137 (1, N. 2).  
*χοί* (*καί οἱ*) and *χαί* (*καί αἱ*) 11.  
*χράσμαι* w. dat. 234 (N. 2); w. dat. and cogn. acc. 214 (N. 2).  
*χράω*, contraction 118 (N. 2).  
*χρή* 168 (1); w. infin. 193 (N. 2).  
*χρῆν* or *ἐχρῆν*, contraction 118 (N. 4); in apod. (without *δν*) 268 (N. 2).  
*χώρα* declined 29; gen. sing. 29 (2).  
*χωρίς* w. gen. 229 (2).

**Ψ**, double consonant 7; surd 8; syll. augm. before 121 (2).  
*ψάω*, contracted 118 (N. 2).  
*ψήφισμα νικᾶν* 214 (Rem.).

**Ω**, open long vowel 6; length. from *ο* 119 (end), 132(3); for *ο* in stem of Att. 2d decl. 33 (2); nouns in *ω* of 3d decl. 46, 47, voc. sing. 38 (3).

**φ**, diphthong 6; by augment for *α* 122.

**ω**, interjection, w. voc. 213 (2).

*ωδε* 79, 208 (N. 1).



- ον, masc. denom. in 183 (6).  
 -ον in gen. plur. 35 (2, N.), 32; -ων  
 (for -δων) in 1st decl. 28, 21 (2).  
 ὅν, partic. of εἶμι, 172; accent 22 (3,  
 N. 2).  
 ὅπως w. gen., as dat. of time 235 (N.  
 2).  
 -ος, nouns in (Attic decl.) 33 (2);  
 adj. in ὡς, ὡν 54; pf. partic. in ὡς  
 59-61; adverbs 67 (1).  
 ὅς, rel. adv. 79; in rel. sent. 275;  
 w. partic. 301 (N. 2), 305 (N. 4);  
 in wishes w. opt. 289 (N. 2); in  
 indir. quot. 281-283; causal 288,  
 289; as final particle 260, 261 (N.  
 1 and 3); like ὅτι w. infin. 297  
 (N. 1); w. absol. infin. 298.  
 ὡς, prepos. w. accus. 237, 242 (3).  
 ὡς, thus 79; accent 24 (end).  
 ὥστε, w. conditional partic. 302  
 (N. 3); w. accus. abs. 302 (2, N.);  
 ὥστε ἄν εἰ 256 (3); accent 24 (N.  
 3).  
 ὥστε, w. infin. 297; w. indic. 279;  
 ind. disting. from inf. 279 (Rem.);  
 accent 24 (N. 3).  
 ου, Ion. diphthong 6.  
 οὗτός, οὗτός, ταῦτό (Ion.) 72 (N. 6).

# ENGLISH INDEX.

[N. B. See Note on p. 362.]

- Abandon, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225.  
 Ability or fitness, verbal adj. denot. 185 (13).  
 Ablative, functions of in Greek 212 (Rem.)  
 Absolute case: gen. 229, 302 (1); accus. 302 (2).  
 Abstract nouns, in compos. 189 (6); w. art. 200 (b); neut. adj. w. art. for 199 (2).  
 Abuse, vbs. expr., w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Acatalectic verses 316 (3).  
 Accent, general principles of 18-20; of nouns and adj. 21, 22; in gen. and dat., of oxytones 21 (2), of Attic 2d decl. 21 (end), of 3d decl. 22 (3); of verbs 22, 23; of participles 22 (N. 2); of opt. in *α* and *ο* 23 (N. 4), 19 (§ 22, N. 1); of contracted syllables (incl. crasis and elision) 20, 21; enclitics 23, 24; proclitics 24. Accent and ictus in verse 312 (N.).  
 Accompaniment, dat. of 235 (5); w. *αὐτοῖς* 235 (5, N.).  
 Accusative case 27; sing. of 3d decl. 37; contract. acc. and nom. pl. alike in 3d decl. 42, 45 (N. 1); subj. of infin. 192 (2), 298 (§ 269, N.) 299; after prepos. 237-242, in compos. 242 (end); acc. absol. 302 (2), rarely w. partic. of personal verb 302 (2, N.); in appos. w. sentence 196 (N. 3); infin. as accus. 292, 293, 294 (2), 296 (2); retained w. passive 244 (n. 2). Other syntax of accus. 213-218: see Contents, p. xx.  
 Accusing, vbs. of, w. gen. 224 (2).  
 Acknowledge, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.  
 Action, suffixes denot. 182 (3).  
 Active voice 79 (1), meaning of tenses 92, 93; person. endings 142; use of 243; form of, incl. most intrans. vbs. 243 (N. 1); object of, as subj. of pass. 244.  
 Acute accent 18; of oxytone changed to grave 20.  
 Addressing, voc. in 213 (2); nom. in 213 (N.).  
 Adjectives, formation 185; inflection 53-63: see Contents, p. xvi.; comparison 64-66; agreement w. nouns 196, 197; attributive and pred. 196 (Rem.); pred. adj. w. copulative vb. 194; referring to omitted subj. of infin. of copul. verb 194 (N. 3), 195, of other verbs 198 (N. 8); used as noun 198, 199; verbal, w. gen. 227, 228, w. accus. 213 (N. 3); verbal in *τος* 150 (3), in *τέος* and *τέον* 150 (3), 305, 306, 235 (4).  
 Admire, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Adonic verse 324 (1).  
 Advantage or disadv., dat. of 231 (3).  
 Adverbial accus. 215 (2).  
 Adverbs, how formed from adj. 67, 186; from partic. 67 (N.); comparison 67; rel. 79; local, from nouns or pron. 52; numeral 68, 69; syntax 243; w. gen. 220, 229 (2); w. dat. 232 (end), 233 (top); assim. of rel. adv. to antec. 211 (n. 3); w. article for adj. 200 (end), 201 (top).  
 Advising, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Aeolic dialect 2; forms of aor. opt. in Attic 153 (13); form of infin. and partic. 153 (14, 15); forms in *μ* 170 (2).  
 Age, pronom. adj. denot. 78.

- Agent, nouns denoting** 182 (2); expr. after pass. by gen. w. prep. 244 (1), by dat. (esp. after pf. pass.) 234 (3), 244 (2); w. verbals in *réos* by dat., w. verbal in *réos* by dat. or accus. 235 (4), 244 (2), 305, 306.
- Agreement, of verb w. subj. nom.** 193 (1); of adj. &c. w. noun 196; of adj. w. nouns of diff. gend. or numb. 197 (N. 1-3).
- Aim at, vbs. signif. to, w. gen.** 222 (1).
- Alcaics and Alcaic stanza** 324 (5).
- Alexandrian period** 2.
- Alexandrine verse (Engl.)** 320 (end).
- Alpha:** see *a*; privative 188 (*a*); copulative 188 (N. 2).
- Alphabet** 5; obsolete letters 6 (N. 2).
- Anacalasis in Ion. verse** 326 (2).
- Anacrusis** 314 (4).
- Anapaest** 313; cyclic 315 (4); in trochaic verse 318; in iambic verse 319, 320.
- Anapaestic rhythms** 322, 323; systems 323.
- Anastrophe** 20 (§ 23, 2).
- Anceps, syllaba** 315 (5).
- Anger, vbs. expr. w. gen.** 224 (1); w. dat. 230 (2).
- Antecedent of rel.** 209-211; agreement w. 209; omitted 210; assim. of rel. to 210, of antec. to rel. 211 (N. 4); attraction 211, w. assimil. 211 (end). Definite and indef. antec. 274, 275.
- Antepenult** 17 (top).
- Antibacchius** 313.
- Antistrophe** 318 (4).
- Aorist (first)** 80; secondary tense 80; tense stem 83 (III.), 137 (III.), 141; aor. in *κα* in three vbs. 137 (1, N. 1); person. endings 142 (2); conn. vowel 144 (1), 145, w. endings 146; augment 84 (c), 119; iterat. end. *σκαο* and *σκαουν* (Hom.) 152 (10); Hom. *ε* and *ο* (for *η*, *ω*) in subj. 153 (12); accent of infin. act. 22 (1). Second Aorist 80 (N. 1); tense stem 83 (V.), 140 (V.), 141; secondary 80; pers. endings 142 (2); conn. vow. 144 (1), 145, w. endings 145; augm. 84 (c), 119; redupl. (Hom.) 120 (N. 3); Att. redupl. 122 (N. 1); iter. endings (Ion.) 152 (10); Hom. in *σ* 152 (8); Ion. forms in subj. act. of *μ*-forms 171 (7); accent of infin. and partic. 22 and 23 (§ 26, N. 3). Aorist Passive (first and second), w. act. endings 143 (3); tense stems 83 (VI., VII.), 140 and 141 (VI., VII.), 141; conn. vowel: none in indic. 143 (3), in subj. and opt. 146 (N. 1), 147 (3), none in imperat. 149 (3) and infin. 149 (1); accent of infin. and partic. 22 and 23 (N. 3). Syntax of Aorist: indic. 246, disting. from impf. 247 (N. 5), gnomic 252 (2), iterative 253; in dependent moods 248-251; when not in indir. disc., how disting. from pres. 248 (end), 249 (1), opt. and infin. in indir. disc. 250, 251; infin. w. vbs. of hoping, &c. 251 (N. 2); in partic. 252, aor. not past in certain cases 252 (N. 2), 304 (4). Indic., in apod. w. *δ* 254 (3), 267, 268, iterative w. *δ* 253; in protasis 264, 265, 267, 268; in rel. cond. sent. 276 (2); in wishes 290 (2); in final cl. 261 (3). Opt. w. *δ* 255, 269 (2), 276 (4). Infin. or partic. w. *δ* 255.
- Aphaeresis** 11 (N. 4).
- Apodosis** 263 (1); negative of (*οὐ*) 263 (3); in past tenses of indic. w. *δ* 253 (end), 254 (3), 263 (2), 264 (2), 267 (2); various forms in cond. sent. 264-266, 267-270; w. protasis omitted 271 (2); repres. by infin. or partic. 272 (3), 273 (4); implied in context 273 (N. 1); suppressed for effect 273 (N. 2); introd. by *δέ* 274 (2).
- Apostrophe (in elision)** 11 (1).
- Appear, vbs. signif. to, w. partic.** 304.
- Appoint, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc.** 218; w. acc. and part. gen. 221 (2).
- Apposition** 195; gen. in. app. w. possessive 195 (N. 1); nom. or acc. in app. w. sentence 196 (N. 3); partitive appos. 196 (N. 2).
- Approach, vbs. implying, w. dat.** 233.
- Arsis and thesis, used in sense opp. to the Greek** 311 (foot-note).

- Article, definite, declined 71 ; *τὸ* and *τοῖς* as fem. 71 (N. 2) ; *τοῖ* and *ταί* (Epic and Doric) 71 (N. 2) ; proclitic in some forms 24 ; in crasis 11 (N. 1) ; *ὁ αὐτός* 73 (2). Homeric art. as pronoun 199, w. adj. and partic. 199 (N. 1). Art. in Herod. 200 (N. 4) ; in Lyric and Attic poets 200 (N. 5) ; Attic prose use 200, 201 ; position w. attrib. adj. 201 (end), 202 (2), w. pred. adj. 203 (3), w. demonstr. 203 (4) ; as pronoun in Attic 204 (1), 205
- Ashamed, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Asking, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217.
- Aspirate, w. vowels 6 (end) ; w. mutes 8 (2), 16 (1) ; avoided in redupl. 16 (2) ; transferred in *τρέφω*, *θρέψω*, &c. 16 (2, N.)
- Assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 210 (end), w. antec. omitted 211 (N. 1) ; in rel. adv. 211 (N. 3) ; antec. rarely assim. to rel. 211 (N. 4). See Attraction. Assim. of cond. rel. cl. to mood of antec. clause 277, 278. Assim. (Hom.) in vbs. in *ἄω* 154 (b).
- Assist, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Attain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).
- Attic dialect 2 ; why basis of Grammar 2. Attic 2d decl. 33 (2) ; redupl. 122, 120 (N. 4) ; future 136 (N. 1).
- Attraction in rel. sent. 211 ; joined w. assim. 211 (end), 212 (top).
- Attributive adjective (opp. to predicate) 196 (Rem.) ; position of article w. 201-203. Attrib. compounds 190 (3).
- Augment 84 (c), 119-124 : see Contents, p. xviii.
- Bacchius 313 ; Bacchic rhythms 326. Barytones 19.
- Basis in logaoedic verse 324.
- Be or belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (top).
- Become, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (top).
- Begin, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1) ; w. partic. 303 (1).
- Belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (top).
- Benefit, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Boeotia, Aeolians in 1.
- Breathings 6, 7 ; form 7 (N. 2).
- Bucolic diaeresis in Heroic hexam. 321 (4).
- Caesura 316 (1).
- Call : see Name.
- Cardinal numbers 68-70 ; decl. of 69.
- Care for, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).
- Cases 27 (3) ; meaning 27 (3, N. 1) ; oblique 27 (end) : endings 35 ; syntax of 212-242 : see Contents, pp. xx.-xxii.
- Catalexis and catalectic verses 316 (3).
- Causal sentences, w. conj. and indic. 288, 289 ; w. opt. (ind. disc.) 289 (N.), 288 (4) ; w. relat. 279.
- Cause, expr. by gen. 224 ; by dat. 234 ; by partic. 300, 301 (N. 2).
- Caution or danger, vbs. of, w. *μή* 262.
- Cease or cause to cease, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Choosing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 218 ; w. acc. and part. gen. 221 (2).
- Choriambus 313 ; choriambic rhythms 325 (1).
- Circumflex accent 18 ; origin 18 (Rem.) ; on contr. syll. 20.
- Circumstances, partic. denot. 300, 301.
- Claim, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (end), 222 (1).
- Classes of verbs : eight of vbs. in *ω* 125-131, two of vbs. in *μ* 157.
- Close vowels 6 (N.), 10 (5) ; stems ending in 35 (top).
- Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217.
- Cognate mutes 8 (2, N.). Cognate accus. 213-215.
- Collective noun, w. plur. verb 193 (3) ; w. pl. partic. 197 (N. 3) ; foll. by pl. relat. 209 (N. 2).
- Collision of vowels, how avoided 8 (§ 8).

- Command or exhortation 290, 289 (N. 3), 262 (N. 4), 272 (N. 1), 247 (N. 8); verbs of commanding w. gen. 223 (3).
- Common Dialect 2.
- Comparative degree 64-67; w. gen. 225 (1); w. dat. 234 (2).
- Comparison of adjectives 64, irreg. 65, 66; of adverbs 67; of some nouns and pronouns 66 (3).
- Comparison, verbs denot. w. gen. 226 (2).
- Composition of words: see Formation.
- Compound words 180, 187-190; first part of 187, second part 188; meaning of (three classes) 189, 190. Compound verbs 189; augment 123, 124; accent 22 (§ 26 N. 1); w. gen., dat., or acc. 242 (end), 226, 233. Compound negatives, 307; repetition of 309, 310.
- Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217; w. infin. and  $\mu\eta$  308 (6), 295, 296.
- Concession 272 (b), 289 (N. 3).
- Conclusion: see Apodosis and Condition.
- Condition and conclusion 263 (1); conditional sentences 263-274; see Contents, pp. xxiii. and xxiv.; classification of cond. sent. 263-267; general and particular cond. disting. 265, 266; comparison of Latin gen. cond. 266 (Rem. 1); cond. expr. by partic. 301 (4), 271 (1). See Protasis. Relative cond. sent. 275-278: see Relative.
- Conjugation 84; of verbs in  $\omega$  85-155; of verbs in  $\mu$  156-179.
- Connecting vowel 143 (4), 144 (foot-note), 82 (foot-note); of indic. 144, 145; of subj. 146; of opt. 147; of imperat. 148; of infin. and partic. 149; in iterative forms 152 (10); in forms in  $\theta\omega$  152 (11); omitted in perf. mid., aor. pass., and  $\mu$ -forms 143.
- Consider, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218; w. acc. and gen. 221; in pass. w. gen. 221 (N.).
- Consonants, divisions of 7, 8; euphonic changes in 13-16; double 7 (2); movable 12; consonant stems 82 (3), 35. Consonant declension (Third) 35.
- Constructio praeagnans 242 (N. 6).
- Continue, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Continued action, tenses of 246.
- Contraction 8; rules of, 8-10; quantity of contr. syll. 18 (§ 20, 1); accent 20; of nouns: 1st decl. 30, 2d decl. 33, 3d decl. 42-47; of adj. 54-58; of partic. 61, 62; of verbs in  $\alpha\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\omega$ , and  $\omicron\omega$  115-118; in gen. pl. of 1st decl. 29 (N.), of 2d decl. 32 (top); in redupl. ( $\epsilon\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\iota$ ) 123 (top); in formation of words 181 (N. 3), 188 (3). See Crasis and Synizesis.
- Convicting, vbs. of, w. gen. 224 (2).
- Co-ordinate and cognate mutes 8 (2, N.).
- Copula 191 (N. 1).
- Copulative verbs 194 (Rem.); case of pred. adj. or noun with infin. of 194 (N. 3), 195 (N. 4, 5).
- Coronis 10 (1).
- Correlative pronominal adj. 78; adv. 79.
- Crasis 10, 11; examples 11; quantity 18 (§ 20, 1); accent 20 (2).
- Cretic 313; rhythms 326.
- Cyclic anapaests and dactyls 315 (4).
- Dactyl 313; cyclic 315; in anapaestic verse 322, 314 (N. 1); in iambic verse (apparent) 319, 320; in trochaic verse (cyclic) 318; in logaedic verse (cyclic) 323, 324.
- Dactylic rhythms 321, 322.
- Danger, vbs. of, w.  $\mu\eta$  262.
- Dative case 27 (3); endings of 35, 28, 32; in 3d decl. 39; syntax of 230-236: see Contents, p. xxi. Prepositions w. dative 242 (2).
- Declension 28; of Nouns 28-52: first 28-31, second 31-34, third 34-49, of irreg. nouns 49-52; of Adjectives 53-63, first and second decl. 53-56; third 56, 57, first and third 57-59; of partic. 59-62; of irreg. adj. 62, 63; of the Article 71; of Pronouns 71-78. See Contents, pp. xvi., xvii.

- Defend, vbs. signif. to, w. dat.** 230 (2).  
**Degree of difference, dat. of** 234 (2).  
**Demanding, vbs. of, w. two acc.** 217.  
**Demes, names of Attic, in dat.** 236 (N. 1).  
**Demonstrative pronouns** 74, 75; synt. 208; w. article 200 (c), position 203 (4); article as demonstr. (Hom.) 199, (Att.) 204, 205; rel. as dem. 209 (N. 3).  
**Denominatives** 180 (b); denom. verbs 186.  
**Denying, vbs. of, w. infin. and μή** 308 (6), 295, 296.  
**Dependent clauses, moods in** 248.  
**Dependent moods** 80 (§ 89, N.); tenses of 248-251.  
**Deponent verbs** 80 (top); principal parts of 84 (6); pass. and mid. depon. 80 (2, N.).  
**Deprive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen.** 225; w. two acc. 217.  
**Derivatives** 180 (b).  
**Desiderative verbs** 186 (N. 1).  
**Desire, vbs. expr. w. gen.** 222 (2).  
**Despise, vbs. signif. to, w. gen.** 222 (2).  
**Determinative compounds** 190 (2).  
**Diaeresis in verse** 316, 317, 319 (end), 321 (4), 322 (top), 323 (4).  
**Dialects** 2; dialectic changes 25; dial. forms of nouns and adj. 31, 34, 43 (N. 4), 44 (N. 3), 45 (N. 4), 46 (N.), 47 (N. 3); of numerals 69; of the article 71 (N. 2); of pronouns 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78; of verbs in  $\omega$  151-153, of contract vbs. 154, 155, of vbs. in  $\mu$  170-172, 173, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179.  
**Digamma** 6 (N. 2), 45 (N. 1), 46 (N.), 123 (N. 2), 126 (2), 139 (d, N. 1); seen in metre 322 (1st note).  
**Diambus** 313.  
**Dimeter** 317 (2); anapaestic 323, dactylic 321 (1), iambic 319 (2), trochaic 318 (1).  
**Diminutives, suffixes of** 184 (8).  
**Diphthongs** 6; improper 6 (3 and N.); in contraction 9 (1, 4); in crasis 10 (a), 11 (b); elision of (poet.) 12 (top); augment 122.  
**Dipody** 317 (2).  
**Direct object** 191 (2), 213 (Rem.); of act. verb 213, 244. Direct discourse, question, and quotations 281.  
**Disadvantage, dat. of** 231 (3).  
**Disobey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat.** 230 (2).  
**Displease, vbs. signif. to, w. dat.** 230 (2).  
**Displeased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic.** 303 (1).  
**Dispraise, vbs. expr., w. gen.** 224 (1); Disputing, vbs. of, w. gen. 224 (N. 2).  
**Distich** 318 (4); elegiac 321 (5).  
**Distrusting, vbs. of, w. dat.** 230 (2); w. infin. and μή 308 (6), 295, 296.  
**Ditrochee** 313; in Ionic rhythms 325 (2).  
**Divide, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc.** 217.  
**Dochmius** 313; dochmiac verses 326.  
**Doing, vbs. of, w. two acc.** 217.  
**Doric dialect** 2; future 152 (6), in Attic 136 (N. 2).  
**Double consonants** 7, 14 (2), 17 (§ 19, 2).  
**Double negatives** 309, 310, 292, 295, 296. See μή οὐ and οὐ μή.  
**Doubtful vowels** 6.  
**Dual** 26 (end).  
**Effect, accus. of** 214 (N. 3).  
**Elegiac pentameter and distich** 321 (5).  
**Elision** 11, 12; of diphthongs 12 (top); περί, πρό, δτι, and dat. in ι not elided 12; accent of elided word 20 (3).  
**Ellipsis of verb w. εἶναι** 256 (3); of σκῶμαι w. εἶναι and fut. ind. 262 (N. 4); of vb. of fearing w. μή and subj. 262 (N. 2); of protasis 271 (2); of apodosis 273 (N. 2).  
**Emotions, vbs. expr., w. gen.** 224 (1).  
**Enclitics** 23, 24; w. accent if emphatic 24 (3, N. 1); at end of compounds 24 (N. 3); successive encl. 24 (N. 2).  
**Endings** 26 (2); case-endings of nouns, 28, 32, 35; local 52; personal endings of verbs 142-150; see Contents, p. xviii.

- Endure, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Enjoy, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (end).
- Envy, vbs. expr., w. gen. 224 (1); w. dat. 230 (2).
- Epic dialect 2.
- Epicene nouns 27 (2, N. 2).
- Ethical dative 232 (N. 6).
- Euphony of vowels 8-12; of consonants 13-16.
- Eupolidean verse 317 (1st N.), 325 (7).
- Exclamations, nom. in 213 (N.), voc. 213 (2), gen. 225 (3); relat. in 212; mark of 25.
- Exhorting, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2). Exhortations: see Commands.
- Expecting, &c., vbs. of, w. fut. pres. or aor. infin. 251 (n. 2).
- Extent, accus. of 216; adnom. gen. denoting 219 (5).
- Falling rhythms, 317 (3).
- Fearing, verbs of, w.  $\mu\eta$  and subj. or opt. 259, 262, sometimes w. fut. ind. 262 (N. 1), w. pres. or past tense of indic. 262 (N. 3); ellipsis of 262 (N. 2).
- Feet (in verse) 311, 312, 313; ictus of, 311; arsis and thesis, 311.
- Feminine nouns 27 (N. 3); form in participles 149 (end), in 2 pf. partic. (Hom.) 139 (N. 4). Feminine caesura 321 (4).
- Festivals, names of, in dat. of time 235.
- Fill, vbs. signif. to, w. acc. and gen. 223 (2).
- Final clauses 259-261, w. subj. and opt. 260 (1), w. subj. after past tenses 260 (2), rarely w. fut. ind. 260 (1, N. 1); w.  $\delta\upsilon$  or  $\kappa\epsilon$  260 (1, N. 2); w. past tenses of indic. 261 (3); neg.  $\mu\eta$  260 (top). Final disting. from object clauses 259.
- Find, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (2).
- Finite moods, 80 (N.).
- First aorist stem, 83, 137.
- First passive stem, 83, 140.
- Fitness, &c., verbal adj. denot., formation of, 185 (13).
- Forbidding, vbs. of, w.  $\mu\eta$  and infin. 303 (6), 295, 296.
- Forgetting, vbs. of, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304 (end).
- Formation of words 180-190; see Contents, p. xix.
- Friendliness, vbs. expr.; w. dat. 230 (2).
- Fulness and want, vbs. expr., w. gen. 223; adjunct. 228 (top). Fulness, formation of adj. expr. 185 (15).
- Future 80, 82; tense stem formed 82, 135 (11.); of liquid verbs 136 (2); Attic fut. in  $\omega$  and  $-\omega\mu\alpha\iota$  136 (N. 1); Doric fut. 152 (6), in Attic 136 (N. 2); second fut. pass. 141; fut. mid. as pass. 246 (N. 4). Fut. indic. expressing permission or command 247 (N. 8); rarely in final clauses 260 (N. 1); regularly in object clauses with  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  261; rarely with  $\mu\eta$  after verbs of fearing 262 (N. 1); in protasis 265, 269 (N. 1), 267 (N.); in rel. clauses expressing purpose 278; with  $\epsilon\phi'$   $\psi$  or  $\epsilon\phi'$   $\phi\tau\epsilon$  278 (N. 2); with  $\omega\upsilon$   $\mu\eta$  292; with  $\delta\upsilon$  (Hom.) 254; periphrastic fut. with  $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$  151 (6), 250 (N.); optative 250 (4), 251 (N. 3), 261 (§ 217), never w.  $\delta\upsilon$  255 (N.); infin. 250 (3 and N.), 251 (N. 2), 285; partic. 252, 285, 300 (3).
- Future perfect 80, 83; tense stem formed 83, 139 (c); active form in 2 vbs. 139 (c, N. 2), gen. periphrastic 151 (3); meaning of 246, as emph. fut. 247 (N. 9).
- Gender, natural and grammatical 27 (2, N. 1); grammat. design. by article 27 (2, N. 1); common and epicene 27 (2, N. 2); general rules 27 (N. 3); gen. of 1st decl. 28, of 2d 31, of 3d 49; gen. of adjectives 197.
- General disting. from particular suppositions 265, 266; forms of 270, 276; w. indic. 270 (N. 2), 277 (N. 1); in Latin 266 (Rem. 1).
- Genitive case 27 (3); accent 21, 22; of 1st decl. 28-31; of 2d decl. 32-34; of 3d decl. 35, 42 (1, N.), 44

- (N. 2) ; syntax 218 (Rem.), 219-229 : see Contents p. xx., xxi. ; gen. absol. 229, 302 ; gen. of infin. w. *τοῦ* 295 ; pred. gen. w. infin. 194 (end) 195, 198 (N. 8).  
 Gentile nouns, suffixes of 184 (10), 185 (top).  
 Glyconic verse 324 (4).  
 Gnomic tenses 252, 253 ; present 252 (1) ; aorist 252 (2), 253, 248 (Rem.), in infin., opt., and partic. 253 (N. 3) ; perfect 253 (3).  
 Grave accent 18, 19 ; for acute in oxytones 20 (top).  
 Hear, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2) ; w. partic. 304.  
 Hellenes 1.  
 Hellenistic Greek 2 (end).  
 Herodotus, dialect of 2.  
 Heroic hexameter 321 (4).  
 Heteroclitics 49 (end).  
 Heterogeneous nouns 50 (2).  
 Hexameter 317 (2) ; Heroic 321 (4).  
 Hiatus, how avoided 8 (§ 8) ; allowed at end of verse 316 (c).  
 Hindrance, vbs. of, w. *μή* and infin. 308 (6), 295, 296.  
 Hippocrates, dialect of 2.  
 Historic present 246 (N. 1), 248 (Rem.).  
 Historical (or secondary) tenses : see Secondary.  
 Hit, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Hold, vbs. signif. to take hold of, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Homer, dialect of 2 ; verse of 321 (4) ; Hellenes of 1 (end).  
 Hoping, &c., vbs. of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 251 (n. 2).  
 Hostility, vbs. expr., w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Hypothetical: see Conditional.  
 Iambus 313. Iambic rhythms 319, 320 ; tragic and comic iambic trimeter 320 ; iambic systems 323 (N.).  
 Imperative 80 ; pers. endings and conn. vowels 148, 149 ; of verbs in *μ* 156 (end) ; syntax 258 ; in commands 290 ; in prohib. w. *μή* (pres.) 291 ; w. *ἄγε*, *φέρε*, *ἔθι*, 291 (top) ; after *οὐδ'* δ 290 (N.) ; perfect 249 (N. 1), 85 (end).  
 Imperfect tense 80 ; secondary 80 ; from present stem 82 (I.), 135 (I.) ; augment 84 (c), 119 ; person. endings 142 (2) ; conn. vowel 144 (1), 145, w. endings 145 ; *μ*-forms 156, 157 (end) ; iterat. endings *σκον* and *σκουην* (Ion.) 152 (10), 253 (N.). Syntax 246 ; how disting. from aor. 247 (N. 5) ; denoting attempted action 246 (N. 2) ; how expr. in infin. and partic. 251 (N. 1), 252 (N. 1), 285, in opt. (rarely) 283 (N. 1) ; w. *ἄν* 254 (3), 267, 268, iterative w. *ἄν* 253 ; in conditions 264, 267, in Homer 268 (N. 3) ; in rel. cond. sentences 276 (2) ; in wishes 290 (2) ; in final clauses 261 (3).  
 Impersonal verbs 192 (c, d), 193 (N. 2) ; partic. of, in accus. abs. 302 (2) ; impers. verbal in *-τέον* 306 (top).  
 Improper diphthongs 6.  
 Inceptive class of verbs (VI.) 129, 130 (N. 4).  
 Inclination, formation of adj. denoting 185 (16).  
 Indeclinable nouns 50 (4).  
 Indefinite pronouns 76, 209 ; pronominal adj. 78, adverbs 79.  
 Indicative 80 ; personal endings and formation 142-145 ; connect. vowels 144, 145 ; tenses of 246, 247, primary and secondary (or historical) 248. General use of 256, 257 ; in final clauses : rarely fut. 260 (N. 1), second. tenses 261 (3) ; in object cl. w. *ἔσως* (fut.) 261 ; after verbs of fearing w. *μή* : rarely fut. 262 (N. 1), pres. and past tenses 262 (end) ; in protasis : pres. and past tenses 264 (1), 267 (1), in gen. suppos. for subj. 270 (end) ; future 265 (1), 269 (N. 1), 267 (N.) ; second. tenses in supp. contr. to fact 264 (2), 267 ; in cond. rel. and temp. clauses 276, 277, by assimilation 278 (2) ; in apodosis 267, 269, second. tenses w. *ἄν* 254 (3), 264 (2), 267,



- 268; potential indic. w. *δν* 272; in wishes (second. tenses) 290; in causal sent. 288; in rel. sent. of purpose (fut.) 278; fut. w. *έφ' ε* or *έφ' ερε* 278 (N. 2); w. *έως*, &c. 279; w. *πρην* 280; in indirect quotations and questions 281-283; future w. *ού μή* 292. See Present, Future, Aorist, &c.
- Indirect compounds (verbs) 189 (7), 124. Indir. object of verb 191 (end), 213 (Rem.), 230. Indirect Discourse 250 (Rem.), 281-288: see Contents, p. xxv. Indir. quotations and questions 281, 306, 307. Indir. reflexives 205, 206.
- Inferiority, vbs. expr., w. gen. 226 (2).
- Infinitive 80; endings 149; *μ*-forms 157 (e); syntax 292-299: see Contents, p. xxvi. Tenses of, not in indir. disc. 248, 249, in indir. disc. 250, 251, distinction of the two uses 285 (N.); impf. and plpf. suppl. by pres. and pf. 251 (N. 1); w. *δν* 255; gnomic aor. in 253 (N. 3), perf. 253 (3); w. *μέλλω* 151 (6), 250 (N.); w. *ώφελον* in wishes (poet.) 290 (N. 1, 2); negative of 308 (3), *μή ού* with 309 (7), 295 (N.), 296 (N.). Rel. w. infin. 294 (top).
- Inflection 26.
- Instrument, dat. of 234; suffixes denoting 183 (5).
- Intensive pronoun 72 (N. 1), 206 (1); w. dat. of accompaniment 235 (5, N.).
- Intention, partic. expr. 300.
- Interchange of quantity 33 (N. 2), 45 (N. 1).
- Interest, dative of 231, 232.
- Interrogative pronoun 76, 208; pron. adj. 78; adverbs 79; sentences 306, 307; subjunctive 291, 284.
- Intransitive verbs 192 (top); cognate object of 213; verbs both trans. and intrans. 243 (Notes).
- Inverted assimilation of relatives 211 (N. 4).
- Ionic race and dialect 1, 2. Ionic feet 313, rhythms 325.
- Iota class of verbs (IV.) 126-128. Iota subscript 6 (§ 3, N.).
- Irregular nouns 49-52; adjectives 62, 63, comparison 65, 66; verbs 130, 131 (Rem.).
- Italy, Dorians of 1.
- Iterative imperf. and aorist w. *δν* 253; origin of 253 (Rem.). Iterative forms in *σκον*, *σκόμην* (Ion.) 152 (10); w. *δν* 253 (N.).
- Ithyphallic verse 319 (top).
- Know, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.
- Koppa, as numeral 6, 68.
- Labials 7; labial mutes 8; euphonic changes of 14 (1, 2, 3); euph. ch. of *ν* before 15 (5); labial verb stems 82 (3); 126 (III.), 127, in perf. act. 138 (b).
- Learn, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.
- Letters 5; used for numbers 70 (N. 4).
- Likeness, dat. of 233; abridged expr. w. adjunct. of 233 (N. 2).
- Linguals 7; lingual mutes 8; euphonic changes of 14 (1, 2, 3), *ν* w. ling. dropped bef. *σ* 15 (N. 1); ling. verb stems 82 (3), 127 (b).
- Liquids 7, 8; *ν* before 15 (6); w. *ε* in stems 16 (top); vowel bef. mute and liquid 17 (3); liquid verb stems 82 (3), 127 (2), 128, future of 136 (2), aorist of 137 (2), 133 (5), change of *ε* to *α* in monosyll. 133 (4).
- Local endings 52.
- Locative case 52 (N. 2), 212 (Rem.), 230 (Rem.).
- Logaoedic rhythms 323-325.
- Long vowels, 17, 18; how augmented 120 (N. 1).
- Make, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218; w. acc. and gen. 221; in pass. w. gen. 221 (N.).
- Manner, dative of 234 (1), w. compar. 234 (2); partic. of 300.
- Masculine nouns 27 (N. 3): see Gender.
- Material, adj. denoting 185 (14); gen. of 219 (4).

- Means, dative of 234; partic. of 300; suffixes denoting 183 (5).  
 Measure, gen. of 219 (5).  
 Metathesis 13, 134 (*a*), 138 (5).  
 Metre 312 (top); related to rhythm 312 (N.).  
 M-forms 156 (Rem.); enumeration of 168-170. See Contents, p. xviii.  
 Middle mutes 8 (2), 17 (end).  
 Middle voice 79 (end) endings 142; conn. vowels 144, w. endings 145; three uses 245; in causative sense 245 (N. 2); peculiar meaning of 245 (N. 3); fut. in pass. sense 246 (N. 4).  
 Miss, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Mixed class of verbs (VIII.) 130, 131; mixed forms of conditional sentence 273.  
 Modern Greek 3.  
 Molossus 313.  
 Monometer 317.  
 Moods 80; finite 80 (N.); dependent 80 (N.); general uses of 256-258; constructions of (i.-viii.) 259-292; see Contents, pp. xxiii.-xxvi.  
 Movable consonants 12.  
 Mutes 8; co-ordinate and cognate 8 (2); euphonic changes of 14, 15; vowel before mute and liquid 17 (3); mute verb stems 82 (3), 125 (II.), 126, 127, fut. of 135 (1), aor. of 137 (1), perf. act. of 138 (*b*).  
 Name or call, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218; w. acc. and gen. 221; in pass. w. gen. 221 (N.).  
 Nasals 7, 8 (top).  
 Nature, vowel long or short by 17.  
 Negatives 307-310: see *Où* and *Mh*.  
 Neglect, vbs. signif., w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Neuter gender 27 (2): see Gender.  
 Neuter plur. w. sing. verb 193 (2); neut. pred. adj. 197 (N. 2, c); neut. sing. of adj. w. art. 199 (2); neut. adj. as cognate accus. 214 (N. 2), 244 (end); neut. accus. of adj. as adverb 67; neut. partic. of impers. vbs. in accus. absol. 302 (2); verbal in *τέον* 306.  
 Nominative case 26; singular of 3d decl. formed 36, 37; subj. nom. 193, 212; pred. nom. 194, w. infin. 194 (end), 195 (N. 4), 198 (N. 8); in exclam. like voc. 213 (N.); in appos. w. sentence 196 (N. 3); infin. as nom. 293, 193 (N. 2). Plur. nom., gener. neut., w. sing. verb 193 (2), rarely masc. or fem. 194 (N. 5), 210 (N. 2). Sing. nom. w. plur. verb: of collect. noun 193 (3), of relative 209 (N. 2).  
 Nouns 28-52: see Contents, p. xvi.  
 Number 26; of adj., peculiarities in agreement 197.  
 Numerals 68-70.  
 Obey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Object, defined 191 (end); direct and indirect 191, 213 (Rem.); direct obj. (accus.) 213, as subj. of pass. 244; indirect obj. (dat.) 230-232; gen. as object of verb 218, of noun 219 (3), of adj. 227, 228; double obj. acc. 217. Object of motion, by accus. w. prepos. 230 (Rem.), 241 (N. 1), by accus. alone (poetic) 216.  
 Objective genitive 219 (3). Objective compounds 189 (1).  
 Oblique cases 27 (end).  
 Omission of augment 124; of subj. nom. 192 (N. 1); of subj. of infin. 192 (3), 194 (end), 198 (N. 8); of antecedent of rel. 210; of *μδ* in oaths 216 (end); of *δρ* in apod. w. indic. 268 (N. 1), w. opt. 270 (N. 1); of protasis 271 (2); of apodosis 273 (N. 2). See Ellipsis.  
 Open vowels 6 (§ 2, N.); in contraction 9 (top).  
 Optative 80; pers. endings and formation 146-148; Aeolic forms in aor. act. (Attic) 153 (13); Ionic -*aro* for -*vro* 151 (end); peculiar *μ*-forms 158 (top); in verbs in *ννμ* 158 (N. 5); periphr. forms of perf. 150 (1, 2), 85 (end). Tenses: not in indir. discourse, pres. and aor. 248 (end), 249 (1), perf. 249 (2), never fut. 250 (4); in indir.

- disc. 250, 251, future 251 (N. 3), 261; how far disting. as primary and secondary 248 (N. 2). General uses of opt. 258 (3); in final clauses 260 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ῥως* (sometimes fut.) 261; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 262; in protasis 265 (2), 269 (2), in gen. suppos. 266 (b), 270; in apod. w. *ἄν* 255, 269 (2), rarely without *ἄν* 270 (N. 1), w. *ἄν* without protasis expressed 271 (2), potential opt. 272 (b); in cond. rel. sent. (as in protasis) 276 (4), in gen. suppos. 276 (end), by assimilation 277 (1); w. *ἕως*, &c., until 279, w. *πρίν* 280; indirect discourse: w. *ἔτε* or *ὥς* 282, 283, w. *ἄν* (retained) 284 (end); in dependent clauses of 285, 286; in any dependent clause expr. past thought 287; in causal sentences 289 (N.); in wishes, alone or w. *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* 289 (1), w. *εἰ* alone 289 (N. 1), w. *ὥς* (poetic) 289 (N. 2), expr. concession, &c. (Hom.) 289 (N. 3). Future only in indir. discourse 251 (N. 3), or in obj. cl. w. *ῥως* (involving ind. disc.) 261, rare in rel. cl. of purpose 278 (N. 3); never w. *ἄν* 255 (N.).
- Oratio obliqua: see Indirect Discourse.
- Ordinal numerals 68.
- Overlook, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (3).
- Oxytones 19.
- Paeons 313 (c); in Cretic rhythms 326 (3).
- Palatals 7; as mutes 8 (2); euphonic changes of 14 (1, 2, 3); *ν* before 15 (5): pal. verb stems 82 (3), 126 (a), 127 (N. 1), in perf. act. 138 (b).
- Paroemiac verse 323 (3).
- Paroxytone 19.
- Participle 80; formation 149; declension 53 (end), 59-62; Doric and Aeol. forms 153 (15); of *μ*-form 157 (f), 167 (1), 172 (10), 2 perf. in *αὖς* or *εὖς* 62 (N.), 139 (N. 2, 3); accent 22 (end), 23 (top). Tenses 252; pres. as imperf. 252 (N. 1); aor. w. *λαθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, not past 304 (4), 252 (N. 2); partic. w. *ἅμα*, *μεταξὺ*, *ἐνθός*, &c. 301 (N. 1, a), w. *καίπερ* or *καί* 301 (N. 1, b), w. *ὥς* 301 (N. 2, a), 305 (N. 4), w. *ἔτε*, *ὅλον*, *ὅλα*, 301 (N. 2, b), w. *ὥσπερ* 302 (N. 3); fut. of purpose 300 (3); conditional 301 (4), 271 (1); as apodosis 272 (3), w. *ἄν* 273 (top), 255, 256; perf. w. *ἔχω* forming periphr. perf. 303 (N. 2), w. *εἶμι* forming periphr. perf. subj. and opt. 150 (1, 2) or indic. 151 (4); in gen. absol. 229, 302 (1), accus. abs. 302 (2); partic. alone in gen. abs. 302 (1, N.); plur. w. sing. collective noun 197 (N. 3). Three uses of partic. 299; for details of these, in pp. 300-305, see Contents, p. xxvii.
- Particular and general suppositions distinguished 265, 266.
- Partitive genitive 219 (6), 220, 221, 222. Partitive apposition 196 (N. 2.)
- Passive voice 79 (1); personal endings 142; conn. vowels 144, w. endings 145; aor. pass. formed like active 142 (1); use of 243-245; subject of 244; retains one object from active constr. 244 (N. 2); impersonal pass. constr. 244 (end), 245 (top), 192 (end).
- Patronymics, suffixes of 184 (9).
- Pause in verse: caesura 316 (1), diaeresis 316 (end), 317.
- Pentameter, elegiac 321 (end), 322.
- Penthemim (2½ feet) 322 (top).
- Penult 17 (top).
- Perceive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 303 (2 and N.), 304 (end).
- Perfect tense 80; primary 80 (2); tense stem 83, 137-139; personal ending 142; connect. vowel 144, 145, w. endings 145 (2); changes in vowel of stem 131-134; augment 120, 121; Att. reduplic. 122; second perf. 80 (N. 1), 83, 132 (3), 139 (d), of the *μ*-form 167, 169,

- 170; perf. mid. w.  $\sigma$  inserted 132 (2); perf. in Homer 139 (top). Perf. indic. 246; as pres. 247 (N. 6); w. fut. meaning 247 (N. 7); never w.  $\delta\upsilon$  254 (1); gnomic 253 (3), rarely in infin. 253 (3); 3 pers. pl. mid. in  $\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$  (for  $\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ) 151 (end); compound form 151 (4, 5), 111 (2). In dependent moods: not in indir. disc. 249 (2), imperat. 249 (N. 1), infin. 249 (N. 2); opt., infin., and partic. in indirect disc. 250, 251, 281; infin. includes plpf. 251 (N. 1), w.  $\delta\upsilon$  255 (end); compound form of pf. subj. and opt. 150 (1, 2), 85 (end).  
 Perfect active stem 83, 138 (b).  
 Perfect middle stem 83, 137 (end), 138.  
 Periphrastic forms, of perf. 150 (1, 2), 151 (4, 5); of fut. w.  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  151 (6), 250 (N.); of fut. perf. 151 (3).  
 Perispomena 19.  
 Persevere, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).  
 Person of verb 81 (top); agreement w. subj. in 193 (1); subj. of first or second pers. omitted 192 (N. 1), third person 192 (N. 1); p. of rel. pron. 209 (N. 1). See Personal Endings. Personal endings of verb 142-151: see Contents, p. xviii.  
 Personal pronoun 71-73, 205, 206; omitted 192 (N. 1); of third pers. in Attic 205 (a), in Hom. and Hdt. 205 (b); substituted for rel. 212 (§ 156).  
 Pherecratic verses 324.  
 Pity, vbs. expr. w. gen. 224 (1).  
 Place, suffixes denoting 183 (6); adverbs of 79, 52, w. gen. 229 (2); accus. of (whither?) 216; gen. of (within which) 227 (2); dat. of (where?) 236.  
 Please, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Pleased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).  
 Pluperfect 80; formation from perf. stem 83 (IV.), 137-139: see Perfect; endings 142; conn. vowel 145 (top), w. endings 145 (2); in - $\eta$  for - $\epsilon\iota\upsilon$  146 (N. 4); Ion. form in - $\epsilon\alpha$  152 (4); augment 121 (4); Att.-redupl. 122 (N. 2); second plpf. 80 (N. 1), 83, 132 (3), 139 (d), of the  $\mu$ -form 167, 169, 170; secondary tense 80 (§ 90, 2), 248; as impf. 247 (N. 6), in protasis 256, 257 (top), 267 (1), w. suppos. contr. to fact 267 (2), how disting. from impf. and aor. 268 (top); w.  $\delta\upsilon$  254 (3), 267 (2); expr. in infin. by perf. 251 (N. 1), inf. w.  $\delta\upsilon$  255 (end); compound form w.  $\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$  151 (4).  
 Plural 26 (end); neut. w. sing. verb 193 (2); verb w. sing. collect. noun 193 (3); adj. or relat. w. several sing. nouns 197, 209 (N. 2, a); plur. antec. of  $\delta\omicron\tau\iota\varsigma$  209 (N. 2, b).  
 Position, vowels long by 17.  
 Possession, gen. of 219 (1), 221 (top); dat. of 232 (4).  
 Possessive pronouns 74, 207; w. article 200 (c), 202 (top). Possessive compounds 190 (3). *Our own, your own*, &c. 207 (N. 4).  
 Potential opt. and indic. w.  $\delta\upsilon$  272 (b).  
 Praise, vbs. expr., w. gen. 224 (1).  
 Predicate 191 (1); pred. noun and adj. w. verbs 194, 195, 198 (N. 8); noun without article 201 (N. 8); pred. adj. 196 (Rem.), 197 (N. 2, 7), 198 (N. 8), position of w. art. 203 (3); pred. accus. w. obj. acc. 218; infin. as pred. 292.  
 Prepositions, w. gen., dat., and accus. 236-242; accent when elided 20 (end); anastrophe 20 (§ 23, 2), 242; tmesis 241 (N. 3); augment of comp. verbs 123, 124; prep. as adv. 236, 241 (N. 2), 242 (N. 5); in comp. w. gen., dat., or acc. 242 (end), 226, 233; w. rel. by assimil. 211 (N. 1); w. infin. 295 (top).  
 Present stem 82 (I.), 85, 156, 157; formation 125-131.  
 Present tense 80 (1); primary, 80, 248; formation 125-131; endings 142; connect. vowel 144 (1), w. endings 145 (2); of  $\mu$ -form 156, 157. Pres. indic. 246; historic (for aor.) 246 (N. 1), 248 (Rem.);

- gnomic 252 (1); expr. attempt 246 (N. 2); of *ἦκω* and *ὄχομαι* as perf. 246 (end); of *εἶμι* as fut. 247 (top); w. *πάλαι*, &c. 247 (N. 4); never w. *ἔν* 254. Pres. in dependent moods: not in indirect disc. how disting. from aor. 249 (1), from perf. 249 (2); in indir. disc., opt. and infin. 250 (end), pres. for impf. in opt., infin., and partic. 283 (N. 1), 251 (N. 1), 252 (N. 1), 285.
- Price, genitive of 227.
- Primary or principal tenses 80 (2), 248; how far recogn. in dependent moods 248 (N. 2).
- Primitive word 180 (2).
- Principal parts of verbs 83 (5), of deponents 84 (6).
- Proclitics 24.
- Prohibitions w. *μή* 291; w. *οὐ μή* 292 (N.).
- Promising, verbs of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 251 (N. 2).
- Pronominal adj. and adv. 78, 79.
- Pronouns 71-79, 205-212: see Contents, pp. xvii., xix.; some enclitic 23 (1, 2), accent retained after accented prepos. 24 (N. 1). See Personal, Relative, &c.
- Pronunciation: see Preface, pp. x.-xii.
- Proparoxytones 19.
- Prosecute, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 224 (2).
- Protasis 263; forms of 263-267; expr. in partic., adv., &c. 271 (1); omitted 271 (2). In cond. rel. and tempor. sentences 275; forms 275-277.
- Prove, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304 (end).
- Punctuation marks 25.
- Pure syllables 17 (§ 18, 2); verbs 82 (N.).
- Purpose: expr. by final clause 259; by rel. cl. w. fut. indic. 278, in Hom. by subj. 278 (N. 1); implied in cl. w. *ἔως*, *πρίν*, &c. 280 (N. 2); by infin. 296 (end); by *ἐφ' ᾧ* or *ἐφ' ᾧτε* w. infin. 297 (end); by fut. partic. 300 (3); sometimes by gen. 224 (N. 1), by gen. of infin. 295 (2).
- Quality, nouns denot. 183 (7).
- Quantity of syllables 17; relation to rhythm 312 (N.).
- Questions, direct and indirect disting. 281; direct 306, 307, of doubt, w. subj. 291; indirect, w. indic. or opt. 281, 282, 283, w. subj. or opt. 284.
- Recessive accent 19 (3).
- Reciprocal pronoun 74; reflexive used for 207 (N. 3).
- Reduplication, of perf. stem 84 (c), 119 (c), 120, 121; of 2 aor. 120 (N. 3), 134 (c); of present 134 (c), 129 (end), in verbs in *μι* 157 (3), 168 (2); in plpf. 121 (4). Attic redupl. in perf. 122, in 2 aor. 120 (N. 4), in pres. (of *ἀπαρίσκειν*) 129 (end).
- Reflexive pronouns 73, 206; used for reciprocal 207 (N. 3); 3d pers. for 1st or 2nd 207 (N. 2). Indirect reflexives 205 (a), 206 (end).
- Relation, adjct. denoting 185 (12).
- Relative pronouns 77, Homer. forms 78 (top); pronom. adj. 78, adverbs 79; relation to antecedent 209; antec. om. 210; assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 210, 211, of antec. to case of rel. 211 (N. 4); assim. in rel. adv. 211 (N. 3); attraction of antec. 211, joined w. assim. 211 (N.); rel. not repeated 212; rel. as demonstr. 209 (N. 3); in exclam. 212. Relative and temporal sentences 274-281: see Contents, pp. xxiv., xxv.
- Release, vbs. signif. to w. gen. 225.
- Remember, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304.
- Reminding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 217; w. acc. and gen. 223 (N. 3).
- Remove, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225.
- Repent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Represent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (2).
- Reproach, vbs. expr., w. dat. 230 (2).
- Resemblance, vbs. implying, w. dat. 233.
- Respect, dative of 232 (5).

- Restrain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225.  
 Result, nouns denot. 183 (4); expr. by *ὥστε* w. infin. 297 (1), w. indic. 279.  
 Revenge, vbs. expr. w. gen. 224 (1).  
 Rhythm and metre, how related 311, 312; rising and falling rhythms 317 (3). See Anapaestic, Dactylic, Iambic, &c.  
 Rhythmical series 315 (1), 316.  
 Rising rhythms 317 (3).  
 Romaic language 3.  
 Root and stem defined 26 (2).  
 Rough breathing 6.  
 Rough mutes 8.  
 Rule, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 223 (3).  
  
 San 6 (N. 2); as numeral 69.  
 Satisfy, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Saying, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217; constr. in indirect discourse 293 (end).  
 Second aorist, perfect, &c. 80 (N. 1).  
 Second aorist stem 83, 140.  
 Second passive stem 83, 141.  
 Second perfect stem 83, 139.  
 Secondary (or historical) tenses 80 (2), 248; how far recogn. in depend. moods 248 (N. 2).  
 See, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304, 303 (2, and N.).  
 Semivowels 7 (end).  
 Sentence 191 (1); as subject 193 (N. 2).  
 Separation, gen. of 225, 228 (N. 2).  
 Septuagint 3.  
 Serving, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen. 221 (end).  
 Short vowels 17; syllables, time of 312 (1).  
 Show, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.  
 Sibilant (*σ*) 7 (end).  
 Sicily, Dorians in 1.  
 Similes (Homeric), aor. in 253 (N. 2).  
 Simple stem of verb 81 (2); formation of present from 125-131.  
 Singular number 26; sing. vb. w. neut. pl. subj. 193 (2), rarely w. masc. or fem. pl. subj. 194 (N. 5), 210 (N. 2); several sing. nouns w. pl. adj. 197 (N. 1).  
 Smell, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); *ὀσφ* 223 (Rem.).  
 Smooth breathing 6. Smooth mutes 8.  
 Sonants and surds 8 (2, N.).  
 Source, gen. of 226 (1).  
 Space, acc. of extent of, 216.  
 Spare, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Specification, acc. of 215.  
 Spondee 313; for anapaest 322; for dactyl 321; for iambus or trochee 315, 318, 319, 320. Spondaic hexameter verse 321 (4).  
 Stem and root 26 (2). Stems of verbs 81-84, 125-141: see Contents, p. xviii. Simple stem 81 (2).  
 Strophe and antistrophe 318 (4).  
 Subject 191, modified 191 (N. 2); of finite vb. 192 (1), omitted 192 (N. 1); of infin. 192 (2), 298 (§ 269, N.), omitted 192 (3); infin. or sentence as subj. 193 (N. 2); agreement of subj. w. finite vb. 193; of passive 243, 244.  
 Subjective genitive 219 (2).  
 Subjunctive 80; pers. endings and formation 146; peculiar *μ*-forms 158 (N. 2, 4); in vbs. in *ννμ* 158 (N. 5); Ionic forms 153 (12), in 2 aor. act. of *μ*-form 171 (7); periphr. forms in perf. 150 (1, 2), 85 (end). Tenses: pres. and aor. 248, 249 (1), perf. 249 (2). General uses 257 (2): in final cl. 260 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ἴπως* or *ὥς* (for fut. indic.) 261; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 262; in protasis 265 (1), 269 (1), in gen. suppos. 266 (*α*), 270; w. *ἄν* or *κέ* in prot. 254, 269, 270, in poetry without *ἄν* 269 (N. 2), 271 (N. 2); in apod. w. *ἄν* or *κέ* (Epic) 255 (2), 291; in cond. rel. sent. (as in prot.) 276 (3), in gen. suppos. 276 (end), by assim. 277 (1), w. *ἔως*, &c., *until* 279, w. *ἄρα* 280; in exhortations 290 (end), w. *ἄγε*, &c. 291 (top); in prohibitions (aor.) w. *μή* 291; w. *οὐ μή* 292; in questions of doubt 291, retained in indirect form 284; in rel. cl. of purpose (Homer.) 278 (N. 1);

- changed to opt. in indir. discourse after past tenses 282.  
 Subscript, iota 6 (N.).  
 Substantive 28 (N.): see Noun.  
 Suffixes 181.  
 Superlative degree 64-67.  
 Suppositions, general and particular 265, 266.  
 Surds and sonants 8 (2, N.).  
 Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen. 226 (2).  
 Swearing, particles of, w. accus. 216.  
 Syllaba anceps at end of verse 315 (5).  
 Syllabic augment 119; of plupf. 121 (4).  
 Syllables 17; division of 17 (N.); quantity of 17, 18; long and short in verse 312.  
 Syncope 13 (2); in nouns 47, 48; in verb stems 134 (b); in feet 315 (2).  
 Synizesis 10.  
 Systems, tense 82 (4); anapaestic, trochaic, and iambic 323.  
 Taste, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Tau-class of verbs 126 (III.).  
 Teaching, vbs. of w. two accus. 217, 214 (N. 4).  
 Temporal augment 119 (b), 119 (end), 121 (3); of diphthongs 122; omission of 124. Temporal sentences: see Relative.  
 Tense stems and systems 81-84; formation of 135-141; table of 141.  
 Tenses 80; primary and secondary 80, 248; of indic. 246, 247; of depend. moods 248-251; of partic. 252; gnomic, 252, 253; iterative 253. See Present, Imperfect, &c.  
 Tetrameter 317 (2); trochaic 318 (2); iambic 319 (end); dactylic 321 (3); anapaestic 323 (4).  
 Thesis 311; not Greek *thesis* 311 (foot-note).  
 Threats, vbs. expr. w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Time, acc. of (extent) 216; gen. of (within which) 227; dat. of (poetic) 235; expr. by partic. 300, 301 (N. 1).  
 Tmesis 241 (end).  
 Touching, vbs. of, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Tragedy, iambic trimeter of 320.  
 Transitive verbs 192 (top).  
 Trial of, vbs. signif. to make, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Tribrach 313; for trochee or iambus 314 (N. 1), 318, 319.  
 Trimeter 317 (2); iambic (acatal.) 320 (4), in English 320 (end).  
 Tripody, trochaic 319 (top).  
 Trochee 313. Trochaic rhythms 318, 319.  
 Trust, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Unclothe, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 217.  
 Understand, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Union, &c. vbs. implying, w. dat. 233.  
 Value, genitive of 227.  
 Vau or Digamma 6 (N. 2); as numeral 68; dropped in noun stem 45 (N. 1), 46 (N.); in verb stems 123 (N. 2), 126 (2), 128 (3), 139 (d, N. 1).  
 Verbals 180 (2), 181 (top). Verbal nouns and adj. w. object. gen. 219 (3), 227 (end), with obj. accus. 213 (N. 3). Verbals in *tos* 150 (3); in *teos* or *teon* 150 (3), 305, 306, 235 (4).  
 Verbs, conjugation and formation of 79-179: see Contents, pp. xvii., xviii.; syntax of 243-306: see Contents, pp. xxii.-xxvii.  
 Verses 316 (2); catalectic and acatalectic 316 (3).  
 Vocative case 27 (3); sing. of 3d decl. 38; in addresses 213 (2).  
 Voices 79 (1); uses of 243-246. See Active, Middle, Passive.  
 Vowels 6; open and close 6 (§ 2, N.). Vowel declension (1st and 2d) 28, 35. Vowel stems of nouns 28, 31 (N.), 35 (top); of verbs 82 (3), 131 (end), 133 (6), w. vowel lengthened 131 (1); with *σ* added 132 (2). Connecting vowels 143 (4), 144.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Want, verbs signif. 223.</p> <p>Weary of, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).</p> <p>Whole, gen. of (partitive) 219, 220.</p> <p>Wishes, expr. by opt. 289 (1); by second. tenses of indic. 290 (2);</p> | <p>by <i>ὁφειλον</i> w. infin. 290 (N. 1); negative <i>μὴ</i> 289, 290 (N. 2); by infin. 298.</p> <p>Wondering, vbs. of, w. <i>εἰ</i> 274, 287 (2); sometimes w. <i>ἔτι</i> 274 (§ 228, N.).</p> |
|---|--|





## RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

### White's First Lessons in Greek, Revised Edition.

With references to the revised and enlarged edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and printed from entirely new plates. (*See page 102.*)

The publishers beg leave to call attention to the following changes which have been made in the new edition of the First Lessons in Greek.

The number of lessons has been increased from seventy-five to eighty. The five added lessons are on the verb, the treatment of which is thus distributed over more ground. By this enlargement the difficulty of single lessons on the verb is correspondingly decreased.

After *λέω* has been fully presented by moods, as in the first edition, a development of the Greek verb by tense-stems has been introduced. The seven tense-stems are now fully developed.

Contract verbs are presented, in this edition, in two lessons in place of one. The lesson on liquid verbs has been brought forward. The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of liquid and mute verbs is now fully treated. A lesson has been added to Lessons LII. and LIII., giving in full the principal parts of twenty-five additional verbs. In the Lessons on the Formation of Words and on Prepositions it has now been possible to remove the body of the text, but the exercises of Lessons LIV. and LV. remain, and a complete set of exercises has been added to Lesson LXII.

Single words and phrases have been removed from the exercises, which now consist wholly of complete sentences. In the special vocabularies the parts of the verbs are given in full, and no words are repeated. In the general vocabularies the words are more fully treated, especially the prepositions, the cases required by the verbs stated, and English cognate and borrowed words distinguished by different types.

A new edition of the Key, for the use of Teachers only, is now ready.

An edition of the First Lessons in Greek, for the use of English schools, was printed and published by Macmillan & Co. in England, simultaneously with the American edition.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

---

Leighton's New Greek Lessons.

With references to Hadley's Greek Grammar as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar.

For description of this book, see page 104 of this Catalogue.

**S. R. Winans, Instructor in Greek, Princeton Coll., N.J.:** I have just had occasion to use the revised (1880) Greek Lessons. We completed the eighty lessons in eight weeks, and the pupil is now reading the Anabasis with remarkable facility and speed. I consider this a splendid test of the merits of your book, as to plan, methods, gradation, etc. I am so delighted with it that I cannot forbear commending it. It is ideally good.

**A. H. Buck, Prof. of Greek, Boston Univ.:** I find the work, in its general plan, subject-matter, and method,

excellently well adapted to the wants of the beginner in Greek. I hope it will meet the favor it so well deserves. (May 6, 1881.)

**E. R. Humphreys, Boston:** I have examined, with considerable care, Dr. Leighton's Greek Lessons, and have found it to be a work well adapted for the purposes stated in the title-page; namely, to introduce students to Goodwin's Greek Reader, or the Anabasis of Xenophon. It is prepared with scholarly care, and its form and type reflect much credit on the Publishers. (May 4, 1881.)

Stein's Summary of the Dialect of Herodotus.

Translated by Professor JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., from the German of the fourth edition of Herodotus by Heinrich Stein. Paper, 15 pp. Mailing Price, 15 cents; Introduction Price, 10 cents.

This pamphlet makes a complete statement of the euphonic and inflexional peculiarities which distinguish the language of Herodotus from Attic Greek, and is suitable for use with any edition of Herodotus.

The last edition of

Goodwin's Anabasis,

Goodwin's Greek Reader, and

Goodwin's Selections from Xenophon and Hero-

dotus have references to the new edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar.

*ANNOUNCEMENTS OF NEW BOOKS.*

---

**Euripides, *Bacchae*,**

Based upon the edition of Wecklein.

By I. T. BECKWITH, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Trinity College.

———— ***Iphigenia in Tauris*,**

Based upon the edition of Wecklein.

By ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Cornell University.

**Herodotus,**

Based upon the edition of Stein.

**Books I., II., and VII.,** by J. W. WHITE.

**Books V. and VI.,** by T. S. BETTENS, A.M.

**Homer,**

Based upon the edition of Ameis-Hentze.

***Odyssey*, Books I.-VI.,** by L. R. PACKARD.

**Books VII.-XII.,** by B. PERRIN, Ph.D., Professor of  
Greek in Western Reserve College.

***Iliad*, Books I.-VI.,** by J. G. CROSWELL, A.B., Tutor in Greek  
and Latin in Harvard University.

**Lucian, *Selections*,**

Based upon the editions of Sommerbrodt and Jacobitz.

By R. P. KEEP, Ph.D., Classical Master in Williston Seminary.

**Lysias, *Selected Orations*,**

Based upon the edition of Rauchenstein.

By L. DYER, B.A. (Oxon.), Tutor in Greek in Harvard University.

*ANNOUNCEMENTS OF NEW BOOKS.*

---

**Plato, Apology and Crito,**

Based upon the edition of Cron.

By L. DYER.

**Plutarch, Selected Lives,**

Based upon the edition of Siefert-Blass.

By T. D. SEYMOUR.

**Sophocles, Antigone,**

Based upon the edition of Wolff.

By M. L. D'OOGH, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan.

**Thucydides,**

Based upon the edition of Classen.

**Book I.**, by C. D. MORRIS, M.A. (Oxon.), Professor in Johns Hopkins University.

**Books VI. and VII.**, by J. W. WHITE.

**Xenophon, Hellenica,**

Based upon the edition of Büchsenenschütz.

By IRVING J. MANATT, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Marietta College.

---

**Memorabilia,**

Based upon the edition of Breitenbach.

By W. G. FROST, A.M., Professor of Greek in Oberlin College.

## Other Greek Books.

### **Sidgwick's First Greek Writer.**

Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D. Intended to follow **White's First Lessons in Greek**, and to introduce **Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition**.  
[*In preparation.*]

### **An Illustrated Vocabulary to the First Four Books of Xenophon's Anabasis.** By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University.

The distinguishing features of this Vocabulary will be its illustrations, the fullness of its definitions, and its careful treatment of etymologies.

To be published both separately and bound with Goodwin and White's edition of the First Four Books of the Anabasis.

[*Ready in September.*]

### **Selections from Pindar.**

Fifteen Odes of Pindar. Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by T. D. SEYMOUR, Professor of Greek in Yale College.

[*Ready Jan. 1, 1882.*]

### **Selections from the Bucolic Poets.**

Eight Idylls of Theocritus, Bion's Epitaphius Adonidis, Moschus' Europa. Edited, with Notes, by T. D. SEYMOUR, Professor of Greek in Yale College.

[*Ready in June, 1882.*]

## Greek.

### Tarbell's Philippics of Demosthenes,

By FRANK B. TARBELL, Yale College,

Contains the First, Second, and Third Philippics, with an Introduction and Explanatory Notes. The Introduction sketches the history of Greece from 400 B.C. to the death of Demosthenes, with especial reference to the illustration of the accompanying orations; it contains chapters also on Athenian Financial and Military Systems, Athenian Legislative Bodies, and Some Features of the Style of Demosthenes. 12mo. Cloth. 138 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.15; Introduction Price, \$1.

In the preparation of this book one effort has been to afford to the student the necessary amount of assistance, and no more, in the translation of difficult passages; also to explain grammatical constructions, when not of a familiar or easily intelligible character. The latter object has been secured chiefly by references to Hadley's and Goodwin's Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses.

A proper understanding of these orations requires a knowledge of the outlines and of many of the details of Greek history during the first sixty or seventy years of the fourth century B.C., as well as of some special features in the administration of Athens. In the belief that knowledge of this sort is much more conveniently and profitably mastered by the student when it is presented in a connected form, than when scattered about in a confused order in the midst of other material, an historical introduction has been prepared, and every facility of reference to it supplied. The relegation of all this matter to a special division of the book has the additional advantage of making the properly exegetical notes more compact.

Finally, it has been the chief aim of the editor to make clear the oratorical value of these orations by furnishing analyses of each, by interpreting the course of thought where liable to be not understood or misunderstood, and by occasionally directing attention to features of style.

72













